

# GUT HEALTH: THE NEW PARADIGM IN FOOD ANIMAL PRODUCTION



EDITED BY : Ryan J. Arsenault and Michael H. Kogut  
PUBLISHED IN : Frontiers in Veterinary Science



# frontiers

## Frontiers Copyright Statement

© Copyright 2007-2016 Frontiers Media SA. All rights reserved.

All content included on this site, such as text, graphics, logos, button icons, images, video/audio clips, downloads, data compilations and software, is the property of or is licensed to Frontiers Media SA ("Frontiers") or its licensees and/or subcontractors. The copyright in the text of individual articles is the property of their respective authors, subject to a license granted to Frontiers.

The compilation of articles constituting this e-book, wherever published, as well as the compilation of all other content on this site, is the exclusive property of Frontiers. For the conditions for downloading and copying of e-books from Frontiers' website, please see the Terms for Website Use. If purchasing Frontiers e-books from other websites or sources, the conditions of the website concerned apply.

Images and graphics not forming part of user-contributed materials may not be downloaded or copied without permission.

Individual articles may be downloaded and reproduced in accordance with the principles of the CC-BY licence subject to any copyright or other notices. They may not be re-sold as an e-book.

As author or other contributor you grant a CC-BY licence to others to reproduce your articles, including any graphics and third-party materials supplied by you, in accordance with the Conditions for Website Use and subject to any copyright notices which you include in connection with your articles and materials.

All copyright, and all rights therein, are protected by national and international copyright laws.

The above represents a summary only. For the full conditions see the Conditions for Authors and the Conditions for Website Use.

ISSN 1664-8714

ISBN 978-2-88945-029-9

DOI 10.3389/978-2-88945-029-9

## About Frontiers

Frontiers is more than just an open-access publisher of scholarly articles: it is a pioneering approach to the world of academia, radically improving the way scholarly research is managed. The grand vision of Frontiers is a world where all people have an equal opportunity to seek, share and generate knowledge. Frontiers provides immediate and permanent online open access to all its publications, but this alone is not enough to realize our grand goals.

## Frontiers Journal Series

The Frontiers Journal Series is a multi-tier and interdisciplinary set of open-access, online journals, promising a paradigm shift from the current review, selection and dissemination processes in academic publishing. All Frontiers journals are driven by researchers for researchers; therefore, they constitute a service to the scholarly community. At the same time, the Frontiers Journal Series operates on a revolutionary invention, the tiered publishing system, initially addressing specific communities of scholars, and gradually climbing up to broader public understanding, thus serving the interests of the lay society, too.

## Dedication to quality

Each Frontiers article is a landmark of the highest quality, thanks to genuinely collaborative interactions between authors and review editors, who include some of the world's best academicians. Research must be certified by peers before entering a stream of knowledge that may eventually reach the public - and shape society; therefore, Frontiers only applies the most rigorous and unbiased reviews.

Frontiers revolutionizes research publishing by freely delivering the most outstanding research, evaluated with no bias from both the academic and social point of view.

By applying the most advanced information technologies, Frontiers is catapulting scholarly publishing into a new generation.

## What are Frontiers Research Topics?

Frontiers Research Topics are very popular trademarks of the Frontiers Journals Series: they are collections of at least ten articles, all centered on a particular subject. With their unique mix of varied contributions from Original Research to Review Articles, Frontiers Research Topics unify the most influential researchers, the latest key findings and historical advances in a hot research area! Find out more on how to host your own Frontiers Research Topic or contribute to one as an author by contacting the Frontiers Editorial Office: [researchtopics@frontiersin.org](mailto:researchtopics@frontiersin.org)

# GUT HEALTH: THE NEW PARADIGM IN FOOD ANIMAL PRODUCTION

Topic Editors:

**Ryan J. Arsenault**, University of Delaware, USA

**Michael H. Kogut**, United States Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service, USA

Gut health and specifically the gut microbiome-host interaction is currently a major research topic across the life sciences. In the case of animal sciences research into animal production and health, the gut has been a continuous area of interest. Production parameters such as growth and feed efficiency are entirely dependent on optimum gut health. In addition, the gut is a major immune organ and one of the first lines of defense in animal disease. Recent changes in animal production management and feed regulations, both regulatory and consumer driven, have placed added emphasis on finding ways to optimize gut health in novel and effective ways.

In this volume we bring together original research and review articles covering three major categories of gut health and animal production: the gut microbiome, mucosal immunology, and feed-based interventions. Included within these categories is a broad range of scientific expertise and experimental approaches that span food animal production. Our goal in bringing together the articles on this research topic is to survey the current knowledge on gut health in animal production. The following 15 articles include knowledge and perspectives from researchers from multiple countries and research perspectives, all with the central goal of improving animal health and production.

**Citation:** Arsenault, R. J., Kogut, M. H., eds. (2016). Gut Health: The New Paradigm in Food Animal Production. Lausanne: Frontiers Media. doi: 10.3389/978-2-88945-029-9

# Table of Contents

- 05 Editorial: Gut Health: The New Paradigm in Food Animal Production**  
Michael H. Kogut and Ryan J. Arsenault
- Chapter 1: The Gut Microbiome**
- 09 Blurred Lines: Pathogens, Commensals, and the Healthy Gut**  
Paul Wigley
- 13 The Gut Microbiome and Its Potential Role in the Development and Function of Newborn Calf Gastrointestinal Tract**  
Nilusha Malmuthuge, Philip J. Griebel and Le Luo Guan
- 23 Development of the Chick Microbiome: How Early Exposure Influences Future Microbial Diversity**  
Anne L. Ballou, Rizwana A. Ali, Mary A. Mendoza, J. C. Ellis, Hosni M. Hassan, W. J. Croom and Matthew D. Koci
- 35 Spatial and Temporal Changes in the Broiler Chicken Cecal and Fecal Microbiomes and Correlations of Bacterial Taxa with Cytokine Gene Expression**  
Brian B. Oakley and Michael H. Kogut
- 47 Temporal Relationships Exist Between Cecum, Ileum, and Litter Bacterial Microbiomes in a Commercial Turkey Flock, and Subtherapeutic Penicillin Treatment Impacts Ileum Bacterial Community Establishment**  
Jessica L. Danzeisen, Jonathan B. Clayton, Hu Huang, Dan Knights, Brian McComb, Shivdeep S. Hayer and Timothy J. Johnson
- 57 Salmonella enterica Serovars Enteritidis Infection Alters the Indigenous Microbiota Diversity in Young Layer Chicks**  
Khin K. Z. Mon, Perot Saelao, Michelle M. Halstead, Ganrea Chanthavixay, Huai-Chen Chang, Lydia Garas, Elizabeth A. Maga and Huaijun Zhou
- 73 An Introduction to the Avian Gut Microbiota and the Effects of Yeast-Based Prebiotic-Type Compounds as Potential Feed Additives**  
Stephanie M. Roto, Peter M. Rubinelli and Steven C. Ricke
- Chapter 2: Mucosal Immune Response**
- 91 Regulation of the Intestinal Barrier Function by Host Defense Peptides**  
Kelsy Robinson, Zhuo Deng, Yongqing Hou and Guolong Zhang
- 108 Immunometabolism and the Kinome Peptide Array: A New Perspective and Tool for the Study of Gut Health**  
Ryan J. Arsenault and Michael H. Kogut

- 113** *A Role for the Non-Canonical Wnt- $\beta$ -Catenin and TGF- $\beta$  Signaling Pathways in the Induction of Tolerance during the Establishment of a Salmonella enterica Serovar Enteritidis Persistent Cecal Infection in Chickens*  
Michael H. Kogut and Ryan J. Arsenault
- 124** *Effect of Dietary Exogenous Enzyme Supplementation on Enteric Mucosal Morphological Development and Adherent Mucin Thickness in Turkeys*  
Ayuub A. Ayoola, Ramon D. Malheiros, Jesse L. Grimes and Peter R. Ferket
- 132** *Evaluation of Gastrointestinal Leakage in Multiple Enteric Inflammation Models in Chickens*  
Vivek A. Kuttappan, Eduardo A. Vicuña, Juan D. Latorre, Amanda D. Wolfenden, Guillermo I. Téllez, Billy M. Hargis and Lisa R. Bielke
- 138** *Identification of Potential Biomarkers for Gut Barrier Failure in Broiler Chickens*  
Juxing Chen, Guillermo Tellez, James D. Richards and Jeffery Escobar
- Chapter 3: Feed Microbials and Additives**
- 148** *Selection of Bacillus spp. for Cellulase and Xylanase Production as Direct-Fed Microbials to Reduce Digesta Viscosity and Clostridium perfringens Proliferation using an In Vitro Digestive Model in Different Poultry Diets*  
Juan D. Latorre, Xochitl Hernandez-Velasco, Vivek A. Kuttappan, Ross E. Wolfenden, Jose L. Vicente, Amanda D. Wolfenden, Lisa R. Bielke, Omar F. Prado-Rebolledo, Eduardo Morales, Billy M. Hargis and Guillermo Tellez
- 156** *Phytogenic Feed Additives as an Alternative to Antibiotic Growth Promoters in Broiler Chickens*  
Ganapathi Raj Murugesan, Basharat Syed, Sudipto Halder and Chasity Pender
- 162** *Corrigendum: Phytogenic Feed Additives as an Alternative to Antibiotic Growth Promoters in Broiler Chickens*  
Ganapathi Raj Murugesan, Basharat Syed, Sudipto Halder and Chasity Pender
- 163** *Corrigendum II: Phytogenic Feed Additives as an Alternative to Antibiotic Growth Promoters in Broiler Chickens*  
Ganapathi Raj Murugesan, Basharat Syed, Sudipto Halder and Chasity Pender



# Editorial: Gut Health: The New Paradigm in Food Animal Production

Michael H. Kogut<sup>1\*</sup> and Ryan J. Arsenault<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>USDA Agricultural Research Service, College Station, TX, USA, <sup>2</sup>University of Delaware, Newark, DE, USA

**Keywords:** gut health, production animals, Chickens, Swine, Cattle, microbiome, mucosal immunity

## The Editorial on the Research Topic

### Gut Health: The New Paradigm in Animal Production

Optimal gut health is of vital importance to the performance of production animals. Gut health is synonymous in animal production industries with animal health. Although there does appear to be a direct relationship between animal performance and a “healthy” gastrointestinal tract (GIT), there is no clear definition for “gut health” that encompasses a number of physiological and functional features, including nutrient digestion and absorption, host metabolism and energy generation, a stable microbiome, mucus layer development, barrier function, and mucosal immune responses (1–8). The GIT is responsible for regulating physiological homeostasis that provides the host the ability to withstand infectious and non-infectious stressors (9–19). Understanding the interactions between these diverse physiological features emphasizes the extent of areas encompassed by gut health and the ability to regulate animal production. For our part, we will define gut health as the absence/prevention/avoidance of disease so that the animal is able to perform its physiological functions in order to withstand exogenous and endogenous stressors. Furthermore, worldwide public concerns about the production animal industries’ dependency on the use of growth-promoting antibiotics (AGPs) have resulted in the ban of AGPs by the European Union and a reassessment of their use in the United States. Thus, current research is focused on alternatives to antibiotics for sustainable food animal production (20).

A recent Research Topic in *Frontiers in Veterinary Infectious Diseases* was on gut health and wondering whether we should consider gut health as the new standard when considering animal production. The objective of this Editorial is not to review the literature on gut health in production animals, but, rather, it is our attempt to summarize findings of the 15 papers that were published within this Research Topic. Obviously, the Topic was not comprehensive in the production animal commodity reported, but it was a very good overview of the current status of the ongoing work in gut health and physiology within the veterinary community.

## GUT MICROBIOME

The complex gut microbiome is not a silent organ or a collection of passenger microorganisms; but rather, the intestinal microbial community represents active participants in vertebrate immunity and physiology. The gut microbiota confers health benefits to the host, including aiding in the digestion and absorption of nutrients, contributing to the construction of the intestinal epithelial barrier, the development and function of the host immune system, and competing with pathogenic microbes to prevent their harmful propagation (18, 21). Unlike the host genome, which is rarely manipulated by xenobiotic intervention, the microbiome is readily changeable by diet, ingestion of antibiotics, infection by pathogens, and other life events [Danzeisen et al.; Ballou et al.; Mon et al.; Malmuthauge et al.; (8)].

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Mary M. Christopher,  
University of California Davis, USA

### Reviewed by:

Mari Smits,  
Wageningen UR (University &  
Research Centre), Netherlands

### \*Correspondence:

Michael H. Kogut  
mike.kogut@ars.usda.gov

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Veterinary Infectious Diseases,  
a section of the journal  
*Frontiers in Veterinary Science*

**Received:** 06 July 2016

**Accepted:** 18 August 2016

**Published:** 31 August 2016

### Citation:

Kogut MH and Arsenault RJ (2016)  
Editorial: Gut Health: The New  
Paradigm in Food Animal Production.  
*Front. Vet. Sci.* 3:71.  
doi: 10.3389/fvets.2016.00071

Antibiotics have a great effect on the host normal microbiota upsetting the balance and inducing a dysbiotic state (8). The use of sub-therapeutic doses of antibiotics in animal diets have been a common practice for promoting growth due to their ability to increase feed efficiency or preventing diseases. Danzeisen et al. used a sub-therapeutic concentration of penicillin to define beneficial members of the microbiome in turkeys that resulted in increased feed efficiency and enhanced growth. By identifying the specific bacterial populations responsible for improved performance, the authors hypothesize that these bacteria can then be used as probiotics.

The microbiome has a direct effect on the development and function of the mucosal immune system. Malmuthauge et al. found significant associations between the microbiome and the expression of genes regulating the mucosal barrier and innate immunity in neonatal cattle. Regional differences in the microbiome were associated with regional differences in innate immune gene transcription. Similar findings were described between the microbiome of broiler chickens and the expression of avian cytokine RNA transcripts (Oakley and Kogut). A negative correlation between pro-inflammatory cytokine genes and the phylum Firmicutes was found; whereas a positive correlation was identified with the pro-inflammatory cytokines and the phylum Proteobacteria.

Wigley and Ballou et al. asked the questions: what constitutes a normal or healthy microbiome and what effects do treatments that are being used to improve gut health (vaccines and probiotics) have on the development of the gut microbiome? Wigley pointed out that certain bacteria, such as *Escherichia coli*, *Clostridium perfringens*, and *Campylobacter*, are often considered commensals and part of the cecal microbiome. The removal of AGPs, manipulation of the cecal microbiome, changing husbandry practices, and other internal and external factors lead to changes in the host responses that result in “new” infections (22–25). Using a live attenuated *Salmonella* vaccine or a lactic acid bacteria probiotic, Ballou et al. characterized the effects of gut health treatments have on the microbiome. Alterations in microbial diversity in the microbiome of young chicks given the vaccine and, to a less extent with the probiotic, were found, which were independent of bacterial colonization by the treatments. The microbiome alterations were maintained through 28 days of age, suggesting that early exposure to certain bacteria may permanently influence the microbial diversity in the microbiomes. Similar results were described by Mon et al. where a *Salmonella* infection in day-old chicks induced a profound decrease in microbial diversity in the cecum. Specifically, there was an increase in *Enterobacteriaceae* and a decrease in butyrate-producing bacteria in the *Lachnospiraceae* family implying that exposure to a *Salmonella* infection early after hatch can impact the composition of the developing microbiome that affects colonization resistance to microbial pathogens.

Yeast-derived dietary supplements are increasingly being used as pre- and probiotics to improve gut health (26). Roto et al. detailed the effects of yeast-derived compounds in livestock diets and their effect of the microbiome. The use of yeast-derived compounds as supplements in livestock diets improved performance, increased beneficial bacteria in the microbiome, and increased immune responsiveness. Additionally, the yeast-derived products

are cost-effective, do not induce antimicrobial resistance in pathogens, and, because of their multiple mechanisms of action, can be used in the variety of environments found in livestock industries.

## MUCOSAL IMMUNE RESPONSE

The intestinal tract is an active immunological organ with more resident immune cells than anywhere else in the body. They are organized in lymphoid structures called Peyer's patches and isolated lymphoid follicles, such as the cecal tonsils. Macrophages, dendritic cells, various subsets of T cells, B cells, and secretory IgA all contribute to the generation of a proper immune response to invading pathogens, while keeping the resident microbial community in check without generating an overt inflammatory response.

In addition to the immune cells, the intestinal epithelial cells contribute to mucosal immunity (21). A single layer of epithelial cells separates the densely colonized and environmentally exposed intestinal lumen from the sterile subepithelial tissue, maintains homeostasis in the presence of the enteric microbiota, and contributes to rapid and efficient antimicrobial host defense in the event of infection with pathogens. Both epithelial antimicrobial host defense and homeostasis rely on signaling pathways induced by innate immune receptors demonstrating the active role of epithelial cells in the host–microbial interplay. Lastly, a layer of mucus overlying the intestinal epithelium forms a physical barrier between the mucosa and the resident microbiota, minimizing both microbial translocation and excessive immune activation by the resident microbes.

Intestinal integrity is fundamentally important for the growth and performance of food animals. One of the main advantages of AGPs in animal feed was the reduction in the low-grade, food-induced chronic inflammation that would otherwise be detrimental to animal growth (27). Removal of AGPs from animal feeds results in an increase in enteric disorders, infections, and diseases (24, 25, 28, 29). One of the issues with determining dysfunction of the gut barrier is the lack of specific biomarkers. Two papers in the Research Topic described new methods that: (a) identify serum and tissue biomarkers of gut barrier function (Chen et al.) and (b) identify a non-invasive means to measure gut inflammation as a marker of gut leakage (Kuttappan et al.). Additionally, Ayoola et al. found that the addition of supplemental enzymes ( $\beta$ -mannanase, a blend of xylanase, amylase, protease) to the diet of turkeys reduced food-induced inflammation.

One of the main immune functions of the epithelial cell surface is the production of antimicrobial peptides or host defense peptides [HDPs; Ref. (30)]. HDPs are a diverse group of small molecules that possess antimicrobial, immunomodulatory, and barrier function enhancing activities. Robinson et al. described several classes of small-molecule compounds that induce specific induction of endogenous HDP. Furthermore, supplementation of these HDP-inducing compounds enhanced bacterial clearance, improved enteric barrier integrity, and improved animal production efficiency with minimal intestinal inflammation.

The host/pathogen interactome leads to a number of immune and biochemical changes at the infection site as the



pathogen tries to derive nutrients from the host, while the host uses immunometabolic countermeasures against the pathogen. Arsenault and Kogut developed a novel tool that characterizes the immunometabolic phenotype of infected cells/tissues. The kinome peptide array identifies alterations in phosphorylation events in both immunity and metabolism simultaneously. The kinome array was used to identify the immune changes occurring in the cecum of chickens during the establishment of a persistent, asymptomatic *Salmonella* infection (Kogut and Arsenault). A number of immune signaling pathways were activated at the site of infection that indicates the development of a tolerogenic response allowing the bacteria to establish a persistent infection.

## DIRECT FED MICROBIALS

The increased use of grains as alternative energy sources in poultry diets has led to an issue with higher levels of less digestible carbohydrates that result in an increase in digesta viscosity and food-induced inflammation. One alternative to optimize digestibility of these complex carbohydrates is the inclusion of dietary enzyme supplements. Latorre et al. took this concept a step further and described the selection of a *Bacillus* spp. direct fed microbial (DFM) candidate based on their capacity to produce enzymes that breakdown these complex carbohydrates. *Bacillus* spp. that produced cellulose and xylanase were used as DFM and were found to reduce digesta viscosity and reduce *C. perfringens* growth in a number of different diets containing different complex carbohydrates.

## REFERENCES

- Shakouri MD, Iji PA, Mikkelsen LL, Cowieson AJ. Intestinal function and gut microflora of broiler chickens as influenced by cereal grains and microbial enzyme supplementation. *J Anim Physiol Anim Nutr* (2009) 93(5):647–58. doi:10.1111/j.1439-0396.2008.00852.x
- McCracken V, Gaskins H. Probiotics and the immune system. In: Tannock G, editor. *Probiotics: A Critical Review*. Helsinki: Horizon Scientific Press (1999). p. 85–111.
- Nurmi E, Nuotio L, Schneitz C. The competitive exclusion concept: development and future. *Int J Food Microbiol* (1992) 15(3–4):237–40. doi:10.1016/0168-1605(92)90054-7
- Beckmann L, Simon O, Vahjen W. Isolation and identification of mixed linked beta-glucan degrading bacteria in the intestine of broiler chickens and partial characterization of respective 1,3-1,4-beta-glucanase activities. *J Basic Microbiol* (2006) 46(3):175–85. doi:10.1002/jobm.200510107
- Qu A, Brulc JM, Wilson MK, Law BE, Theoret JR, Joens LA, et al. Comparative metagenomics reveals host specific metavirulomes and horizontal gene transfer elements in the chicken cecum microbiome. *PLoS One* (2008) 3(8):e2945. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0002945
- Dunkley KD, Dunkley CS, Njongmeta NL, Callaway TR, Hume ME, Kubena LE, et al. Comparison of in vitro fermentation and molecular microbial profiles of high-fiber feed substrates incubated with chicken cecal inocula. *Poult Sci* (2007) 86(5):801–10. doi:10.1093/ps/86.5.801
- van der Wielen PW, Biesterveld S, Notermans S, Hofstra H, Urlings BA, van Knapen F. Role of volatile fatty acids in development of the cecal microflora in broiler chickens during growth. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2000) 66(6):2536–40. doi:10.1128/AEM.66.6.2536-2540.2000
- Oakley BB, Lillehoj HS, Kogut MH, Kim WK, Maurer JJ, Pedrosa A, et al. The chicken gastrointestinal microbiome. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* (2014) 360(2):100–12. doi:10.1111/1574-6968.12608
- Crhanova M, Hradecka H, Faldynova M, Matulova M, Havlickova H, Sisak F, et al. Immune response of chicken gut to natural colonization by gut microflora and to *Salmonella enterica* serovar enteritidis infection. *Infect Immun* (2011) 79(7):2755–63. doi:10.1128/IAI.01375-10
- Arsenault RJ, Kogut MH. *Salmonella enterica* Typhimurium infection causes metabolic changes in the chicken muscle involving AMPK, fatty acid and insulin mTOR signaling. *Vet Res* (2013) 44:35. doi:10.1186/1297-9716-44-35
- Sansonetti PJ. War and peace at the mucosal surface. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2004) 4:953–64. doi:10.1038/nri1499
- Bartlett JR, Smith MO. Effects of different levels of zinc on the performance and immunocompetence of broilers under heat stress. *Poult Sci* (2003) 82:1580–8. doi:10.1093/ps/82.10.1580
- Garriga C, Hunter RR, Amat C, Planas JM, Mitchell MA, Moreto M. Heat stress increases apical glucose transport in the chicken jejunum. *Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol* (2006) 290:195–201. doi:10.1152/ajpregu.00393.2005
- Hart A, Kamm MA. Mechanisms of initiation and perpetuation of gut inflammation by stress. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* (2002) 16:2017–28. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2036.2002.01359.x
- Quintero-Fiho WM, Ribeiro A, Ferraz-de-Paula V, Pinheiro ML, Sakai M, Sa LRM, et al. Heat stress impairs performance parameters, induces intestinal injury, and decreases macrophage activity in broiler chickens. *Poult Sci* (2010) 89:1905–14. doi:10.3382/ps.2010-00812
- Quintero-Fiho WM, Rodrigues MV, Ribeiro A, Ferraz-de-Paula V, Pinheiro ML, Sa LRM, et al. Acute heat stress impairs performance parameters and induces mild intestinal enteritis in broiler chickens: role of acute hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis activation. *J Anim Sci* (2012) 90:1986–94. doi:10.2527/jas.2011-3949
- Wideman RE, Al-Rubaye A, Kwan YM, Blankenship J, Lester H, Mitchell KN, et al. Prophylactic administration of a combined prebiotic and probiotic or therapeutic administration of enrofloxacin to reduce the incidence of bacterial chondronecrosis with osteomyelitis in broilers. *Poult Sci* (2015) 94:25–36. doi:10.3382/ps/peu025

A group of natural products known as phytobiotics have been the focus of several studies in recent years as antibiotic alternatives (31). Phytobiotics are plant-derived products used in feed that possess antimicrobial activity, provide antioxidative effects, enhance palatability, improve gut functions, and promote growth. Murugesan et al. compared the effects of a commercial phyto-genic feed additive on growth, intestinal morphology, and microbial composition in chickens to the effects of an AGP. Improved growth, increased intestinal villus height, and decreased total cecal numbers of *Clostridium* and anaerobic bacteria were comparable between the two treatments. However, birds fed the phytobiotic additives had a significant reduction in coliforms and an increase in *Lactobacillus* spp. implying an environment that was more suitable for the establishment of growth-promoting bacteria in the microbiome.

Although the GIT is frequently described simply as “the gut,” it is actually made up of (1) an epithelium; (2) a diverse and robust immune arm, which contains most of the immune cells in the body; and (3) the commensal bacteria, which contain more cells than are present in the entire host organism. Understanding of the crosstalk between ALL of these interrelated components of the gut is what cumulatively makes the gut the basis for the health of animals and the motor that drives their performance.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors listed have made substantial, direct, and intellectual contribution to the work and approved it for publication.



18. Maslowski KM, Mackay CR. Diet, gut microbiota and immune responses. *Nat Immunol* (2010) 12:5–19. doi:10.1038/ni0111-5
19. Choct M, Dersjant-Li Y, McLeish J, Persker M. Soy oligosaccharides and soluble non-starch polysaccharides: a review of digestive, nutritive, and anti-nutritive effects in pigs and poultry. *Asian-Australas J Anim Sci* (2010) 23:1386–98. doi:10.5713/ajas.2010.90222
20. Seal B, Lillehoj HS, Donovan DM, Gay CG. Alternatives to antibiotics: a symposium on the challenges and solutions for animal production. *Anim Health Res Rev* (2013) 14:78–87. doi:10.1017/S1466252313000030
21. Yu LC-H, Wang J-T, Wei S-C, Ni YS. Host microbial interactions and regulation of intestinal epithelial barrier function: from physiology to pathology. *World J Gastrointest Pathophysiol* (2012) 15:27–43. doi:10.4291/wjgp.v3.i1.27
22. Stanley D, Geier MS, Hughes RJ, Denman SE, Moore RJ. Highly variable microbiota development in the chicken gastrointestinal tract. *PLoS One* (2013) 8:e84290. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0084290
23. Guabiraba R, Schouler C. Avian colibacillosis: still many black holes. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* (2015) 362:15. doi:10.1093/femsle/fnv118
24. Humphrey S, Chaloner G, Kemmett K, Davidson N, Williams N, Kipar A, et al. *Campylobacter jejuni* is not merely a commensal in commercial broiler chickens and affects bird welfare. *Mbio* (2014) 5:e1364–1314. doi:10.1128/mBio.01364-14
25. Dumas MD, Polson SW, Ritter D, Ravel J, Gelb J Jr, Morgan R, et al. Impacts of poultry house environment on poultry litter bacterial community composition. *PLoS One* (2011) 6:e24785. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0024785
26. Sun X, McElroy A, Webb KE, Seftin AE, Novak C. Broiler performance and intestinal alterations when fed drug-free diets. *Poult Sci* (2005) 84:1294–302. doi:10.1093/ps/84.8.1294
27. Niewald TA. The non-antibiotic anti-inflammatory effect of antimicrobial growth promoters, the real mode of action? A hypothesis. *Poult Sci* (2007) 86:605–9. doi:10.1093/ps/86.4.605
28. Taira K, Nagai T, Obi T, Takase K. Effect of litter moisture on the development of footpad dermatitis in broiler chickens. *J Vet Med Sci* (2014) 76:583–6. doi:10.1292/jvms.13-0321
29. Awad WA, Molnár A, Aschenbach JR, Ghareeb K, Khayal B, Hess C, et al. *Campylobacter* infection in chickens modulates the intestinal epithelial barrier function. *Innate Immun* (2015) 21:151–60. doi:10.1177/1753425914521648
30. Brogden KA, Ackermann M, McCray PB Jr, Tack BF. Antimicrobial peptides in animals and their role in host defences. *Int J Antimicrob Agents* (2003) 22:465–78. doi:10.1016/S0924-8579(03)00180-8
31. Windisch W, Schedle K, Plitzner C, Kroismayr A. Use of phytogenic products as feed additives for swine and poultry. *J Anim Sci* (2007) 86:E140–8. doi:10.2527/jas.2007-0459

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2016 Kogut and Arsenault. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Blurred lines: pathogens, commensals, and the healthy gut

Paul Wigley\*

Institute for Infection and Global Health, University of Liverpool, Liverpool, UK

**Keywords:** chicken, microbiome, gut health, probiotics, commensal, *Campylobacter*, *Clostridium perfringens*, *Escherichia coli*

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Michael Kogut,  
United States Department of  
Agriculture, Agricultural Research  
Service, USA

### Reviewed by:

Haiqi He,  
United States Department of  
Agriculture, Agricultural Research  
Service, USA  
Bradley L. Bearson,  
United States Department of  
Agriculture, Agricultural Research  
Service, USA  
Rami A. Dalloul,  
Virginia Tech, USA

### \*Correspondence:

Paul Wigley  
paul.wigley@liverpool.ac.uk

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Veterinary Infectious Diseases,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Veterinary Science

**Received:** 07 August 2015

**Accepted:** 18 September 2015

**Published:** 01 October 2015

### Citation:

Wigley P (2015) Blurred  
lines: pathogens, commensals, and  
the healthy gut.  
Front. Vet. Sci. 2:40.  
doi: 10.3389/fvets.2015.00040

## The Chicken Microbiome and Health

Detailed studies of the chicken microbiome have emerged in recent years, largely due to the impact of next-generation sequencing (NGS). We increasingly understand how the microbiome is important in health, in development of the gut and the immune system, and in maintenance of homeostasis. Manipulation of the microbiota directly through probiotics or antimicrobials or indirectly through feed and feed additives has long been used by the poultry industry to increase growth rates and feed conversion, to improve gut health, and to reduce the burden of pathogens and, in particular, to reduce the load of foodborne zoonotic pathogens such as *Salmonella* and *Campylobacter*. We can now begin to mechanistically determine how these treatments affect the microbiota and the wider host, and this understanding will allow us to use more targeted approaches in the future. In terms of food security, increasing yield is clearly a good thing. However, it is far from clear what represents a “healthy” microbiome, and the lines between what is a “harmless” commensal and what is a pathogen are often blurred. As such an understanding of the microbial ecology of the gut and how this is affected by manipulation of the microbiome or indeed treatment of “pathogens” is essential in ensuring that treatments intended to improve health and productivity do not in fact cause more problems.

## Is it a Pathogen or a Commensal?

The chicken microbiome consists of around 1,000 bacterial species, though the composition varies over time, between breeds and lines of birds, between flocks, individuals, and at different sites within the gut (1–5). Proteobacteria make up a relatively small amount of species in the microbiome, but among these species are a number that may cause disease in the chicken, notably *Escherichia coli* and *Clostridium perfringens*, and as such are often considered pathogens (4–6). In contrast, the foodborne zoonotic pathogen *Campylobacter jejuni* is also found frequently as a component of the cecal microbiome but is often considered to be a “harmless commensal.” However, in reality, these species can have the properties of either pathogen or commensal depending on the bacterial phenotype, host immune status, diet, and coinfection.

Of these three exemplars, *E. coli* has perhaps the least direct impact on gut health. However, extraintestinal infections are a considerable health problem in both broiler and layer chicken production. Isolates associated with disease are termed avian pathogenic *E. coli* or APEC. Much effort has been directed at understanding the virulence factors and pathogenesis of APEC, and there are clearly a number of pathotypes that can cause disease (7, 8). However, wider analysis of isolates associated with systemic infection or colibacillosis of broiler chickens and those associated with a healthy gut show that disease may be caused by isolates that harbor few, if any, APEC-associated virulence factors while apparently “commensal” isolates carry numerous virulence factors (9). The implication is that in many clinical cases of colibacillosis, commensal bacteria act as an opportunistic pathogen due to host factors, environmental stress, poor management, or as a secondary infection.

As such infections are rarely investigated in detail such as genotyping of isolates; the more generic term of APEC has become associated with all *E. coli* isolated from diseased chickens rather than those *E. coli* isolates that are primary pathogens *per se*.

*Campylobacter jejuni* is the most common cause of foodborne human gastrointestinal infection worldwide. Chicken is the main reservoir of infection with around 70% of UK retail chicken contaminated in recent surveys (10, 11). *C. jejuni* colonizes the lower gastrointestinal tract of the chicken to a high level and has been considered to be a commensal due to the absence of clinical disease in experimental infection studies (12). However, in recent years, we have begun to reassess this paradigm. Experimental infection of broiler breeds with *C. jejuni* leads to an inflammatory response and changes to gut structure (13–16). Generally, it would appear that this inflammation is regulated by IL-10-producing cells, but in some broiler breeds, regulation appears to be dysfunctional and infection may lead to prolonged inflammation, damage, and diarrhea. Does this mean that *C. jejuni* is truly a pathogen of the chicken or more a reflection of dysregulation of mucosal immune regulation? Indeed, poor gut health is often considered as a problem for broiler chickens. Wet litter, due to loose feces mixed with the bedding substrate, and dysbacteriosis are frequent problems in broiler production that affect productivity and animal welfare both directly and through resulting problems such as pododermatitis and hock burn (17–19). Modern broiler chickens have been successfully bred to efficiently convert grain into protein and grow rapidly, reaching slaughter weight at 6–7 weeks of age and we increasingly understand the genetic basis for this (20, 21). This, however, may have consequences; well-documented musculoskeletal problems are being addressed, but problems with gut health may be less obvious and harder to deal with. One may pose the question to what extent are these problems related to the composition of the microbiota and development of a healthy gut or more a consequence of a defect in their gut physiology or immune function? Additionally, to what extent could inappropriate or poorly regulated responses to the “normal” microbiota be contributing to poor gut health? The example of *C. jejuni* illustrates how the balance in maintaining a healthy gut is likely to be influenced by a large number of both host and microbial factors.

Clostridia are a major component of the proteobacteria in the chicken microbiome (5). Of these species, *C. perfringens* is the most important in poultry health. Variants of *C. perfringens* are associated with the gut of many species, and it can be generally considered as a commensal. Yet, it may produce toxins associated with disease including human food poisoning or in necrotic infections of the gut or deep tissue. In the chicken, the *C. perfringens* toxin group A has become most associated with necrotic enteritis (NE), these isolates producing alpha and particularly netB toxins (22). Despite *C. perfringens* producing these toxins being closely associated with NE, it had proved very difficult to fulfill Koch's postulates as such isolates are frequently found in healthy birds and reliable experimental infection models for NE based on *C. perfringens* infection alone have proved hard to develop. This is largely due to most clinical disease being multifactorial involving predisposing factors such as coinfection particularly with species of the apicomplexan protozoan parasite *Eimeria* or due to dietary

factors such as diets high in non-starch polysaccharides (NSPs; wheat, rye, and barley) or animal proteins that provide favorable conditions for the growth of *C. perfringens* A and stress on birds in production (23). Again it is difficult to define *C. perfringens* as a true gut pathogen, but more of an opportunist that frequently makes up part of the microbiome.

## Manipulation of the Microbiome: Past and Future Implications for Gut Health

Historically, currently and likely into the future, the chicken microbiome has been manipulated perhaps more than any other vertebrate species through the use of growth-promoting antimicrobials, prebiotic and probiotic treatments, and dietary additives (24–27). Feed additives such as enzymes have been used to increase productivity. For example, the use of phytases to allow the breakdown of plant phytates to be utilized in diet (28). Other additives such as plantain NSPs have been proposed to reduce the burden of infections such as *Salmonella* (29). The use of growth-promoting antimicrobials has been banned in the European Union since 2006 and their use in the USA is under increasing pressure due to their role in development of antimicrobial resistance. Not unexpectedly, the use of antimicrobial growth promoters affects the composition of the microbiota (30, 31), and equally the withdrawal of both growth-promoting and anticoccidial drugs will lead to change in the microbiota composition in commercial flocks. Interestingly, a recent study on drug-free broiler production systems in Canada showed an increase in *C. perfringens* (32). Anecdotally, the increased prevalence of both NE and colibacillosis in Europe has been blamed, at least in part, on the withdrawal of growth promoters. While the overriding problems associated with the emergence of antimicrobial resistance rightly mean that growth-promoting antibiotics have been or are being withdrawn, it clearly illustrates how the manipulation of microbiota can have positive effects on health of the chicken. Equally, we need to be aware that changing the microbiota or modulating host responses that are affected by or effect changes upon the microbiome may have undesirable effects. In the case of growth promoters, this was their role in the development of resistant bacteria and potential drug residues in the food chain. As such a better understanding of microbial ecology and how interventions impact on the microbiota and the host is needed before we adopt such changes wholesale. Manipulation of the microbiome may be used to improve productivity, although the consequences of removing “detrimental” or enriching “beneficial” taxa are likely to go beyond improving feed conversion. A perturbed microbiome may reveal commensals as having pathogenic potential and lead to problems in development of the gut and immune system and poor gut homeostasis. Manipulation of the gut, the microbiome, and the immune response has all been proposed in reducing the burden of carriage of foodborne bacterial pathogens. Our work on feed supplementation with plantain NSP showed successful inhibition of *Salmonella* invasion (29), but rather unexpectedly lead to increased colonization of the intestinal tract with *Salmonella gallinarum*. *S. gallinarum* has evolved with several defective metabolic pathways that make it a poor colonizer of the chicken gut, but supplementation with plantain NSP

increased colonization either through a direct nutritional source or more likely utilization of breakdown products of microbiota components (33). Equally immunological manipulation may have unexpected consequences. Both colonization of *Salmonella* and *Campylobacter* are accompanied by regulation of innate responses to these bacteria in the gut (13, 34, 35). It has been proposed that depletion of the regulatory CD4<sup>+</sup> CD25<sup>+</sup> T-cell population will enhance clearance and thereby reduce the public health risk due to these pathogens (36, 37). A downside of this may be increased inflammation and more significantly loss of regulation to components of the microbiome, again blurring lines between pathogen and commensal and leading to poor gut and poor health.

## Conclusion

Ultimately, the “take-home” message in this article is that the power of NGS and metagenomic approaches allow us to understand the composition of microbiomes in multiple individuals of a livestock species quickly and relatively easily. We can associate individual taxa and species with good or poor outcomes

in productivity or health. Yet, this power needs to be tempered with (often substantial) gaps in our understanding of microbial ecology within the gut. Can changing the microbiota lead to perturbation of gut regulation? As we have seen, there are blurred lines between pathogens and commensals, and so can changes to remove apparent pathogens have negative consequences on other aspects of gut health or could the promotion of “good bacteria” lead to emergence of “new pathogens.” The historical example of growth-promoting antimicrobials illustrates the point. Their use was successful in increasing productivity yet almost certainly has contributed to antimicrobial resistance (38). Their subsequent withdrawal is now resulting in problems in our faster growing modern broiler chickens. Our understanding of the microbiome and its manipulation offers a wealth of opportunities, though may not be without risk.

## Funding

This work was supported by the Biotechnology and Biological Science Research Council through grant number BB/J017353/1.

## References

- Oakley BB, Buhr RJ, Ritz CW, Kiepper BH, Berrang ME, Seal BS, et al. Successional changes in the chicken cecal microbiome during 42 days of growth are independent of organic acid feed additives. *BMC Vet Res* (2014) **10**:282. doi:10.1186/s12917-014-0282-8
- Schokker D, Veninga G, Vastenhouw SA, Bossers A, de Bree FM, Kaal-Lansbergen LM, et al. Early life microbial colonization of the gut and intestinal development differ between genetically divergent broiler lines. *BMC Genomics* (2015) **16**:418. doi:10.1186/s12864-015-1646-6
- Stanley D, Hughes RJ, Moore RJ. Microbiota of the chicken gastrointestinal tract: influence on health, productivity and disease. *Appl Microbiol Biotechnol* (2014) **98**:4301–10. doi:10.1007/s00253-014-5646-2
- Stanley D, Geier MS, Hughes RJ, Denman SE, Moore RJ. Highly variable microbiota development in the chicken gastrointestinal tract. *PLoS One* (2013) **8**:e84290. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0084290
- Oakley BB, Lillehoj HS, Kogut MH, Kim WK, Maurer JJ, Pedrosa A, et al. The chicken gastrointestinal microbiome. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* (2014) **360**:100–12. doi:10.1111/1574-6968.12608
- Stanley D, Geier MS, Chen H, Hughes RJ, Moore RJ. Comparison of fecal and cecal microbiotas reveals qualitative similarities but quantitative differences. *BMC Microbiol* (2015) **15**:51. doi:10.1186/s12866-015-0388-6
- Dziva F, Hauser H, Connor TR, van Diemen PM, Prescott G, Langridge GC, et al. Sequencing and functional annotation of avian pathogenic *Escherichia coli* serogroup O78 strains reveal the evolution of *E. coli* lineages pathogenic for poultry via distinct mechanisms. *Infect Immun* (2013) **81**:838–49. doi:10.1128/IAI.00585-12
- Guabiraba R, Schouler C. Avian colibacillosis: still many black holes. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* (2015) **362**(15). doi:10.1093/femsle/fnv118
- Kemmett K, Humphrey T, Rushon S, Close A, Wigley P, Williams NJ. A longitudinal study simultaneously exploring the carriage of APEC virulence associated genes and the molecular epidemiology of faecal and systemic *E. coli* in commercial broiler chickens. *PLoS One* (2013) **8**:e67749. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0067749
- FSA welcomes retailers' efforts to reduce *Campylobacter* on chickens. *Vet Rec* (2015) **176**:639. doi:10.1136/vr.h3270
- FSA survey puts pressure on retailers to reduce *Campylobacter* in chickens. *Vet Rec* (2015) **176**:243. doi:10.1136/vr.h1187
- Hermans D, Pasmans F, Heyndrickx M, Van Immerseel F, Martel A, Van Deun K, et al. A tolerogenic mucosal immune response leads to persistent *Campylobacter jejuni* colonization in the chicken gut. *Crit Rev Microbiol* (2012) **38**:17–29. doi:10.3109/1040841X.2011.615298
- Humphrey S, Chaloner G, Kemmett K, Davidson N, Williams N, Kipar A, et al. *Campylobacter jejuni* is not merely a commensal in commercial broiler chickens and affects bird welfare. *Mbio* (2014) **5**:e1364–1314. doi:10.1128/mBio.01364-14
- Awad WA, Smorodchenko A, Hess C, Aschenbach JR, Molnár A, Dublec K, et al. Increased intracellular calcium level and impaired nutrient absorption are important pathogenicity traits in the chicken intestinal epithelium during *Campylobacter jejuni* colonization. *Appl Microbiol Biotechnol* (2015) **99**:6431–41. doi:10.1007/s00253-015-6543-z
- Awad WA, Aschenbach JR, Ghareeb K, Khayal B, Hess C, Hess M. *Campylobacter jejuni* influences the expression of nutrient transporter genes in the intestine of chickens. *Vet Microbiol* (2014) **172**:195–201. doi:10.1016/j.vetmic.2014.04.001
- Awad WA, Molnár A, Aschenbach JR, Ghareeb K, Khayal B, Hess C, et al. *Campylobacter* infection in chickens modulates the intestinal epithelial barrier function. *Innate Immun* (2015) **21**:151–60. doi:10.1177/1753425914521648
- Dumas MD, Polson SW, Ritter D, Ravel J, Gelb J Jr, Morgan R, et al. Impacts of poultry house environment on poultry litter bacterial community composition. *PLoS One* (2011) **6**:e24785. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0024785
- Taira K, Nagai T, Obi T, Takase K. Effect of litter moisture on the development of footpad dermatitis in broiler chickens. *J Vet Med Sci* (2014) **76**:583–6. doi:10.1292/jvms.13-0321
- van der Hoeven-Hangoor E, Paton ND, van de Linde IB, Verstegen MW, Hendriks WH. Moisture content in broiler excreta is influenced by excreta nutrient contents. *J Anim Sci* (2013) **91**:5705–13. doi:10.2527/jas.2013-6573
- Davis RV, Lamont SJ, Rothschild MF, Persia ME, Ashwell CM, Schmidt CJ. Transcriptome analysis of post-hatch breast muscle in legacy and modern broiler chickens reveals enrichment of several regulators of myogenic growth. *PLoS One* (2015) **10**:e0122525. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0122525
- Godoy TF, Moreira GC, Boschiero C, Gheyas AA, Gasparin G, Paduan M, et al. SNP and INDEL detection in a QTL region on chicken chromosome 2 associated with muscle deposition. *Anim Genet* (2015) **46**:158–63. doi:10.1111/age.12271
- Timbermont L, Haesebrouck F, Ducatelle R, Van Immerseel F. Necrotic enteritis in broilers: an updated review on the pathogenesis. *Avian Pathol* (2011) **40**:341–7. doi:10.1080/03079457.2011.590967
- Moran ET Jr. Intestinal events and nutritional dynamics predispose *Clostridium perfringens* virulence in broilers. *Poult Sci* (2014) **93**:3028–36. doi:10.3382/ps.2014-04313
- Kerr AK, Farrar AM, Waddell LA, Wilkins W, Wilhelm BJ, Bucher O, et al. A systematic review-meta-analysis and meta-regression on the effect of selected competitive exclusion products on *Salmonella* spp. prevalence and concentration

- in broiler chickens. *Prev Vet Med* (2013) **111**:112–25. doi:10.1016/j.prevetmed.2013.04.005
25. Nava GM, Bielke LR, Callaway TR, Castaneda MP. Probiotic alternatives to reduce gastrointestinal infections: the poultry experience. *Anim Health Res Rev* (2005) **6**:105–18. doi:10.1079/AHR2005103
  26. Babu US, Raybourn RB. Impact of dietary components on chicken immune system and *Salmonella* infection. *Expert Rev Anti Infect Ther* (2008) **6**:121–35. doi:10.1586/14787210.6.1.121
  27. Pedrosa AA, Hurley-Bacon AL, Zedek AS, Kwan TW, Jordan AP, Avellaneda G, et al. Can probiotics improve the environmental microbiome and resistome of commercial poultry production? *Int J Environ Res Public Health* (2013) **10**:4534–59. doi:10.3390/ijerph10104534
  28. Ptak A, Bedford MR, Swiatkiewicz S, Zyla K, Jozefiak D. Phytase modulates ileal microbiota and enhances growth performance of the broiler chickens. *PLoS One* (2015) **10**:e0119770. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0119770
  29. Parsons BN, Wigley P, Simpson HL, Williams JM, Humphrey S, Salisbury AM, et al. Dietary supplementation with soluble plantain non-starch polysaccharides inhibits intestinal invasion of *Salmonella typhimurium* in the chicken. *PLoS One* (2014) **9**:e87658. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0087658
  30. Pourabedin M, Guan L, Zhao X. Xylo-oligosaccharides and virginiamycin differentially modulate gut microbial composition in chickens. *Microbiome* (2015) **3**:15. doi:10.1186/s40168-015-0079-4
  31. Lin J, Hunkapiller AA, Layton AC, Chang YJ, Robbins KR. Response of intestinal microbiota to antibiotic growth promoters in chickens. *Foodborne Pathog Dis* (2013) **10**:331–7. doi:10.1089/fpd.2012.1348
  32. Gaucher ML, Quessy S, Letellier A, Arsenault J, Boulianne M. Impact of a drug-free program on broiler chicken growth performances, gut health, *Clostridium perfringens* and *Campylobacter jejuni* occurrences at the farm level. *Poult Sci* (2015) **94**:1791–801. doi:10.3382/ps/pev142
  33. Parsons BN, Campbell BJ, Wigley P. Soluble plantain nonstarch polysaccharides, although increasing caecal load, reduce systemic invasion of *Salmonella gallinarum* in the chicken. *Lett Appl Microbiol* (2015) **60**:347–51. doi:10.1111/lam.12377
  34. Shanmugasundaram R, Selvaraj RK. Regulatory T cell properties of chicken CD4+CD25+ cells. *J Immunol* (2011) **186**:1997–2002. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1002040
  35. Withanage GS, Wigley P, Kaiser P, Mastroeni P, Brooks H, Powers C, et al. Cytokine and chemokine responses associated with clearance of a primary *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium infection in the chicken and in protective immunity to rechallenge. *Infect Immun* (2005) **73**:5173–82. doi:10.1128/IAI.73.8.5173-5182.2005
  36. Shanmugasundaram R, Selvaraj RK. In ovo injection of anti-chicken CD25 monoclonal antibodies depletes CD4+CD25+ T cells in chickens. *Poult Sci* (2013) **92**:138–42. doi:10.3382/ps.2012-02593
  37. Shanmugasundaram R, Selvaraj RK. Effects of in vivo injection of anti-chicken CD25 monoclonal antibody on regulatory T cell depletion and CD4+CD25+ T cell properties in chickens. *Dev Comp Immunol* (2012) **36**:578–83. doi:10.1016/j.dci.2011.09.015
  38. Soulsby L. Antimicrobials and animal health: a fascinating nexus. *J Antimicrob Chemother* (2007) **60**(Suppl 1):i77–8. doi:10.1093/jac/dkm358

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The author declares that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2015 Wigley. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





# The gut microbiome and its potential role in the development and function of newborn calf gastrointestinal tract

Nilusha Malmuthuge<sup>1</sup>, Philip J. Griebel<sup>2,3</sup> and Le Luo Guan<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Agricultural, Food and Nutritional Science, University of Alberta, Edmonton, AB, Canada, <sup>2</sup> Vaccine and Infectious Disease Organization, University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon, SK, Canada, <sup>3</sup> School of Public Health, University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon, SK, Canada

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Michael Kogut,  
Agricultural Research Service, United  
States Department of Agriculture,  
USA

### Reviewed by:

Christi Swaggerty,  
United States Department of  
Agriculture, USA  
Franck Carbonero,  
University of Arkansas, USA

### \*Correspondence:

Le Luo Guan,  
4-16F Agriculture/Forestry Center,  
Department of Agricultural, Food and  
Nutritional Science, University of  
Alberta, Edmonton, AB T6G 2P5,  
Canada  
lguan@ualberta.ca

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Veterinary Infectious Diseases,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Veterinary Science

**Received:** 27 July 2015

**Accepted:** 03 September 2015

**Published:** 23 September 2015

### Citation:

Malmuthuge N, Griebel PJ and  
Guan LL (2015) The gut microbiome  
and its potential role in the  
development and function of newborn  
calf gastrointestinal tract.  
*Front. Vet. Sci.* 2:36.  
doi: 10.3389/fvets.2015.00036

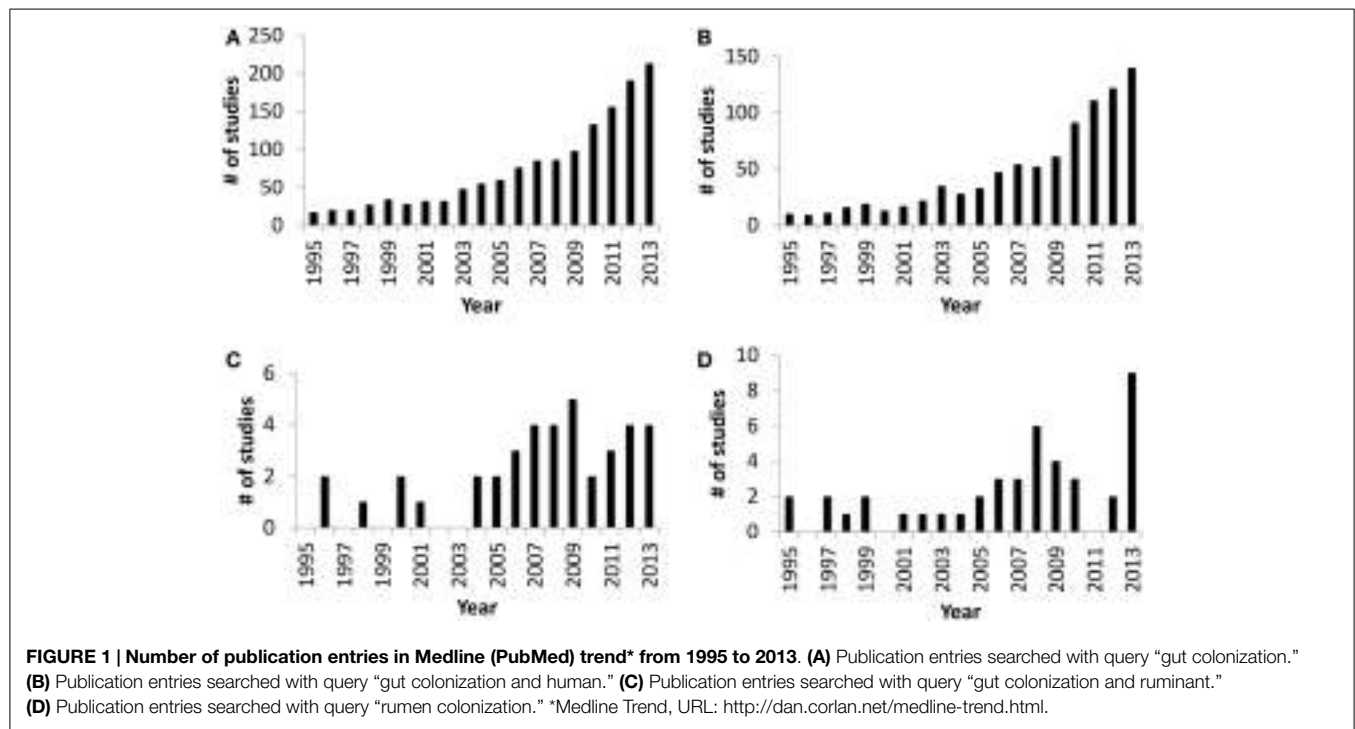
A diverse microbial population colonizes the sterile mammalian gastrointestinal tract during and after the birth. There is increasing evidence that this complex microbiome plays a crucial role in the development of the mucosal immune system and influences newborn health. Microbial colonization is a complex process influenced by a two-way interaction between host and microbes and a variety of external factors, including maternal microbiota, birth process, diet, and antibiotics. Following this initial colonization, continuous exposure to host-specific microbes is not only essential for development and maturation of the mucosal immune system but also the nutrition and health of the animal. Thus, it is important to understand host-microbiome interactions within the context of individual animal species and specific management practices. Data is now being generated revealing significant associations between the early microbiome, development of the mucosal immune system, and the growth and health of newborn calves. The current review focuses on recent information and discusses the limitation of current data and the potential challenges to better characterizing key host-specific microbial interactions. We also discuss potential strategies that may be used to manipulate the early microbiome to improve production and health during the time when newborn calves are most susceptible to enteric disease.

**Keywords:** gut microbiota, neonatal ruminants, gut development, mucosal immune system, enteric infections

## Introduction

The *in utero* sterile mammalian gastrointestinal tract (GIT) is rapidly colonized by an array of microbiota during and after birth. This process of colonization has been described as a co-evolution due to the two-way interaction between host and microbes (1). Host (luminal pH, food retention time in the gut, and immune defense mechanisms), microbial factors (adhesion, survival mechanisms under oxygen gradient, and mechanisms to obtain nutrients from the host), and external factors, such as maternal microbiota, delivery mode, diet, and antibiotic treatment during early life, all combine to influence gut colonization (2–4). The initial colonizers (*Streptococcus* and *Enterococcus*) utilize available oxygen in the gut and create the anaerobic environment required for strict anaerobic gut residents, such as *Bifidobacterium* and *Bacteroides* (2, 5, 6). *Bifidobacterium* and *Bacteroides* are two of the main gut bacteria present in the majority of human infants (3) that have a beneficial impact on mucosal immune system. The presence of *Bacteroides* in the gut plays a vital role in the development of immunological tolerance to commensal microbiota (7), while the composition of





*Bifidobacterium* in the infant gut is linked to a reduced incidence of allergy (8). Therefore, neonatal gut colonization is a crucial period for the developing gut and naïve immune system (9, 10) and may have long-term health effects (5). Although research focused on understanding gut colonization of mammals has increased dramatically over the last decade (Figures 1A,B), there are still very few studies focused on domestic livestock species, especially ruminants (Figures 1C,D). Information is extremely limited on ruminant gut colonization, especially when focusing on the role of the microbiota in the early development of the GIT during the pre-ruminant period. Therefore, the present review builds on the information available for early colonization of the ruminant GIT to identify challenges in understanding the complex interaction between host and microbiome. We also use this information to speculate on possible strategies to engineer the microbiome and improve ruminant health and production.

## Gut Microbiota in Ruminants

Gut microbes of ruminants, mainly the rumen microbiota, provide 70% of their daily energy requirement via the fermentation of undigestible dietary substrates (11). Therefore, studies in ruminant gut microbiota have focused mainly on the rumen to understand how this microbiome impacts meat and milk production. Rumen microbiota consists of bacteria, archaea, protozoa, and fungi involved in the fermentation of complex carbohydrates, and their composition is influenced by a number of factors. For example, distinct microbial populations have been identified for the particle-attached, fluid-associated, and tissue-attached fractions of the rumen (12). Rumen microbial composition can also vary significantly depending on the ruminant species, diet, host age, season, and geographic region (13). Bacteria dominate the rumen microbiome and contribute mainly to the production of

volatile fatty acids (VFAs) and microbial protein (14). Despite numerous human and mouse studies reporting the importance of early gut microbiota on host health, there are few attempts to understand the role of early gut/rumen colonization on GIT development or host health in neonatal ruminants. Furthermore, rumen/gut development and establishment of the microbiota have always been studied as separate aspects of ruminant biology and there have been few attempts to understand possible interactions between these two events.

## Rumen Colonization in Pre-Ruminants

Colonization of pre-ruminant rumen was first studied using light microscopy and Gram-staining to visualize bacteria in the late 1940s (15, 16). In the 1980s, Gerard Fonty started to investigate the establishment of the rumen microbial community in lambs by using culture-dependent approaches and was the first to report age-dependent changes in the appearance of different microbial populations (17). Anaerobic bacteria dominate in the rumen of neonatal ruminants by the second day of life ( $10^9$  CFU/ml of rumen fluid) and the density of cellulolytic bacteria stabilized ( $10^7$  CFU/ml of rumen fluid) within the first week of life (17). This study revealed that the dominant bacterial species in the neonatal lamb rumen was different from those species colonizing the adult rumen. When the establishment of other microbial groups was investigated, their appearance was delayed until after bacteria were established (17). Anaerobic fungi and methanogens appear in the neonatal rumen between 8 and 10 days postpartum (17), while protozoa appear only after 15 days postpartum (18). Furthermore, comparison of conventionalized lambs with conventionally reared lambs suggested that the establishment of protozoa required a well-established bacterial population (18).

The early rumen microbiota consist of bacterial species from *Propionibacterium*, *Clostridium*, *Peptostreptococcus* and *Bifidobacterium* genera, while *Ruminococcus* species dominated the cellulolytic bacterial population (17). Restricted exposure of lambs to their dams or other animals also delayed the establishment of cellulolytic bacteria, when compared to lambs reared in close contact with their dams during the first few weeks of life (19). This observation revealed the important role of early environmental exposure for the establishment of a host-specific microbiota. Fonty and colleagues have also extended their studies to explore the establishment of tissue-attached (epimural) bacteria in the ovine rumen (20). Similar to the fluid-associated community, the complexity of the epimural community and homogeneity among individuals increased with increasing age (20). A recent study revealed, however, that the rumen epimural bacterial community in pre-weaned calves differs significantly from the content-associated community (21). This observation suggests that host-microbial interactions might play an important role in defining these two distinct microbial communities.

Rumen microbiota has a significant impact on pre-ruminant management, especially the weaning process, which depends on rumen development and the ability of the microbiome to ferment complex carbohydrates (22). The presence of VFAs (acetate, propionate, and butyrate) in the rumen plays an important role in rumen development, especially the development of rumen papillae (23). The fermentation of undigestible dietary substrates by rumen microbiota is the major source of VFAs in ruminants (11, 14), and it is generally believed that feeding a solid diet accelerates this process in pre-ruminants (22). Although the establishment of rumen microbiota has long been studied and their importance in the rumen development has been suggested, the mechanisms by which bacteria influence rumen development remain poorly defined. Moreover, culture-based studies can only identify around 10% of the total rumen microbiota, leaving the majority of the microbiome undefined (24).

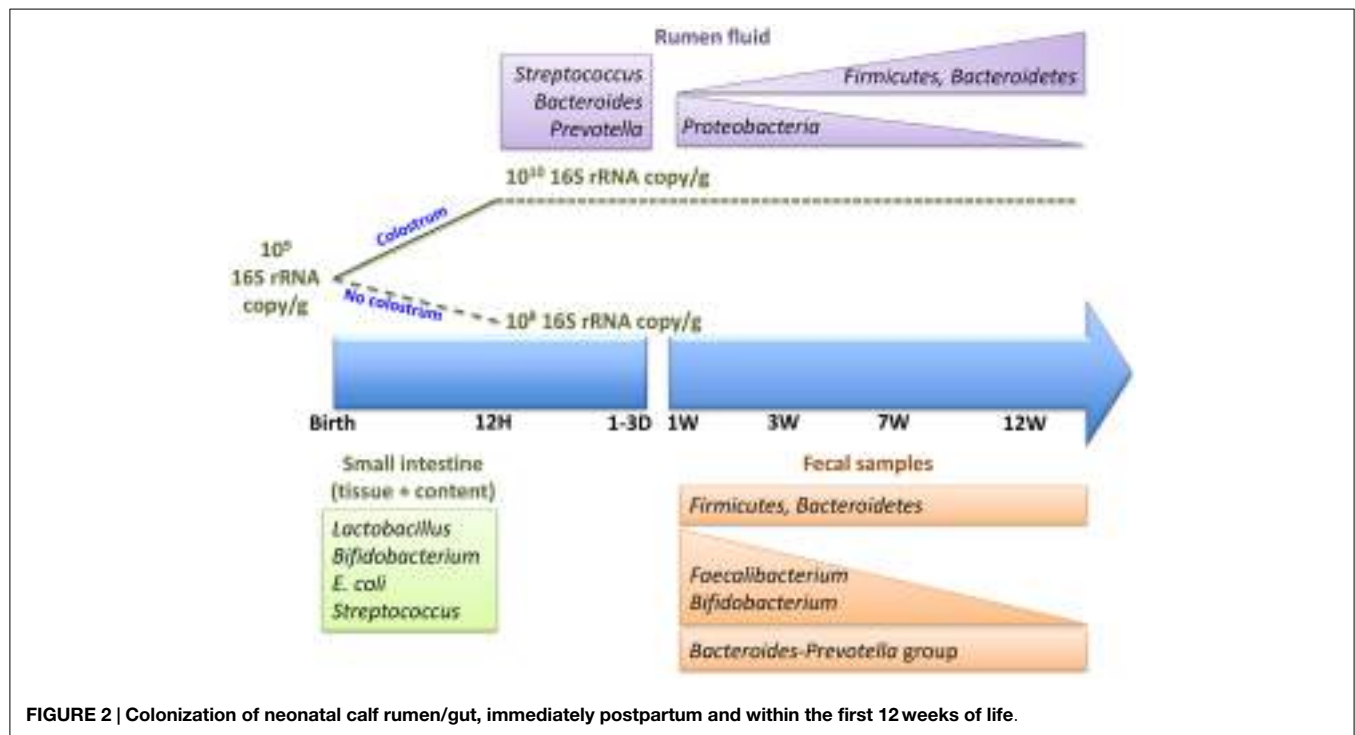
Recently, enhanced molecular-based technologies, such as next generation sequencing (NGS), provide an excellent platform to identify both culturable and non-culturable microbes as well as characterizing their potential functions (25). It is now possible to generate a comprehensive profile of both microbial diversity and functions and explore potential associations between the microbiome and early rumen development. Using NGS, a comparison of the rumen bacteriome and metagenome in 2-week-old and 6-week-old calves, fed a milk replacer diet, revealed a taxonomically and functionally diverse rumen microbiome in pre-ruminant calves with significant age-dependent changes (26). This study revealed that *Bacteroidetes*, followed by *Firmicutes* and *Proteobacteria*, colonized in the rumen content of pre-weaned calves, which displayed age-dependent variations in their relative abundance. For example, the abundance of *Bacteroidetes* increased from 45.7% at 2 weeks to 74.8% at 6 weeks of age, despite calves receiving the same diet over time. Such age-related differences were more prominent at the bacterial genera level, where the predominant *Prevotella* (33.1%) at 2 weeks was replaced by *Bacteroides* (71.4%) at 6 weeks.

Since the study by Li and colleagues (26), there have been further studies analyzing changes in the composition of the rumen

microbial community from birth to weaning. Rumen fluid or content was used as a proxy for the rumen microbiome and 16S rRNA amplicon-based sequencing approaches were used to identify and quantify bacteria (21, 27–29). These studies revealed marked heterogeneity in the rumen bacterial composition of individual animals immediately postpartum, but greater similarity in bacterial composition was observed with increasing age (26–29). There were, however, a number of discrepancies in terms of rumen bacterial composition when comparing among studies. For example, Jami and colleagues (27) reported a higher abundance of *Streptococcus* belonging to the phylum *Firmicutes* in 1–3-day-old calves. In contrast, Rey and colleagues (28) reported a higher abundance of *Proteobacteria* in 2-day-old calves. Furthermore, both Jami et al. (27) and Rey et al. (28) reported a higher abundance of *Bacteroides* in rumen fluid at 2 weeks of life, while Li and colleagues (26) observed a greater abundance of *Prevotella* in rumen content. Targeting different variable regions of 16S rRNA gene (V1/V2 versus V3/V4) for amplicon-based sequencing and differences in the environment, in which these calves were raised, may have influenced the apparent bacterial composition of rumen fluid.

A study comparing content-associated versus epimural bacterial populations in 3-week-old calves revealed that bacterial phylotypes belonging to *Bacteroidetes* (43.8%) and  $\beta$ -*Proteobacteria* (25.1%) dominated the epimural community. In contrast, phylotypes from *Bacteroidetes* (54.8%) and *Firmicutes* (29.6%) dominated the rumen content-associated community (21). Using 16S rRNA amplicon-based sequencing, temporal changes in the epimural bacterial community have also been reported in goat kids during the first 10 weeks of life (30). The predominant *Proteobacteria* (>85%) during the first week of life were gradually replaced by an increasing abundance of *Bacteroidetes* (~10%) and *Firmicutes* (>15%) (30). Similar to previous culture-based approaches, these recent studies have confirmed that dynamic changes occur in the rumen bacterial community during early life, with significant differences between the epimural and fluid-associated communities in the pre-weaned rumen.

Associated with the age-dependent changes in rumen microbial composition (Figure 2), there are also changes in the activity of the rumen microbiota. These functional changes occur in the absence of dietary changes during the first 6 weeks of life (26). Currently, this is the only study using a metagenomic approach to assess the metabolic potential of pre-ruminant rumen microbiome. Li and colleagues (26) revealed that ATP-binding cassette family transporters are more abundant at 2 weeks than 6 weeks of age but TonB-dependent receptors are more abundant at 6 weeks. Glycoside hydrolases (GH2, GH3, GH42, and GH92), which breakdown complex carbohydrates, were also detected in the pre-ruminant rumen, even when the diet did not contain complex carbohydrates. These observations suggest that early rumen microbiota has the capacity to ferment dietary fiber prior to being exposed to this material. Moreover, a recent study investigating the activity of the early rumen microbiome revealed that VFA production and xylanase and amylase, enzymes that breakdown complex carbohydrates, were active within 2 days postpartum (31). The observed glycoside hydrolase activity, in conjunction with VFA production, reveals establishment of a metabolically



active adult-like microbiome in the neonatal rumen prior to exposure to appropriate dietary substrates. Thus, the establishment of metabolically active microbiome may occur along with the transfer of microbiome from the dam to newborn calf and the colonization of a species-specific microbiome.

Diet is one of the main factors that influences the composition of gut microbiota and may also play an important role in the observed temporal changes of the rumen microbiome in neonatal calves (27, 28). The rumen content of 3-week-old calves fed milk replacer, supplemented with a calf starter ration (20% crude protein, 3% crude fat, and 5.7% crude fiber), contained a similar abundance of *Prevotella* (15.1%) and *Bacteroides* (15.8%) (21). Calves that received milk replacer only, however, displayed a shift in the predominant rumen content-associated bacteria from *Prevotella* to *Bacteroides* (26) within the first 6 weeks of life. Thus, the observed similar abundance of these two bacterial genera in 3-week-old calves fed milk supplemented with calf starter suggests that the age-dependent shift in the dominant bacteria may have been triggered by the dietary supplement that contained fiber. In general, it is believed that the introduction of solid diet plays a key role in promoting the establishment of rumen microbiota as milk bypasses the rumen to enter the abomasum (22). Moreover, pre-weaning diet and feeding methods have been reported to have more pronounced and long-lasting impacts on rumen microbial composition (29, 32, 33). Altering feeding practices during the pre-weaning period were reported to significantly alter methanogen composition after weaning (32) as well as the density of bacteria and protozoa in pre-weaned lambs (33). Therefore, managing pre-weaning feeding may be as important as managing feeding during the weaning period in terms of microbiota establishment as well as development of the microbial fermentation capacity of the rumen.

Currently, characterization of the rumen microbiota is based primarily on the sequencing of DNA, which represents both active and dead microbiota. Therefore, the use of RNA-based metatranscriptome approaches may provide a better understanding of the biological activity of the early rumen microbiome. Understanding the activity of the rumen microbiota may help designing multidisciplinary approaches to engineer the early rumen microbiome with the objective of promoting both rumen development and function that better supports the critical transition that occurs when ruminants are weaned.

### Intestinal Tract Colonization in Pre-Ruminants

Early studies on bacterial colonization of the pre-ruminant intestine focused primarily on pathogenic *Escherichia coli* in calves and described the pathogenesis of neonatal diarrhea (34–37). Microscopic imaging revealed that pathogenic *E. coli* preferably attached to and effaced the mucosal epithelium in the ileum and large intestine, but not the duodenum and jejunum of neonatal calves (36). Feeding of probiotic strains isolated from the intestine of calves reduced enteric colonization of pathogenic *E. coli* O157:H7 in pre-weaned calves (38). Furthermore, the administration of *Bifidobacterium* and *Lactobacillus* to newborn calves during the first week of life increased weight gain and the feed conversion ratio, while decreasing diarrhea incidences (39). These effects were most pronounced in pre-weaned calves than weaned calves (39), suggesting the probiotic supplements are more effective when the gut microbiota is being established and less effective when the microbiome has stabilized.

Supplementation of *Lactobacillus* in young calves was also reported to increase the total serum immunoglobulin G concentration (40), providing evidence of a host–microbiome

interaction that may influence calf health. More recently, supplementation of newborn calves with prebiotics (galactooligosaccharides) was associated with an increased abundance of *Lactobacillus* and *Bifidobacterium* in the colon of 2-week-old calves (41). However, this effect was less pronounced in 4-week-old calves (41), suggesting that as with probiotics, it may be easier to manipulate the microbiome during the early colonization period (39). In an attempt to reduce antibiotic usage during the pre-weaning period, studies continue to investigate the impact of both probiotics and prebiotics on calf growth and health (42). The full impact of these approaches on gut microbial colonization and composition throughout the pre-ruminant period has yet to be understood and studies are lacking on how altering the gut microbiome may impact mucosal immune defenses in the GIT.

In 1965, Williams Smith used culture-dependent approaches for the first time to study bacterial colonization in the pre-ruminant GIT, beginning immediately postpartum. He reported colonization by *E. coli* and *Streptococcus* in all gut regions (stomach, small intestine, and cecum) of calves within 8 h after birth, while *Lactobacillus* colonization was only observed 1 day after birth. *Lactobacillus* then predominated throughout all regions of the GIT tested within the first week (43). *Bacteroides* were observed only in the cecum and feces after the second day of life (43). The colonization of *Clostridium perfringens*, previously known as *Clostridium welchii*, was also observed in the cecum within 8 h after birth; however, it was not detected in other gut regions until 18 h after birth (43). This study suggested that the newborn GIT was first colonized by facultative anaerobes, which then created the anaerobic conditions required for colonization by obligate anaerobic gut microbiota, such as *Lactobacillus* and *Bacteroides*. A similar evolution of bacterial colonization of the GIT has been reported for other newborn mammals (6).

Subsequent studies have revealed a higher abundance of *Bifidobacterium* and *Lactobacillus* in fecal samples and throughout the GIT of newborn calves (44, 45). A higher abundance of *Bifidobacterium* in 3–7 days old calves was also associated with a lower abundance of *E. coli* (44). More recently, culture-independent approaches have been employed to better understand the diversity and abundance of bacteria throughout the neonatal ruminant GIT (46, 47). RNA-based, sequence-specific rRNA cleavage analysis of bacteria throughout the first 12 weeks postpartum revealed a higher abundance of the *Bacteroides*–*Prevotella* and *Clostridium* *coccoides*–*Eubacterium rectale* groups in the feces of dairy calves (46). *Faecalibacterium* was one of the most abundant bacteria in 1-week-old calves (21.7%), but then declined with increasing calf age (46). *Ruminococcus flavefaciens* and *Fibrobacter*, fibrolytic bacteria, were only observed after 5 weeks postpartum, while *Streptococcus* and *Lactococcus* could not be detected after the fifth week (46). These studies confirmed that there were significant age-dependent changes in the composition of the GIT microbiome and revealed substantial differences between the rumen and lower GIT microbiome.

Regional variations in bacterial phylotypes richness, diversity, density, and composition throughout the GIT of newborn calves have been described, using both culture-dependent and

independent approaches (21, 45, 48, 49). When bacterial populations throughout the GIT of 20-week-old calves were analyzed, *Bifidobacterium* and *Lactobacillus* displayed greater survival of stomach passage than coliforms and *E. coli* (45). The density of these beneficial bacteria was high throughout all GIT regions (rumen, abomasum, duodenum, jejunum, cecum, and colon) of the 20-week-old calves (45). Using culture-independent approaches, higher bacterial phylotype richness was observed in the rumen and large intestinal regions than the small intestinal regions of lambs and calves (21, 48, 49). Collado and Sanz (48) reported, however, a similar bacterial richness throughout the GIT, when using a culture-dependent approach. This observation is consistent with there being many more unculturable bacterial species in the rumen and large intestine than the small intestine. A longer retention time, higher availability of nutrients, and reduced scrutiny by the host mucosal immune system have all been suggested to contribute to the increase in bacterial diversity and density in the rumen and large intestine of mammals (1).

When bacterial composition throughout the GIT is explored, the rumen and large intestinal regions consist primarily of *Bacteroidetes* and *Firmicutes*, while >95% of the bacteria in the small intestine contents are composed of *Firmicutes* (21). In contrast, the mucosa-associated bacterial community in the small intestine is composed of primarily *Bacteroidetes*, *Firmicutes*, and *Proteobacteria*, including 17 genera that are unique to this region of the GIT (21). The presence of bacteria unique to the small intestine (21) suggests that fecal sample-based studies do not reveal the true GIT microbiome and may not reveal important regional host–microbial interactions. A recent study in human infants reported similar observations and it was also concluded that feces was not representative of host–microbiota interactions throughout the gut (50).

There is increasing evidence that mucosa-attached microbiota are significantly different from those associated with ingesta and present in the intestinal lumen. Collado and Sanz (48) first studied mucosa-attached bacteria and reported that *Bifidobacterium* and *Lactobacillus* were predominant throughout the GIT (rumen, duodenum, and colon) of calves (9–11 months) and lambs (6–9 months). They did not, however, compare mucosa-associated versus intestinal content communities. Studies by Malmuthuge and colleagues (21, 49) compared mucosa-attached and content-associated bacterial communities throughout the GIT of calves and reported that at 3 weeks of life, distinct mucosa-attached bacterial phylotypes had been established. Furthermore, bacterial richness in mucosa-attached communities, especially in the ileum, was higher than the content-associated community (49). These distinct and richer mucosa-attached bacterial communities were subsequently confirmed by using pyrosequencing of 16S rRNA gene amplicons (21). Although the majority of mucosa-attached bacteria could not be assigned at a genus level, the use of a NGS approach provided a greater understanding of region–(rumen, small intestine, and large intestine) and sample type–(content and mucosa) specific bacteria throughout the GIT of pre-weaned calves (21).

Based on the previously cited studies, it is clear that the composition, diversity, and richness of rumen and intestinal microbiota in pre-weaned ruminants can vary depending on various factors,



**TABLE 1 | Factors influencing pre-weaned calf rumen/gut microbiota.**

Factor	Study
Age	(17, 26–28, 30, 46, 47, 49)
Diet (colostrum, calf starter)	(28, 29, 32, 33, 46, 51, 52)
Feeding method (suckling, bottle feeding)	(53)
Probiotic, prebiotics	(39, 41)
Exposure to dam	(19, 53)
Sample site	(21, 43, 48, 49)
Sample type (fluid, content, mucosa)	(20, 21, 49)
Host (individuality)	(27)
Infections	(47)

such as age, diet, feeding method, feed additives, sampling location (content, mucosa, and feces), and gut region (rumen, large intestine, and small intestine) (Table 1; Figure 2). Furthermore, variation in microbial composition among individual animals is higher in young than adult ruminants (27). The high variation in bacterial diversity and density (27, 49) among individual ruminants during early life also suggests that the gut microbiome may be more easily changed at this time of life than in adults. This may explain why probiotics and prebiotics have been reported to have a much greater effect in young animals than older calves (39, 41). Of particular interest are the recent studies conducted by Abecia and colleagues, which revealed long-lasting consequences when dietary interventions were used to manipulate the rumen microbiota in young calves. Thus, a much greater understanding of early gut microbial colonization and the factors influencing establishment of microbiota may provide the basis for rational strategies to manipulate the gut microbiome and improve the growth and health of ruminants throughout the entire production cycle.

## Influence of Microbiome on Gut Development and Mucosal Immune Functions

Gut microbiota are essential for the development and differentiation of the intestinal mucosal epithelium as well as the mucosal immune system (54). Most of our knowledge regarding host–microbiome interactions in the GIT has been obtained from a variety of mouse models. Comparisons between gnotobiotic and conventionally reared mice revealed decreased development of the intestinal epithelium and the mucosal immune system in the absence of gut microbiota. Thickness of the mucus barrier is reduced in germfree mice, but administration of microbe-derived lipopolysaccharides and peptidoglycans to the colonic mucosal surface stimulated mucus production and within 40 min restored the thickness of the mucus layer to that of conventional mice (55). This observation supports the conclusion that the gut microbiota is essential for the secretion of intestinal mucus, an important physical barrier throughout the GIT. In addition, the generation rate of epithelial cells in germfree mice is lower than that of the conventionally raised mice (56), revealing the importance of gut microbiota for maintaining intestinal epithelial cells proliferation and ensuring recovery of the mucosal barrier following injuries.

The presence of gut microbiota in mice is also necessary for the development of secondary lymphoid structure, such as Peyer's patches (PPs), mesenteric lymph nodes, and isolated lymphoid follicles (54). The establishment of host-specific microbiota, especially bacterial species belong to phylum *Firmicutes*, is essential for the development of a variety of intestinal immune cells (57). For example, when human microbiota colonized the mouse intestine there were low numbers of CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells, and fewer proliferating T cells and dendritic cells when compared to mice colonized with mouse microbiota (57). Interestingly, the immune cell profile of human microbiota colonized mice was similar to that of germfree mice (57), suggesting the presence of a host-specific microbiota is fundamental for mucosal immune system development. Thus, host–microbial interactions in the developing gut of newborn animals must be studied within relevant host species to accurately understand the role of early microbiota on gut development.

In ruminants, development of mucosa-associated lymphoid tissues (MALTs) in the GIT begins *in utero* and there is active proliferation of B cells in lymphoid follicles of the PP in the complete absence of the gut microbiome (58, 59). Furthermore, oral delivery of antigens *in utero* has confirmed that these MALTs are fully functional and can generate specific immune responses with the production of secretory IgA (60). In the absence of an *in utero* infection, however, the appearance of IgG<sup>+</sup> and IgA<sup>+</sup> cells in PPs is delayed until after birth (59). Since immunoglobulin class switching occurs in the germinal centers of PPs (54), this suggests that the full development of germinal centers requires exposure to the gut microbiota. However, information regarding the role of the gut microbiota in the early postnatal development of MALT in ruminants is scarce. There is a single report that preventing exposure of the ileal PPs to gut microbiome results in premature involution of lymphoid follicles in the PPs of newborn lambs (61). However, restoration of the gut microbiome at 4 weeks after birth reversed lymphoid follicle involution in the ileal PPs (61). Thus, the gut microbiome appears to provide critical signals that maintain the production of the pre-immune B cell repertoire. It remains to be determined whether specific microbial species may influence the selection of this immunoglobulin repertoire or if this interaction is restricted to an interaction with innate immune receptors.

The host uses pattern recognition receptors, such as toll-like receptors (TLRs), to recognize the commensal microbiota and maintain intestinal homeostasis (62). Activation of TLR signaling by intestinal tissue invading pathogens generally stimulates inflammatory responses. In contrast, commensal microbiota activation of TLR signaling promotes the production of interleukin 6 and tumor necrosis factor that protect intestinal epithelial cells against injury (62). Therefore, commensal microbial recognition by mucosal TLRs is crucial for the maintenance of intestinal homeostasis and protection of the gut from injuries. The expression of TLRs in the blood of infants (63) was downregulated with increasing age, while memory T cells, such as CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup>, increased in number (63). These changes are consistent with a decrease in innate immune responses that is balanced by an increase in adaptive immune responses with increasing age. Downregulation of innate immune responses with increasing

age has been suggested as one mechanism by which the host avoids unnecessary inflammatory responses to commensal microbiota (63). Similar results have been reported when analyzing the intestinal immune system of calves (64, 65). The expression of mucosal TLR genes was downregulated in weaned calves when compared to pre-weaned calves (65). In contrast, total leukocytes including, CD3<sup>+</sup>, CD4<sup>+</sup>, and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells, increased in the jejunal and ileal mucosa of calves with increasing age (64). Moreover, a negative correlation was observed between the expression of mucosal TLRs and mucosa-attached bacteria, suggesting a possible link between the gut microbiota and the observed age-related changes in the mucosal immune responses (65). However, the mechanism by which gut microbiome colonization affects this shift of mucosal and systemic immune responses from innate to adaptive remains to be defined. There is, however, emerging evidence that microbial colonization is associated with substantial changes in the transcriptome of the bovine intestine during the first week of life (66). Transcriptome changes occurred at the level of miRNA and significant correlations were identified between the gut microbiome and these transcriptome changes.

Experiments with the mouse model have clearly demonstrated the importance of gut microbiota in the development of both innate and adaptive components of the mucosal immune system as well as development and maintenance of the intestinal epithelial barrier. Increased susceptibility to enteric infections in gnotobiotic and antibiotic treated mice may also be due to the underdeveloped mucosal immune system and epithelial barrier (54). The immunologically naïve neonatal GIT and the colonizing microbiota undergo a rapid co-evolution during early life and these interactions may be crucial in determining the susceptibility of the neonate to enteric infections. Pre-weaned ruminants are highly susceptible to a variety of viral and bacterial enteric infection within the first few weeks of life (67). Therefore, a thorough understanding of early gut microbiota and its role in regulating and directing early development of the mucosal immune system is essential to improving the health of young calves and reducing susceptibility to enteric infections.

## The Commensal Microbiome and Enteric Infections in Young Ruminants

Neonatal diarrhea is the major cause of death in pre-weaned calves and accounts for >50% of calf deaths in the dairy industry (67). Establishment of the gut microbiome within the first 7 weeks of life and an association with calf health and growth (neonatal diarrhea, pneumonia, and weight gain) was recently reported (47). Bacterial diversity was lower in calves with pneumonia and neonatal diarrhea when compared to healthy calves (47), suggesting a possible link between gut microbiota and host health. The authors speculate that antibiotic treatment may have been one factor influencing the gut microbiome in pneumonic calves. Furthermore, colonization by enteric pathogens may be responsible for the observed dysbiosis in gut microbiota during neonatal diarrhea (47). Increased fecal bacteria diversity was also

associated with increased weight gain in healthy calves, while a high abundance of *Faecalibacterium* during the first week of life was associated with a lower incidence of diarrhea in calves after the fourth week of life (47). Thus, it is difficult to determine if changes in the fecal microbiome were a consequence of prior disease and associated therapeutic interventions or if colonization of the GIT by specific commensal bacteria had a beneficial effect in terms of disease resistance.

Uyeno and colleagues (46) also reported a high abundance of *Faecalibacterium* in the feces of 1-week-old calves and their abundance was higher in the large intestine compared to the small intestine of 3-week-old calves (21). *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii*, one of the main butyrate producers in the large intestine, displayed a negative association with calf diarrhea incidences (47), suggesting the high prevalence of this species during early life may decrease susceptibility to enteric infections. *F. prausnitzii* also plays a pivotal role in maintaining intestinal homeostasis by promoting anti-inflammatory responses and has been shown to decrease in prevalence in patients with inflammatory bowel disease (68). Inflammatory bowel disease was also associated with a reduced prevalence of *Bifidobacterium* (68), suggesting that these two bacterial groups may have important roles in maintaining intestinal homeostasis and preventing enteric infections. Thus, it will be important to further explore the potential role of such beneficial bacteria in the early gut development and their capacity to promote host health.

Poor management of colostrum feeding in newborn calves is one of the main triggers of neonatal calf diarrhea. Feeding calves with highly contaminated (bacteria > 106 CFU/ml, coliform > 103 CFU/ml) and of low quality (IgG < 50 mg/ml) colostrum (69), poor surveillance of calves born at night, and relying on dams to feed colostrum (70) are some of the major risk factors currently contributing to poor neonatal calf health in the North American dairy industry. Although the importance of timed feeding of high quality colostrum for passive transfer of immunity has been well studied (71), the influence of colostrum on gut microbial establishment and susceptibility to enteric infection in young ruminants is not clearly understood. A recent study revealed that feeding colostrum within 1 h postpartum facilitated bacterial colonization of the small intestine within the first 12 h postpartum. Calves-fed colostrum achieved bacterial numbers similar to older calves [ $10^{10}$  16S rRNA gene copy/g of intestinal sample (49)], but significantly fewer bacteria were observed in the intestine of calves deprived of colostrum (52). Furthermore, when comparing to colostrum-deprived calves at 12 h postpartum, there was a significant increase in the prevalence of *Bifidobacterium* and a decreased prevalence of *E. coli* in the mucosa-attached communities of calves fed either heat-treated or fresh colostrum (52). Changes in the abundance of mucosa-attached *Bifidobacterium* and *E. coli* populations were most pronounced when calves were fed heat-treated colostrum versus fresh colostrum (52). Heat treatment (60°C, 60 min) decreases the density of total bacteria including pathogens present in colostrum, which has been suggested to decrease neonatal diarrhea in calves (71). The results from Malmuthuge and colleagues (52), however, suggest that timed feeding of high quality colostrum has a direct



effect on bacterial colonization of the bovine small intestine, in particular the mucosa-attached community that is in close contact with the host mucosal immune system. Establishing a bacterial population dominated by beneficial bacteria may suppress colonization of enteropathogens (72) immediately postpartum and provide protection against enteric infections in young ruminants with a naïve immune system. Further investigations are necessary to also understand how a *Bifidobacterium*-dominated early gut microbiome may influence host performances (weight gain, resistance to enteric infections) within the first few weeks and identify the mechanisms by which the commensal microbiome alter both enteric health and general physiology.

## Manipulation of the Early Gut Microbiome to Improve Health and Production

Manipulation of gut microbiota by feeding microbes, probiotics, or prebiotics has been widely studied in livestock animals as a strategy to improve production and health through altering rumen fermentation and preventing pathogen colonization (24, 42). Direct-fed microbials have been shown to decrease rumen acidosis in cattle, increase milk production in cows, and decrease fecal shedding of *E. coli* in calves (73). These direct-fed microbials may prevent enteropathogen colonization of the gut by either competing for nutrients, space in the gut environment, or producing antimicrobial substances (73). *Megasphaera elsdenii* modifies ruminal fermentation and decreases ruminal acidosis by utilizing lactic acid produced in the rumen (73). However, most of these outcomes are limited to a relatively short interval following feeding (24) or are effective only in pre-weaned calves (39), suggesting that these manipulations are either temporary or need to be instituted within a defined developmental period. Moreover, it is essential to know how the autochthonous gut microbial population responds to these dietary manipulations and how their compositional changes influence overall gut metabolic and immune functions. It may also be important to determine if developing probiotics or direct-fed microbials, based on *Faecalibacterium* and *Bifidobacterium* that have already been linked to calf health, provides a more effective or long-lasting effect. The establishment of host-specific bacteria is crucial for the development of mucosal immune system, especially for the differentiation and proliferation of T cell populations (57). Thus, there would be substantial value in both isolating and testing bacteria within the same host species that might provide the basis for the developing microbial manipulation techniques.

## Conclusion

Interactions between host and gut microbiota have been explored extensively in humans and mice but these investigations are still in their infancy in ruminants (Figure 1). However, the studies reviewed to date are generating promising results, describing GIT microbial composition (Figure 2) and functions in greater depth and identifying factors that significantly influence microbial establishment. It is also notable that recent results are based primarily on nucleic acid sequencing, which may be limited by

sampling location, the type of sample collected, extraction methods, sequencing depth, and the analysis pipeline used. In addition, the taxonomic and functional identification of the rumen/gut microbiome is dependent on existing databases and identified organisms and functions are remaining unclassified at lower taxonomic levels and at the level of protein coding genes. Single cell genome sequencing and more comprehensive databases for the ruminant gut microbiome are vital to understanding their role in host development.

A substantial step forward in being able to explain the role of the gut microbiome in host physiology would be to understand the metabolic capacity of the early microbiome. Metabolic functions of the rumen microbiota appear to be highly redundant, which may be essential to ensure optimum fermentation of ingested substrates. Therefore, isolation of metabolically active rumen microbiota may be important to further our understanding of their roles in monocultures and mixed populations. This information will provide the basis for future strategies designed to manipulate the microbiome and improve both production and health.

Finally, there is a substantial need to develop ruminant animal models that can be used to investigate the effects of controlled changes in the gut microbiome on both host mucosal immunity and host metabolism. The rearing of gnotobiotic calves is limited by large technical and financial barriers and to date studies have been limited to changes in diet or the feeding of pre- or probiotics and subsequent sampling of rumen or fecal microflora. The challenge is to develop animal models that allow us to ask questions regarding microbiome changes within specific regions of the GIT and to analyze local effects on mucosal immune and barrier function. The use of a surgically isolated intestinal segment model in fetal lambs (61) provided an elegant model system to create a localized gnotobiotic environment in the GIT of a developmentally normal animal. A similar model system was developed in newborn calves to study the effects of a persistent enteric bacterial infection (74). Thus, it should now be possible to manipulate local exposure to the microbiome and analyze the effects on neonatal mucosal immune system and barrier development. A critical question to be addressed is whether dysbiosis of the microbiome during colonization of the newborn GIT has long-term effects, both locally in the GIT and systemically, that impacts the health and production of animals. If long-term effects are observed, then it will be important to determine if restoration of the complex microbiome, or specific bacterial species, can effectively reverse the effects of early microbial dysbiosis.

## Acknowledgments

The authors appreciate the financial support from Agriculture and Food Council, Alberta Livestock Industry Development Fund, Alberta Milk, Alberta Livestock and Meat Agency Ltd. (Grant number: 2011F129R), and Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council of Canada (NSERC Discovery Grant). PG is the holder of a Tier I CRC in Neonatal Mucosal Immunology, which is funded by the Canadian Institutes of Health Research (CIHR).

## References

- Van den Abbeele P, Van de Wiele T, Verstraete W, Possemiers S. The host selects mucosal and luminal associations of coevolved gut microorganisms: a novel concept. *FEMS Microbiol Rev* (2011) **35**:681–704. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6976.2011.00270
- Fanaro S, Chierici R, Guerrini P, Vigi V. Intestinal microflora in early infancy: composition and development. *Acta Paediatr Suppl* (2003) **91**:48–55.
- Penders J, Thijs C, Vink C, Stelma FF, Snijders B, Kummeling S, et al. Factors influencing the composition of the intestinal microbiota in early infancy. *Pediatrics* (2006) **118**:S11–21. doi:10.1542/peds.2005-2824
- Adlerberth I, Wold AE. Establishment of the gut microbiota in western infants. *Acta Paediatr* (2009) **98**:229–38. doi:10.1111/j.1651-2227.2008.01060
- Conroy ME, Shi HN, Walker WA. The long-term health effects of neonatal microbial flora. *Curr Opin Allergy Clin Immunol* (2009) **9**:197–201. doi:10.1097/ACI.0b013e32832b3f1d
- Jost T, Lacroix C, Braegger CP, Chassard C. New insights in gut microbiota establishment in healthy breast fed neonates. *PLoS One* (2012) **7**:e44595. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0044595
- Mazmanian SK, Round JL, Kasper DL. A microbial symbiosis factor prevents intestinal inflammatory disease. *Nature* (2008) **453**:620–5. doi:10.1038/nature07008
- Sjogren YM, Jenmalm MC, Bottcher MF, Bjorksten B, Sverremark-Ekstrom E. Altered early infant gut microbiota in children developing allergy up to 5 years of age. *Clin Exp Allergy* (2009) **39**:518–26. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2222.2008.03156
- Fouhy F, Guinane CM, Hussey S, Wall R, Ryan CA, Dempsey EM, et al. High-throughput sequencing reveals the incomplete, short-term recovery of infant gut microbiota following parenteral antibiotic treatment with ampicillin and gentamicin. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* (2012) **56**:5811–20. doi:10.1128/AAC.00789-12
- Hansen CHF, Nielsen DS, Kverka M, Zakostelska Z, Klimesova K, Hudcovic T, et al. Patterns of early gut colonization shape future immune responses of the host. *PLoS One* (2012) **7**:e34043. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0034043
- Yeoman CJ, White BA. Gastrointestinal tract microbiota and probiotics in production animals. *Annu Rev Anim Biosci* (2014) **2**:469–86. doi:10.1146/annurev-animal-022513-114149
- Cho SJ, Kim H, Yun HD, Cho KM, Shin EC, Lim WJ, et al. 16S rDNA analysis of bacterial diversity in three fractions of cow rumen. *J Microbiol Biotechnol* (2006) **16**:92–101.
- Tajima K, Aminov RI, Nagamine T, Matsui H, Nakamura M, Benno Y. Diet-dependent shifts in the bacterial population of the rumen revealed with real-time PCR. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2001) **66**:2766–74. doi:10.1128/AEM.67.6.2766-2774.2001
- Kim M, Morrison M, Yu Z. Status of the phylogenetic diversity census of ruminal microbiomes. *FEMS Microbiol Ecol* (2011) **76**:49–63. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6941.2010.01029
- Pounden WD, Hibbs JW. The influence of ration and rumen inoculation on the establishment of certain microorganisms in the rumens of young calves. *J Dairy Sci* (1948) **31**:1041–50. doi:10.3168/jds.S0022-0302(48)92296-6
- Pounden WD, Hibbs JW. The influence of pasture and rumen inoculation on the establishment of certain microorganisms in the rumen of young dairy calves. *J Dairy Sci* (1949) **32**:1025–32. doi:10.3168/jds.S0022-0302(49)92157-8
- Fonty G, Gouet P, Jouany JP, Senaud J. Establishment of the microflora and anaerobic fungi in the rumen of lambs. *Microbiology* (1987) **133**:1835–43. doi:10.1099/00221287-133-7-1835
- Fonty G, Senaud J, Jouany JP, Gouet P. Establishment of ciliate protozoa in the rumen of conventional and conventionalized lambs: influence of diet and management conditions. *Can J Microbiol* (1988) **34**:235–41. doi:10.1139/m88-044
- Fonty G, Gouet P, Nebout JM. Development of the cellulolytic microflora in the rumen of lambs transferred into sterile isolators a few days after birth. *Can J Microbiol* (1989) **35**:416–22. doi:10.1139/m89-064
- Rieu F, Fonty G, Gaillard B, Gouet P. Electron microscopy study of the bacteria adherent to the rumen wall in young conventional lambs. *Can J Microbiol* (1990) **36**:140–4. doi:10.1139/m90-025
- Malmuthuge N, Griebel PJ, Guan LL. Taxonomic identification of commensal bacteria associated with the mucosa and digesta throughout the gastrointestinal tracts of pre-weaned calves. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2014) **80**:2012–28. doi:10.1128/AEM.03864-13
- Heinrichs J. Rumen development in the dairy calf [abstract]. *Adv Dairy Technol* (2005) **17**:179–87. Abstract retrieved from western Canadian Dairy Seminar 2005 proceedings.
- Lane BA, Jesse BW. Effect of volatile fatty acid infusion on development of the rumen epithelium in neonatal sheep. *J Dairy Sci* (1997) **80**:740–6. doi:10.3168/jds.S0022-0302(97)75993-9
- Weimer PJ. Redundancy, resilience, and host specificity of the ruminal microbiota: implications for engineering improved ruminal fermentations. *Front Microbiol* (2015) **6**:296. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2015.00296
- McCann JC, Wickersham TA, Looor JJ. High-throughput methods redefine the rumen microbiome and its relationship with nutrition and metabolism. *Bioinform Biol Insights* (2014) **8**:109–25. doi:10.4137/BBI.S15389
- Li RW, Connor EE, Baldwin RL, Sparks ML. Characterization of the rumen microbiota of pre-ruminant calves using metagenomic tools. *Environ Microbiol* (2012) **14**:129–39. doi:10.1111/j.1462-2920.2011.02543
- Jami E, Israel A, Kotser A, Mizrahi I. Exploring the bovine rumen bacterial community from birth to adulthood. *ISME J* (2013) **7**:1069–79. doi:10.1038/ismej.2013.2
- Rey M, Enjalbert F, Combes S, Cauquil L, Bouchez O, Monteils V. Establishment of ruminal bacterial community in dairy calves from birth to weaning is sequential. *J Appl Microbiol* (2014) **116**:245–57. doi:10.1111/jam.12405
- De Barbieri I, Hegarty RS, Silveira C, Gulino LM, Oddy VH, Gilbert RA, et al. Programming rumen bacterial communities in newborn Merino lambs. *Small Rumin Res* (2015) **129**:48–59. doi:10.1016/j.smallrumres.2015.05.015
- Jiao J, Huang J, Zhou C, Tan Z. Taxonomic identification of ruminal epithelial bacterial diversity during rumen development in goats. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2015) **81**:3502–9. doi:10.1128/AEM.00203-15
- Rey M, Enjalbert F, Monteils V. Establishment of ruminal enzymatic activities and fermentation capacity in dairy calves from birth through weaning. *J Dairy Sci* (2012) **95**:1500–12. doi:10.3168/jds.2011-4902
- Abecia L, Martin-Garcia AI, Martinez-Fernandez G, Newbold CJ, Yanez-Ruiz DR. Nutritional intervention in early life to manipulate rumen microbial colonization and methane output by kid goats postweaning. *J Anim Sci* (2013) **91**:4832–40. doi:10.2527/jas.2012-6142
- Abecia L, Waddams KE, Martinez-Fernandez G, Martin-Garcia AI, Ramos-Morales E, Newbold CJ, et al. An antimethanogenic nutritional intervention in early life of ruminants modifies ruminal colonization by archaea. *Archaea* (2014) **2014**:841463. doi:10.1155/2014/841463
- Chanter N, Hall GA, Bland AP, Hayle AJ, Parsons KR. Dysentery in calves caused by an atypical strain of *Escherichia coli* (S102-9). *Vet Microbiol* (1984) **12**:241–53. doi:10.1016/0378-1135(86)90053-2
- Hall GA, Reynold DJ, Chanter N, Morgan JH, Parsons KR, Debney TA, et al. Dysentery caused by *Escherichia coli* (S102-9) in calves: natural and experimental disease. *Vet Pathol* (1985) **22**:156–63. doi:10.1177/030098588502200210
- Moxley RA, Francis DH. Natural and experimental infection with an attaching and effacing strain of *Escherichia coli* in calves. *Infect Immunol* (1986) **53**:336–49.
- Janke BH, Francis DH, Collins JE, Libal MC, Zeman DH, Johnson DD. Attaching and effacing *Escherichia coli* infections in calves, pigs, lambs, and dogs. *J Vet Diagn Invest* (1989) **1**:6–11. doi:10.1177/104063878900100104
- Zhao T, Doyle MP, Harmon BG, Brown CA, Mueller POE, Parks AH. Reduction of carriage of enterohemorrhagic *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 in cattle by inoculation with probiotic bacteria. *J Clin Microbiol* (1998) **36**:641–7.
- Abe F, Ishibashi N, Shimamura S. Effect of administration of bifidobacteria and lactic acid bacteria to newborn calves and piglets. *J Dairy Sci* (1995) **73**:2838–46. doi:10.3168/jds.S0022-0302(95)76914-4
- Al-Saiady MY. Effect of probiotic bacteria on immunoglobulin G concentration and other blood components of newborn calves. *J Anim Vet Adv* (2010) **9**:604–9. doi:10.3923/java.2010.604.609
- Marquez CJ. *Calf Intestinal Health: Assessment and Dietary Interventions for its Improvement*. PhD thesis, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, Champaign, IL (2014).
- Uyeno Y, Shigemori S, Shimosato T. Effect of probiotics/prebiotics on cattle health and productivity. *Microbes Environ* (2015) **30**:126–32. doi:10.1264/jsm2.ME14176
- Smith HW. The development of the flora of the alimentary tract in young animals. *J Pathol Bacteriol* (1965) **90**:495–513. doi:10.1002/path.1700900218

44. Rada V, Vlkov E, Nevoral J, Trojanov I. Comparison of bacterial flora and enzymatic activity in faeces of infants and calves. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* (2006) **258**:25–8. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2006.00207
45. Vlkova E, Nevoral J, Rada V. Distribution of bifidobacteria in the gastrointestinal tract of calves. *Folia Microbiol* (2006) **51**:325–8. doi:10.1007/BF02931825
46. Uyeno Y, Sekiguchi Y, Kamagata Y. rRNA-based analysis to monitor succession of fecal bacterial communities of Holstein calves. *Lett Appl Microbiol* (2010) **51**:570–7. doi:10.1111/j.1472-765X.2010.02937
47. Oikonomou G, Teixeira AG, Foditsch C, Bichalho ML, Machado VS, Bicalho RC. Fecal microbial diversity in pre-weaned dairy calves as described by pyrosequencing of metagenomic 16S rDNA. Associations of *Faecalibacterium* species with health and growth. *PLOS One* (2013) **8**:e63157. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0063157
48. Collado MC, Sanz Y. Quantification of mucosa-adhered microbiota of lambs and calves by the use of culture methods and fluorescent in situ hybridization coupled with flow cytometry techniques. *Vet Microbiol* (2007) **121**:299–306. doi:10.1016/j.vetmic.2006.12.006
49. Malmuthuge N, Li M, Chen Y, Fries P, Griebel PJ, Baurhoo B, et al. Distinct commensal bacteria associated with ingesta and mucosal epithelium in the gastrointestinal tracts of calves and chickens. *FEMS Microbiol Ecol* (2012) **79**:337–47. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6941.2011.01220
50. Romano-Keeler J, Moore DJ, Wang C, Brucker RM, Fonnesbeck C, Slaughter JC, et al. Early life establishment of site-specific microbial communities in the gut. *Gut Microbes* (2014) **5**:192–201. doi:10.4161/gmic.28442
51. Malmuthuge N, Li M, Goonewardene LA, Guan LL. Effect of calf starter feeding on gut microbial diversity and expression of genes involved in host immune responses and tight junctions in dairy calves during weaning transition. *J Dairy Sci* (2013) **96**:3189–200. doi:10.3168/jds.2012-6200
52. Malmuthuge N, Chen Y, Liang G, Goonewardene LA, Guan LL. Heat-treated colostrum feeding promotes beneficial bacteria colonization in the small intestine of neonatal calves. *J Dairy Sci* (2015) (in press). doi:10.3168/jds.2015-9607
53. Abecia L, Ramos-Morales E, Martinez-Fernandez G, Arco A, Martin-Garcia AI, Newbold CJ, et al. Feeding management in early life influences microbial colonization and fermentation in the rumen of newborn goat kids. *Anim Prod Sci* (2014) **54**:1449–54. doi:10.1071/AN14337
54. Sommer F, Backhed F. The gut microbiota – masters of host development and physiology. *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2013) **11**:227–38. doi:10.1038/nrmicro2974
55. Petersson J, Schreiber O, Hansson GC, Gendler SJ, Velcich A, Lundberg JO, et al. Importance and regulation of the colonic mucus barrier in a mouse model of colitis. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* (2011) **300**:G327–33. doi:10.1152/ajpgi.00422.2010
56. Nowacki MR. Cell proliferation in colonic crypts of germ-free and conventional mice – preliminary report. *Folia Histochem Cytobiol* (1993) **31**:77–81.
57. Chung H, Pamp SJ, Hill JA, Surana NK, Edelman SM, Troy EB, et al. Gut immune maturation depends on colonization with a host-specific microbiota. *Cell* (2012) **149**:1578–93. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2012.04.037
58. Griebel PJ, Hein WR. Expanding the role of Peyer's patches in B-cell ontogeny. *Immunol Today* (1996) **17**:30–8. doi:10.1016/0167-5699(96)80566-4
59. Yasuda M, Fujino M, Nasu T, Murakami T. Histological studies on the ontogeny of bovine gut-associated lymphoid tissue: appearance of T cells and development of IgG+ and IgA+ cells in lymphoid follicles. *Dev Comp Immunol* (2004) **28**:357–69. doi:10.1016/j.dci.2003.09.013
60. Gerds V, Babiuk LA, van Drunen Littel-van den Hurk S, Griebel PJ. Fetal immunization by a DNA vaccine delivered orally into the amniotic fluid. *Nat Med* (2000) **6**:929–32. doi:10.1038/78699
61. Reynolds JD, Morris B. The effect of antigen on the development of Peyer's patches in sheep. *Eur J Immunol* (1984) **14**:1–6. doi:10.1002/eji.1830140102
62. Rakoff-Nahoum S, Paglino J, Eslami-Varzaneh F, Edberg S, Medzhitov R. Recognition of commensal microflora by toll-like receptors is required for intestinal homeostasis. *Cell* (2004) **118**:229–41. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2004.07.002
63. Teran R, Mitre E, Vaca M, Erazo S, Oviedo G, Hubner MP, et al. Immune system development during early childhood in tropical Latin America: evidence for the age-dependent down regulation of the innate immune response. *Clin Immunol* (2011) **138**:299–310. doi:10.1016/j.clim.2010.12.011
64. Fries P, Popowych YI, Guan LL, Griebel PJ. Age-related changes in the distribution and frequency of myeloid and T cell populations in the small intestine of calves. *Cell Immunol* (2011) **271**:428–37. doi:10.1016/j.cellimm.2011.08.012
65. Malmuthuge N, Fries P, Griebel PJ, Guan LL. Regional and age dependent changes in gene expression of toll-like receptors and key antimicrobial defence molecules throughout the gastrointestinal tract of dairy calves. *Vet Immunol Immunopathol* (2012) **146**:18–26. doi:10.1016/j.vetimm.2012.01.010
66. Liang G, Bao H, McFadden T, Stothard P, Griebel PJ, Guan LL. Potential regulatory role of microRNAs in the development of bovine gastrointestinal tract during early life. *PLoS One* (2014) **9**:e92592. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0092592
67. Uetake K. Newborn calf welfare: a review focusing on mortality rates. *Anim Sci J* (2013) **84**:101–5. doi:10.1111/asj.12019
68. Sokol H, Seksik P, Furet JP, Fermeis O, Nion-Larmurier I, Beaugerie L, et al. Low counts of *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* in colitis microbiota. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* (2009) **15**:1183–9. doi:10.1002/ibd.20903
69. Morrill KM, Conrad E, Lago A, Campbell J, Quigley J, Tyler H. Nationwide evaluation of quality and composition of colostrum on dairy farms in the United States. *J Dairy Sci* (2012) **95**:3997–4005. doi:10.3168/jds.2011-5174
70. Vasseur E, Borderas F, Cue RI, Lefebvre D, Pellerin D, Rushen J, et al. A survey of dairy calf management practices in Canada that affect animal welfare. *J Dairy Sci* (2010) **93**:1307–15. doi:10.3168/jds.2009-2429
71. Godden SM, Smolenski DJ, Donahue M, Oakes JM, Bey R, Wells S, et al. Heat-treated colostrum and reduced morbidity in preweaned dairy calves: results of a randomized trial and examination of mechanisms of effectiveness. *J Dairy Sci* (2012) **95**:4029–40. doi:10.3168/jds.2011-5275
72. Fukuda S, Toh H, Hase K, Oshima K, Nakanishi Y, Yoshimura K, et al. Bifidobacteria can protect from enteropathogenic infection through production of acetate. *Nature* (2011) **469**:543–7. doi:10.1038/nature09646
73. Krehbiel CR, Rust SR, Zhang G, Gilliland SE. Bacterial direct-fed microbials in ruminant diets: performance response and mode of action. *J Anim Sci* (2003) **81**:E120–32.
74. Charavaryamath C, Gonzalez-Cano P, Fries P, Gomis S, Doig K, Scruten E, et al. Host responses to persistent *Mycobacterium avium* subspecies *paratuberculosis* infection in surgically isolated bovine ileal segments. *Clin Vaccine Immunol* (2013) **20**:156–65. doi:10.1128/CVI.00496-12

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2015 Malmuthuge, Griebel and Guan. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Development of the Chick Microbiome: How Early Exposure Influences Future Microbial Diversity

Anne L. Ballou<sup>1</sup>, Rizwana A. Ali<sup>1</sup>, Mary A. Mendoza<sup>1</sup>, J. C. Ellis<sup>2</sup>, Hosni M. Hassan<sup>1</sup>, W. J. Croom<sup>1</sup> and Matthew D. Koci<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Prestage Department of Poultry Science, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, NC, USA, <sup>2</sup> In Silico LLC, Fuquay-Varina, NC, USA

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Michael Kogut,  
USDA-ARS, USA

### Reviewed by:

Carl James Yeoman,  
Montana State University, USA  
Brian B. Oakley,  
Western University of Health  
Sciences, USA

### \*Correspondence:

Matthew D. Koci  
mdkoci@ncsu.edu

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Veterinary Infectious Diseases,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Veterinary Science

**Received:** 31 July 2015

**Accepted:** 05 January 2016

**Published:** 20 January 2016

### Citation:

Ballou AL, Ali RA, Mendoza MA,  
Ellis JC, Hassan HM, Croom WJ and  
Koci MD (2016) Development of the  
Chick Microbiome: How Early  
Exposure Influences Future Microbial  
Diversity.  
Front. Vet. Sci. 3:2.  
doi: 10.3389/fvets.2016.00002

The concept of improving animal health through improved gut health has existed in food animal production for decades; however, only recently have we had the tools to identify microbes in the intestine associated with improved performance. Currently, little is known about how the avian microbiome develops or the factors that affect its composition. To begin to address this knowledge gap, the present study assessed the development of the cecal microbiome in chicks from hatch to 28 days of age with and without a live *Salmonella* vaccine and/or probiotic supplement; both are products intended to promote gut health. The microbiome of growing chicks develops rapidly from days 1–3, and the microbiome is primarily *Enterobacteriaceae*, but *Firmicutes* increase in abundance and taxonomic diversity starting around day 7. As the microbiome continues to develop, the influence of the treatments becomes stronger. Predicted metagenomic content suggests that, functionally, treatment may stimulate more differences at day 14, despite the strong taxonomic differences at day 28. These results demonstrate that these live microbial treatments do impact the development of the bacterial taxa found in the growing chicks; however, additional experiments are needed to understand the biochemical and functional consequences of these alterations.

**Keywords:** chicken, microbiome development, *Salmonella*, probiotic, gut development

## INTRODUCTION

Increasing evidence in multiple species demonstrate the impact gut microbes have on intestinal function, digestion, host metabolism, and immune function (1, 2). While the food animal industry has employed various methods to control and augment the bacteria in the gut for decades, this has been done with little understanding of the complexity of the microbial populations and their association with animal health. The advent of microbiome analysis will allow for better use of these

**Abbreviations:** ANOSIM, analysis of similarity; DC, diluent-control; DP, diluent-probiotic; FDR, false discovery rate; KEGG, Kyoto Encyclopedia of Genes and Genomes; MANOVA, multivariate analysis of variance; OTU, operational taxonomic unit; PERMANOVA, Permutational MANOVA; PICRUST, phylogenetic investigation of communities by reconstruction of unobserved states; PCoA, principal coordinate analysis; QIIME, quantitative insights into microbial ecology; ST, *Salmonella* Typhimurium; SIMPER, similarity percentage analysis; STAMP, statistical analysis of metagenomics profiles; VC, vaccine-control; VP, vaccine-probiotic.



products and the rational design of new therapies to promote animal health and performance. An estimated \$585 million/year is spent globally on interventions to manage disease in food animals (3); many of these diseases are intestinal in nature (4), and the indirect costs of these intestinal diseases are far greater. The application of modern nucleotide sequencing and associated bioinformatics techniques to the avian gastrointestinal microbiome will lead to breakthroughs in our understanding of digestive processes, host metabolic regulation, immune function, and intestinal dysfunction and pathology. Collectively, increased understanding of the host-microbiome relationship, and the development of techniques to improve these interactions, could reduce the prevalence of food-borne pathogens. In order to effectively apply modern microbial ecology research techniques and elucidate the manner in which the avian intestinal microbiome interacts with the host genome, it is imperative to develop a comprehensive understanding of how the avian microbiome develops under different physiological states and management practices.

There is a dearth of information available on the development and definition of a normal avian gut microbiome. Recent investigations have begun to identify species commonly seen in adult chickens, but little is known about the intermediate and developing community (5–7). Furthermore, there is a paucity of information of the effects of treatments that target the gut environment on the development of the intestinal microbiome of chickens. This impairs our ability to understand how these gut-targeted treatments interact with each other and the host, and how they might affect gut activity and health. A better understanding of these interactions will allow for the rational use of bacterial groups to promote specific host responses.

The goal of this study was to understand the ontogeny of the chicken intestinal microbiome, and how commonly used live bacterial treatments influence this dynamic microbial community. Specifically, we included two live bacterial products currently used in the industry that are intended to improve animal health through manipulation of the host microbiota. We used a live attenuated *Salmonella enterica*, serovar Typhimurium vaccine (Salmune®, CEVA Biomune), and a probiotic feed supplement comprised of *Lactobacillus acidophilus*, *Lactobacillus casei*, *Enterococcus faecium*, and *Bifidobacterium bifidum* (PrimaLac®, Star Labs). We hypothesized that the species richness of the microbiome would increase rapidly, and the addition of live bacterial treatments would alter the development of microbial diversity and the composition of the microbiome. The results from this study demonstrated exposing developing chickens to individual or combined bacterial regimens leads to treatment-specific microbial populations. These populations continue to diverge with age, even in animals receiving only a one-time dose of the *Salmonella* Typhimurium (ST) vaccine at day of hatch. Predicted metagenomic content in these populations suggest changes in potential microbial metabolic activity and microbe-derived signaling molecules; however, these changes were less numerous than the taxonomic changes seen in the same populations.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Animals and Treatments

Two hundred one-day-old female commercial white leghorn laying type chickens (W-36, Hy-line International) were assigned to one of four treatments (50 chicks/treatment) in a 2 × 2 factorial design. The four groups were designated as follows: Diluent-Control (DC); Diluent-Probiotic (DP); Vaccine-Control (VC); and Vaccine-Probiotic (VP). Animals received either a one-time dose of a live, attenuated ST spray vaccine (Salmune®, Ceva Biomune, Lenexa, KS; Vaccine group) or a sham vaccination consisting of the vaccine diluent, water (Diluent group). The vaccine and diluent spray were administered as recommended by the manufacturer. These treatment groups were further divided into two dietary groups; one group (Control) was fed a standard corn-soybean starter diet (Table S1 in Supplementary Material) and the probiotic group was fed an identical starter diet supplemented with 0.1% (w/w) of the probiotic PrimaLac® (*L. acidophilus*, *L. casei*, *E. faecium*, *B. bifidum*; Star Labs Inc., Clarksdale, MO, USA; Probiotic group). Probiotic pre-mix was added to the probiotic groups' feed prior to the experiment and animals in all groups were fed *ad libitum* for 4 weeks.

Animals in all groups were housed in 934-1-WP isolators (L. H. Leathers Inc., Athens GA) climate-controlled HEPA-filtered isolation units. The animals were maintained and euthanized under an approved protocol from the North Carolina State University Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee (OLAW #A3331-01).

### Sample Collection

Six chickens from each treatment group were euthanized (CO<sub>2</sub> followed by cervical dislocation) on days 0, 1, 3, 7, 14, and 28 and the contents of one cecal lobe collected and maintained on ice. At early timepoints, some chicks yielded minimal or no cecal digesta; these are noted in Table S2 in Supplementary Material. The cecal samples were weighed and diluted with 600 µl of 30% glycerol in PBS for storage at –80°C.

### DNA Isolation and 16S Sequencing

DNA was isolated from each cecal sample using the MO BIO Power Soil kit (MO BIO, Carlsbad, CA, USA) with the following modifications: a 10-min, 65°C incubation step was added and samples were then homogenized for 45 s at 5100 RPM using garnet bead-containing tubes and a Precellys 24 homogenizer (Precellys, Montigny-le-Bretonneux, France).

DNA recovered from the extraction process was quantified using a NanoDrop 2000 spectrophotometer (NanoDrop, Wilmington, DE, USA) and 10 ng from each sample were aliquoted into 96-well plates in a random order. Some animals contained only small amounts of cecal digesta, particularly at days 0–3, resulting in very small amounts of DNA for some samples. DNA from these samples was included in the sequencing process, despite the possibility of poor quality sequencing (Table S2 in Supplementary Material). MiSeq library preparation and 151 × 151 paired-end sequencing (Illumina, San Diego, CA, USA) were performed by the Argonne National Laboratory Institute for Genomics and Systems Biology Next

Generation Sequencing Core using a protocol and primers recommended and previously described by the Earth Microbiome project and others. Primers used spanned the V4 region of the 16S rRNA gene (515F: GTGYCAGCMGCCGCGGTAA, 806R: GGACTACHVGGGTWTCTAAT) (8). This primer set is commonly used to evaluate the microbiome community across a variety of fields, and is well validated in several models, including the chicken (8–11). Studies estimating microbial composition using V4 sequence information report diversity measurements comparable to those obtained with full-length 16S sequences (12).

## Sequence Data Analysis

The unpaired raw sequencing reads were paired and filtered using EA-Utils (13). Paired reads were processed using the QIIME suite of tools (v 1.8.0) (14); barcode matching and quality filtering were conducted prior to picking operational taxonomic units (OTUs). The 16S sequencing process did not yield equal sequence coverage for all samples, and some samples had very low sequence coverage. Samples with low sequence coverage or consistently poor quality were excluded from analysis. Additionally, some ceca from early time points contained little to no recoverable digesta. Consequently, a small number of samples from different time points were removed at this stage (Table S2 in Supplementary Material). OTUs were picked using an open-reference protocol. Briefly, sequences were grouped into OTUs based on 97% sequence identity using uclust and the Greengenes reference database (15, 16). OTUs that failed to match to the database were reclustered, resampled, and re-compared to the database; in this way, new reference sequences are compared to the database in order to minimize the number of excluded sequences. Finally, OTUs that failed to align to any sequences in the reference database are *de novo* clustered. Representative sequences from each OTU were picked and assigned taxonomy using the uclust consensus taxonomy assigner. During this process, sequences with high identity (>97%) were grouped into the same OTU, and are reported at the lowest level of taxonomic identification common to all sequences (17, 18). Sequence coverage was normalized across samples in each analysis. Taxonomic assignments, and alpha and beta diversity metrics were generated using QIIME and Primer-E (v6.1.16; Primer-E LTD, Ivybridge, UK). Principal coordinate analysis (PCoA) plots used in this study were generated in Primer-E using the Bray–Curtis distance metric (19).

Permutational multivariate analysis of variance (PERMANOVA) was conducted using the PERMANOVA+ add-on to Primer-E. Main and pair-wise tests were conducted using up to 1000 permutations of residuals under a reduced model. Similarity percentage analysis (SIMPER) of taxonomic groups between treatment groups and times was made in Primer-E using Bray–Curtis distances. Analysis of similarity (ANOSIM) tests were conducted using Primer-E. Tests were conducted using up to 1000 permutations and the Spearman rank correlation method. A global test statistic (*R*) was generated for each treatment; the rank similarities between and within treatments were calculated and compared. The global *R* statistic is a measure of the strength of a treatment group's association with microbiome composition, with 1 being the strongest association and 0 being no association.

Metagenomic inferences from the 16S amplicon data were made using the QIIME suite of tools (14, 15, 17, 18), PICRUSt (20), and KEGG (21); statistics and visualization of functional data were depicted using STAMP (22). Closed-reference OTU-picking protocols were used to identify 16S sequences belonging to annotated genomes. Briefly, sequences were grouped into OTUs based on 97% sequence identity using uclust and the Greengenes reference database. Representative sequences from each OTU were picked and assigned taxonomy using the uclust consensus taxonomy assigner. PICRUSt and KEGG were used to generate a list of functional genes predicted to be present in the sample and to organize these genes into gene pathways. Using STAMP, heatmaps were generated displaying differences in gene-group abundance at each time point. In order to minimize the number of treatment-based differences that may not be biologically relevant, analysis was limited to those differences with an effect size greater than 0.7 as calculated by STAMP (eta-squared method) (22). Storey's FDR correction was applied to all comparisons between treatments (23). Nearest neighbor hierarchical clustering was used to group each sample according to abundance of gene groups in question.

## RESULTS

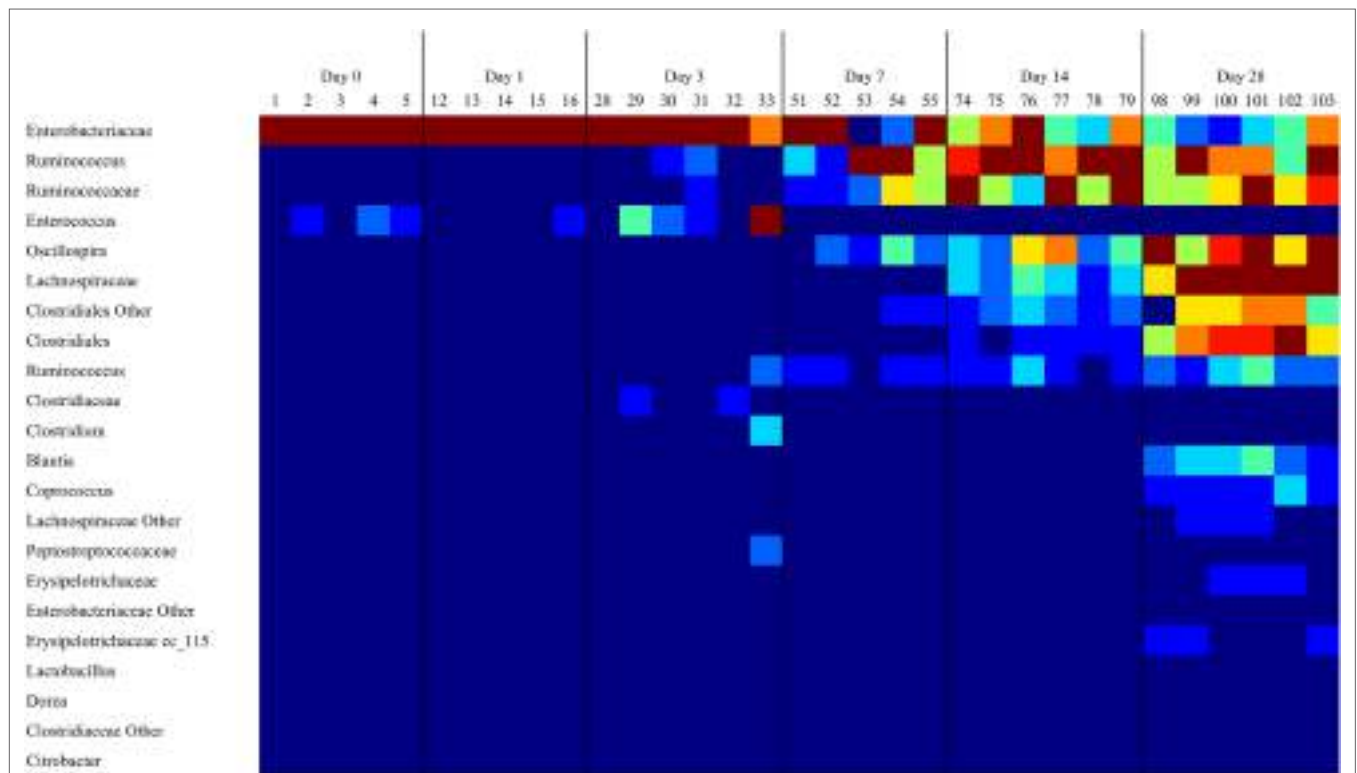
### Microbiome Composition and Complexity Change Rapidly with Age

16S rRNA sequence analysis of the microbiome from the ceca of untreated animals (DC) demonstrated a microbiome with low diversity in days 0 and 1, dominated by *Enterobacteriaceae* and to a lesser extent *Enterococcus* (Figure 1). The number of OTUs detected in the microbiome increased significantly ( $P < 0.05$ ) by day 3 (data not shown). This increase in bacterial richness starts with *Ruminococcaceae* groups during the first week of life and continues with other *Firmicutes*. By day 14, and extending through day 28, *Ruminococcus* and other *Firmicutes* outnumber *Enterobacteriaceae* (Figure 1).

### Age More Influential in Microbiome Development than Treatment

Principal coordinate analysis of samples across all time points and treatment groups reveals that the effect of animal age on community composition was larger than that of bacterial treatment (Figure 2A). The ANOSIM-generated global test statistics for time ( $R = 0.67$ ) and the treatments (Vaccine  $R = 0.361$ , Probiotic  $R = 0.317$ ) demonstrate the relative impact of each on the community. At time points 0–7, the samples show large within time point variability. At day 28, within time point variability is decreased and samples are tightly clustered in the PCoA plot (Figure 2A). Community analysis of cecal samples across time points and treatment groups show that Gram-negative bacteria (*Proteobacteria*) dominate at early time points, while Gram-positive *Firmicutes*, especially *Clostridia* taxa, become more prominent with age (Figure 2B).





**FIGURE 1 | As the cecal microbiome develops, the dominant taxa shift from Gram-negative to Gram-positive bacteria.** A heatmap of taxonomic groups present in untreated (DC) samples over time was generated with Qiime. The composition of the microbiome in DC animals was evaluated to identify trends in the development of the normal microbiome over time. There is a consistent decrease in the proportion of *Enterobacteriaceae* and *Enterococcus* over time, and an increase in levels of *Clostridiales* groups like *Ruminococcus* and *Oscillospira*. Sequence coverage was normalized to 16,260 reads/sample.

## Treatments Alter Microbial Composition and Rate of Development

Analyses of microbial populations were conducted within each time point (days 1, 7, 14, and 28) to assess the impact of treatment on composition and richness of the microbiome independent of age. No differences in microbial composition were detected at day 1, but significant differences in cecal microbiome composition were observed among all four treatment groups by day 7 (**Figure 3A**). A PERMANOVA showed that all four treatment groups are distinct in composition at days 7, 14, and 28 ( $P < 0.05$ ). A comparison of taxonomic richness (alpha diversity) among treatment groups at days 1, 7, 14, and 28 was made using rarefaction plots. The treatment groups show similar levels of unique taxa at day 1; however, at days 7 and 14, probiotic groups tend to have fewer unique taxa ( $P < 0.1$  at day 7,  $P < 0.05$  at day 14). Interestingly, there was no significant difference in alpha diversity at day 28 (**Figure 3B**).

## Treatment with Live Bacteria Affects Abundance of Taxa not Associated With Treatment

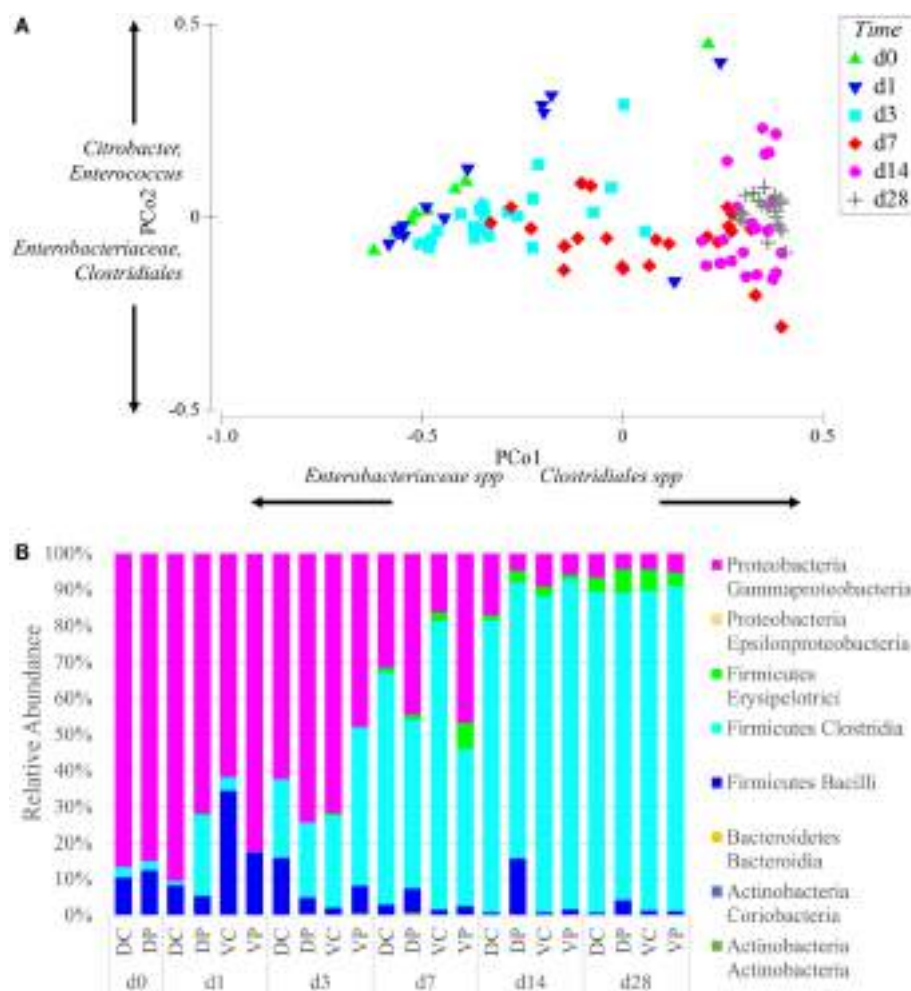
Similarity percentage analysis conducted between treatment groups at days 14 and 28 indicates that the differences between treatment groups can largely be attributed to changes in the

most abundant order, *Clostridiales*, including *Lachnospiraceae* and *Ruminococcaceae* genera (**Tables 1** and **2**). MANOVA was used to identify differentially abundant taxa between treatment groups, with an FDR correction made to account for multiple comparisons. At day 14, DC animals harbored a significantly higher proportion of *Enterobacteriaceae* (**Table 1**) with 16% *Enterobacteriaceae* as compared to 3–9% in the other treatments. *Lactobacillus* was significantly increased in the DP group relative to DC. At day 14, 83% of significantly different taxa were *Firmicutes*, and 63% were *Clostridia*.

Analysis of the taxonomic groups represented in each treatment at day 28 indicate that most significant changes occur in the *Firmicutes* phylum, including differences in the abundance of *Ruminococcaceae*, *Lachnospiraceae*, and *Peptostreptococcaceae* (**Table 2**). *Lactobacillus* is also increased in the DP group relative to DC. Eighty-one percent of all significantly different taxa at day 28 were in the Order *Clostridiales*.

## Treatment-Induced Changes in Microbiome Diversity Lead to Predicted Changes in Abundance of Functional Gene Families

Estimates were made of the functional changes that may occur in the cecal microbiome following treatment using



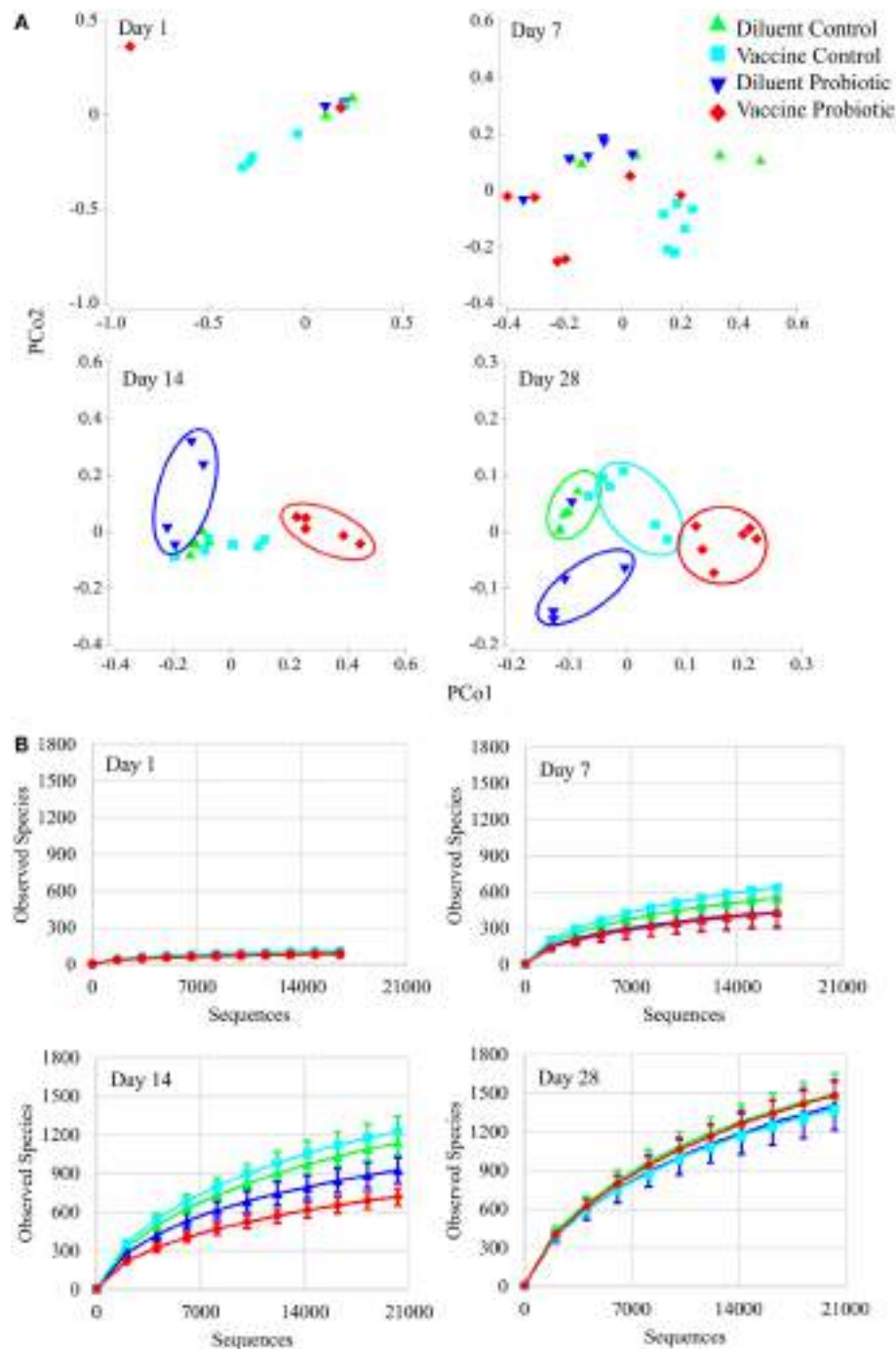
**FIGURE 2 | Age is the dominant factor in the composition of the microbiome. (A)** Principal coordinate analysis of samples was conducted using Primer-E and samples were labeled based on age. Samples are clustered on two axes based on a multi-dimensional analysis of their sequence diversity and abundance. As the animals age, their microbiome increases in complexity but decreases in variability between samples, even between treatment groups. The effect of age was stronger than the effect of vaccine or probiotic. Differences between all time points were significant at permutational  $P$ -value  $<0.05$ , with the exception of day 0 vs. days 1 and 3. Coordinate loading for each principal coordinate shows the primary taxonomic groups contributing to each axis. Each data point represents a sample in the appropriate time point, and samples from all treatment groups are included in the analysis. **(B)** The phylum and class of sequences with an average relative abundance of 1% or greater are displayed by time point and treatment. All treatment groups started with high levels of *Gammaproteobacteria* that shifted with age into a *Firmicutes*-dominated community with large numbers of *Clostridia*. Taxonomy assignments were generated with QIIME, and PCoA plots were generated with Primer-E. Sequence coverage was normalized to 16,260 reads/sample.

closed-reference OTU-picking and PICRUSt. Gene groups targeted for statistical analysis had an FDR-corrected  $P < 0.01$ , and an effect size of 0.7 or higher. At day 14, samples cluster primarily by probiotic treatment, and the VP group is most distinct from other treatments. The combination of ST and probiotic treatments increases the expected proportion of genes related to environment-sensing; two-component systems, bacterial motility, chemotaxis, and flagellar component assembly genes were predicted to increase. DC, DP, and VC groups have relatively higher abundance of genes related to amino acid metabolism, DNA repair and replication, and translation (**Figure 4A**). The differences between DC, DP, and

VC groups were minor, but the DP group displayed the lowest expected abundance of two-component system and bacterial motility genes.

Fewer gene groups met the inclusion criteria at day 28, and the total relative abundance of included gene groups was lower than that at day 14. At day 28, DP and VP treatment groups display higher predicted levels of genes related to one carbon metabolism, terpenoid synthesis, and translation proteins (**Figure 4B**). DC and DP groups had higher proportions of fatty acid metabolism, drug metabolism, and signal transduction gene pathways.

Relative abundance tables of taxa and predicted gene groups were used to generate area charts of between-treatment changes



**FIGURE 3 | Principal coordinate analysis and rarefaction analyses demonstrate the impact of the treatments over time. (A)** Principal coordinate analysis generated with Primer-E demonstrates the effect of treatments at 1, 7, 14, and 28 days of age. There are no significant treatment differences at day 1. By day 7, treatment groups are statistically different based on PERMANOVA tests. Treatment groups cluster visually at days 14 and 28. All treatment groups at days 7, 14, and 28 were different at permutational  $P < 0.05$ . **(B)** Rarefaction of observed species (unique OTUs) at individual time points was conducted using QIIME, and demonstrate the rapid development of taxonomic diversity. Treatment groups show similar diversity at Day 1. At day 7, DP and VP tend to have lower diversity than VC ( $P = 0.078$  and  $0.054$ , respectively). At day 14, DP and VP diversity is significantly lower than DC and VC diversity ( $P < 0.05$ ). By day 28, community diversity is similar between treatments. Sequence coverage was normalized for each time point individually: day 1 (16,577 reads/sample), day 7 (16,668 reads/sample), day 14 (20,263 reads/sample), and day 28 (20,263 reads/sample).

**TABLE 1 | Similarity percentage analysis (SIMPER) of treatment groups at day 14<sup>a</sup>.**

Phylum	Class	Order	Family	Genus	Average abundance (%)		% Contribution to dissimilarity <sup>b</sup>
					DC	DP	
Firmicutes	Bacilli	Lactobacillales	Lactobacillaceae	Lactobacillus	1	16*	19.4
Proteobacteria	Gammaproteobacteria	Enterobacteriales	Enterobacteriaceae <sup>c</sup>		16	3*	15.65
Firmicutes	Clostridia	Clostridiales	Lachnospiraceae	Ruminococcus	25	26	15.27
Firmicutes	Clostridia	Clostridiales	Ruminococcaceae		19	14*	9.01
Firmicutes	Clostridia	Clostridiales	Ruminococcaceae	Oscillospira	11	15	8.58
					<b>DC</b>	<b>VC</b>	
Firmicutes	Clostridia	Clostridiales	Lachnospiraceae		8	16*	15.4
Firmicutes	Clostridia	Clostridiales			4	12*	14.57
Firmicutes	Clostridia	Clostridiales	Ruminococcaceae		19	13*	13.61
Firmicutes	Clostridia	Clostridiales	Lachnospiraceae	Ruminococcus	25	24	13.28
Proteobacteria	Gammaproteobacteria	Enterobacteriales	Enterobacteriaceae		16	9*	13.12
					<b>DC</b>	<b>VP</b>	
Firmicutes	Clostridia	Clostridiales	Lachnospiraceae		8	39*	25.58
Firmicutes	Clostridia	Clostridiales	Lachnospiraceae	Ruminococcus	25	2*	18.69
Firmicutes	Clostridia	Clostridiales	Ruminococcaceae		19	3*	13.46
Proteobacteria	Gammaproteobacteria	Enterobacteriales	Enterobacteriaceae		16	5*	9.07
Firmicutes	Clostridia	Clostridiales			4	14*	8.95

<sup>a</sup>Top 5 taxa shown for each comparison.<sup>b</sup>Percent contribution to total dissimilarity between treatment groups under comparison.<sup>c</sup>If a sequence matches more than one possible taxon, classification stops at the next highest level.\*Indicates significance at  $P \leq 0.05$ .**TABLE 2 | Similarity percentage analysis (SIMPER) of treatment groups at day 28<sup>a</sup>.**

Phylum	Class	Order	Family	Genus	Average abundance (%)		% Contribution to dissimilarity <sup>b</sup>
					DC	DP	
Firmicutes	Clostridia	Clostridiales	Lachnospiraceae	Ruminococcus <sup>c</sup>	12	19	16.65
Firmicutes	Clostridia	Clostridiales	Ruminococcaceae		11	18*	12.94
Firmicutes	Clostridia	Clostridiales	Other <sup>d</sup>		11	5*	9.57
Firmicutes	Clostridia	Clostridiales	Ruminococcaceae	Oscillospira	12	8*	9.22
Firmicutes	Clostridia	Erysipelotrichales	Erysipelotrichaceae		2	5	7.73
					<b>DC</b>	<b>VC</b>	
Firmicutes	Clostridia	Clostridiales			12	21*	15.41
Firmicutes	Clostridia	Clostridiales	Lachnospiraceae		15	10*	13.49
Firmicutes	Clostridia	Clostridiales	Other	Other	11	4*	12.26
Firmicutes	Clostridia	Clostridiales	Ruminococcaceae	Ruminococcus	5	9	7.53
Firmicutes	Clostridia	Clostridiales	Lachnospiraceae	Ruminococcus	12	12	7.45
					<b>DC</b>	<b>VP</b>	
Firmicutes	Clostridia	Clostridiales			12	36*	32.27
Firmicutes	Clostridia	Clostridiales	Lachnospiraceae		15	5*	14.03
Firmicutes	Clostridia	Clostridiales	Other	Other	11	1*	13.05
Firmicutes	Clostridia	Clostridiales	Ruminococcaceae		11	16*	6.85
Firmicutes	Clostridia	Clostridiales	Lachnospiraceae	Ruminococcus	12	11	5.11

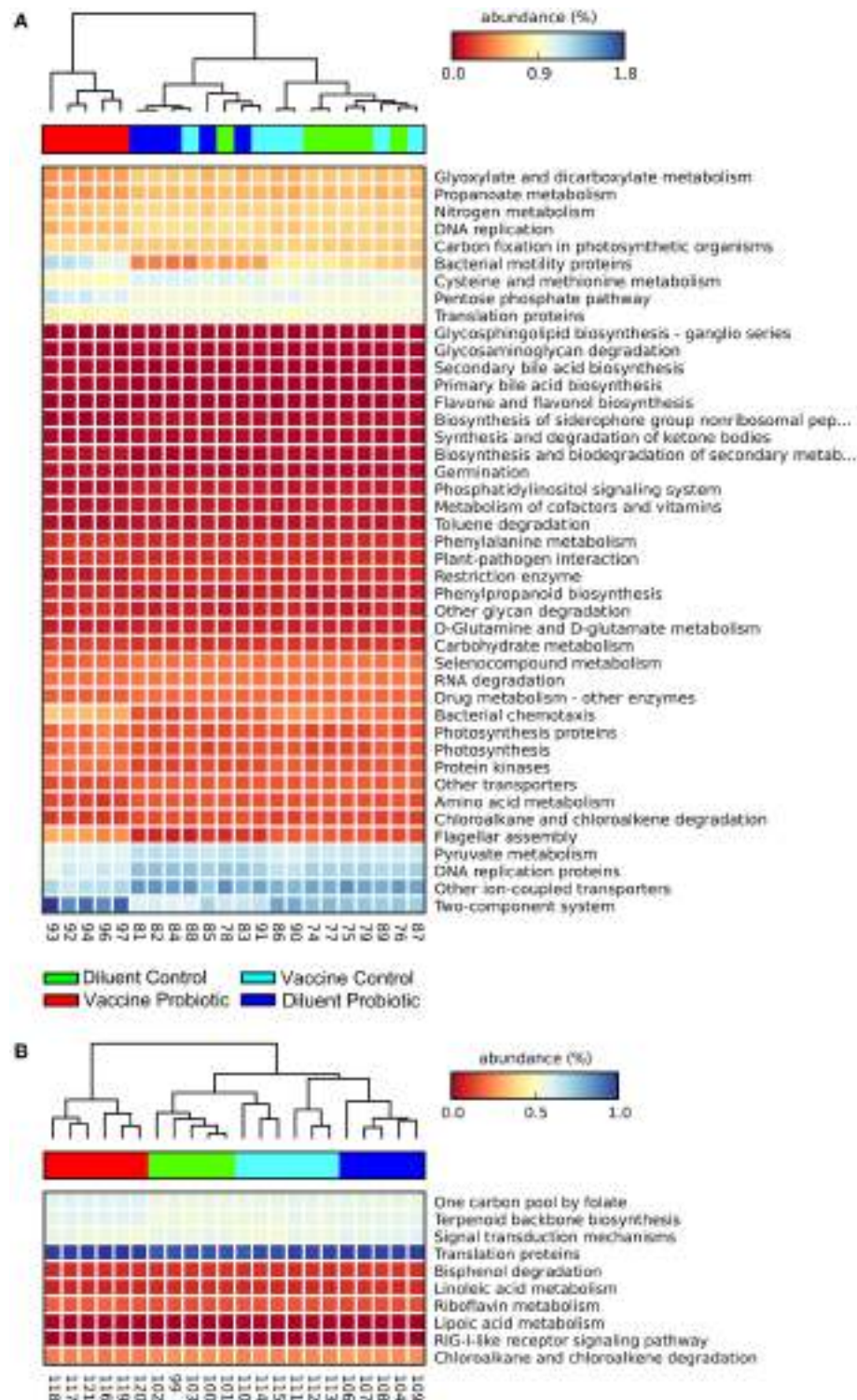
<sup>a</sup>Top 5 taxa shown for each comparison.<sup>b</sup>Percent contribution to total dissimilarity between treatment groups under comparison.<sup>c</sup>If a sequence matches more than one possible taxon, classification stops at the next highest level.<sup>d</sup>"Other" indicates the sequence in question has not been assigned to a taxonomic group at that level.\*Indicates significance at  $P \leq 0.05$ .

in taxa and gene groups. Vaccine and Probiotic groups differ from the DC group taxonomically at both days 14 and 28. Gene-group abundance shows less treatment-specific variability (Figure 5).

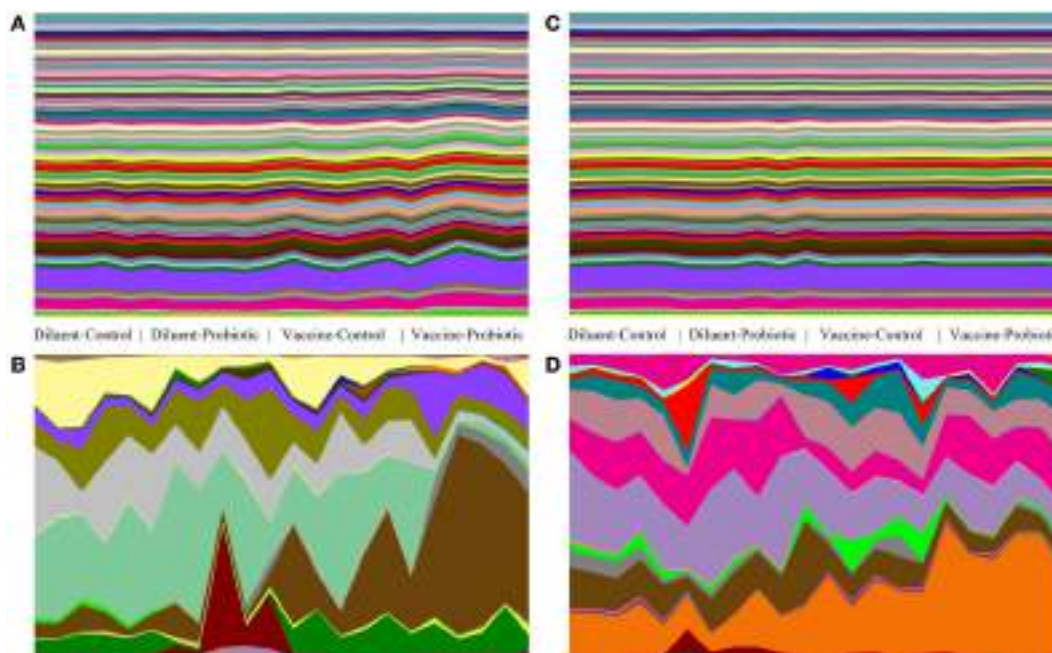
## DISCUSSION

Little is known about the development of the microbiome in young birds, and how it is affected by different stimuli (7). The





**FIGURE 4 | At both days 14 and 28, the VP group shows the greatest divergence in predicted metagenomic content.** PICRUSt was used to generate a list of genes inferred to be present in the samples, their relative abundance, and the gene pathways with which they are associated. A heatmap was generated with STAMP. Samples were clustered using a nearest neighbor metric, and pathways were colored based on their percent abundance relative to all measured genes. All listed gene groups are significantly different between treatment groups with an effect size  $>0.70$  and FDR-corrected  $P < 0.01$ . The combination of vaccine and probiotic treatments stimulates changes in several gene groups and pathways at day 14 (**A**), namely increases in chemotaxis, two-component system, flagellar assembly, and bacterial motility. Decreases in the VP group include metabolic processes, such as amino acid metabolism, DNA replication, and protein translation. (**B**) There are fewer significantly different pathways at day 28 and changes are largely related to cell metabolism.



**FIGURE 5 | Comparison of taxonomic and gene-group abundance trends at days 14 and 28.** Relative abundance of taxonomic groups and predicted abundance of functional gene groups demonstrate the stability of gene-group abundances relative to changes in taxonomic groups. Relative abundance tables for taxa and gene group were assembled and used to generate area charts of all samples at days 14 and 28. The relative abundance of every identified taxonomic or functional gene group is shown for each sample; **(A)** predicted gene groups at day 14, **(B)** taxonomic groups at day 14, **(C)** predicted gene groups at day 28, **(D)** taxonomic groups at day 28. At day 14, there are clear taxonomic differences between treatments **(A)**, and smaller changes in the abundance of a few gene groups **(B)**. At day 28, taxonomic changes **(D)** are accompanied by few visible changes in gene-group abundance **(C)**.

goal of this study was to characterize the healthy developing microbiome in chickens and understand how commonly used bacterial treatments intended to improve or maintain health would affect this process. This is important in the food animal industry as there are numerous feed additives intended to improve animal health, either directly or indirectly through improving gut health. However, the mechanisms by which these amendments work are poorly understood. Most claim to enhance health and performance via manipulation of the host intestinal microbiome, but the mechanism of action has been studied in very few of these products (24, 25).

In the present study, we administered two commonly used live bacterial treatments applied in poultry production to enhance intestinal health and function. According to the manufacturer, the live ST vaccine used here is intended to prevent colonization of the gut and internal organs by multiple types of *Salmonella*, including Heidelberg, Typhimurium, Hadar, Kentucky, and Enteritidis (26). Similarly, the probiotic used here is intended to maintain healthy microbiota balance in the gut (27). We investigated to what extent these health-promoting treatments affect the microbiome of young chicks.

We found that the post-hatch intestinal microbiome has low diversity dominated by Gram-negative bacteria, particularly *Enterobacteriaceae*, which includes *Salmonella*, *Klebsiella*, *Proteus*, and *Escherichia coli*. During the first week of life, there is a shift to a much more diverse community comprised of a wide variety

of Gram-positive bacteria, mainly within the *Clostridiales* group, resulting in a correspondingly smaller proportion of Gram-negative bacteria (Figure 1). The proportion of Gram-negative bacteria in the cecum at day 28 is <6%, and it is almost entirely *Enterobacteriaceae*.

Data from the present study suggest a microbiome more affected by age than treatment (Figure 2A). Irrespective of treatment, all groups show a sharp decline in *Enterobacteriaceae* with age, including the vaccinated groups, where levels of *Enterobacteriaceae* would be expected to increase following *Salmonella* (member of the *Enterobacteriaceae* family) vaccination. Nor does addition of a *Firmicutes*-based probiotic product stimulate more rapid conversion to a *Firmicutes*-dominated microbiome (Figure 2B) in probiotic-fed animals. Day-old birds begin with a gut colonized by few bacterial species at a concentration several orders of magnitude lower than mature animals (28, 29), so it is likely that the primary driver of age-dependent increase in complexity is bacteria colonizing a previously empty niche. However, diet can also play a major role in the composition of the microbiome and exerts an influence on the developing and mature gut (30, 31). Studies by Sergeant et al. characterizing the microbiome of wheat-fed chickens reported *Megamonas* and *Negativicutes* as more abundant in their adult birds, while the *Firmicutes* most commonly seen in this trial, *Lachnospiraceae* and *Ruminococcaceae*, were less abundant (32). The effect of gut development on the intestinal microbiome is more difficult to



quantify; though studies of germ free and gnotobiotic mice clearly demonstrate that the microbiome is essential to the development of a fully functioning gut (33, 34), whether the developmental stage of the gut is a variable influencing the development of the microbiome is less clear.

Despite the strong relationship between age and composition of the microbiome, the bacterial treatments included in this study did affect the microbiome. PCoA of the four treatment groups at days 1, 7, 14, and 28 illustrate the impact of both vaccination and probiotic supplementation on the microbiome (**Figure 3A**). Despite the fact that the vaccine is only administered on day 0, global R statistics demonstrate that the impact of ST on the composition of the microbiome is on par with that of the continuously fed probiotic at days 14 (vaccine = 0.802, probiotic = 0.882) and 28 (vaccine = 0.697, probiotic = 0.705). The magnitude of the effect of the one-time ST inoculation is nearly as great as that of the continuously fed probiotic despite low levels of the ST-containing taxonomic group *Enterobacteriaceae* after day 7, suggesting early colonizers influence the relative abundance of the microbiome despite being transient themselves. While little is known about the long-term effects of early microbiome perturbation, some studies support this idea (35, 36).

To understand the impact of treatment at the taxonomic level, SIMPER was conducted to identify species contributing to differences between treated and untreated animals. Most of the differences between DC and treated animals at days 14 and 28 involve *Lachnospiraceae*, *Ruminococcaceae*, and other *Clostridiales* (**Tables 1 and 2**). Though abundance of *Lactobacillus* in the DP and VP groups is higher at day 14 ( $P < 0.05$ ), the magnitude of the increase in VP over DC is not great enough for *Lactobacillus* to be a major source of dissimilarity. There is little microbiological evidence that the bacterial products applied in this study interfere with each other; levels of *Lactobacillus* are not significantly lower in the VP group than the DP group, and VP animals remain ST-positive at day 28 (data not shown). There are signs of treatment interaction; however, ST vaccination decreases abundance of the group *Clostridiales Other*, and the combination of probiotic and vaccine results in the strongest difference from the DP group; 11% reduced to 1% of the identified bacteria, perhaps indicating a synergy between the two treatments, which makes the cecum a more hostile environment for this group of bacteria.

Changes in taxonomic diversity are the most used indicator to infer changes in microbiological activity, but it is becoming apparent that many of the functions of a normal microbiome can be carried out by a number of microbial groups (37, 38). Therefore, understanding how treatments affect taxonomic abundance may not provide us with a complete understanding of how they impact healthy and diseased guts, or develop therapies that target the predominant cause of gut dysbiosis; a change in function. In its entirety, the chicken gut is estimated to be colonized by as many as  $10^{13}$  microbes, and they have a combined genetic potential far in excess of the ~20,000 genes identified in the chicken genome (39, 40). PICRUSt uses the 16S rRNA genes obtained during sequencing to infer the presence of functional genes known or predicted to be associated with those 16S sequences. At day 14, there were

predicted increases in the VP group in genes related to motility, flagellar assembly, chemotaxis, and two-component system. By contrast, VP microbiomes displayed lower abundance of many protein and energy metabolism genes, as well as genes related to DNA replication and protein translation (**Figure 4A**). Supporting the taxonomic data suggesting that the microbiome is still equilibrating at day 14 (**Figures 2 and 3**), the functional changes at day 28 are both fewer and less dramatic (**Figure 5**). The VP group exhibits the most variation of the four treatments, and suggests changes in a few cellular metabolism pathways. Interestingly, the effect of probiotic supplementation and its interaction with the vaccine appears to stimulate more functional changes than the vaccine group alone. At days 14 and 28, the DP and VP groups were more likely to have either the highest or lowest levels of any given gene group.

A possible contributor to the lack of more dramatic functional diversity between treatment groups at day 28 could be limitations inherent to this technique and its application to avian microbial communities. One of these is its reliance on sequenced and annotated genomes. Though comparisons between PICRUSt results and metagenomics data from the same samples have shown that the predictive value of PICRUSt analysis is very good (20, 41), 16S genes without a confident phylogenetic assignment cannot be used as marker genes. Because of this, about 15% of the 16S sequences were filtered out at day 14 and over 20% at day 28. This number of unknown or uncharacterized sequences may be higher in the avian microbiome than in the human or murine microbiome, as the databases used in this process were all developed based on mammalian microbiota; chicken-specific microbes that may be important in this system could be excluded from analysis because they are not part of the 16S and/or KEGG databases. However, this analytical technique has been successfully used on avian microbiomes in the past (6). While the difference in excluded taxa between time points is not large, it is possible that the bacteria excluded from analysis are active in the community; evaluation of those taxa excluded from PICRUSt analysis indicates that some are differentially abundant between treatment groups (**Tables S3 and S4 in Supplementary Material**). These bacteria could play a significant role in the activity of the microbiome. Bacteria falling under the *Clostridiales Other* group were consistently higher in the DC group relative to other treatments, and could represent an unmeasured source of functional differences between treatment groups. However, their metagenomic contribution to the community cannot be known without further characterization of their genome.

The relative lack of functional gene differences at day 28 could also be an indication that despite continuing taxonomic differences, the microbiome in each treatment is converging toward a similar metabolic pattern. Conservation of function across a variety of microbial profiles has been described in other studies, and extreme dysregulation of the microbiome may be required before severe or protracted functional changes occur (37). **Figure 5** illustrates this concept; while the bacterial treatments applied in this study affect both the taxonomic and inferred metagenomic composition of the microbiome, even statistically significant changes in function gene content are minor when compared to the taxonomic changes seen in the same animals.

In the present study, the chickens were all free of visible disease or stress, and it is possible their gut microbiota were functioning in their optimal range with or without treatment. It is also important to note that these birds were not given a pathogen challenge or other stressor of any kind. The addition of vaccinations or probiotics to a chicken with a dysbiotic gut microbiome might yield more significant functional changes. Recent studies demonstrated that exposure of mice to antibiotics at an early age can have a deleterious effect on the diversity of the microbiome for several months following treatment (42). This study showed no such effect from probiotic or vaccination. The value of select dietary treatments and management practices in poultry production may be their ability to increase the speed at which a disturbed or stunted microbiome is able to return to a normal functional state.

In conclusion, one-time oral inoculation with a live ST strain and daily ingestion of a probiotic feed supplement both alter the microbiome of growing chicks. These differences persisted throughout the study, and are centered on changes in the abundance of core microbes present in all treatment groups. The results of this trial suggest that common bacterial treatments, such as probiotics and bacterial vaccines, affect the taxonomic composition of the microbiome, but only have transient or small effects on the function and activity of the microbiome under non-stressed

growth conditions. By contrast, as has been seen in other studies (7), age played a major role in the composition and richness of the bacterial community. Major shifts from day of hatch to day 14 centered on the early dominance of *Enterobacteriaceae*, followed by a transition to *Firmicutes*-dominated ceca. Future studies will focus on understanding the functional and phylogenetic parameters of a normal developing microbiome, and to evaluate the effect of treatments like these on that normal range of microbial profiles.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors wish to thank Dr. Amy Savage, North Carolina State University for helpful discussions and input related to data analysis. AB was supported in part by NIFA National Needs Fellowship 2009-38420-05026, and generous gift from Star-Labs/Forage Research, Inc. Additional support from NIFA Animal Health project Accession# 1001792. Microbiome 16S data deposited with Qiita (<http://qiita.ucsd.edu/>; study 10291).

## SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at <http://journal.frontiersin.org/article/10.3389/fvets.2016.00002>

## REFERENCES

- Mohan B, Kadirvel R, Natarajan A, Bhaskaran M. Effect of probiotic supplementation on growth, nitrogen utilisation and serum cholesterol in broilers. *Br Poult Sci* (1996) 37:395–401. doi:10.1080/00071669608417870
- Roos NM, de Katan MB. Effects of probiotic bacteria on diarrhea, lipid metabolism, and carcinogenesis: a review of papers published between 1988 and 1998. *Am J Clin Nutr* (2000) 71:405–11.
- Marangon S, Busani L. The use of vaccination in poultry production. *Rev Sci Tech* (2007) 26:265–74.
- Saif YM. *Diseases of Poultry*. Hoboken, NJ: Wiley (2003).
- Oakley BB, Lillehoj HS, Kogut MH, Kim WK, Maurer JJ, Pedrosa A, et al. The chicken gastrointestinal microbiome. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* (2014) 360:100–12. doi:10.1111/1574-6968.12608
- Waite DW, Taylor MW. Characterizing the avian gut microbiota: membership, driving influences, and potential function. *Front Microbiol* (2014) 5:223. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2014.00223
- Oakley BB, Buhr RJ, Ritz CW, Kiepper BH, Berrang ME, Seal BS, et al. Successional changes in the chicken cecal microbiome during 42 days of growth are independent of organic acid feed additives. *BMC Vet Res* (2014) 10:282. doi:10.1186/s12917-014-0282-8
- Caporaso JG, Lauber CL, Walters WA, Berg-Lyons D, Huntley J, Fierer N, et al. Ultra-high-throughput microbial community analysis on the Illumina HiSeq and MiSeq platforms. *ISME J* (2012) 6:1621–4. doi:10.1038/ismej.2012.8
- David LA, Maurice CF, Carmody RN, Gootenberg DB, Button JE, Wolfe BE, et al. Diet rapidly and reproducibly alters the human gut microbiome. *Nature* (2014) 505:559–63. doi:10.1038/nature12820
- Hale VL, Tan CL, Knight R, Amato KR. Effect of preservation method on spider monkey (*Ateles geoffroyi*) fecal microbiota over 8 weeks. *J Microbiol Methods* (2015) 113:16–26. doi:10.1016/j.jmimet.2015.03.021
- Zhao L, Wang G, Siegel P, He C, Wang H, Zhao W, et al. Quantitative genetic background of the host influences gut microbiomes in chickens. *Sci Rep* (2013) 3:1163. doi:10.1038/srep01163
- Youssef N, Sheik CS, Krumholz LR, Najar FZ, Roe BA, Elshahed MS. Comparison of species richness estimates obtained using nearly complete fragments and simulated pyrosequencing-generated fragments in 16S rRNA gene-based environmental surveys. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2009) 75:5227–36. doi:10.1128/AEM.00592-09
- Aronesty E. ea-utils: command-line tools for processing biological sequencing data. (2011). Available From: <http://code.google.com/p/ea-utils>
- Caporaso JG, Kuczynski J, Stombaugh J, Bittinger K, Bushman FD, Costello EK, et al. QIIME allows analysis of high-throughput community sequencing data. *Nat Methods* (2010) 7:335–6. doi:10.1038/nmeth.f.303
- Edgar RC. Search and clustering orders of magnitude faster than BLAST. *Bioinformatics* (2010) 26:2460–1. doi:10.1093/bioinformatics/btq461
- DeSantis TZ, Hugenholtz P, Larsen N, Rojas M, Brodie EL, Keller K, et al. Greengenes, a chimera-checked 16S rRNA gene database and workbench compatible with ARB. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2006) 72:5069–72. doi:10.1128/AEM.03006-05
- Caporaso JG, Bittinger K, Bushman FD, DeSantis TZ, Andersen GL, Knight R. PyNAST: a flexible tool for aligning sequences to a template alignment. *Bioinformatics* (2010) 26:266–7. doi:10.1093/bioinformatics/btp636
- McDonald D, Price MN, Goodrich J, Nawrocki EP, DeSantis TZ, Probst A, et al. An improved Greengenes taxonomy with explicit ranks for ecological and evolutionary analyses of bacteria and archaea. *ISME J* (2012) 6:610–8. doi:10.1038/ismej.2011.139
- Clarke KR, Gorley RN. *PRIMER v6: User Manual/Tutorial*. Plymouth: PRIMER-E (2006). 192 p.
- Langille MGI, Zaneveld J, Caporaso JG, McDonald D, Knights D, Reyes JA, et al. Predictive functional profiling of microbial communities using 16S rRNA marker gene sequences. *Nat Biotechnol* (2013) 31:814–21. doi:10.1038/nbt.2676
- Kanehisa M, Goto S. KEGG: Kyoto encyclopedia of genes and genomes. *Nucleic Acids Res* (2000) 28:27–30. doi:10.1093/nar/28.1.27
- Parks DH, Tyson GW, Hugenholtz P, Beiko RG. STAMP: statistical analysis of taxonomic and functional profiles. *Bioinformatics* (2014) 30:3123–4. doi:10.1093/bioinformatics/btu494
- Storey JD, Tibshirani R. Statistical significance for genomewide studies. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2003) 100:9440–5. doi:10.1073/pnas.1530509100
- Lee K, Lillehoj HS, Siragusa GR. Direct-fed microbials and their impact on the intestinal microflora and immune system of chickens. *J Poult Sci* (2010) 47:106–14. doi:10.2141/jpsa.009096

25. Neal-McKinney JM, Lu X, Duong T, Larson CL, Call DR, Shah DH, et al. Production of organic acids by probiotic *Lactobacilli* can be used to reduce pathogen load in poultry. *PLoS One* (2012) 7:e43928. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0043928
26. Compendium NA. *Compendium of Veterinary Products*. 9th ed. Port Huron, MI: North American Compendiums, Incorporated (2006).
27. PrimaLac. *PrimaLac Direct-fed Microbials*. (2015). Available From: <http://www.primalac.com>
28. Barnes EM, Impey CS, Cooper DM. Manipulation of the crop and intestinal flora of the newly hatched chick. *Am J Clin Nutr* (1980) 33:2426–33.
29. Lev M, Briggs CAE. The gut flora of the chick. I. the flora of newly hatched chicks. *J Appl Bacteriol* (1956) 19:36–8. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2672.1956.tb00041.x
30. Filippo CD, Cavalieri D, Paola MD, Ramazzotti M, Poulet JB, Massart S, et al. Impact of diet in shaping gut microbiota revealed by a comparative study in children from Europe and rural Africa. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2010) 107:14691–6. doi:10.1073/pnas.1005963107
31. Turnbaugh PJ, Backhed F, Fulton L, Gordon JL. Diet-induced obesity is linked to marked but reversible alterations in the mouse distal gut microbiome. *Cell Host Microbe* (2008) 3:213–23. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2008.02.015
32. Sergeant MJ, Constantinidou C, Cogan TA, Bedford MR, Penn CW, Pallen MJ. Extensive microbial and functional diversity within the chicken cecal microbiome. *PLoS One* (2014) 9:e91941. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0091941
33. Tlaskalová-Hogenová H, Štěpánková R, Kozáková H, Hudcovic T, Vannucci L, Tučková L, et al. The role of gut microbiota (commensal bacteria) and the mucosal barrier in the pathogenesis of inflammatory and autoimmune diseases and cancer: contribution of germ-free and gnotobiotic animal models of human diseases. *Cell Mol Immunol* (2011) 8:110–20. doi:10.1038/cmi.2010.67
34. Willing BP, Van Kessel AG. Intestinal microbiota differentially affect brush border enzyme activity and gene expression in the neonatal gnotobiotic pig. *J Anim Physiol Anim Nutr* (2009) 93:586–95. doi:10.1111/j.1439-0396.2008.00841.x
35. Dominguez-Bello MG, Blaser MJ, Ley RE, Knight R. Development of the human gastrointestinal microbiota and insights from high-throughput sequencing. *Gastroenterology* (2011) 140:1713–9. doi:10.1053/j.gastro.2011.02.011
36. Jakobsson HE, Jernberg C, Andersson AF, Sjölund-Karlsson M, Jansson JK, Engstrand L. Short-term antibiotic treatment has differing long-term impacts on the human throat and gut microbiome. *PLoS One* (2010) 5:e9836. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0009836
37. Consortium THMP. Structure, function and diversity of the healthy human microbiome. *Nature* (2012) 486:207–14. doi:10.1038/nature11234
38. Kurokawa K, Itoh T, Kuwahara T, Oshima K, Toh H, Toyoda A, et al. Comparative metagenomics revealed commonly enriched gene sets in human gut microbiomes. *DNA Res* (2007) 14:169–81. doi:10.1093/dnares/dsm018
39. Burt DW. Chicken genome: current status and future opportunities. *Genome Res* (2005) 15:1692–8. doi:10.1101/gr.4141805
40. Salanito JP, Blake IG, Muirhead PA, Maglio M, Goodman JR. Bacteria isolated from the duodenum, ileum, and cecum of young chicks. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (1978) 35:782.
41. McHardy IH, Goudarzi M, Tong M, Ruegger PM, Schwager E, Weger JR, et al. Integrative analysis of the microbiome and metabolome of the human intestinal mucosal surface reveals exquisite inter-relationships. *Microbiome* (2013) 1:17. doi:10.1186/2049-2618-1-17
42. Nobel YR, Cox LM, Kirigin FF, Bokulich NA, Yamanishi S, Teitler I, et al. Metabolic and metagenomic outcomes from early-life pulsed antibiotic treatment. *Nat Commun* (2015) 6:7486. doi:10.1038/ncomms8486

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** This research was funded in part through a gift from Star Labs Inc. (Clarksdale, MO, USA). Use of trade names in this publication does not imply endorsement by the North Carolina Agricultural Research Service or criticism of similar products not mentioned.

Copyright © 2016 Ballou, Ali, Mendoza, Ellis, Hassan, Croom and Koci. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Spatial and Temporal Changes in the Broiler Chicken Cecal and Fecal Microbiomes and Correlations of Bacterial Taxa with Cytokine Gene Expression

Brian B. Oakley<sup>1\*</sup> and Michael H. Kogut<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> College of Veterinary Medicine, Western University of Health Sciences, Pomona, CA, USA, <sup>2</sup> United States Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service, Southern Plains Area Research Center, College Station, TX, USA

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Paul Wigley,  
University of Liverpool, UK

### Reviewed by:

Lisa Bielke,  
Ohio State University, USA  
Peter Heegaard,  
National Veterinary Institute, Denmark

### \*Correspondence:

Brian B. Oakley  
boakley@westernu.edu

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Veterinary Infectious Diseases,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Veterinary Science

**Received:** 11 September 2015

**Accepted:** 04 February 2016

**Published:** 19 February 2016

### Citation:

Oakley BB and Kogut MH (2016)  
Spatial and Temporal Changes in the  
Broiler Chicken Cecal and Fecal  
Microbiomes and Correlations of  
Bacterial Taxa with Cytokine Gene  
Expression.  
Front. Vet. Sci. 3:11.  
doi: 10.3389/fvets.2016.00011

To better understand the ecology of the poultry gastrointestinal (GI) microbiome and its interactions with the host, we compared GI bacterial communities by sample type (fecal or cecal), time (1, 3, and 6 weeks posthatch), and experimental pen (1, 2, 3, or 4), and measured cecal mRNA transcription of the cytokines IL18, IL1 $\beta$ , and IL6, IL10, and TGF- $\beta$ 4. The microbiome was characterized by sequencing of 16S rRNA gene amplicons, and cytokine gene expression was measured by a panel of quantitative-PCR assays targeting mRNAs. Significant differences were observed in the microbiome by GI location (fecal versus cecal) and bird age as determined by permutational MANOVA and UniFrac phylogenetic hypothesis tests. At 1-week posthatch, bacterial genera significantly over-represented in fecal versus cecal samples included *Gallibacterium* and *Lactobacillus*, while the genus *Bacteroides* was significantly more abundant in the cecum. By 6-week posthatch, *Clostridium* and *Caloramator* (also a Clostridiales) sequence types had increased significantly in the cecum and *Lactobacillus* remained over-represented in fecal samples. In the ceca, the relative abundance of sequences classified as *Clostridium* increased by ca. 10-fold each sampling period from 0.1% at 1 week to 1% at 3 week and 18% at 6 week. Increasing community complexity through time were observed in increased taxonomic richness and diversity. IL18 and IL1 $\beta$  significantly ( $p < 0.05$ , pairwise  $t$ -tests) increased to maximum mean expression levels 1.5 fold greater at week 3 than 1, while IL6 significantly decreased to 0.8- and 0.5-fold expression at 3- and 6-week posthatch, respectively relative to week 1. Transcription of pro-inflammatory cytokines was generally negatively correlated with the relative abundance of various members of the phylum Firmicutes and positively correlated with Proteobacteria. Correlations of the microbiome with specific cytokine mRNA transcription highlight the importance of the GI microbiome for bird health and productivity and may be a successful high-throughput strategy to identify bacterial taxa with specific immune-modulatory properties.

**Keywords:** microbiome and immune system, pro-inflammatory mediators, cytokines, cecum, succession



## INTRODUCTION

Poultry are naturally adapted to hosting a complex gastrointestinal (GI) microbial community with hundreds of bacterial species and up to  $10^{11}$  CFU per gram of gut contents (1). Benefits conferred by this microbial community (the GI microbiome) include promoting beneficial development of the intestinal mucus layer, epithelial monolayer, and lamina propria (2, 3), excluding pathogenic taxa (4), breaking down polysaccharides (5, 6), providing energy as amino acids and short chain fatty acids (7, 8), and promoting proper development and homeostasis of the immune system (9).

However, until relatively recently, many important aspects of the basic ecology of the poultry GI microbiome have remained hidden in a sort of black box due to technical limitations. With the use of high-throughput sequencing, we have begun to open this black box with important insights into the taxonomic (10–16) and genomic (6, 17–19) composition of the poultry GI microbiome as summarized in several recent reviews (9, 20–22). From this growing body of knowledge, an important common finding has emerged detailing highly significant successional changes in the GI microbiome as birds mature. For example, in the chicken ceca, taxonomic richness and diversity typically increase from day of hatch to market age of commercial broilers at 6 weeks as a community develops comprised almost exclusively of bacteria belonging to the phylum Firmicutes (15). Enough data are now available to also compare communities sampled from different anatomical regions of the GI tract. For example, relative to cecal communities, fecal samples typically contain higher relative proportions and absolute abundance of bacteria belonging to the Enterobacteriales and Lactobacillales (9, 16, 20–22). Proper understanding of temporal and spatial changes in the chicken GI microbiome is critically important for designing probiotic supplements, monitoring gut health, and choosing sample types to assess feed additive effects or pathogen shedding.

The establishment of a normal microbiota constitutes a key component of gut health, through colonization resistance mechanisms, and has implications for proper development of the gut and full maturation of the mucosal immune system (9, 23). The communication between the microbiota and the immune system is principally mediated by interaction between microbes and pattern recognition receptors (PRRs) expressed by the intestinal epithelium and various local antigen-presenting cells, resulting in activation or modulation of both innate and adaptive immune responses (23, 24). The composition of the GI microbiota is known to affect many host functions including nutrient utilization, gut epithelium feeding, and the development and activity of the gut immune system (25). The interaction between the immune system of the gut and commensal microbiota in chickens starts immediately after hatching and leads to a low-level of inflammation characterized by an increased cytokine and chemokine expression as well as a number of immune-associated proteins (24, 26). As a result, there is an infiltration of heterophils and lymphocytes into the lamina propria or the gut epithelium and normalization of the gut immune system (27, 28). However, to date, there has been no attempt to show an association between the development of specific commensals in the chicken gut with either the development of an efficient mucosal immune

response or the development of immune homeostasis. The studies described here are the first attempt to bring insights into interactions between the commensal microbiota and the expression of regulatory cytokines in the chicken cecum over time by identifying specific taxa significantly correlated with cytokine gene expression.

In this work, we combine high-throughput sequencing of broad-range 16S rRNA gene amplicons with quantitative-PCR of cytokine gene expression to document differences in the GI microbiome according to sample type (fecal versus cecal) in the maturing bird and examine correlations between specific taxa and measures of cytokine gene expression. To our knowledge, paired cecal and fecal samples from individual birds have not been compared with modern sequencing and phylogenetic methods nor have specific bacterial taxonomic groups been correlated with cytokine mRNA transcription in local tissue in developing broilers.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Experimental Design

At hatch, non-vaccinated broiler chicks with identical genetic backgrounds were obtained from a commercial breeder and placed into four floor pens. The birds were fed a balanced, unmedicated corn, soybean meal-based starter (0–14 days), grower (15–30 days), and finisher (31–42 days) diet. At each of three time points, fecal samples were collected from a total of 20 birds (five from each of the four pens) that were then euthanized and intestinal samples collected via necropsy. Intestinal mucosal and luminal samples were collected from the cecum. Fecal contents and intestinal samples were stored aseptically at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Time points sampled followed changes in diet from starter to grower feed, and grower to finisher feed. The experiment concluded at day 42. These samples are referred to as weeks 1, 3, and 6.

Experiments were conducted according to the regulations established by the U.S. Department of Agriculture Animal Care and Use Committee (ACUC # 2015003). Chicks were placed in floor pens containing clean wood shavings, provided supplemental heat, water, and a balanced, unmedicated corn and soybean meal-based chick starter diet *ad libitum* that met or exceeded the levels of critical nutrients recommended by the National Research Council (29). *Salmonella* was not detected in the feed or from the paper tray liners using standard analytical procedures (30).

### Sample Collection for mRNA

Chickens from each experimental group were euthanized at weeks 1, 3, and 6. A 25-mg piece of tissue was removed from the cecal tonsils and was washed in PBS, placed in a 2-ml microcentrifuge tube with 1 ml of RNeasy lysis buffer (Qiagen, Inc., Valencia, CA, USA), and stored at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  until processed.

### RNA Isolation

Cecal tissues (25 mg) were removed from RNeasy lysis buffer and transferred to pre-filled 2-ml tube containing Triple-Pure™ 1.5-mm zirconium beads. RLT lysis buffer (600  $\mu\text{l}$ ) from the RNeasy mini kit (Qiagen) was added, and the tissue was homogenized for 1–2 min at 4,000 rpm in a Bead Bug microtube homogenizer (Benchmark



Scientific, Inc., Edison, NJ, USA). Total RNA was extracted from the homogenized lysates according to the manufacturer's instructions, eluted with 50  $\mu$ l RNase-free water, and stored at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$  until qRT-PCR analyses were performed. RNA was quantified and the quality evaluated using a spectrophotometer (NanoDrop Products, Wilmington, DE, USA).

## Quantitative Real-Time PCR

Primer and probe sets for the cytokines and 28S rRNA were designed using the Primer Express Software program (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA, USA) as previously described and validated (31–33) and listed in **Table 1**. The qRT-PCR was performed using the TaqMan fast universal PCR master mix and one-step RT-PCR master mix reagents (Applied Biosystems). Amplification and detection of specific products were performed using the Applied Biosystems 7500 Fast real-time PCR system as described previously (25, 26) with the following cycle profile: one cycle of  $48^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 30 min and  $95^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 20 s and 40 cycles of  $95^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 3 s and  $60^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 30 s. Quantification was based on the increased fluorescence detected by the 7500 Fast sequence detection system due to hydrolysis of the target-specific probes by the 5'-nuclease activity of the *rTth* DNA polymerase during PCR amplification. Normalization was carried out using 28S rRNA as a normalizer gene. To correct for differences in RNA levels

between samples within the experiment, the correction factor for each sample was calculated by dividing the mean threshold cycle (CT) value for 28S rRNA-specific product for each sample by the overall mean CT value for the 28S rRNA-specific product from all samples. The corrected cytokine mean was calculated as follows: average of each replicate  $\times$  cytokine slope/28S slope  $\times$  28S correction factor. The data shown are corrected 40  $C_i$  values.

## 16S rRNA Sequencing and Data Analysis

DNA was extracted from cecal samples using the MoBio UltraClean Soil DNA extraction kit and DNA quality and concentration checked by spectrophotometry (NanoDrop Products, Wilmington, DE, USA). PCR and pyrosequencing of the V1–V3 regions of 16S rRNA genes were performed using tagged amplicon methods with Roche 454 Titanium chemistry at Research and Testing Laboratory (Lubbock, TX, USA) as previously described (15, 34, 35). Following sequencing, sequences were de-multiplexed and preprocessed with the Galaxy toolkit (36) and custom Perl, R, and shell scripts (37); additional quality controls according to standard protocols (38) were completed by trimming tag sequences, screening for presence of the forward PCR primer sequence, and removing sequences with any ambiguous base calls. Based on expected amplicon sizes and frequency distributions of sequence lengths in v115 of the Silva reference database, sequences were further limited to a range of 325–425 bp. Putative chimeric sequences were identified with usearch (39) and ChimeraSlayer in mothur (40).

Taxonomic classifications of sequences were performed in two ways. First with the RDP naive Bayesian classifier (41) v2.6 and second with usearch with the global alignment option (39) using the EMBL taxonomy from v115 of the Silva project curated seed database (42). To assess phylotype richness (number of taxa) and diversity [number of taxa weighted by relative abundance per the Shannon diversity index (43)] independent of taxonomic classifications, sequences, which passed all the screens described above were grouped into similarity clusters (operational taxonomic units; OTUs) using similarity cutoffs of 90, 95, and 97% with uclust (39). The output from usearch provided the inputs for our own customized analysis pipeline to parse the clustering results and produce graphical and statistical summaries of the data for the desired sampling units using perl and R (44) as previously described (35, 37). Clustering of communities was performed using the CCA function of the vegan package (45) in R based on OTU and taxonomic classifications.

The relative effects of GI location (fecal versus cecal samples) and time (number of days posthatch) versus experimental treatment (and their interactive effects) on microbial communities was determined by a permutational multivariate analysis of variance (MANOVA) using the adonis function of the vegan package in R. Either OTU or taxonomic classifications of sequences from each bird were used to partition sums of squared deviations from centroids in a distance matrix to determine how variation was explained by experimental treatments or uncontrolled covariates (46). Unifrac (47) implemented in mothur (40) was used to compare the phylogenetic distribution of sequences for each bird by comparing phylogenetic branch lengths shared or unique to each sample type of the experimentally derived tree

**TABLE 1 | Real-time quantitative RT-PCR probes and primers for pro- and anti-inflammatory cytokines.**

RNA target		Probe/primer sequence	Accession number <sup>a</sup>
28S	Probe	5'-(FAM)-AGGACCGCTACGGACCTCCACCA-(TAMRA)-3'	X59733
	F <sup>b</sup>	5'-GGCGAAGCCAGAGGAACT-3'	
	R <sup>c</sup>	5'-GACGACCGATTGCACGTC-3'	
IL-1 $\beta$	Probe	5'-(FAM)-CCACACTGCAGCTGGAGGAAGCC-(TAMRA)-3'	AJ245728
	F	5'-GCTCTACATGTCGTGTGTGATGAG-3'	
	R	5'-TGTCGATGTCCCGCATGA-3'	
IL-6	Probe	5'-(FAM)-AGGAGAAATGCCTGACGAAGCTCTCCA-(TAMRA)-3'	AJ250838
	F	5'-GCTCGCCGGCTTCGA-3'	
	R	5'-GGTAGGTCTGAAAGGCGAACAG-3'	
IL-18	Probe	5'-(FAM)-CCGCGCCTTCAAGCAGGGATG-(TAMRA)-3'	AJ416937
	F	5'-AGGTGAAATCTGGCAGTGGAAT-3'	
	R	5'-ACCTGGACGCTGAATGCAA-3'	
IL-10	Probe	5'-(FAM)-CGACGATGCGGCGCTGTCA-(TAMRA)-3'	AJ621735
	F	5'-CATGCTGCTGGGCCTGAA-3'	
	R	5'-CGTCTCCTTGATCTGCTTGATG-3'	
TGF- $\beta$ 4	Probe	5'-(FAM)-ACCCAAAGTTATATGGCCAACTTCTGCAT-(TAMRA)-3'	M31160
	F	5'-AGGATCTGCAGTGGAAGTGGAT-3'	
	R	5'-CCCCGGGGTTGTGTGTTGGT-3'	

<sup>a</sup>Genomic DNA sequence.

<sup>b</sup>Forward.

<sup>c</sup>Reverse.

to a null distribution of samples randomly shuffled within the same tree.

To compare cytokine gene expression among and between time points, ANOVA and *post hoc* pairwise *t*-tests were performed. To search for taxa with significant positive or negative correlations with cytokine gene expression, slices of the dataset were taken to generate Pearson correlation coefficients and linear regression models for the relative abundance of each taxon versus cytokine expression values for a given bird at a given time point. All phyla and genera were compared against each cytokine expression profile for each time point; cutoffs of Pearson correlation coefficients  $>0.4$  and  $r^2$  values  $>0.3$  were chosen based on empirical testing.

## RESULTS

### Spatial Differences in Microbiome

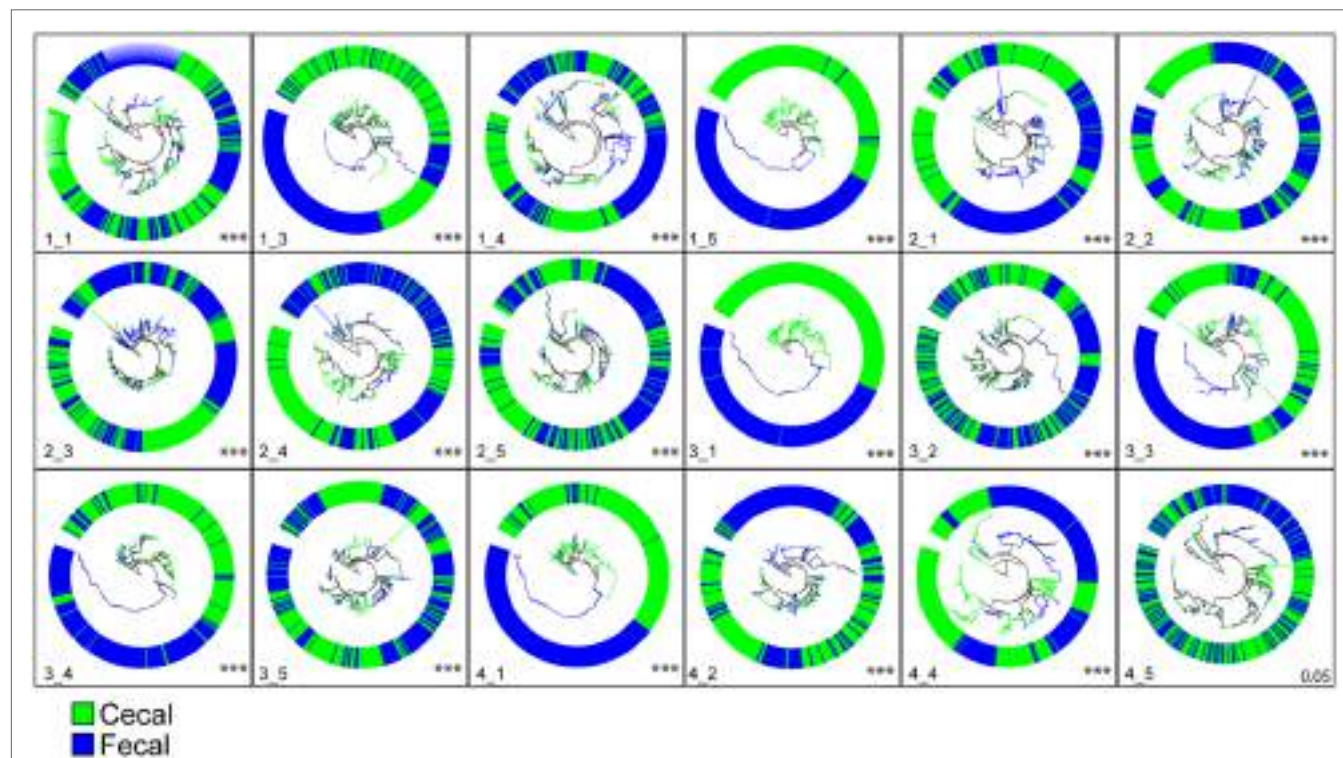
Significant differences were observed in the microbiome depending on sampling location (fecal versus cecal) and bird age (1, 3, or 6 weeks of age) using a variety of metrics. First, we used a variety of taxonomic classifications (e.g., phylum or genus-level classifications with the Silva or RDP taxonomy) or taxonomic-independent classifications (binning sequences into sequence-similarity groups or operational taxonomic units; OTUs) to

partition variance of distance matrices by sample location and bird age. For all classification approaches, both sampling location and bird age (and their interactive effects) were highly significant explanatory variables (Table 2).

Next, to further test the hypothesis that different sets of bacteria are found in fecal versus cecal samples, we compared the phylogenetic distribution of sequences for each bird using the unifracs statistic (47) as described in the Section “Materials and Methods.” Beginning at 1 week of age, the phylogenetic distributions of sequences from fecal versus cecal samples were highly significantly different (Figure 1). Of the 20 birds sampled at 1 week of age, 18 birds had sufficient sequence data from both fecal and cecal samples to make this phylogenetic comparison

**TABLE 2 | Permutational ANOVA results partitioning effects of bird age and sample type (cecal or fecal) on microbial community composition as calculated at a 95% OTU cutoff as described in the text.**

	Degrees of freedom	Sums of squares	Mean squares	<i>F</i>	Pr ( $>F$ )
Age	2	8.53	4.26	20.91	$<0.0001$
Sample type	1	3.14	3.14	15.39	$<0.0001$
Age: type	2	1.40	0.70	3.45	$<0.0001$
Residuals	110	22.43	0.20		
Total	115	35.51			



**FIGURE 1 | Phylogenetic clustering of cecal versus fecal bacterial communities from birds at 1 week of age ( $n = 18$ ).** Each circle represents a phylogenetic tree of cecal and fecal samples taken from a single bird. For each bird, 250 sequences were randomly sampled from each sample type, phylogenies constructed in ARB, and unique versus shared branch lengths compared using Unifracs as described in the methods section. All comparisons were highly significant ( $p < 0.0001$ ; indicative of phylogenetic clustering) except for bird 4\_5 shown in the lower right ( $p = 0.054$ ). Results for weeks 3 and 6 showed similar results. Comparisons of genera significantly over-represented in fecal samples relative to cecal samples showed *Lactobacillus* and *Gallibacterium* were the most abundant while the genera *Bacteroides*, *Pseudoflavonifractor*, *Oscillibacter*, *Flavonifractor*, and *Subdoligranulum* were significantly more abundant in the ceca than in feces.

and only one bird had marginally ( $p = 0.05$ ) different communities in fecal versus cecal samples while all other comparisons were highly significant ( $p < 0.0001$ ; **Figure 1**). For each of the two other time points (3 and 6 weeks of age), the results were essentially identical with only one non-significant difference ( $p = 0.09$ ) for one 6-week-old bird (data not shown). Bacteria inhabiting the ceca are clearly very different than those collected from fecal droppings excreted through the cloaca.

Several genera were identified with significantly different representations in fecal versus cecal samples using metastats (data not shown). At 1 week posthatch, two bacterial genera were significantly over-represented in fecal samples relative to cecal samples, *Lactobacillus* and *Gallibacterium*, present at 15- and 5-fold greater relative abundance respectively. In the ceca, the genera *Bacteroides*, *Pseudoflavonifractor*, *Oscillibacter*, *Flavonifractor*, and *Subdoligranulum* (the latter four all in the Clostridiales family) were significantly more abundant (2.5- to 3.5-fold) than in fecal samples. By 6-week posthatch, *Clostridium* and *Caloramator* (also a Clostridiales) sequence types had increased significantly in the cecum and *Lactobacillus* remained over-represented in fecal samples.

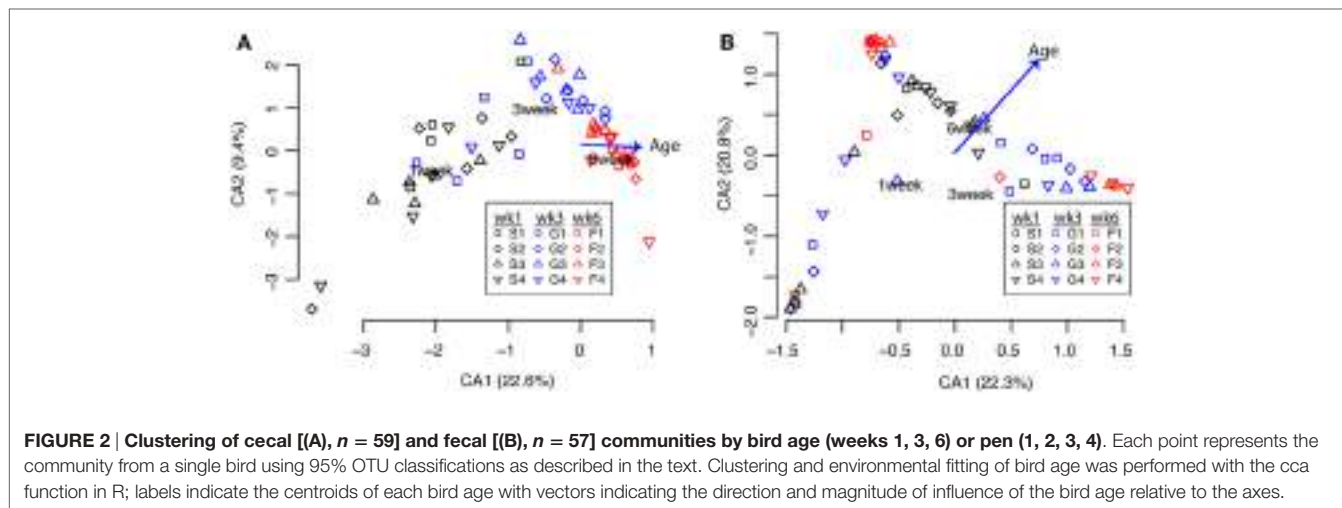
## Temporal Changes in Microbiome

Next, to assess how the microbial communities in the ceca and feces change through time during the 6 weeks of growth to market age, we first clustered sequences with an ordination approach (correspondence analysis; cca) as described in Section

“Materials and Methods.” Because of the significant differences in the cecal versus fecal communities shown above, we performed these analyses separately for each sample type. For the cecal communities, the samples were clearly clustered according to bird age (**Figure 2A**) while the communities in the fecal samples were more variable with age-related differences less obvious (**Figure 2B**). Permutational ANOVA of the distance matrices used for these ordinations showed that bird age was a significant explanatory variable for the variance of both cecal and fecal communities while experimental pen had non-significant effects (**Tables 3 and 4**).

At a phylum level, clear changes could be seen in the microbial communities as the birds aged (**Figure 3**). At 1 week of age, *Bacteroides* were common in the ceca, ranging from 5 to 40% relative abundance (**Figure 3A**). In the feces, *Bacteroides* were less common and abundant with only 6/19 birds having >10% relative abundance of *Bacteroides* (**Figure 3B**). More than half of the birds had at least 10% Proteobacteria, with a maximum exceeding 80% in one bird (**Figure 3B**). By 3 weeks of age, the same two birds had >20% *Bacteroides* in the cecal and fecal communities, but in all other samples, Firmicutes exceeded 80% relative abundance (**Figure 3**).

Significant changes through time for both cecal and fecal communities were also observed in richness and diversity indices (**Figure 4**). At a 95% OTU level (roughly equivalent to a genus-level classification) there was a significant increase in both richness and diversity in 6-week-old birds compared to



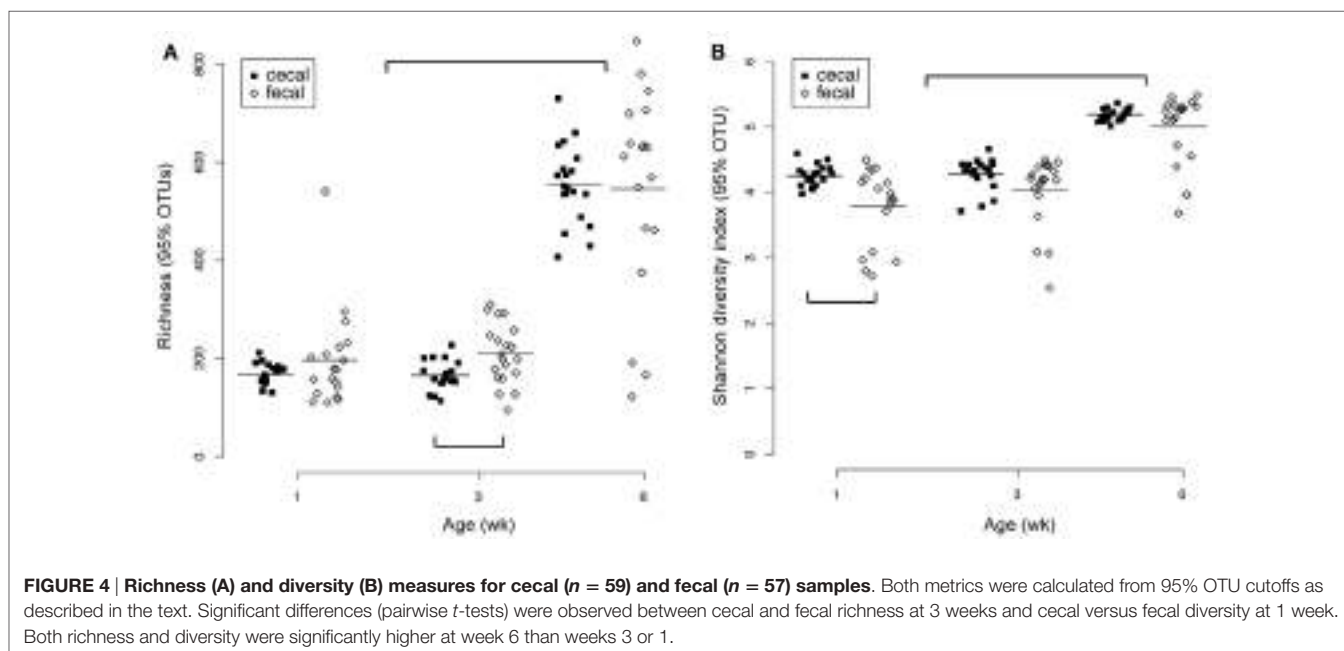
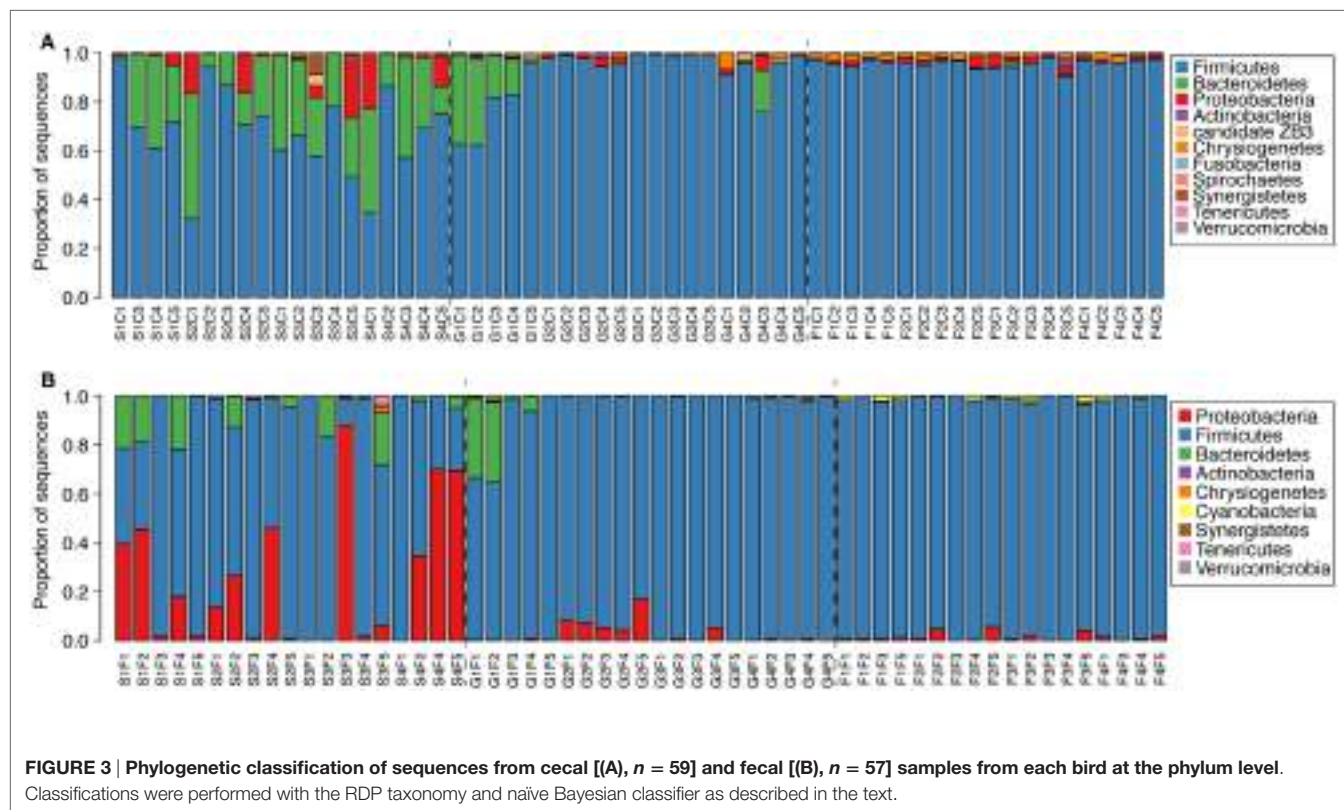
**TABLE 3 | Permutational ANOVA results partitioning effects of bird age and experimental pen on microbial community composition as calculated at a 95% OTU cutoff as described in the text for cecal samples.**

	Degrees of freedom	Sums of squares	Mean squares	F	Pr (>F)
Age	2	6.38	3.19	29.51	0.0001
Pen	3	0.50	0.17	1.53	0.0963
Age:pen	6	1.04	0.17	1.60	0.0410
Residuals	47	5.08	0.11		
Total	58	13.00			

**TABLE 4 | Permutational ANOVA results partitioning effects of bird age and experimental pen on microbial community composition as calculated at a 95% OTU cutoff as described in the text for fecal samples.**

	Degrees of freedom	Sums of squares	Mean squares	F	Pr (>F)
Age	2	3.31	1.66	5.95	0.001
Pen	3	1.02	0.34	1.23	0.204
Age:pen	6	2.12	0.35	1.27	0.124
Residuals	45	12.54	0.27		
Total	56	19.00			

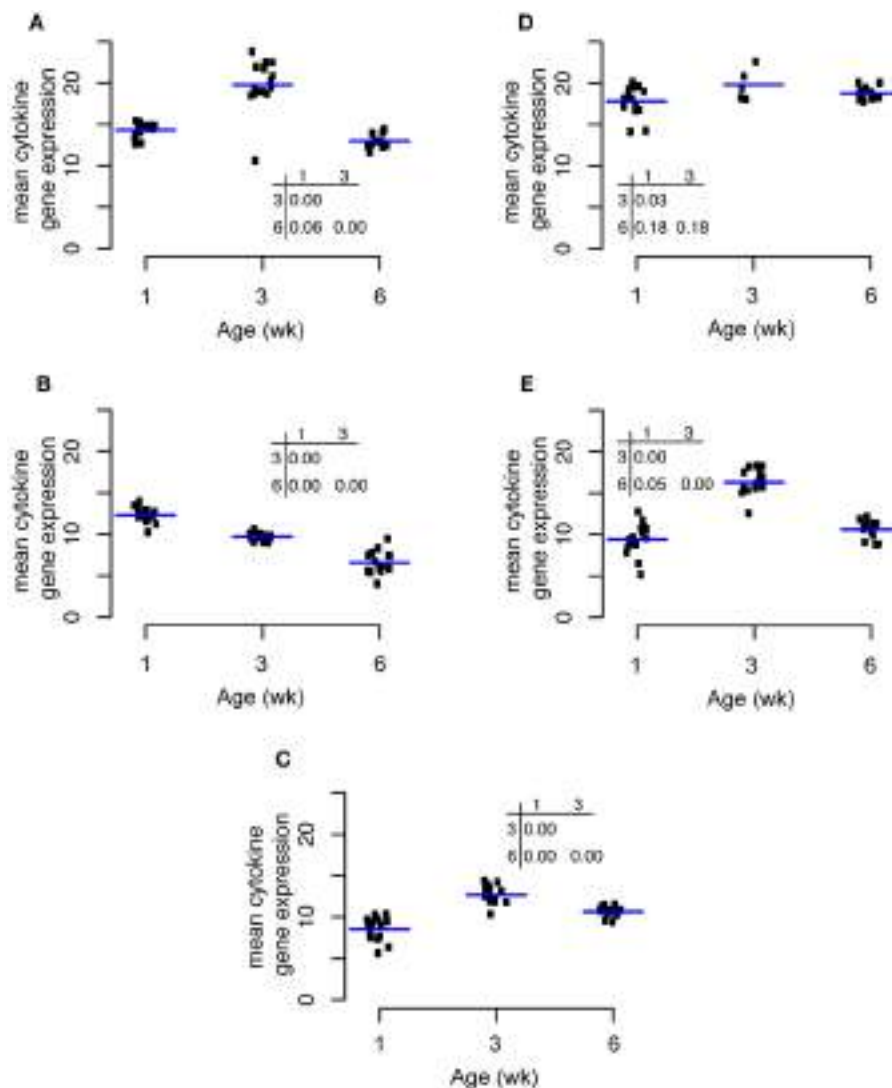




3- or 1-week-old birds (Figure 4). At each age, fecal and cecal samples had generally comparable richness and diversity (despite some significant differences in cecal richness at 3 weeks and fecal diversity at 1 week). Interestingly, inter-bird variability for both richness and diversity metrics was greater for fecal than cecal samples (Figure 4).

## Temporal Changes in Cytokine Expression

Expression of the pro-inflammatory cytokine IL1 $\beta$  increased significantly from weeks 1 to 3 and then decreased significantly from weeks 3 to 6 (Figure 5A). IL6 expression was highest at week 1 and decreased significantly thereafter at weeks 3 and 6 (Figure 5B). The expression pattern of the Th1 cytokine IL18 was



**FIGURE 5 |** Changes in cytokine expression through time for IL1 $\beta$  (A), IL6(B), IL18(C), TGF- $\beta$ 4 (D), and IL10 (E).

similar to that of IL1 $\beta$  with an increase from weeks 1 to 3 followed by a significant decrease from weeks 3 to 6 (**Figure 5C**). TGF- $\beta$ 4 expression was almost unchanged through the experiment with a small increase from weeks 1 to 3 (**Figure 5D**). Changes in IL10 expression through time were qualitatively similar to IL18 and IL1 $\beta$  with a maximum at week 3 (**Figure 5E**).

### Correlations of Specific Taxa with Cytokine Expression

To search for correlations between specific taxonomic groups and expression of the five cytokines we measured, we first considered taxa at the phylum level. A data mining approach to the microbiome and cytokine data sets as described in the Section “Materials and Methods” revealed several correlations at this level (**Figure 6**). Because of the significant changes in community structure that occurred through time, each time point was

considered separately. The relative abundance of Proteobacteria was positively correlated with the expression of IL1 $\beta$ , IL6, and IL18 at 6 weeks of age (**Figures 6A,B,D**). Firmicute relative abundance was negatively correlated with IL6 expression at 6 weeks (**Figure 6B**), IL18 expression at 1 week (**Figure 6C**), and TGF- $\beta$ 4 expression at 1 week (**Figure 6E**). Firmicute relative abundance was positively correlated with IL10 expression at week 3 (**Figure 6F**). The relative abundance of Bacteroidetes was positively correlated with TGF- $\beta$ 4 expression at 1 week (**Figure 6E**) and negatively correlated with IL10 expression at week 3 (**Figure 6F**).

At the genus level, all taxa that passed our correlation screens belonged to the Clostridiales family within the phylum Firmicutes. *Faecalibacterium* was negatively correlated with IL1 $\beta$ , IL18, TGF- $\beta$ 4, and IL10 at 1 week of age (**Figure 7**). The genus *Clostridium* was negatively correlated with IL1 $\beta$  and IL6 at week 6 (**Figure 7**). *Ruminococcus* was positively correlated with IL1 $\beta$  and IL6 expression at week 6



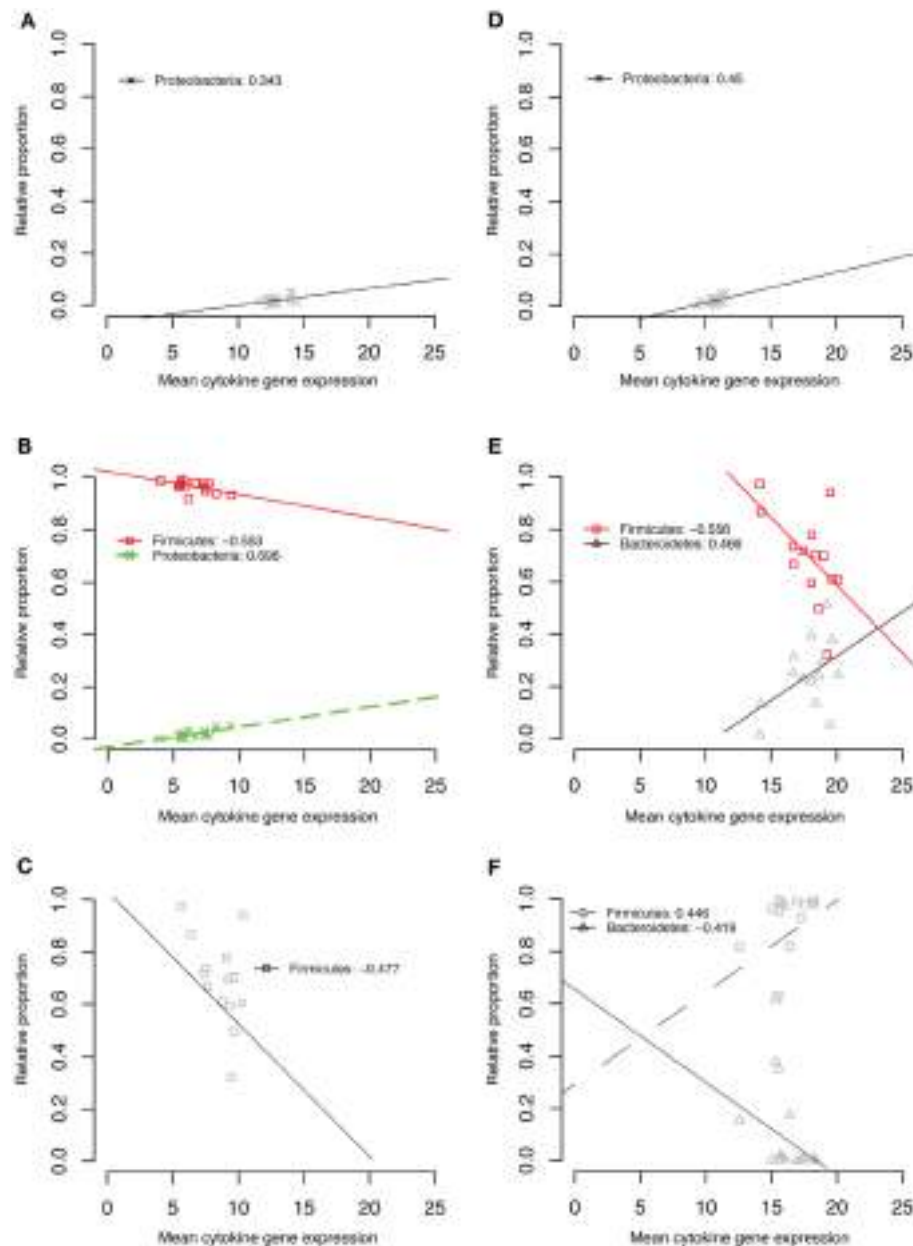


FIGURE 6 | IL1 $\beta$  week 6 (A), IL6 week 6 (B), IL18 week 1 (C), IL18 week 6 (D), TGF- $\beta$ 4 week 1 (E), IL10 week 3 (F).

(Figure 7). *Calorameter* was also negatively correlated with IL6 at week 6 (Figure 7C) and positively correlated with TGF- $\beta$ 4 expression at week 6 (Figure 7F). The genus *Butyrivibrio* was positively correlated with IL10 expression at both 1 and 3 weeks (Figures 7G,H).

## DISCUSSION

The differences documented here between fecal and cecal samples and changes in both sample types as birds mature provide important data about the community composition of each sample type at specific points in the maturation of commercial broiler chickens.

Our results highlight the importance of comparing communities using multiple levels of phylogenetic resolution. For example, the significant increase in richness and diversity at 6 weeks at a 95% OTU level was not apparent in the phylum-level classifications that were almost exclusively Firmicutes after week 1. Interestingly, the increase in richness and diversity between weeks 3 and 6 must therefore reflect diversification within the Firmicutes. Over 115 genera present at week 6 were absent in week 3, but these were all present only at very low abundance – only one genus [*Allisonella*, a Firmicute known to produce histamine from using histidine as a sole energy source (48)] comprised >0.5% average relative abundance in the

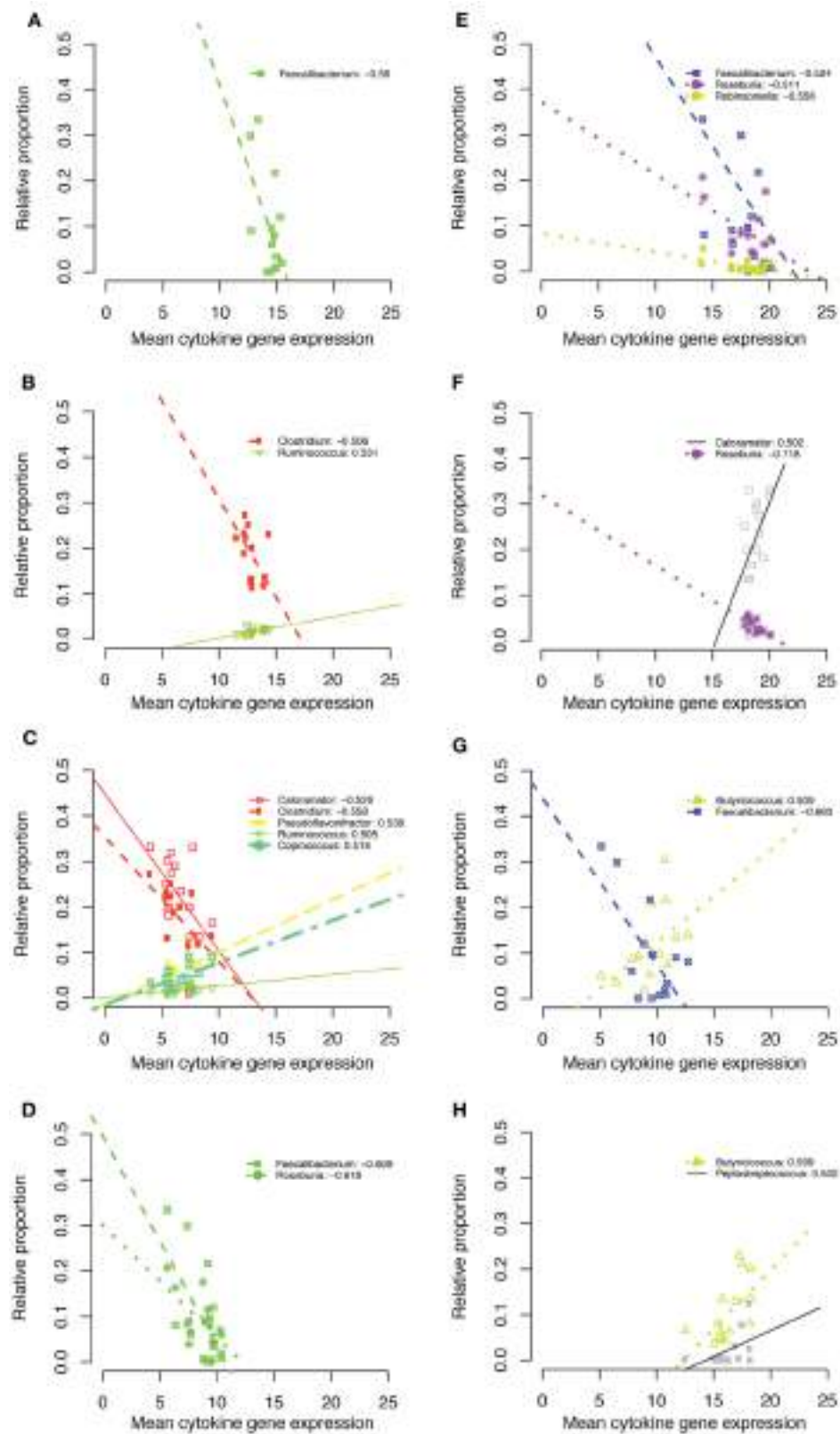


FIGURE 7 | IL1 $\beta$  week 1 (A), IL1 $\beta$  week 6 (B), IL6 week 6 (C), IL18 week 1 (D), TGF- $\beta$ 4 week 1 (E), TGF- $\beta$ 4 week 6 (F), IL10 week 1 (G), IL10 week 3 (H).

week 6 birds. Genera significantly more abundant at week 3 versus 1 were *Caloramator*, *Peptostreptococcus*, *Clostridium*, *Butyrivibrio*, *Faecalibacterium*, and *Oscillibacter*. The relative abundance of these genera increased from 2- to 127-fold between weeks 1 and 3.

This latter genus, *Oscillibacter* was the most abundant member of the week 6 community (42% average relative abundance). Interestingly, *Oscillibacter* belongs to *Clostridium* cluster IV that produces valerate as an end product of fermentation and has been identified as a “healthy biomarker” in a study of human patients with Crohn’s disease (49) but also significantly associated with diet-induced obesity (50). It is now well established that various Firmicutes such as *Faecalibacterium* and *Subdoligranulum* are numerically abundant and proportionally dominant in the chicken cecum (51).

Phylogenetic comparisons of sequences between paired cecal and fecal samples from individual birds illustrated the significant differences between these two sample types. While specialization of microbial communities associated with anatomical region and physiological function of the chicken GI tract has long been noted (52), the data shown here give important new details about the magnitude and nature of these phylogenetic differences. As an anatomical chamber gated by the ileocecal valve, the cecum harbors a distinct and relatively homogeneous microbial community mediating anaerobic fermentations of cellulose and other substrates. In contrast, the material we collected as fecal droppings is by nature more variable after transit through the colorectum, reflecting the different environments of the GI tract, likely in different ways for each dropping. For example, the mixing of nitrogenous liquid waste with feces in the urodeum prior to excretion almost certainly influences the microbial community via changes in pH, etc. The differences in microbial community composition between fecal and cecal samples we observed within individual birds has important implications for food safety, animal health and nutrition or related research – collecting only one sample type will not give a representative picture of the GI tract and may miss pathogens or mischaracterize effects of a treatment on the community.

Correlations of the relative abundance of bacterial taxa with cytokine gene expression revealed some important associations. In all cases, Proteobacteria were correlated with a pro-inflammatory response, most strongly with IL6 expression at 6 weeks of age. Many human and animal pathogens such as *E. coli*, *Shigella*, *Salmonella*, and *Klebsiella* are Proteobacteria with well-established pro-inflammatory mechanisms. In our data, no genera within the Proteobacteria were significantly correlated with cytokine expression, but the most abundant genera within the group of Proteobacteria positively correlated with IL6 expression were sequences classified as *Escherichia/Shigella*, *Parasutterella*, and *Vampirovibrio*. This latter genus has an uncertain taxonomic classification and has recently been proposed as a Cyanobacterium with an *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*-like conjugative type IV secretion system (53). Many of our sequence reads classified as *Vampirovibrio* by the RDP classifier were designated by the Silva taxonomy as *Brevundimonas*, an organism not known to be pathogenic but resistant to fluoroquinolones (54).

Inverse relationships between Firmicute relative abundance and expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines (e.g., IL6, IL18) suggest

a potential for inflammatory modulation by certain Firmicute taxa. In particular, the genus *Faecalibacterium* was inversely correlated with the expression of the classical pro-inflammatory cytokine IL1 $\beta$  and IL18. This genus has been noted repeatedly in human microbiome studies – for example, reductions in *F. prausnitzii* have been linked to Crohn’s Disease, perhaps due to metabolites secreted by the bacterium blocking NF-K $\beta$  activation and IL8 production (55). Several other Firmicute genera such as *Caloramator* were negatively correlated with pro-inflammatory (IL6) and positively correlated with anti-inflammatory (TGF- $\beta$ 4) cytokine expression, consistent with a growing body of evidence demonstrating positive influences of Firmicutes on gut health. However, it is important to keep in mind the diversity represented within a single bacterial phylum, as several Firmicute genera were positively correlated with expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines (Figure 7).

Harnessing the ability of the microbiome to affect host immunity would be an important immunotherapeutic alternative to antibiotic strategies currently used in poultry to improve performance and exclude pathogens. The work presented here is the first to try to identify commensals in poultry that are associated with immunomodulatory effects as has been previously done in mammalian systems (56–61). Further research is needed to ascertain whether the commensal taxa identified in this study as associated with cytokine signaling are actually immunomodulatory. However, the possibility to use organisms that are members of the commensal microbiota as immunomodulators is intriguing.

Though our data do not reveal mechanisms by which the taxa we identified may interact with the cecal cytokine signaling pathways, the “data mining” approach presented here may be particularly useful as a first step in screening complex communities for taxa with desirable (and undesirable) immunomodulatory properties. This may be particularly useful when testing the effects of feed additives or designing probiotic formulations.

In future studies, we anticipate high-throughput sequencing and associated bioinformatics approaches will continue to provide new insights into the structure and function of chicken GI microbial communities. The approach we took here was based on sequencing of 16S rRNA genes, but metagenomic studies of gene content (17, 18, 62) and transcriptomic studies of microbial gene expression will continue to offer additional insights into genetic potential and activity. We anticipate these approaches will become standard tools for assessing the impact of feed additives or probiotics on the chicken GI microbiome and host responses.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

BO analyzed data and wrote the ms, MK designed experiments, analyzed data, and wrote the ms.

## FUNDING

Partial funding for this project was provided by the US Poultry and Egg Foundation and research funds from the Western University of Health Sciences College of Veterinary Medicine.

## REFERENCES

- Barnes EM. Intestinal microflora of poultry and game birds during life and after storage. *J Appl Bacteriol* (1979) **46**(3):407. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2672.1979.tb00838.x
- Shakouri MD, Iji PA, Mikkelsen LL, Cowieson AJ. Intestinal function and gut microflora of broiler chickens as influenced by cereal grains and microbial enzyme supplementation. *J Anim Physiol Anim Nutr* (2009) **93**(5):647–58. doi:10.1111/j.1439-0396.2008.00852.x
- McCracken V, Gaskins H. Probiotics and the immune system. In: Tannock G, editor. *Probiotics: A Critical Review*. Helsinki: Horizon Scientific Press (1999). p. 85–111.
- Nurmi E, Nuotio L, Schneitz C. The competitive exclusion concept: development and future. *Int J Food Microbiol* (1992) **15**(3–4):237–40. doi:10.1016/0168-1605(92)90054-7
- Beckmann L, Simon O, Vahjen W. Isolation and identification of mixed linked beta -glucan degrading bacteria in the intestine of broiler chickens and partial characterization of respective 1,3-1,4-beta -glucanase activities. *J Basic Microbiol* (2006) **46**(3):175–85. doi:10.1002/jobm.200510107
- Qu A, Brulc JM, Wilson MK, Law BF, Theoret JR, Joens LA, et al. Comparative metagenomics reveals host specific metavirulomes and horizontal gene transfer elements in the chicken cecum microbiome. *PLoS One* (2008) **3**(8):e2945. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0002945
- Dunkley KD, Dunkley CS, Njongmeta NL, Callaway TR, Hume ME, Kubena LF, et al. Comparison of in vitro fermentation and molecular microbial profiles of high-fiber feed substrates incubated with chicken cecal inocula. *Poult Sci* (2007) **86**(5):801–10. doi:10.1093/ps/86.5.801
- van Der Wielen PW, Biesterveld S, Notermans S, Hofstra H, Urlings BA, van Knapen F. Role of volatile fatty acids in development of the cecal microflora in broiler chickens during growth. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2000) **66**(6):2536–40. doi:10.1128/AEM.66.6.2536-2540.2000
- Oakley BB, Lillehoj HS, Kogut MH, Kim WK, Maurer JJ, Pedrosa A, et al. The chicken gastrointestinal microbiome. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* (2014) **360**(2):100–12. doi:10.1111/1574-6968.12608
- Videnska P, Faldynova M, Juricova H, Babak V, Sisak F, Havlickova H, et al. Chicken faecal microbiota and disturbances induced by single or repeated therapy with tetracycline and streptomycin. *BMC Vet Res* (2013) **9**:30. doi:10.1186/1746-6148-9-30
- Zhao L, Wang G, Siegel P, He C, Wang H, Zhao W, et al. Quantitative genetic background of the host influences gut microbiomes in chickens. *Sci Rep* (2013) **3**:1163. doi:10.1038/srep01163
- Wei S, Morrison M, Yu Z. Bacterial census of poultry intestinal microbiome. *Poult Sci* (2013) **92**(3):671–83. doi:10.3382/ps.2012-02822
- Stanley D, Denman SE, Hughes RJ, Geier MS, Crowley TM, Chen H, et al. Intestinal microbiota associated with differential feed conversion efficiency in chickens. *Appl Microbiol Biotechnol* (2012) **96**(5):1361–9. doi:10.1007/s00253-011-3847-5
- Zhu XY, Zhong T, Pandya Y, Joerger RD. 16S rRNA-based analysis of microbiota from the cecum of broiler chickens. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2002) **68**(1):124–37. doi:10.1128/AEM.68.1.124-137.2002
- Oakley BB, Buhr RJ, Ritz CW, Kiepper BH, Berrang ME, Seal BS, et al. Successional changes in the chicken cecal microbiome during 42 days of growth are independent of organic acid feed additives. *BMC Vet Res* (2014) **10**(1):282. doi:10.1186/s12917-014-0282-8
- Videnska P, Rahman MM, Faldynova M, Babak V, Matulova ME, Prukner-Radovic E, et al. Characterization of egg laying hen and broiler fecal microbiota in poultry farms in Croatia, Czech Republic, Hungary and Slovenia. *PLoS One* (2014) **9**(10):e110076. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0110076
- Danzeisen JL, Kim HB, Isaacson RE, Tu ZJ, Johnson TJ. Modulations of the chicken cecal microbiome and metagenome in response to anticoccidial and growth promoter treatment. *PLoS One* (2011) **6**(11):e27949. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0027949
- Sergeant MJ, Constantinidou C, Cogan TA, Bedford MR, Penn CW, Pallen MJ. Extensive microbial and functional diversity within the chicken cecal microbiome. *PLoS One* (2014) **9**(3):e91941. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0091941
- Day JM, Oakley BB, Seal BS, Zsak L. Comparative metagenomic analysis of the enteric viromes from sentinel birds placed on selected broiler chicken farms. *PLoS One* (2015) **10**(1):e0117210. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0117210
- Yeoman CJ, Chia N, Jeraldo P, Sipos M, Goldenfeld ND, White BA. The microbiome of the chicken gastrointestinal tract. *Anim Health Res Rev* (2012) **13**(1):89–99. doi:10.1017/S1466252312000138
- Waite D, Taylor M. Characterising the avian gut microbiota: membership, driving influences and potential function. *Front Microbiol* (2014) **5**:223. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2014.00223
- Stanley D, Hughes RJ, Moore RJ. Microbiota of the chicken gastrointestinal tract: influence on health, productivity and disease. *Appl Microbiol Biotechnol* (2014) **98**(10):4301–10. doi:10.1007/s00253-014-5646-2
- Sommer F, Backhed F. The gut microbiota – masters of host development and physiology. *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2013) **11**(4):227–38. doi:10.1038/nrmicro2974
- Bar-Shira E, Friedman A. Development and adaptations of innate immunity in the gastrointestinal tract of the newly hatched chick. *Dev Comp Immunol* (2006) **30**(10):930–41. doi:10.1016/j.dci.2005.12.002
- Hill DA, Hoffmann C, Abt MC, Du Y, Kobuley D, Kirn TJ, et al. Metagenomic analyses reveal antibiotic-induced temporal and spatial changes in intestinal microbiota with associated alterations in immune cell homeostasis. *Mucosal Immunol* (2010) **3**(2):148–58. doi:10.1038/mi.2009.132
- Crhanova M, Hradecka H, Faldynova M, Matulova M, Havlickova H, Sisak F, et al. Immune response of chicken gut to natural colonization by gut microflora and to *Salmonella enterica* serovar enteritidis infection. *Infect Immun* (2011) **79**(7):2755–63. doi:10.1128/IAI.01375-10
- Mwangi WN, Beal RK, Powers C, Wu X, Humphrey T, Watson M, et al. Regional and global changes in TCRalphabeta T cell repertoires in the gut are. *Dev Comp Immunol* (2010) **34**(4):406–17. doi:10.1016/j.dci.2009.11.009
- Van Immerseel F, De Buck J, De Smet I, Mast J, Haesebrouck F, Ducatelle R. Dynamics of immune cell infiltration in the caecal lamina propria of chickens after neonatal infection with a *Salmonella enteritidis* strain. *Dev Comp Immunol* (2002) **26**(4):355–64. doi:10.1016/S0145-305X(01)00084-2
- Council NR. *Nutrient Requirements of Poultry: Ninth Revised Edition, 1994*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press (1994). 176 p.
- Andrews WH, Poelma PL, Wilson CR, Romero A. *Isolation and Identification of Salmonella, in Bacteriological Analytical Manual*. Washington, DC: Association of Analytical Chemists (1978).
- Swaggerty CL, Pevzner IY, Kaiser P, Kogut MH. Profiling pro-inflammatory cytokine and chemokine mRNA expression levels as a novel method for selection of increased innate immune responsiveness. *Vet Immunol Immunopathol* (2008) **126**(1–2):35–42. doi:10.1016/j.vetimm.2008.06.005
- Kogut MH, Rothwell L, Kaiser P. Differential regulation of cytokine gene expression by avian heterophils during receptor-mediated phagocytosis of opsonized and nonopsonized *Salmonella enteritidis*. *J Interferon Cytokine Res* (2003) **23**(6):319–27. doi:10.1089/107999003766628160
- Kaiser P, Rothwell L, Galyov EE, Barrow PA, Burnside J, Wigley P. Differential cytokine expression in avian cells in response to invasion by *Salmonella typhimurium*, *Salmonella enteritidis* and *Salmonella gallinarum*. *Microbiology* (2000) **146**(Pt 12):3217–26. doi:10.1099/00221287-146-12-3217
- Oakley BB, Morales CA, Line J, Berrang ME, Meinersmann RJ, Tillman GE, et al. The poultry-associated microbiome: network analysis and farm-to-fork characterizations. *PLoS One* (2013) **8**(2):e57190. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0057190
- Oakley BB, Morales CA, Line JE, Seal BS, Hiatt KL. Application of high-throughput sequencing to measure the performance of commonly used selective cultivation methods for the foodborne pathogen *Campylobacter*. *FEMS Microbiol Ecol* (2012) **79**(2):327–36. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6941.2011.01219.x
- Blankenberg D, Gordon A, Von Kuster G, Coraor N, Taylor J, Nekrutenko A, et al. Manipulation of FASTQ data with galaxy. *Bioinformatics* (2010) **26**(14):1783–5. doi:10.1093/bioinformatics/btq281
- Oakley BB, Carbonero F, Dowd SE, Hawkins RJ, Purdy KJ. Contrasting patterns of niche partitioning between two anaerobic terminal oxidizers of organic matter. *ISME J* (2012) **6**(5):905–14. doi:10.1038/ismej.2011.165
- Schloss PD, Gevers D, Westcott SL. Reducing the effects of PCR amplification and sequencing artifacts on 16S rRNA-based studies. *PLoS One* (2011) **6**(12):e27310. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0027310
- Edgar RC. Search and clustering orders of magnitude faster than BLAST. *Bioinformatics* (2010) **26**(19):2460–1. doi:10.1093/bioinformatics/btq461
- Schloss PD, Westcott SL, Ryabin T, Hall JR, Hartmann M, Hollister EB, et al. Introducing mothur: open-source, platform-independent, community-



- supported software for describing and comparing microbial communities. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2009) **75**(23):7537–41. doi:10.1128/AEM.01541-09
41. Wang Q, Garrity GM, Tiedje JM, Cole JR. Naïve Bayesian classifier for rapid assignment of rRNA sequences into the new bacterial taxonomy. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2007) **73**(16):5261–7. doi:10.1128/AEM.00062-07
  42. Pruesse E, Quast C, Knittel K, Fuchs BM, Ludwig W, Peplies J, et al. SILVA: a comprehensive online resource for quality checked and aligned ribosomal RNA sequence data compatible with ARB. *Nucleic Acids Res* (2007) **35**(21):7188–96. doi:10.1093/nar/gkm864
  43. Shannon CE. A mathematical theory of communication. *Bell Syst Tech J* (1948) **27**:379–423. doi:10.1002/j.1538-7305.1948.tb00917.x
  44. R Development Core Team. *R: A Language and Environment for Statistical Computing*. Vienna: R Foundation for Statistical Computing (2013).
  45. Oksanen J, Blanchet FG, Kindt R, Legendre P, O'Hara RB, Simpson GL, et al. *Vegan: Community Ecology Package*. Helsinki: R package version (2010). p. 17–14.
  46. McArdle BH, Anderson MJ. Fitting multivariate models to community data: a comment on distance-based redundancy analysis. *Ecology* (2001) **82**:290–7. doi:10.1890/0012-9658(2001)082[0290:FMMTCD]2.0.CO;2
  47. Lozupone C, Knight R. UniFrac: a new phylogenetic method for comparing microbial communities. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2005) **71**(12):8228–35. doi:10.1128/AEM.71.12.8228-8235.2005
  48. Garner MR, Flint JF, Russell JB. *Allisonella histaminiformans* gen. nov., sp. nov. A novel bacterium that produces histamine, utilizes histidine as its sole energy source, and could play a role in bovine and equine laminitis. *Syst Appl Microbiol* (2002) **25**(4):498–506. doi:10.1078/07232020260517625
  49. Mondot S, Kang S, Furet JP, Aguirre de Carcer D, McSweeney C, Morrison M, et al. Highlighting new phylogenetic specificities of Crohn's disease microbiota. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* (2011) **17**(1):185–92. doi:10.1002/ibd.21436
  50. Lam YY, Ha CW, Campbell CR, Mitchell AJ, Dinudom A, Oscarsson J, et al. Increased gut permeability and microbiota change associate with mesenteric fat inflammation and metabolic dysfunction in diet-induced obese mice. *PLoS One* (2012) **7**(3):e34233. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0034233
  51. Lund M, Bjerrum L, Pedersen K. Quantification of *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii*- and *Subdoligranulum variabile*-like bacteria in the cecum of chickens by real-time PCR. *Poult Sci* (2010) **89**(6):1217–24. doi:10.3382/ps.2010-00653
  52. Ensminger ME. *Poultry Science*. 1st ed. Danville, IL: The Interstate Printers and Publishers, Inc (1971). 276 p.
  53. Soo RM, Woodcroft BJ, Parks DH, Tyson GW, Hugenholtz P. Back from the dead; the curious tale of the predatory cyanobacterium *Vampirovibrio chlorellavorus*. *PeerJ* (2015) **3**:e968. doi:10.7717/peerj.968
  54. Han XY, Andrade RA. *Brevundimonas diminuta* infections and its resistance to fluoroquinolones. *J Antimicrob Chemother* (2005) **55**(6):853–9. doi:10.1093/jac/dki139
  55. Sokol H, Pigneur B, Watterlot L, Lakhdari O, Bermúdez-Humarán LG, Grataudoux JJ, et al. *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* is an anti-inflammatory commensal bacterium identified by gut microbiota analysis of Crohn disease patients. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2008) **105**(43):16731–6. doi:10.1073/pnas.0804812105
  56. Ivanov II, Honda K. Intestinal commensal microbes as immune modulators. *Cell Host Microbe* (2012) **12**(4):496–508. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2012.09.009
  57. Russell SL, Gold MJ, Hartmann M, Willing BP, Thorson L, Wlodarska M, et al. Early life antibiotic-driven changes in microbiota enhance susceptibility to allergic asthma. *EMBO Rep* (2012) **13**(5):440–7. doi:10.1038/embor.2012.32
  58. Atarashi K, Tanoue T, Shima T, Imaoka A, Kuwahara T, Momose Y, et al. Induction of colonic regulatory T cells by indigenous *Clostridium* species. *Science* (2011) **331**(6015):337–41. doi:10.1126/science.1198469
  59. Round JL, Mazmanian SK. Inducible Foxp3+ regulatory T-cell development by a commensal bacterium of the intestinal microbiota. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2010) **107**(27):12204–9. doi:10.1073/pnas.0909122107
  60. Chaudhry A, Rudra D, Treuting P, Samstein RM, Liang Y, Kas A, et al. CD4+ regulatory T cells control TH17 responses in a Stat3-dependent manner. *Science* (2009) **326**(5955):986–91. doi:10.1126/science.1172702
  61. Mazmanian SK, Liu CH, Tzianabos AO, Kasper DL. An immunomodulatory molecule of symbiotic bacteria directs maturation of the host immune system. *Cell* (2005) **122**(1):107–18. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2005.05.007
  62. Singh KM, Shah TM, Reddy B, Deshpande S, Rank DN, Joshi CG. Taxonomic and gene-centric metagenomics of the fecal microbiome of low and high feed conversion ratio (FCR) broilers. *J Appl Genet* (2014) **55**(1):145–54. doi:10.1007/s13353-013-0179-4

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2016 Oakley and Kogut. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Temporal Relationships Exist Between Cecum, Ileum, and Litter Bacterial Microbiomes in a Commercial Turkey Flock, and Subtherapeutic Penicillin Treatment Impacts Ileum Bacterial Community Establishment

Jessica L. Danzeisen<sup>1</sup>, Jonathan B. Clayton<sup>1</sup>, Hu Huang<sup>2</sup>, Dan Knights<sup>2,3,4</sup>, Brian McComb<sup>5</sup>, Shivdeep S. Hayer<sup>1</sup> and Timothy J. Johnson<sup>1,6\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Veterinary and Biomedical Sciences, University of Minnesota, Saint Paul, MN, USA, <sup>2</sup> Department of Biomedical Informatics and Computational Biology, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, MN, USA, <sup>3</sup> Department of Computer Science and Engineering, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, MN, USA, <sup>4</sup> Biotechnology Institute, University of Minnesota, Saint Paul, MN, USA, <sup>5</sup> Willmar Poultry Company, Willmar, MN, USA, <sup>6</sup> Mid-Central Research and Outreach Center, University of Minnesota, Willmar, MN, USA

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Ryan Arsenault,  
University of Delaware, USA

### Reviewed by:

Carl James Yeoman,  
Montana State University, USA  
Filip Boyen,  
Ghent University, Belgium

### \*Correspondence:

Timothy J. Johnson  
joh04207@umn.edu

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Veterinary Infectious Diseases,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Veterinary Science

**Received:** 03 September 2015

**Accepted:** 02 November 2015

**Published:** 20 November 2015

### Citation:

Danzeisen JL, Clayton JB, Huang H, Knights D, McComb B, Hayer SS and Johnson TJ (2015) Temporal Relationships Exist Between Cecum, Ileum, and Litter Bacterial Microbiomes in a Commercial Turkey Flock, and Subtherapeutic Penicillin Treatment Impacts Ileum Bacterial Community Establishment. *Front. Vet. Sci.* 2:56. doi: 10.3389/fvets.2015.00056

Gut health is paramount for commercial poultry production, and improved methods to assess gut health are critically needed to better understand how the avian gastrointestinal tract matures over time. One important aspect of gut health is the totality of bacterial populations inhabiting different sites of the avian gastrointestinal tract, and associations of these populations with the poultry farm environment, since these bacteria are thought to drive metabolism and prime the developing host immune system. In this study, a single flock of commercial turkeys was followed over the course of 12 weeks to examine bacterial microbiome inhabiting the ceca, ileum, and corresponding poultry litter. Furthermore, the effects of low-dose, growth-promoting penicillin treatment (50 g/ton) in feed on the ileum bacterial microbiome were also examined during the early brood period. The cecum and ileum bacterial communities of turkeys were distinct, yet shifted in parallel to one another over time during bird maturation. Corresponding poultry litter was also distinct yet more closely represented the ileal bacterial populations than cecal bacterial populations, and also changed parallel to ileum bacterial populations over time. Penicillin applied at low dose in feed significantly enhanced early weight gain in commercial poults, and this correlated with predictable shifts in the ileum bacterial populations in control versus treatment groups. Overall, this study identified the dynamics of the turkey gastrointestinal microbiome during development, correlations between bacterial populations in the gastrointestinal tract and the litter environment, and the impact of low-dose penicillin on modulation of bacterial communities in the ileum. Such modulations provide a target for alternatives to low-dose antibiotics.

**Keywords:** poultry, avian, Turkey, bacteria, penicillin, microbiome, antibiotic, growth promoter

## INTRODUCTION

Turkey meat is one of the leanest meat sources of protein available, and its production is a multibillion dollar per year U.S. industry (1). Nearly 250 million turkeys are grown each year, making the U.S. the world's largest producer of turkeys and the biggest exporter of turkey products. The U.S. produces 7.5 billion pounds of turkey meat per year, and this number is steadily increasing.

The gastrointestinal health of an animal is key to its successful growth and development. For many years, gut health and development in U.S. commercial poultry has been routinely managed through the use of low-dose levels of antibiotics in feed to prevent diseases, improve overall flock consistency, and increase final body weights (2). Even with the use of low-dose antibiotics, gut health issues still occur. For example, turkey flocks are still plagued by a condition known as "Light Turkey Syndrome," or LTS (3, 4). LTS has not been attributed to any known pathogen or management practice (3), yet some farms yield market weights 1–3 pounds below the national average, using the same source of poult as farms achieving these weight goals. Higher doses of some antibiotics can alleviate these problems, but they present their own set of problems related to the development of antibiotic resistant bacterial pathogens that threaten both human and animal health. With an ongoing movement to withdraw the use of low-dose antibiotics on poultry farms, alternatives to antibiotics are greatly needed to sustain health and performance in commercial turkey flocks.

In the avian intestinal bacterial community, it is well established that great differences exist from a spatial (proximal to distal) standpoint (5). The chicken ileum and ceca alone are thought to harbor at least  $10^8$  and  $10^{11}$  organisms per gram of digesta, respectively (6), and this density is achieved within days after hatch (6). However, the taxonomic composition of these microbes changes rapidly during the first week of development. Early studies involving denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis (DGGE) revealed that the chicken cecal microbiome, while quite diverse, is dominated by a small subset of conserved bacterial species in mature birds (7, 8). In general, the cecal microbiome is dominated by Clostridiales, and the small intestine is dominated by Lactobacillales (9). However, the avian microbiome is highly dependent on bird age, and there is great diversity at the bacterial species level (10). Most microbiome-based studies in both chickens and turkeys have focused on the microbiome related to carriage of pathogens (11–13). Because of a primary emphasis on pathogens in the more distal portions of the intestinal tract, fewer studies have examined the ileum microbiome. Pioneering work by Lu et al. examined the ileal and cecal bacterial communities of the chicken during bird development (14). They found that the broiler ileum was dominated by Lactobacillaceae, whereas the cecum was dominated by Clostridiaceae.

A number of studies have sought to examine the effects of antibiotic growth promoters (AGPs) on the intestinal microbiome. For example, virginiamycin and other AGPs applied in broilers were shown to exert the greatest modulatory effect on the proximal small intestinal microbiome correlating with increased average daily weight gain, as compared to the distal intestine and ceca (9, 15). Several AGPs [avilamycin, bacitracin methylene

disalicylate (BMD), and enramycin] applied to broilers housed in floor pens resulted in improvements in growth performance, grossly correlated with changes to the intestinal microbiota (16). An interesting result validated through multiple studies is that AGP treatment decreased bacterial diversity in the avian ileum and decreased *Lactobacillus* populations (17–19). AGPs also appear to decrease bird-to-bird variations in weight and performance (20).

Penicillin G procaine has been shown to enhance weight gain and feed efficiency in commercial poultry (2). However, the underlying mechanisms by which administration of penicillin in feed is effective have not been fully examined. The purpose of this study was to define the baseline correlations between the bacterial populations inhabiting the turkey cecum, ileum, and surrounding litter environment and to assess the impact of penicillin in feed on the ileum bacterial microbiome of turkeys during the early brood period when the turkey gastrointestinal microbiome is most dynamic (10).

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Study Design

All studies were performed on commercial turkeys; therefore, ethical standards for commercial turkey production were followed by the company performing the study. Animals were euthanized using methods approved by the American Veterinary Medical Association. Two trials were performed at a commercial turkey research facility in Willmar, Minnesota. The barn was divided into 24 pens, with 16 pens on one half of the barn each housing 1,500 turkey poults, and 8 pens on the other half of the barn each housing 3,000 birds. Feed was mixed and supplied using a Feedlogic robot (Feedlogic Corporation, Willmar, MN, USA). In the first trial, Hybrid Converter female poults (Willmar Poultry Company, Willmar, MN, USA) were placed at day-of-hatch into a pen housing 3,000 birds. At days 7, 14, 21, 28, 35, 42, 56, 70, and 84, five birds were randomly selected and euthanized. For this trial, birds were moved to a commercial grow-out facility at 5 weeks and were separated from other commercial birds by fencing within the grow-out barn. They were subsequently raised under standard commercial turkey management practices. The following measurements were taken from each bird sampled: total body weight, intestinal weight, intestinal length, and cecal score. Cecal score was recorded throughout the study by a single person blinded to the experimental groups. The scoring system ranged from 0 to 3, based upon consistency, color, and gas present in the cecal contents. A score of 0 indicated pasty and dark brown cecal content; a score of 1 indicated changes in consistency toward watery but still dark brown content; a score of 2 indicated changes in color and consistency of the cecal contents toward watery and yellow color; and a score of 3 indicated watery, gassy, and yellow-colored cecal content. Both ceca and the ileum from euthanized poults were aseptically collected intact, homogenized, and frozen at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  for future processing. Grab litter samples of representative bedding from each group were aseptically collected in whirl-pak bags at the same time points. Each litter sample collected was composed of a pool of five samples collected randomly from dry areas in the barn not including fecal or cecal droppings.

In the second trial, four pens were used, including two replicates each of control and treatment groups. Birds were immediately placed on standard feed containing 50 g/ton of BMD for control birds, and 50 g/ton BMD plus 50 g/ton penicillin G procaine for treatment birds. At days 7, 14, and 21, five birds per pen were randomly selected and euthanized. The following measurements were taken: total body weight, intestinal weight, intestinal length, and cecal score. Ileum from euthanized poulters were aseptically collected intact, homogenized, and frozen at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  for future processing.

## Sample Processing and Sequencing

DNA was extracted using a bead-beating procedure and the QIAmp® DNA Stool Kit (Qiagen, Valencia, CA, USA) as previously described (21). PCR was used to amplify the V3 hyper-variable region of the 16S rRNA gene using primers containing Illumina barcoding and sequencing primers, as well as sample-specific barcodes on the reverse primers, as previously described (22). The PCR conditions used were an initial denaturation step at  $95^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 2 min, followed by 25 cycles of  $95^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 30 s,  $60^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 30 s, and  $72^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 30 s, with a final extension at  $72^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 7 min. The PCR product was excised from a 1.5% gel and purified using the QIAquick Gel Extraction Kit following manufacturer's instructions (Qiagen). Sample DNA quality and quantity were assessed on a Bioanalyzer 2100 (Agilent, Palo Alto, CA, USA) using a DNA-1000 lab chip. Sequencing was performed at the University of Minnesota Genomics Center using Illumina MiSeq paired-end  $2 \times 250$  bp technology.

## Data Analyses

Following sequencing, sorting by barcode was performed to generate fastq files for each sample. Paired-end reads were assembled and quality screened using Pandaseq, using a threshold quality cut-off value of 0.6 and eliminating any assembled reads with ambiguous base calls (23). Proximal and distal primers were trimmed from the sequence reads. Random subsets of 20,000 high-quality reads per sample for Trial #1 and 40,000 reads per sample for Trial #2 were selected using the sub.sample approach in Mothur (24). In total, 45 cecum samples, 45 ileum samples, and 16 pooled litter samples were analyzed from Trial #1 (2.12 million reads), and 30 ileum samples were analyzed from Trial #2 (1.2 million reads). A *de novo* operational taxonomic unit (OTU) picking approach was used in QIIME (25) using uclust (26) independently for each dataset (Trial #1 and Trial #2). OTUs containing <25 sequences were removed to eliminate possible spurious OTUs due to sequencing error. Potential chimeras were removed using ChimeraSlayer (27). QIIME was used for assessments of alpha diversity, beta diversity using Unifrac (28), and phylogenetic classifications using the RDP database (29). Differential abundances of OTUs and other phylogenetic classifications were identified using METASTATS (30). Construction of heatmaps was performed using the R statistical software (31). Statistical analyses for differences in community structure were performed using distance matrices analyzed via the AMOVA command in Mothur (24). A paired two-sample *t*-test was used to statistically compare total body weights, intestinal weights, intestinal lengths, and cecal scores at each time point during trial #2.

The data from this project is freely available at the Data Repository for the University of Minnesota (DRUM) at the following link: <http://hdl.handle.net/11299/174930>.

## RESULTS

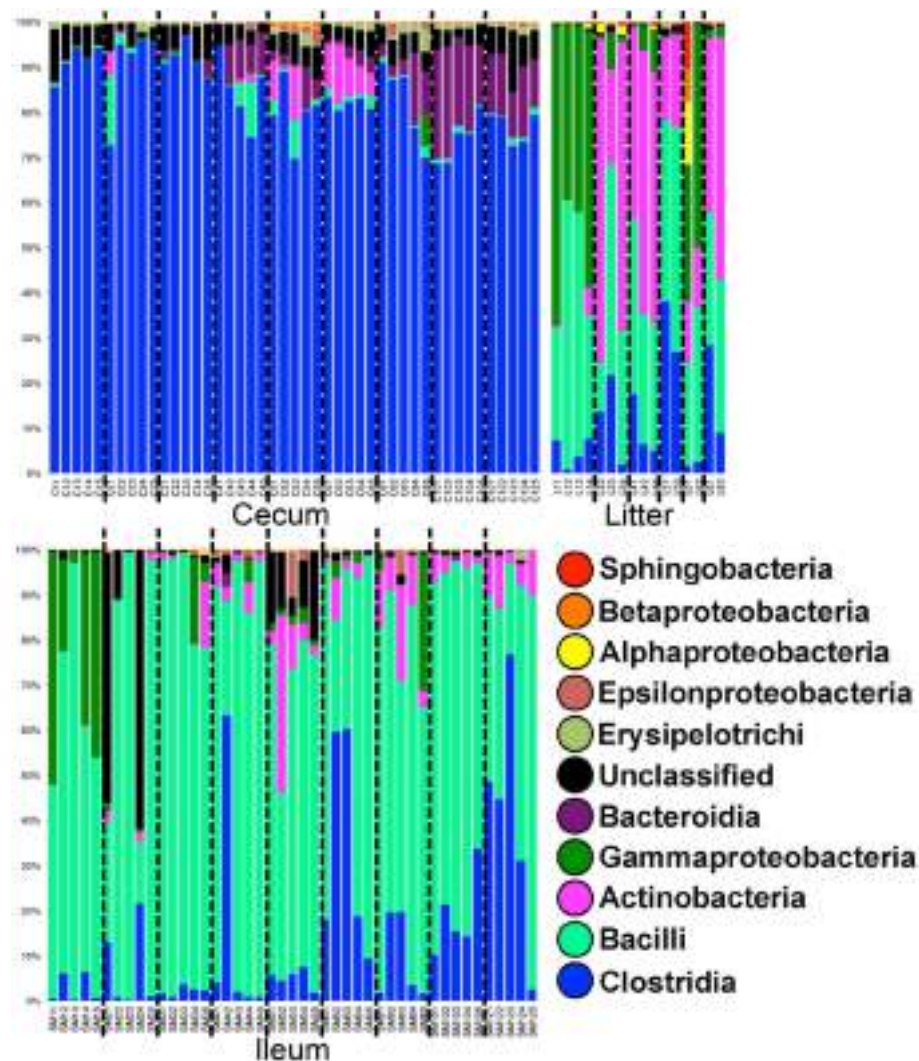
### Trial #1: Relationships Between Cecum, Ileum, and Litter Bacterial Microbiomes During Flock Succession

In Trial #1, 38,861 OTUs were identified using open reference OTU picking. Our goal was to assess the dominant bacterial populations and avoid spurious OTU calling due to sequencing error. After removing OTUs with <25 total sequencing reads, 1,101 OTUs remained in the dataset. Using the greengenes database, OTUs were classified at the bacterial class level (Figure 1). In cecal samples, Clostridia was the dominant class (>70% of the population) throughout trial 1 with lower levels of Bacteroidia (5–20% of the population) appearing at 28 days and beyond. Levels of Gammaproteobacteria remained low throughout, typically <1% of the total population. In contrast, Bacilli was the dominant bacterial class in ileum samples throughout trial 1 (50–90% of the population), with levels of Clostridia increasing (0–75% of the population) throughout the study. Gammaproteobacteria were high (up to 50% of the population) in ileum samples at day 7, then decreased substantially in the subsequent weeks. Actinobacteria also increased in abundance in ileum samples (5–30% of the population) at day 28 and beyond. Litter samples were distinct from both ceca and ileum in terms of bacterial class composition, but more closely represented ileum samples than ceca samples. Notably, Gammaproteobacteria and Actinobacteria were of substantially higher relative abundance in litter samples at day 7 and days 21–56, respectively.

Using an OTU-based approach, bacterial species richness was highest in ceca samples throughout the study, followed by litter and ileum samples (Figure 2). Species richness increased in samples through 35 days, when the birds were moved to a commercial grow-out barn. At day 42, following movement to the grow-out barn and change in feed to reduced protein composition, bacterial species richness decreased in the ceca and litter samples but remained the same in ileum samples. At day 56, bacterial species richness in these samples increased to pre-movement levels or greater. Ileum and ceca samples continued to increase in species richness through day 84. Using a non-parametric two-sample *t*-test with Bonferroni correction, alpha diversity measurements were significantly different ( $P = 0.003$ ) comparing ileum versus cecum samples ( $P = 0.003$ ) and litter versus cecum samples ( $P = 0.003$ ), but not ileum versus litter samples.

Community-level similarities in the bacterial microbiome of samples were compared using principal coordinates analysis (PCoA; Figure 3). Samples were stratified primarily by age of flock, and also separated by sample type. Using AMOVA based upon distance matrix, bacterial communities from all three sample types were distinct ( $P < 0.001$ ). Upon visualization of the PCoA plots, litter and ileum samples had some overlap, while both of these sample types were clearly distinct from cecal samples. However, all sample types shifted similarly over time on the plot, indicating that bird age has a predominant impact on the barn bacterial microbiome irrespective of sample type.





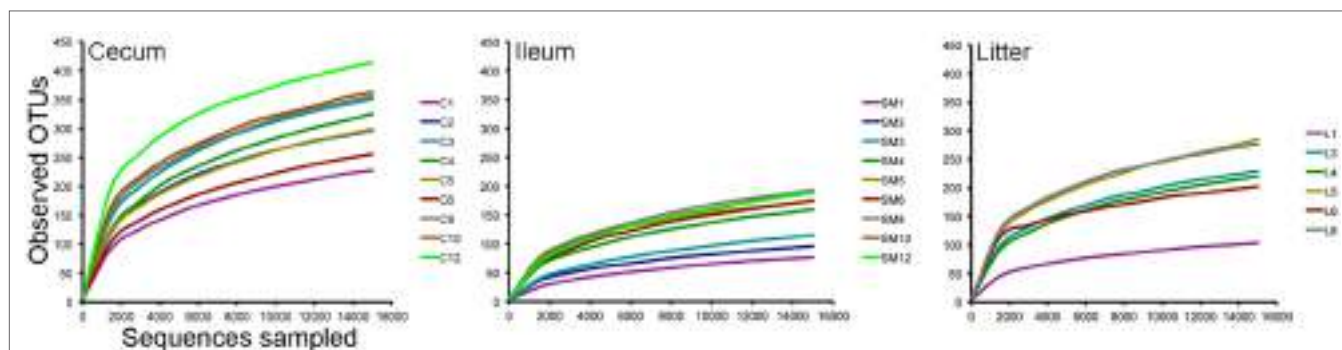
**FIGURE 1 | Class-level taxonomic compositions of bacterial microbiome samples in Trial #1.** For each sample type (ileum = SM, litter = L, and cecum = C) individual samples are depicted by age (weeks 1–12) followed by bird number (1–5). Black dashed lines divide samples by age.

Samples were also analyzed at the OTU level for specific subsets of OTUs representing sample types and age (Figure S1 in Supplementary Material; **Figure 4**). It was clear from this analysis that there were shared subsets of OTUs present across all samples, unique subsets that were defining of a particular sample type(s), and OTUs that were dependent on flock age. For example, numerous OTUs were identified belonging to the phylum Firmicutes and class Clostridia that were dominant in cecal samples, and present in ileum and litter samples but at much lower abundance. Similarly, OTUs belonging to phylum Firmicutes and class Bacilli were dominant in ileum and litter samples but present in cecal samples at much lower abundance. OTUs classified at the genus level such as *Brachybacterium*, *Brevibacterium*, *Staphylococcus*, *Corynebacterium*, *Jeotgalicoccus*, and *Weissella* were found in ileum and litter samples, but were absent from cecal samples. An OTU that we had previously identified as Candidatus division Arthromitus (10) was identified in ileum samples but not found

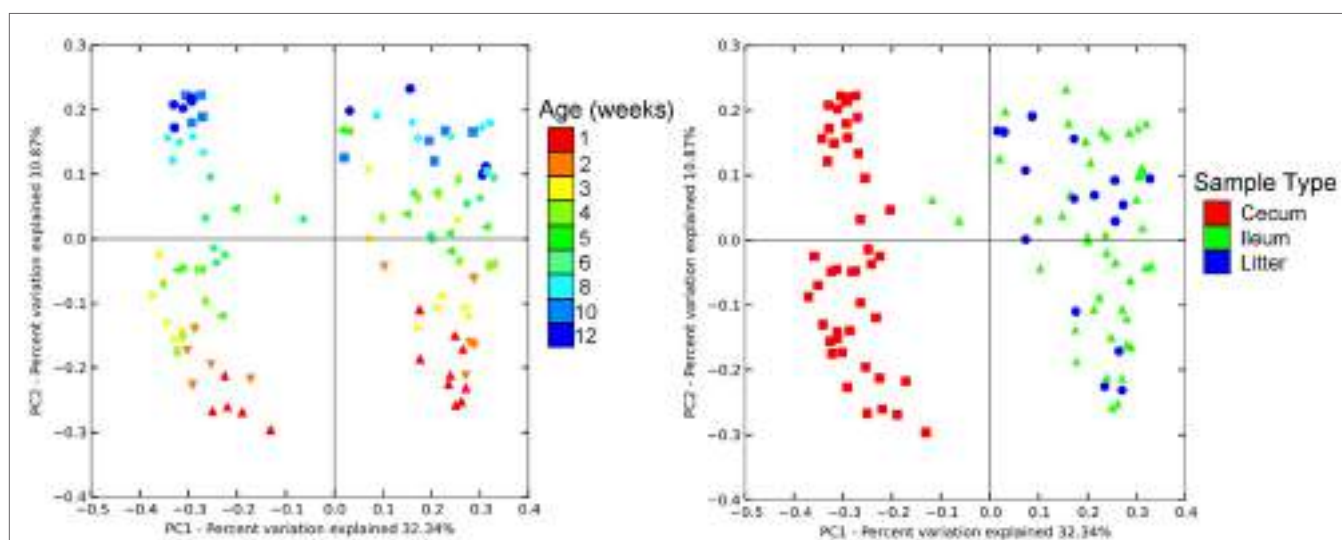
in litter or cecal samples. Finally, some OTUs displayed a temporal trend and were found more prominently in later-aged samples, such as those classified as *Lactobacillus aviarius*, *Lactobacillus johnsonii*, Clostridium group XI, *Megamonas*, and *Lactobacillus ingluviei*. OTU-based clustering of the sample confirmed what was observed with PCoA-based analysis, with cecum samples clearly separating from ileum/litter samples which contained considerable overlap in bacterial microbiome composition (Figure S2 in Supplementary Material).

## Trial #2: Effects of Low-Dose Penicillin Treatment on the Ileum Bacterial Microbiome

The effect of low-dose penicillin (50 g/ton) in feed on commercial turkey poults was examined in a second trial. Total bird weights were significantly higher at days 14 and 21 in the penicillin-treated



**FIGURE 2 | Rarefaction curves of cecum, ileum, and litter samples.** Legends refer to sample type (C = cecum, SM = ileum, L = litter) and weeks of age (1–12) for each sample type.



**FIGURE 3 | Principal coordinates analysis (PCoA) of individual samples from turkey cecum, ileum, and litter within a single flock.** Left image depicts PCoA by flock age, and right image depicts PCoA by sample type.

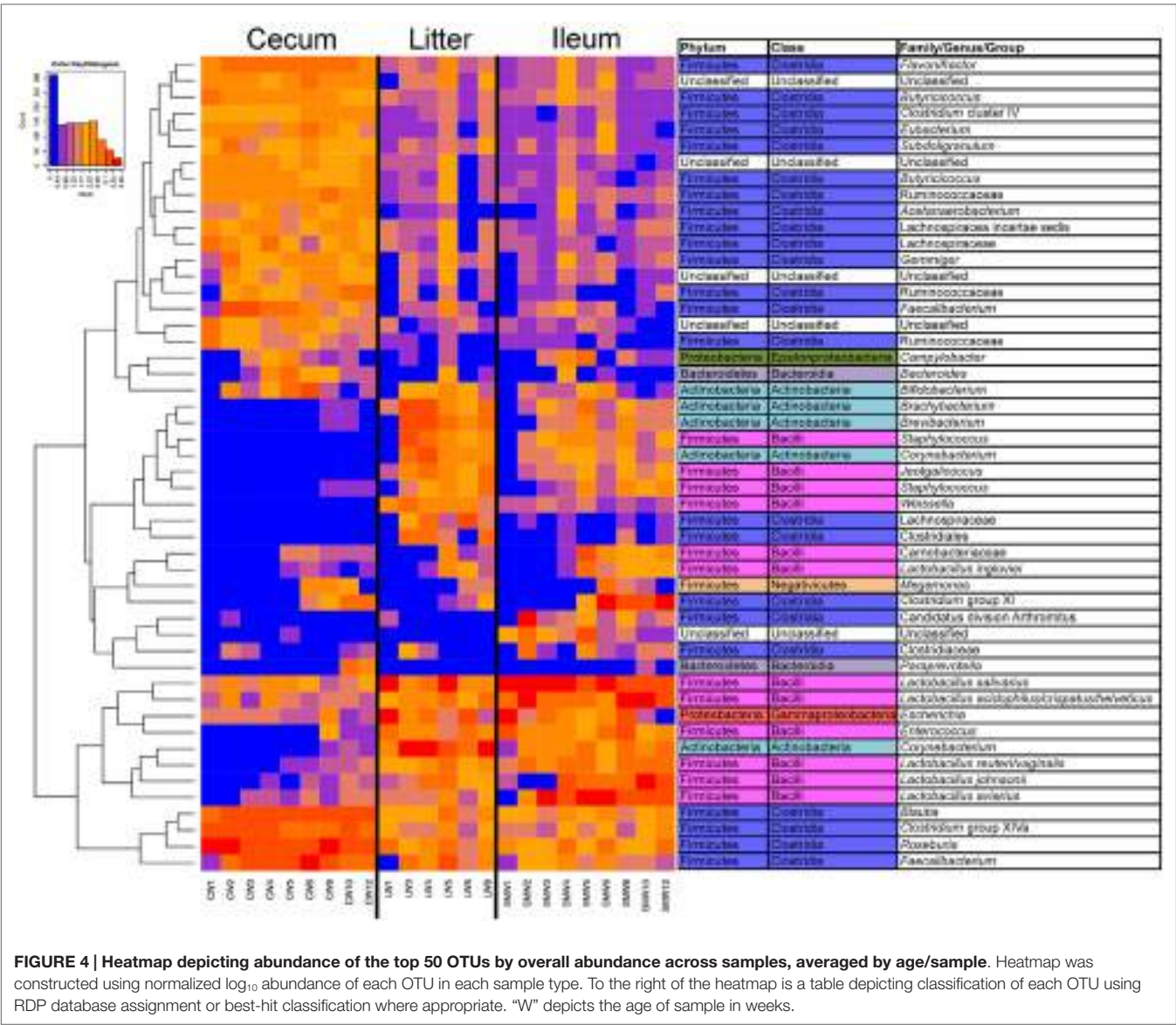
groups compared to control groups (Table 1;  $P < 0.05$ ). Intestinal weights and lengths were also significantly higher in penicillin-treated groups at day 21 ( $P < 0.05$ ), but cecal score was unaffected (Table 2).

Analysis of the ileum bacterial microbiome was performed on five individual birds per treatment group and time point to determine if there were shifts in the microbiome associated with penicillin treatment. In total, 7,857 OTUs were identified from these samples using open reference OTU picking. After removing OTUs with  $<25$  total sequencing reads, 786 OTUs remained in the dataset. OTUs were examined by treatment group and flock age (Figure 5), and hierarchical clustering suggested that penicillin treatment had effects on the ileum bacterial microbiome at weeks 2 and 3. AMOVA also revealed significantly different community structures in the control versus penicillin-treated groups at days 14 ( $P = 0.003$ ) and 21 ( $P < 0.001$ ). Using METASTATS comparison, OTUs that were of significantly higher abundance

( $P < 0.05$ ) at days 14 and 21 in penicillin-treated groups included those classified as *L. aviarius*, *L. johnsonii*, *Streptococcus* sp., and several other *Lactobacillus* spp. that were unclassified beyond genus level (Data Sheet S1 in Supplementary Material). A PCoA plot confirmed bacterial community differences between control and treatment groups, with day 14 and day 21 samples shifted on the plot in the penicillin-treated groups (Figure 6). Shannon diversity and species richness were also assessed, and at days 7 and 14, the penicillin-treated groups were significantly increased compared to the control groups ( $P < 0.05$ ) (Figure S3 in Supplementary Material).

## DISCUSSION

Recent bans on the use of AGPs in the European Union (EU) broiler industry have been associated with numerous production-associated problems, including decreased feed



**TABLE 1 |** Total body weights of turkeys treated with and without 50 g/ton of penicillin in feed.

	Day 7 weight (g)		Day 14 weight (g)		Day 21 weight (g)	
	Control	Penicillin	Control	Penicillin	Control	Penicillin
Average weight replicate 1	148.4	156.4	338	390.8 <sup>a</sup>	665.8	779.8 <sup>a</sup>
Average weight replicate 2	141.6	152.4	302.6	378.4 <sup>a</sup>	664.4	736.8 <sup>a</sup>
Standard deviation overall	21.6	18.0	54.1	44.5	111.2	59.4

<sup>a</sup>Significantly different from control group ( $P < 0.05$ ) using Student's *t*-test.

efficiency, watery feces, and disease, among other conditions (32). Considering this, and that supplementation of antibiotics in poultry feed is a highly controversial issue (33), it is apparent that alternatives with similar modes of action are greatly needed. In order to identify these alternatives, we need to also understand the mechanisms by which antibiotic usage results in accelerated weight gain.

The purpose of Trial 1 was to examine the relationship between bacterial populations in the ileum, cecum, and litter within one flock over time. Age was a key factor in population shifts across all sample types, which has also been previously observed in turkey cecum and ileum studies (10, 21). Several OTUs were found predominantly in later time points across samples, including several classified *Lactobacillus* spp (*L. aviarius*, *L. johnsonii*, and



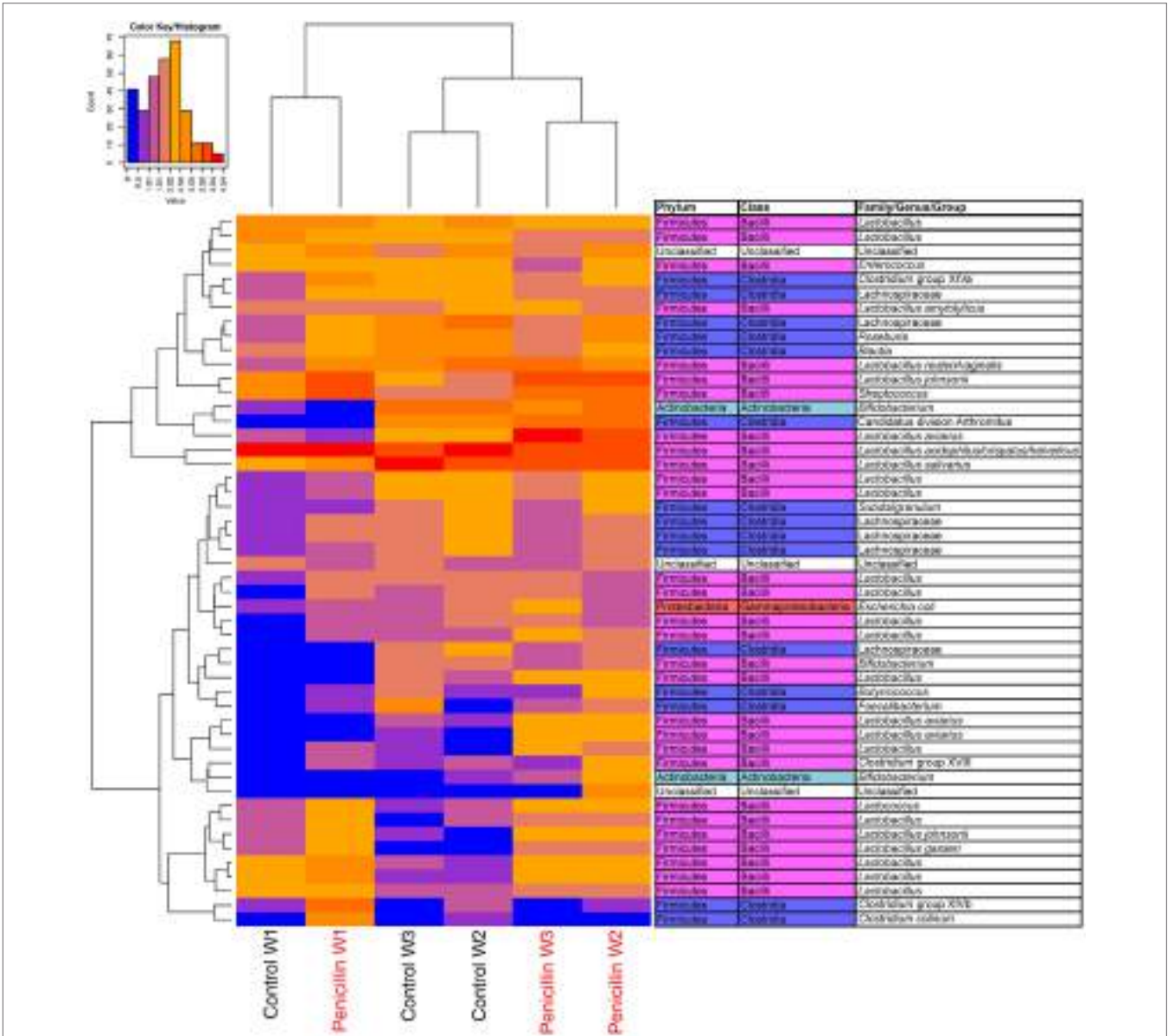
**TABLE 2 |** Intestinal measurements and cecal scores of turkeys with and without 50 g/ton of penicillin in feed.

		Cecal score	Intestinal length (cm)	Intestinal weight (g)
Day 7	Control	1.5 ± 0.8	93.0 ± 6.4	18.2 ± 2.2
	Penicillin	1.5 ± 0.4	95.1 ± 6.4	16.5 ± 2.1
Day 14	Control	2.4 ± 0.5	122.3 ± 9.9	35.2 ± 5.5
	Penicillin	2.0 ± 0.7	127.4 ± 6.2	37.1 ± 3.7
Day 21	Control	1.6 ± 0.6	148.1 ± 7.4	52.0 ± 6.4
	Penicillin	1.8 ± 0.5	158.8 ± 10.8 <sup>a</sup>	65.9 ± 11.9 <sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup>Significantly different from control group ( $P < 0.05$ ) using Student's *t*-test.

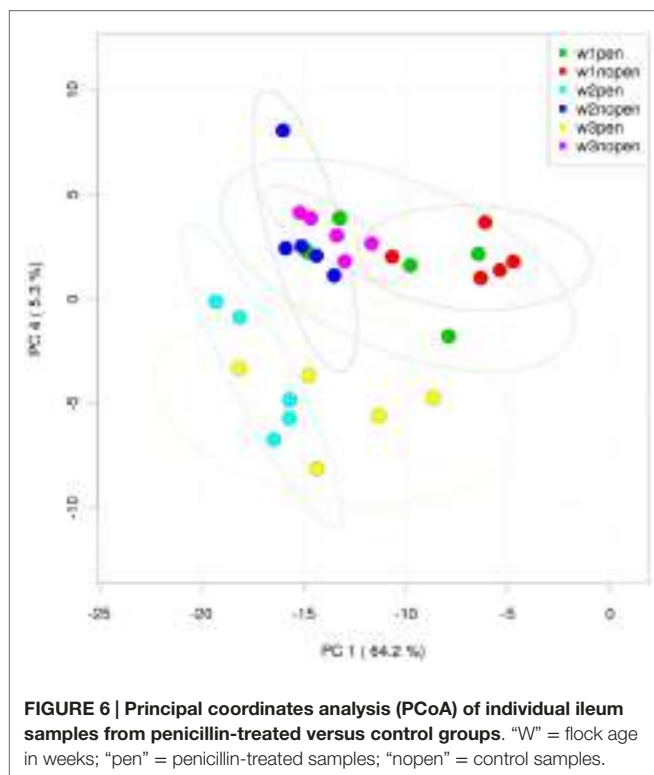
*L. ingluviei*), which have been previously identified as key marker species of turkey ileum microbiome succession (10). In addition, *Clostridium* group XI was another OTU increasing in abundance with age of the flock; this diverse group includes *Eubacterium* and *Peptostreptococcus* spp, as well as *Clostridium bartlettii* (34), which may be another indicator of gut microbiome succession (10), in part due to the high ability of this species to ferment aromatic amino acids in the gut (35).

Sample type appeared to be another dominant factor affecting bacterial populations, with clear distinctions between the ileum and cecum populations; the litter samples were also distinct, but



**FIGURE 5 |** Heatmap depicting abundance of the top 50 OTUs by overall abundance across samples, averaged by age/sample. Heatmap was constructed using normalized log<sub>10</sub> abundance of each OTU in each sample type. To the right of the heatmap is a table depicting classification of each OTU using RDP database assignment or best-hit classification where appropriate. “W” depicts the age of sample in weeks. Control = birds receiving standard feed with BMD, penicillin = birds receiving BMD plus penicillin in feed.





more closely represented the ileum. The differences between the cecum samples and ileum and litter samples were largely within the Firmicutes phylum; more specifically, Clostridia OTUs were enriched in the cecal samples, whereas Bacilli were more abundant in the ileum and litter. Several identified OTUs were present only in ileum and litter samples, including *Brachy bacterium*, which was first detected in poultry litter (36), and *Brevibacterium*, a soil bacterium that has been used as an indicator organism for poultry waste contamination in the environment (37). Other OTUs identified only in the ileum and litter were *Staphylococcus*, *Corynebacterium*, *Jeotgalicoccus*, the latter of which is a lactic acid bacterium also found in the air in poultry houses (38), and *Weissella*, a genus reported in high abundance in healthy birds (39). A recently published study found that cecal content populations reflect cecal drop, whereas fecal drop populations were dissimilar to cecal populations, further suggesting that ileum populations would be more closely related to litter than to cecal community structure (40). However, another study found that the fecal microbiome represents a large portion of the cecal diversity, though it was not a good quantitative measure (41). The birds in the present study were placed on clean litter for the brood period (first 5 weeks), suggesting that the ileum microbiome influenced the litter microbiome; however, before week 6 the birds were moved into a commercial finisher barn setting, in which the bedding was mostly reused with just a thin layer of clean litter, which could have resulted in the litter microbiome influencing ileum populations from weeks 6 to 12. The reasons for litter more closely reflecting ileum are likely due to less frequent cecal discharge and a litter growth environment that would better support facultative anaerobes compared to strict anaerobes.

One OTU that was found only in the ileum samples was classified as Candidatus division Arthromitus, a segmented filamentous bacteria (SFB) previously reported to play a potential role in gut health in turkeys and other animals (10, 42). Little is known about this bacterium, as it has only recently been sequenced (43) and grown *in vitro* (44). SFBs are thought to be host-specific as they have reduced genomes and rely heavily on host metabolic functions, and very little is known about the turkey-specific strains; however, these bacteria have been reported to play a role in early innate immune system development in mice as well (45). Overall, while temporal succession of bacterial populations was observed in this flock similar to previous studies (10), differences in sample type were more prominent. In addition, our results corroborate findings that poultry fecal droppings or litter samples are a better predictor of ileal rather than cecal bacterial composition (40).

It is a well-known fact that antibiotics are commonly used as a feed additive in poultry operations as a way to enhance the growth of birds to reach market weights faster (46). In previous studies, supplementation of subtherapeutic levels of several antibiotics, such as penicillin, to poultry broiler feeds have been associated with increases in weight gain (9). Through our study, we have also shown that antibiotic usage, specifically penicillin combined with BMD, results in significantly increased weight gain in turkey broilers up to at least 3 weeks. A limitation of the study was that BMD was used in the control groups, thus the sole effects of penicillin on the microbiome were not identified in this study. However, the scenario used in these experiments reflects commonly applied practices in the turkey industry, so it is more relevant as a real-life application.

While limited information currently exists, hypotheses aimed at explaining mode of action of AGPs have been proposed, including shifts in microbiome composition in gastrointestinal tract act to improve feed efficiency (32). In our study, the relative increase in weight gain in penicillin-supplemented broilers as compared to control groups can be temporally correlated with shifts in microbiome composition. Given our findings, we believe mining the microbiome is a means for finding potential replacements for AGPs, such as by identifying specific bacterial taxa responsible for improving feed efficiency, which can be used as probiotics.

Of the probiotics that have been investigated as growth promoters in poultry, many have included *Lactobacillus* spp. (47). In our study, relative abundances of *Lactobacillus* spp., including *L. johnsonii* and *L. aviarius*, were higher in penicillin-supplemented groups as compared to control groups. In terms of growth promotion, *Lactobacillus* spp. have been associated with both beneficial and detrimental effects. One mechanism whereby lactobacilli have been shown to decrease weight gain in a pig model is through the production of bile salt hydrolase (BSH) (48). On the contrary, *Lactobacillus* spp. has been demonstrated in broiler chicks to antagonize pathogenic bacteria, thus resulting in weight gain (47). *Lactobacillus* spp., specifically *L. johnsonii*, has been shown to possess antibacterial activity against pathogenic bacteria (49), and Zulkifli et al. showed that feeding lactobacilli cultures to broiler chicks resulted in increased weight gain (50), comparable to feeding oxytetracycline. It seems plausible that supplementing poultry feeds with appropriate lactobacilli cultures could serve as an alternative method for improving feed efficiency in poultry flocks.

Few studies have investigated the ileum bacterial community structure focusing on commercial turkeys. Our data suggest that low-dose penicillin treatment has a discernable impact on ileum bacterial community structure. The initial effects during the first week of age increase bacterial diversity in the ileum, and subsequent effects apparently drive the ileal microbiome composition toward a state correlating with significant enhancements of body weight (10). Some important factors remain to be examined, such as the effects of AGP treatment on total microbial biomass and on the turkey immune system. Since penicillin treatment modulates the turkey ileal microbiome in a fashion similar to that previously observed between commercial turkey flocks with differing weight outcomes, modulating the ileal microbiome similarly using antibiotic-free approaches may provide an alternative approach by which to enhance performance and prevent disease in the commercial bird.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

TJ and BM conceived the study. JD and BM performed the experiments. JC, HH, DK, and TJ analyzed the data. TJ, JC, JD, and SH wrote the manuscript.

## REFERENCES

1. National Agricultural Statistics Service. *Turkeys Raised. United States Department of Agriculture Economics, Statistics and Market Information System.* (2012). Available at: <https://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/MannUsda/viewDocumentInfo.do?documentID=1498>
2. Feighner SD, Dashkevich MP. Subtherapeutic levels of antibiotics in poultry feeds and their effects on weight gain, feed efficiency, and bacterial cholytaurine hydrolase activity. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (1987) **53**:331–6.
3. Calvert A. *Light Turkey Syndrome: Field Study and Inoculation Trial.* M S thesis, Department of Animal Science, University of Minnesota, Saint Paul, MN, USA (2012).
4. Mor SK, Sharafeldin TA, Abin M, Kromm M, Porter RE, Goyal SM, et al. The occurrence of enteric viruses in light Turkey syndrome. *Avian Pathol* (2013) **42**:497–501. doi:10.1080/03079457.2013.832145
5. Sekelja M, Rud I, Knutsen SH, Denstadli V, Westereng B, Naes T, et al. Abrupt temporal fluctuations in the chicken fecal microbiota are explained by its gastrointestinal origin. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2012) **78**:2941–8. doi:10.1128/AEM.05391-11
6. Apajalahti J, Kettunen A, Graham H. Characteristics of the gastrointestinal microbial communities with special reference to the chicken. *World Poult Sci J* (2004) **60**:223–32. doi:10.1079/WPS20040017
7. Lan PT, Hayashi H, Sakamoto M, Benno Y. Phylogenetic analysis of cecal microbiota in chicken by the use of 16S rDNA clone libraries. *Microbiol Immunol* (2002) **46**:371–82. doi:10.1111/j.1348-0421.2002.tb02709.x
8. Zhu XY, Zhong T, Pandya Y, Joerger RD. 16S rRNA-based analysis of microbiota from the cecum of broiler chickens. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2002) **68**:124–37. doi:10.1128/AEM.68.1.124-137.2002
9. Dumonceaux TJ, Hill JE, Hemmingsen SM, Van Kessel AG. Characterization of intestinal microbiota and response to dietary virginiamycin supplementation in the broiler chicken. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2006) **72**:2815–23. doi:10.1128/AEM.72.4.2815-2823.2006
10. Danzeisen JL, Calvert AJ, Noll SL, McComb B, Sherwood JS, Logue CM, et al. Succession of the turkey gastrointestinal bacterial microbiome related to weight gain. *PeerJ* (2013) **1**:e237. doi:10.7717/peerj.237
11. Scupham AJ. Campylobacter colonization of the Turkey intestine in the context of microbial community development. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2009) **75**:3564–71. doi:10.1128/AEM.01409-08
12. Juricova H, Videnska P, Lukac M, Faldynova M, Babak V, Havlickova H, et al. Influence of *Salmonella enterica* serovar enteritidis infection on the development of the cecum microbiota in newly hatched chicks. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2013) **79**:745–7. doi:10.1128/AEM.02628-12

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors are grateful to Willmar Poultry Company for providing animal resources for this study. Bioinformatics were supported using tools available from the Minnesota Supercomputing Institute.

## FUNDING

Funding was provided by the Minnesota Turkey Research and Promotion Council (award 2013-01), University of Minnesota MNDrive Initiative, University of Minnesota Rapid Agricultural Response Funds, and the National Institutes of Health Pharmacology Immunology Fellowship (NIH/NIDA T32 DA007097-32) awarded to JC.

## SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at <http://journal.frontiersin.org/article/10.3389/fvets.2015.00056>

13. Videnska P, Sisak F, Havlickova H, Faldynova M, Rychlik I. Influence of *Salmonella enterica* serovar enteritidis infection on the composition of chicken cecal microbiota. *BMC Vet Res* (2013) **9**:140. doi:10.1186/1746-6148-9-140
14. Lu J, Idris U, Harmon B, Hofacre C, Maurer JJ, Lee MD. Diversity and succession of the intestinal bacterial community of the maturing broiler chicken. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2003) **69**:6816–24. doi:10.1128/AEM.69.11.6816-6824.2003
15. Wise MG, Siragusa GR. Quantitative analysis of the intestinal bacterial community in one- to three-week-old commercially reared broiler chickens fed conventional or antibiotic-free vegetable-based diets. *J Appl Microbiol* (2007) **102**:1138–49. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2672.2006.03153.x
16. Pedroso AA, Menten JF, Lambais MR, Racanicci AM, Longo FA, Sorbara JO. Intestinal bacterial community and growth performance of chickens fed diets containing antibiotics. *Poult Sci* (2006) **85**:747–52. doi:10.1093/ps/85.4.747
17. Lu J, Hofacre C, Smith F, Lee MD. Effects of feed additives on the development on the ileal bacterial community of the broiler chicken. *Animal* (2008) **2**:669–76. doi:10.1017/S1751731108001894
18. Thompson K, Burkholder K, Patterson J, Applegate TJ. Microbial ecology shifts in the ileum of broilers during feed withdrawal and dietary manipulations. *Poult Sci* (2008) **87**:1624–32. doi:10.3382/ps.2007-00324
19. Lin J, Hunkapiller AA, Layton AC, Chang YJ, Robbins KR. Response of intestinal microbiota to antibiotic growth promoters in chickens. *Foodborne Pathog Dis* (2013) **10**:331–7. doi:10.1089/fpd.2012.1348
20. Torok VA, Allison GE, Percy NJ, Ophel-Keller K, Hughes RJ. Influence of antimicrobial feed additives on broiler commensal posthatch gut microbiota development and performance. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2011) **77**:3380–90. doi:10.1128/AEM.02300-10
21. Danzeisen JL, Kim HB, Isaacson RE, Tu ZJ, Johnson TJ. Modulations of the chicken cecal microbiome and metagenome in response to anticoccidial and growth promoter treatment. *PLoS One* (2011) **6**:e27949. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0027949
22. Bartram AK, Lynch MD, Stearns JC, Moreno-Hagelsieb G, Neufeld JD. Generation of multimillion-sequence 16S rRNA gene libraries from complex microbial communities by assembling paired-end illumina reads. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2011) **77**:3846–52. doi:10.1128/AEM.02772-10
23. Masella AP, Bartram AK, Truszkowski JM, Brown DG, Neufeld JD. PANDAseq: paired-end assembler for illumina sequences. *BMC Bioinformatics* (2012) **13**:31. doi:10.1186/1471-2105-13-31
24. Schloss PD, Westcott SL, Ryabin T, Hall JR, Hartmann M, Hollister EB, et al. Introducing com: open-source, platform-independent,

- community-supported software for describing and comparing microbial communities. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2009) **75**:7537–41. doi:10.1128/AEM.01541-09
25. Caporaso JG, Kuczynski J, Stombaugh J, Bittinger K, Bushman FD, Costello EK, et al. QIIME allows analysis of high-throughput community sequencing data. *Nat Methods* (2010) **7**:335–6. doi:10.1038/nmeth.f.303
  26. Edgar RC. Search and clustering orders of magnitude faster than BLAST. *Bioinformatics* (2010) **26**:2460–1. doi:10.1093/bioinformatics/btq461
  27. Haas BJ, Gevers D, Earl AM, Feldgarden M, Ward DV, Giannoukos G, et al. Chimeric 16S rRNA sequence formation and detection in Sanger and 454-pyrosequenced PCR amplicons. *Genome Res* (2011) **21**:494–504. doi:10.1101/gr.112730.110
  28. Lozupone C, Knight R. UniFrac: a new phylogenetic method for comparing microbial communities. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2005) **71**:8228–35. doi:10.1128/AEM.71.12.8228-8235.2005
  29. Cole JR, Wang Q, Cardenas E, Fish J, Chai B, Farris RJ, et al. The ribosomal database project: improved alignments and new tools for rRNA analysis. *Nucleic Acids Res* (2009) **37**:D141–5. doi:10.1093/nar/gkn879
  30. White JR, Nagarajan N, Pop M. Statistical methods for detecting differentially abundant features in clinical metagenomic samples. *PLoS Comput Biol* (2009) **5**:e1000352. doi:10.1371/journal.pcbi.1000352
  31. Dean CB, Nielsen JD. Generalized linear mixed models: a review and some extensions. *Lifetime Data Anal* (2007) **13**:497–512. doi:10.1007/s10985-007-9065-x
  32. Huyghebaert G, Ducatelle R, Van Immerseel F. An update on alternatives to antimicrobial growth promoters for broilers. *Vet J* (2011) **187**:182–8. doi:10.1016/j.tvjl.2010.03.003
  33. Singer RS, Hofacre CL. Potential impacts of antibiotic use in poultry production. *Avian Dis* (2006) **50**:161–72. doi:10.1637/7569-033106R.1
  34. Song YL, Liu CX, McTeague M, Summanen P, Finegold SM. *Clostridium bartlettii* sp. nov., isolated from human faeces. *Anaerobe* (2004) **10**:179–84. doi:10.1016/j.anaerobe.2004.04.004
  35. Russell WR, Duncan SH, Scobbie L, Duncan G, Cantlay L, Calder AG, et al. Major phenylpropanoid-derived metabolites in the human gut can arise from microbial fermentation of protein. *Mol Nutr Food Res* (2013) **57**:523–35. doi:10.1002/mnfr.201200594
  36. Lapidus A, Pukall R, Labuttii K, Copeland A, Del Rio TG, Nolan M, et al. Complete genome sequence of *Brachy bacterium faecium* type strain (Schefflerle 6-10). *Stand Genomic Sci* (2009) **1**:3–11. doi:10.4056/signs.492
  37. Ryu H, Elk M, Khan IU, Harwood VJ, Molina M, Edge TA, et al. Comparison of two poultry litter qPCR assays targeting the 16S rRNA gene of *Brevibacterium* sp. *Water Res* (2014) **48**:613–21. doi:10.1016/j.watres.2013.10.015
  38. Martin E, Klug K, Frischmann A, Busse HJ, Kampfer P, Jackel U. *Jeotgalicoccus coquinae* sp. nov. and *Jeotgalicoccus aerolatus* sp. nov., isolated from poultry houses. *Int J Syst Evol Microbiol* (2011) **61**:237–41. doi:10.1099/ijs.0.021675-0
  39. Stanley D, Keyburn AL, Denman SE, Moore RJ. Changes in the caecal microflora of chickens following *Clostridium perfringens* challenge to induce necrotic enteritis. *Vet Microbiol* (2012) **159**:155–62. doi:10.1016/j.vetmic.2012.03.032
  40. Pauwels J, Taminiau B, Janssens GP, De Beenhouwer M, Delhalle L, Daube G, et al. Cecal drop reflects the chickens' cecal microbiome, fecal drop does not. *J Microbiol Methods* (2015) **117**:164–70. doi:10.1016/j.mimet.2015.08.006
  41. Stanley D, Geier MS, Chen H, Hughes RJ, Moore RJ. Comparison of fecal and cecal microbiotas reveals qualitative similarities but quantitative differences. *BMC Microbiol* (2015) **15**:51. doi:10.1186/s12866-015-0388-6
  42. Prakash T, Oshima K, Morita H, Fukuda S, Imaoka A, Kumar N, et al. Complete genome sequences of rat and mouse segmented filamentous bacteria, a potent inducer of Th17 cell differentiation. *Cell Host Microbe* (2011) **10**:273–84. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2011.08.007
  43. Bolotin A, De Wouters T, Schnupf P, Bouchier C, Loux V, Rhimi M, et al. Genome sequence of “*Candidatus Arthromitus*” sp. strain SFB-mouse-NL, a commensal bacterium with a key role in postnatal maturation of gut immune functions. *Genome Announc* (2014) **2**:e705–14. doi:10.1128/genomeA.00705-14
  44. Schnupf P, Gaboriau-Routhiau V, Gros M, Friedman R, Moya-Nilges M, Nigro G, et al. Growth and host interaction of mouse segmented filamentous bacteria in vitro. *Nature* (2015) **520**:99–103. doi:10.1038/nature14027
  45. Ivanov II, Atarashi K, Manel N, Brodie EL, Shima T, Karaoz U, et al. Induction of intestinal Th17 cells by segmented filamentous bacteria. *Cell* (2009) **139**:485–98. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2009.09.033
  46. Jones FT, Ricke SC. Observations on the history of the development of antimicrobials and their use in poultry feeds. *Poult Sci* (2003) **82**:613–7. doi:10.1093/ps/82.4.613
  47. Jin LZ, Ho YW, Abdullah N, Jalaludin S. Probiotics in poultry: modes of action. *Worlds Poult Sci J* (1997) **53**:351–8. doi:10.1079/WPS19970028
  48. Collier CT, Smiricky-Tjardes MR, Albin DM, Wubben JE, Gabert VM, Deplancke B, et al. Molecular ecological analysis of porcine ileal microbiota responses to antimicrobial growth promoters. *J Anim Sci* (2003) **81**:3035–45. doi:10.2527/jas.2003.81123035x
  49. Makras L, Triantafyllou V, Fayol-Messaoudi D, Adriany T, Zoumpopoulou G, Tsakalidou E, et al. Kinetic analysis of the antibacterial activity of probiotic lactobacilli towards *Salmonella enterica* serovar typhimurium reveals a role for lactic acid and other inhibitory compounds. *Res Microbiol* (2006) **157**:241–7. doi:10.1016/j.resmic.2005.09.002
  50. Zulkifli I, Abdullah N, Azrin NM, Ho YW. Growth performance and immune response of two commercial broiler strains fed diets containing *Lactobacillus* cultures and oxytetracycline under heat stress conditions. *Br Poult Sci* (2000) **41**:593–7. doi:10.1080/713654979

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** Dr. Brian McComb was an employee at Willmar Poultry Company at the time of this study. The remaining authors have no conflict of interest to declare.

Copyright © 2015 Danzeisen, Clayton, Huang, Knights, McComb, Hayer and Johnson. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# ***Salmonella enterica* Serovars Enteritidis Infection Alters the Indigenous Microbiota Diversity in Young Layer Chicks**

**Khin K. Z. Mon, Perot Saelao, Michelle M. Halstead, Ganrea Chanthavixay, Huai-Chen Chang, Lydia Garas, Elizabeth A. Maga and Huaijun Zhou\***

Department of Animal Science, University of California Davis, Davis, CA, USA

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Michael Kogut,  
USDA-ARS, USA

### Reviewed by:

Lisa Bielke,  
Ohio State University, USA  
Guillermo Tellez,  
University of Arkansas, USA

### \*Correspondence:

Huaijun Zhou  
hzhou@ucdavis.edu

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Veterinary Infectious Diseases,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Veterinary Science

**Received:** 03 October 2015

**Accepted:** 04 November 2015

**Published:** 23 November 2015

### Citation:

Mon KKZ, Saelao P, Halstead MM,  
Chanthavixay G, Chang H-C,  
Garas L, Maga EA and Zhou H  
(2015) *Salmonella enterica* Serovars  
Enteritidis Infection Alters the  
Indigenous Microbiota Diversity in  
Young Layer Chicks.  
Front. Vet. Sci. 2:61.  
doi: 10.3389/fvets.2015.00061

Avian gastrointestinal (GI) tracts are highly populated with a diverse array of microorganisms that share a symbiotic relationship with their hosts and contribute to the overall health and disease state of the intestinal tract. The microbiome of the young chick is easily prone to alteration in its composition by both exogenous and endogenous factors, especially during the early posthatch period. The genetic background of the host and exposure to pathogens can impact the diversity of the microbial profile that consequently contributes to the disease progression in the host. The objective of this study was to profile the composition and structure of the gut microbiota in young chickens from two genetically distinct highly inbred lines. Furthermore, the effect of the *Salmonella* Enteritidis infection on altering the composition makeup of the chicken microbiome was evaluated through the 16S rRNA gene sequencing analysis. One-day-old layer chicks were challenged with *S. Enteritidis* and the host cecal microbiota profile as well as the degree of susceptibility to *Salmonella* infection was examined at 2 and 7 days post infection. Our result indicated that host genotype had a limited effect on resistance to *S. Enteritidis* infection. Alpha diversity, beta diversity, and overall microbiota composition were analyzed for four factors: host genotype, age, treatment, and postinfection time points. *S. Enteritidis* infection in young chicks was found to significantly reduce the overall diversity of the microbiota population with expansion of *Enterobacteriaceae* family. These changes indicated that *Salmonella* colonization in the GI tract of the chickens has a direct effect on altering the natural development of the GI microbiota. The impact of *S. Enteritidis* infection on microbial communities was also more substantial in the late stage of infection. Significant inverse correlation between *Enterobacteriaceae* and *Lachnospiraceae* family in both non-infected and infected groups, suggested possible antagonistic interaction between members of these two taxa, which could potentially influence the overall microbial population in the gut. Our results also revealed that genetic difference between two lines had minimal effect on the establishment of microbiota population. Overall, this study provided preliminary insights into the contributing role of *S. Enteritidis* in influencing the overall makeup of chicken's gut microbiota.

**Keywords:** *Salmonella* Enteritidis, chickens, gut microbiota, 16S rRNA, MHC haplotypes



## INTRODUCTION

The avian gastrointestinal (GI) tract is home to complex and diverse bacterial populations that provide many beneficial functions to host, which includes conferring colonization resistance against the invading pathogenic microorganisms. Development of the GI microbiota in chickens occurs immediately after hatching and is influenced by both genetic and external factors like diet and environment (1). Unlike other animals, a newly hatched chick does not have acquired healthy maternal microbiota as they are housed separately from the adult hens immediately after hatch in commercial production (2). Therefore, the GI tract of newly hatched chickens is usually sterile and presents an empty ecological niche that provides easy access for the pathogen to colonize with limited restriction (2). This factor alone makes young chickens highly susceptible to enteric bacterial infections, such as *Salmonella*, which can result in different degrees of disease spectrum from a subclinical carrier state to a high mortality rate depending on the infecting bacterial serovar and host's susceptibility.

*Salmonella enterica* subsp. *enterica* serovar Enteritidis is a zoonotic enteric pathogen that is most frequently associated with diarrheal disease in humans while chickens serve as asymptomatic carrier (3). Consumption of contaminated eggs produced by infected layer hens is one of the leading causes of *Salmonella* food poisoning in humans (4). In chickens, *S. Enteritidis* can be easily transmitted horizontally via the fecal–oral route as well as vertically via the reproductive tract, which can contaminate the egg (5). Additionally, chickens can also harbor *S. Enteritidis* asymptotically and persist throughout their lifespan, which makes the identification of infected chickens and the eradication of the pathogen much more challenging. Young chickens can be exposed to *S. Enteritidis* through numerous external sources like contaminated feed or environment. The sterile GI tract of the newly hatched chickens also provides ample opportunities for a pathogenic organism like *S. Enteritidis* to firmly establish its own niche in the gut as early colonizer and potentially further impact the development of the gut microbiota during the disease state. Early exposure to *Salmonella* in young chick could result in two potential alternative outcomes: high mortality rate or persistence of infection in surviving chickens (6). Prolonged persistent infection with *S. Enteritidis* in the GI tract of chickens throughout their lifespan could alter the development of gut microbiota and have detrimental effect on the overall gut health of the chicken host.

The impact of genetic background on the composition of chicken gut microbiota has been mostly investigated in broilers due to the association of intestinal microbiota with performance of broiler chickens in terms of feed conversion efficiency (7–11). Studies in broiler chickens have indeed shown evidence that host genotype had significant impact on shaping the composition of the gut microbiota (7, 9, 11). Few studies had explored the relationship between the host genotype and its influence on microbiota composition in layer chickens, especially related to disease resistance. The host genetic background plays an important role in the resistance and susceptibility to *Salmonella* infection (12). Several studies have reported that many genes have been found to be associated with *Salmonella* resistance in the chicken (6, 13).

One of the key candidate genes, known as major histocompatibility complex (MHC), plays an important role in disease resistance in the chicken (13–20). University of California, Davis (UCD) maintains a number of congenic layer lines differing in MHC B-complex haplotypes. A study by Cotter et al. had previously examined the association of B-complex immunity to *S. Enteritidis* using 12 congenic lines from UCD, differing in various B-complex haplotypes (13). Results from the study had suggested that chickens from UCD254 ( $B^{15}/B^{15}$ ) were more susceptible to *Salmonella* infection compared to other lines in term of mortality and morbidity (13). However, underlying mechanism associated with susceptibility to *Salmonella* remains to be elucidated. As microbiota is a significant contributor to disease resistance, two highly inbred line UCD254 ( $B^{15}/B^{15}$ ) and UCD077 ( $B^{15}/B^{16}$ ) at UCD were used to examine MHC effect on microbial community in chicken intestinal gut.

The main objective of this study was to examine the impact of host genetic background on influencing early establishment of microbiota in combination with *S. Enteritidis* infection to determine *S. Enteritidis*-associated alteration in gut microbiota.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Experimental Animals

Two genetically distinct, highly inbred layer chickens from line UCD077 and UCD254 were obtained on the day of hatch from UCD's poultry farm. A cloaca swab was performed to ensure all birds were *Salmonella*-free. The chickens were then transferred and housed in the temperature-controlled chambers with *ad libitum* access to water and commercial feed without antibiotic treatment. At 1 day of age, chickens were orally inoculated with  $1 \times 10^8$  c.f.u of *S. Enteritidis* TN2 nalidixic acid-resistant strain (kindly provided by Dr. Andreas Baumler) or PBS for the non-infected birds. Dosage of *S. Enteritidis* was confirmed by serial dilution plating of the inoculum. A total of three replicate trials were conducted. For the duration of the trials, all non-infected chickens were housed together in the concrete floor pen with fresh, wood shaving for bedding material inside the environmental chamber. The infected group of chickens was housed separately in another chamber with the same environmental conditions as the control chamber. At 2 and 7 days postinoculation (DPI), chickens were euthanized by the carbon dioxide asphyxiation to collect spleen and cecal content for further analysis. Similarly, the organs from the same-age counterpart in non-infected group of 3 days old (3 D) and 8 days old (8 D) were also collected. All animal experiments were performed according to the guidelines approved by the Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee at the UCD.

### Enumeration of Bacteria in Spleen and Cecal Content

Viable counts of *S. Enteritidis* were recovered from one of the ceca pouches by squeezing its contents into 10 ml PBS and placing immediately on ice after the collection. The second pouch of ceca was collected on ice and frozen at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  for the DNA extraction. The weight of the cecum content was measured prior

to spreading serial 10-fold dilutions on Xylose Lysine Tergitol-4 (XLT4) selective agar plates containing tetracycline. Similarly, half of the spleen was weighted and homogenized in 1 ml PBS by using the black rubber end of the sterile plunger from the 2 ml syringe before plating. The plates were then incubated at 37°C for 24 h. Counts of *S. Enteritidis* were log transformed and expressed as log<sub>10</sub> CFU per gram of the cecal content for further statistical analysis.

## DNA Extraction and PCR Amplification of 16S rRNA Gene Sequences

Approximately 150 mg of total cecal content was used for DNA isolation by Zymo fecal DNA miniprep (Zymo Research, Irvine, CA, USA) in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. In brief, bead-beating step was performed using the Bullet Blender Storm 24 (Next Advance Inc., Averill Park, NY, USA) for 5 min at maximum speed setting. Concentration and purity of the extracted DNA was measured on the NanoDrop ND-2000C spectrophotometer (ThermoScientific Inc., USA). All extracted DNA samples were stored at -20°C until further analysis. PCR amplification was performed with F515 (5'NNNNNNNGTGTGCCAGCMGCCGCGTAA3') and R806 (5'GGACTACHVGGGTWTCTAAT3') primers targeting the V4 segment of the bacterial 16S rRNA gene where the forward primer was modified to contain the linker region (GT) for sequencing on the Illumina MiSeq platform and a unique 8 bp barcode sequence (*N*) for each sample (21). PCR conditions were set at initial denaturation for 94°C for 3 min; followed by 35 cycles of 94°C for 45 sec, 50°C for 1 min, 72°C for 1 min 30 s with final extension step at 72°C for 10 min. The PCR reaction contained 12.5 µl 2× GoTaq Green Master Mix (Promega, Madison, WI, USA), 9.5 µl nuclease-free water, 0.5 µl forward and reverse primers, and 2.0 µl DNA. All samples were amplified in triplicate and combined after PCR for the purification. The PCR products were inspected on a 1% agarose gel stained with SYBR safe (Life Technologies, CA, USA) and stored at -20°C. The PCR amplicons were purified with QIAquick PCR Purification kit (Qiagen, Valencia, CA, USA) according to the manufacturer's instruction. The pooled amplicons were then submitted to the University of California, Davis Genome Center, DNA Technology Core Facility for generating 250 paired-end reads on the Illumina MiSeq sequencing platform.

## 16S rRNA Sequence Data Processing

The Quantitative Insights into Microbial Ecology (QIIME) version 1.9.1 was used to analyze the sequencing data generated from three replicate trials samples (Table 1). Raw data were demultiplexed, and quality filtered with QIIME default settings (22). The 250-bp reads were truncated at any site of more than three sequential bases receiving a quality score <Q10 and any read containing ambiguous base calls or barcode/primer errors were discarded as were reads with <75% (of total read length) consecutive high-quality base calls. Similar sequences were clustered together into the operational taxonomic units (OTUs) at 97% identity using QIIME open reference OTU picking against the Greengenes 16S rRNA database (version 13\_8) (23).

**TABLE 1 | Summary of number of chickens used in each of the replicate trials for 16S rRNA gene sequencing analysis.**

Trial	Line	Non-infected (3 D)	<i>S. Enteritidis</i> -infected (2 DPI)	Non-infected (8 D)	<i>S. Enteritidis</i> -infected (7 DPI)
1	UCD077	4	11	0	0
	UCD254	4	21	3	11
2	UCD077	5	8	4	5
	UCD254	5	6	5	5
3	UCD077	5	8	5	5
	UCD254	5	10	5	8

3 D, 3 days old; 8 D, 8 days old; 2 DPI, 2 days post infection; 7 DPI, 7 days post infection.

## Microbiota Diversity Analysis

Both alpha and beta diversity metrics were used to analyze microbiome composition. Alpha diversity metrics analysis includes Chao1 index (richness estimate), Shannon's diversity, and Simpson's diversity index. Chao1 richness estimates the total number of species present in the community. The difference between the Shannon and Simpson indices is that the weights of abundant species are accounted differently. Both the abundance and evenness in distribution of species present in the community is included in Shannon index analysis, while only the abundance of species is considered in Simpson indices (24). Microbial community dominated by a few species is considered to exhibit low evenness, while the community where the species abundances are distributed equally within the community are considered as balance community.

Rarefaction curve was constructed based on the observed number of OTUs as function of number of sequences analyzed with QIIME to compare between non-infected and infected groups. Estimates of beta diversity were made using both unweighted UniFrac and weighted UniFrac (25) followed by principal coordinate analysis (PCoA) in QIIME to characterize the microbial population diversity. To analyze the relative abundance of the microbial members at the family level, we identified eight major family groups that adhered to two conditions: classified OTU and population density detectable at more than 2% of the total community in all samples. For OTUs that were unclassified or in low abundances (below 2%), were binned together in others/unknown category. The results from the QIIME were further analyzed with linear discriminate analysis effect size (LEfSe) (26). Then Kruskal-Wallis rank sum test was used to identify significantly differential abundance of the microbiota community between the comparison groups. Differentially distributed microbiome taxa were identified based on Ribosomal Database Project (RDP) that generated LEfSe cladograms for the each category comparison. Cladograms that had statistically significant taxonomic differences between the groups were identified. Significant alpha values of 0.05 and effect size threshold of 2 were used in the LEfSe analysis.

## Statistical Analysis

Splenic and cecal bacterial burden recovered from individual chickens between comparison groups were evaluated using

unpaired *t*-test by the GraphPad Prism version 6.00 (GraphPad Software, La Jolla, CA, USA, [www.graphpad.com](http://www.graphpad.com)). Furthermore, statistically significant differences in alpha diversity metrics were determined by performing Mann–Whitney *U* test with the Prism. Comparisons of relative abundance level of microbial members at the family level between different categories of comparisons that include treatment at different time point of experiment (non-infected at 3 and 8 D vs. *S. Enteritidis*-infected chickens at 2 and 7 DPI, respectively), days post infection (2 vs. 7 DPI), and age (3 vs. 8 D), were evaluated by performing Wilcoxon rank sum test with the JMP statistical software (version 12). To compare the relative abundance of dominant bacteria group at the family level in both non-infected and infected group, correlation coefficients and linear regression were also performed using the JMP.

## RESULTS

### Effect of MHC Haplotypes on the Degree of Susceptibility to *S. Enteritidis* Infection Between Two Genetically Distinct Inbred Layer Lines

To determine whether the chicken MHC haplotype difference between the two genetic lines has an effect on the resistance or susceptibility to *S. Enteritidis* infection, kinetics of *S. Enteritidis* dissemination into spleen organ was examined to characterize the phenotypic difference between the two genetically distinct inbred lines. Three replicate trials were carried out. There was significant difference in splenic bacterial load detected between the two genetic lines at 2 DPI for the trial 1 ( $p < 0.0001$ ) and combined data of three trials ( $p < 0.01$ ) (Figure S1 in Supplementary Material). *S. Enteritidis*-infected chickens from UCD254 showing significantly higher bacterial burden at 2 DPI than from UCD077. There was no significant difference in splenic bacterial load at 7 DPI for either three individual trials or combined data of three trials.

The intestinal colonization level in the ceca of the two lines was also evaluated. There was no significant difference between two genetic lines in both trials 1 and 2 for both time points except trial 3 at 2 DPI ( $p < 0.0001$ ). *S. Enteritidis* colonization level in cecal was significantly higher for UCD077 than UCD254 (Figure S2 in Supplementary Material). However, combined data from all three trials was significant at 7 DPI ( $p < 0.01$ ) with higher cecal colonization detected in UCD254 than in UCD077 (Figure S2 in Supplementary Material).

### MHC Haplotype Effect on Microbiota Composition in Non-Infected and Infected Chickens

A total of 1,773,077 reads were generated from a total of 148 individuals combined from all three trials. Altogether, 15,618 different OTUs were identified from 50 non-infected chickens and 98 *S. Enteritidis*-infected chickens with 64 samples from 2 DPI and 34 samples from 7 DPI. There was no significant difference in alpha diversity metrics between two genetic lines of non-infected

chickens at both 3 and 8 D (Figures S3 and S4 in Supplementary Material).

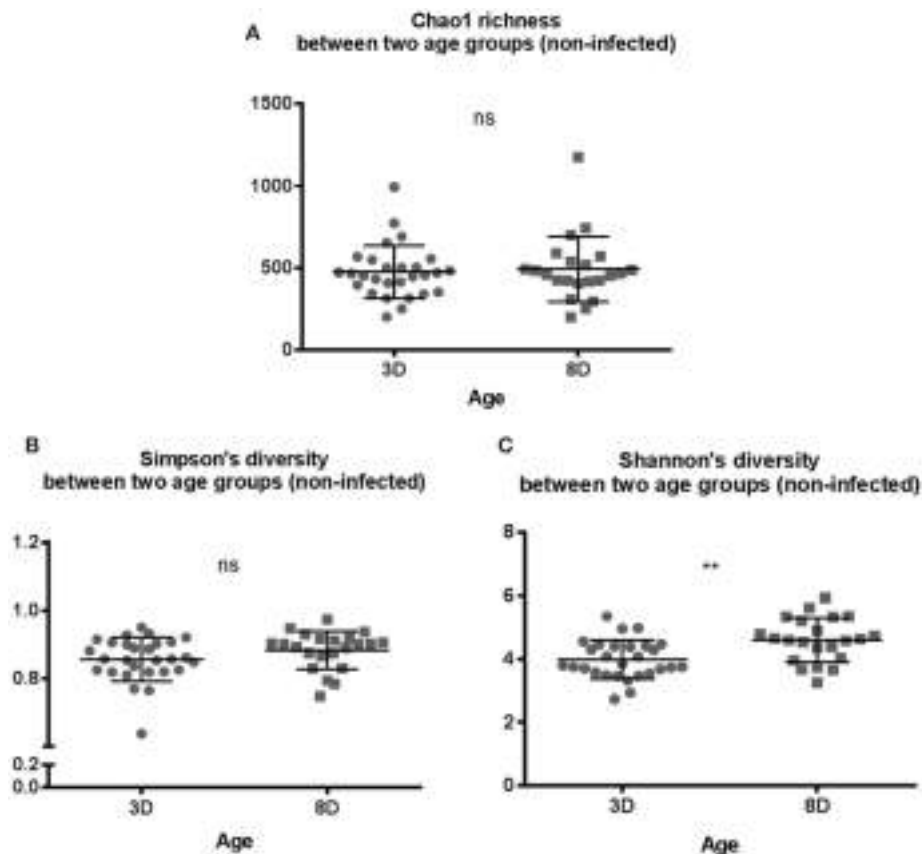
Alpha diversity metrics evaluated between two genetic lines of *S. Enteritidis*-infected chickens showed no significant difference at both days of postinfection periods (2 and 7 DPI) for all indices except for Simpson's diversity in *S. Enteritidis*-infected groups at 7 DPI ( $p < 0.05$ ) (Figures S5 and S6 in Supplementary Material).

### Developmental Differences in Cecal Microbiota Composition in Non-Infected Chickens

In general, the results above suggested that there was no significant difference in microbial composition between two genetic lines. Therefore, data from both genetic lines were combined for further analysis. The alpha diversity metrics were compared between the two age groups of non-infected chickens. Both Chao1 richness and Simpson's diversity showed no significant differences between the two age groups (Figures 1A,B). However, chickens at 8 days old of age had significantly more diverse microbial community structure in Shannon's index ( $p < 0.01$ ), suggesting a more balance distribution of the species in the community in older chickens than younger birds (Figure 1C).

Beta diversity of the two age groups was also compared via unweighted UniFrac distance metric followed by the PCoA analysis (Figure 2A). Microbial composition differences between two age groups were significant ( $p = 0.001$ ), but two clusters were not clearly separable ( $r = 0.488$ ) (Figure 2A). Furthermore, weighted UniFrac distance metric was also used to compare between the two age groups followed by the PCoA analysis in considering the effect of relative abundance of microorganisms in each age group (Figure 2B). ANOSIM analysis showed significant difference in microbial community structure between two age groups ( $p = 0.001$ ) and higher  $r$  value of more than 0.5 ( $r = 0.5403$ ) indicated that separation of two groups was significant (Figure 2B).

Microbiota compositions between two age groups were further analyzed using the linear discriminant analysis with effect size (LEfSe). Differentially abundant phyla detected in the age groups showed that Proteobacteria phylum was most dominantly present in younger chickens (3 D), while the most abundant phylum was Firmicutes for the older chickens (8 D) (Figure 3A). Three differentially represented core major groups at the order level were identified. For 8-day-old chickens, overrepresentation of Clostridiales and underrepresentation of Burkholderiales and Enterobacteriales were found (Figure 3B). Relative abundance of microbiota composition differences at eight major families were then compared between the two age groups using a Wilcoxon rank sum test. There was significantly marked decrease in *Clostridiaceae* ( $p < 0.0001$ ), *Peptostreptococcaceae* ( $p < 0.0015$ ), and *Enterobacteriaceae* ( $p < 0.0001$ ) and higher abundance of *Lachnospiraceae* ( $p < 0.0001$ ), and *Ruminococcaceae* ( $p < 0.0001$ ) in older chickens than in young chickens (Figure 3C). In addition, the correlation between different members of the gut microbiota was also assessed for eight major families. A strong inverse correlation was observed between the *Enterobacteriaceae* and *Lachnospiraceae* ( $r = -0.7881$ ,  $p < 0.0001$ ), which suggested potential competition between these two members of the community.



**FIGURE 1 | Microbial alpha diversity between two age groups of 3 days old (3D) and 8 days old (8D).** Alpha diversity metrics of (A) Chao1 richness estimate, (B) Simpson's diversity, and (C) Shannon's diversity index were analyzed. Shannon's diversity index was significantly higher for 8-days-old chicks suggesting that as number of species increases, there is more even distribution of species in the community compared to 3-days-old chicks. All three diversity metrics were evaluated using Mann–Whitney *U* test. \*\**p* value < 0.01 and ns = non-significant.

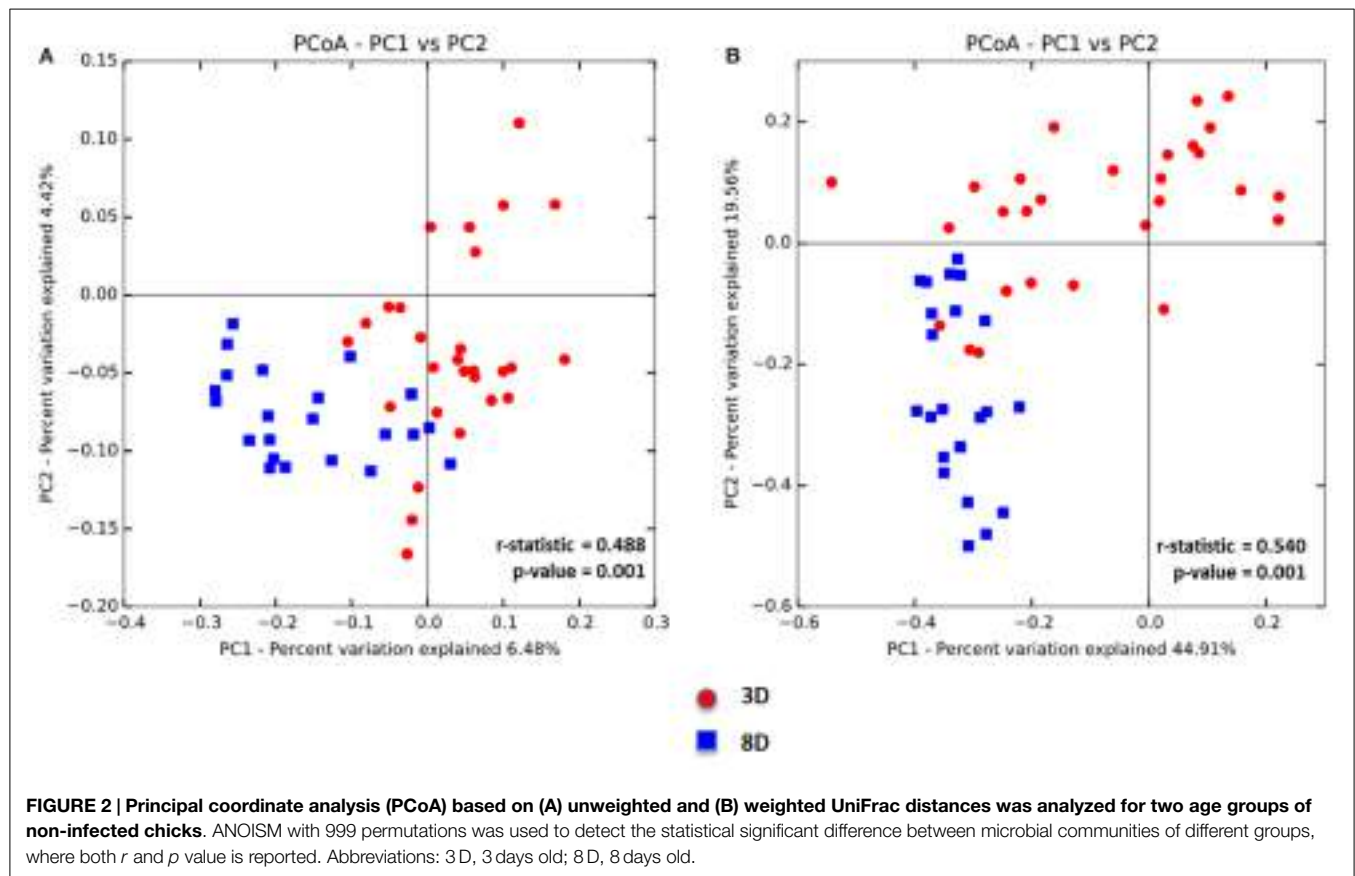
## Developmental Differences in Cecal Microbiota Composition in Infected Chickens

To assess whether the microbiota diversity of the infected chickens differed between the two postinfection periods, both alpha and beta diversity indices were analyzed. There was no significant difference in Chao1 richness index (Figure 4A). However, both Simpson and Shannon indices showed highly significant difference in microbiota diversity ( $p < 0.0001$ ) with increased diversity at 7 DPI compared to 2 DPI (Figures 4B,C). There was no significant difference in PCoA plot of unweighted UniFrac distance ( $r = 0.035$ ,  $p = 0.150$ ) (Figure 5A) between two postinfection time points. On the other hand, the weighted UniFrac distance analyzed with PCoA plot showed significant difference between two groups with  $p = 0.001$  from ANOSIM analysis, suggesting the relative abundance of dominant taxa contributing to the differences, although the  $r$  value ( $r = 0.414$ ) did not meet the cut-off threshold of 0.5 defined as two separated microbial community (Figure 5B). With LEfSe analysis, the phylum of Proteobacteria was dominated at (2 DPI) while Firmicutes phylum was found to be most abundant at 7 DPI (Figure 6A). At 7 DPI, a total of seven core microbiome

groups at the order level were identified with enrichment of Erysipelotrichales, Clostridiales, and Lactobacillales (Figure 6B). Specifically at the family level, significantly ( $p < 0.0001$ ) highly relative abundant of *Enterococcaceae*, *Lactobacillaceae*, *Clostridiaceae*, *Lachnospiraceae*, *Erysipelotrichaceae*, *Peptostreptococcaceae* ( $p = 0.0013$ ), and *Ruminococcaceae* ( $p = 0.0025$ ), and lower levels of *Enterobacteriaceae* ( $p < 0.0001$ ) were observed at 7 DPI (Figure 6C). These findings indicated a slow recovery of microbial diversity in the infected individuals at 7 DPI with significant reduction of the dominant *Enterobacteriaceae* family.

While assessing the microbiota profile of individual chick within the *S. Enteritidis*-infected group, a general trend pattern with an increase in *Enterobacteriaceae* accompanied by either a decrease or absence of *Lachnospiraceae* and *Ruminococcaceae* was found at the family classification level (Figures S7 and S8 in Supplementary Material). Therefore, the inverse correlations in relative abundance of *Enterobacteriaceae* with seven other major family groups were further evaluated. Significant inverse correlations ( $p < 0.0001$ ) were found between *Enterobacteriaceae* and four other bacterial families including *Lachnospiraceae* ( $r = -0.7985$ ), *Erysipelotrichaceae* ( $r = -0.7586$ ), *Ruminococcaceae* ( $r = -0.6569$ ) and *Peptostreptococcaceae* ( $r = -0.6105$ ). Linear regression analysis revealed that the





population density of *Enterobacteriaceae* was negatively correlated with other family members of the community (Figures 7A–D).

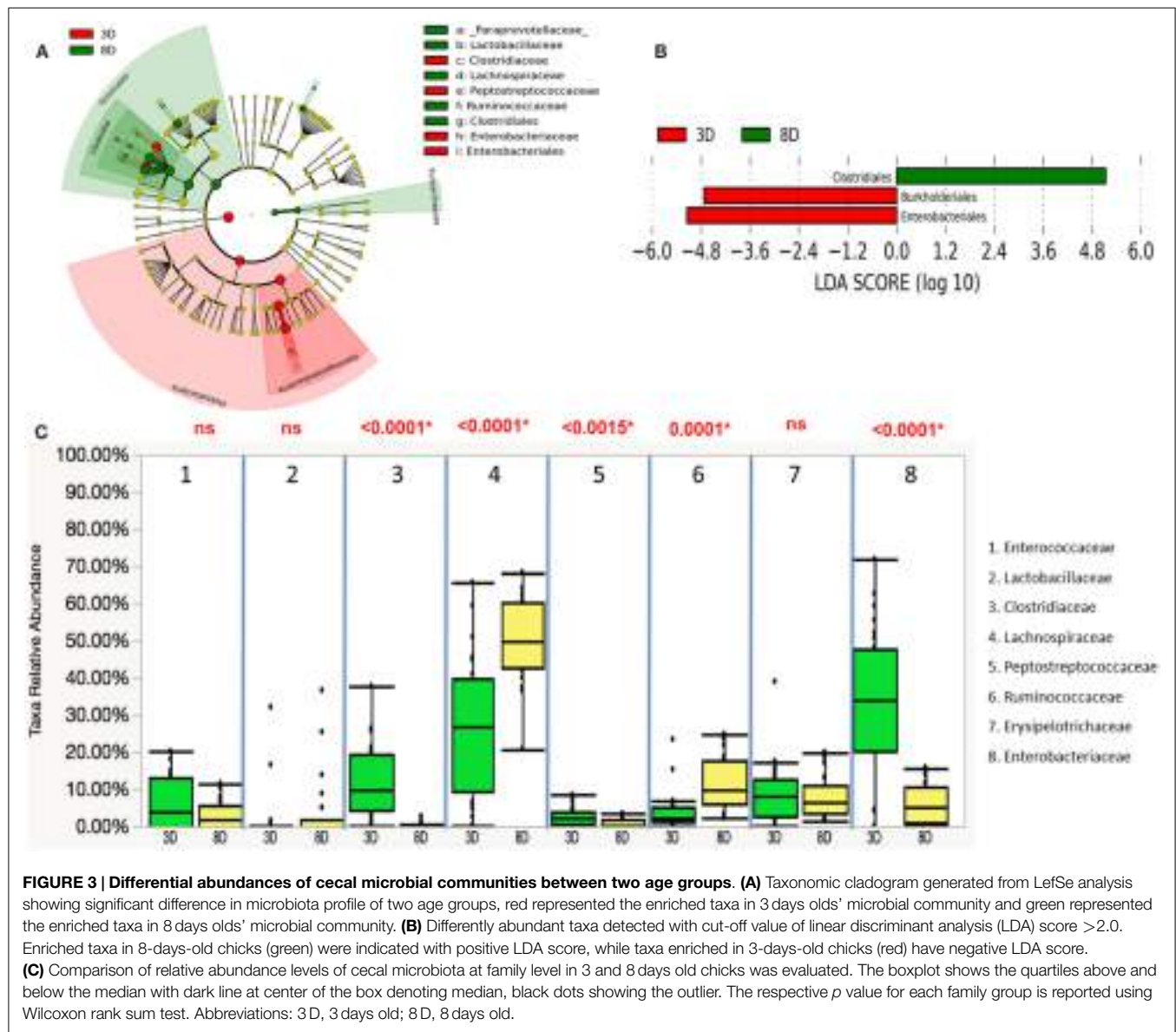
## S. Enteritidis-Associated Alteration in Chicken Cecum Microbiota Profile

Microbiota data were also analyzed to examine the effect of *S. Enteritidis* infection at two different postinfection times of the experiments. With *S. Enteritidis* infection, Chao1 richness showed no differences between the two groups at both postinfection time points (Figures 8A,D). Both Simpson and Shannon's diversity indices showed that there was significant reduction in microbiota diversity of the *S. Enteritidis*-infected chickens at 2 DPI compared to non-infected chickens ( $p < 0.0001$  and  $p < 0.001$ , respectively) (Figures 8B,C). However, there was no significant difference between non-infected and *S. Enteritidis*-infected groups at 7 DPI for both indices (Figures 8E,F). Rarefaction curves highlighted a lower species richness of *S. Enteritidis*-infected groups at both time points compared to non-infected groups (Figure 9). Beta diversity was also analyzed to examine differences or similarities in cecal microbiota community composition between non-infected and *S. Enteritidis*-infected groups. PCoA plots based on unweighted UniFrac distance metric showed that there was significant separation in microbial community of non-infected and infected chickens at later postinfection time of 7 DPI ( $p = 0.001$ ,  $r = 0.618$ ) compared to early postinfection time at 2 DPI ( $p = 0.032$ ,  $r = 0.089$ ) (Figures 10A,B). With the

PCoA plot based on weighted UniFrac distance metric where the relative abundance of OTUs were considered, there was more significant clustering pattern observed between the 8-day-old non-infected chickens and the same-age infected counterparts at 7 DPI ( $p = 0.001$ ,  $r = 0.841$ ) (Figure 10D). In contrast, the microbial communities of non-infected and infected groups at early time points (3 D vs. 2 DPI) showed no visible separation between two groups ( $r = 0.398$ ) although the  $p$  value = 0.001 (Figure 10C).

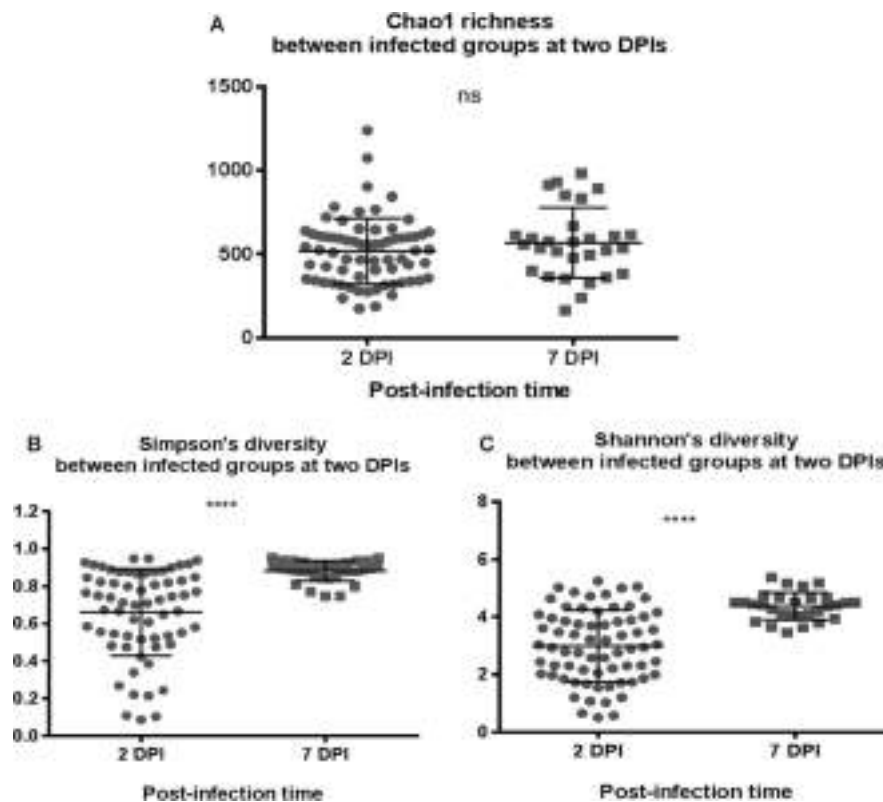
To compare OTUs abundance between two treatment groups that were significantly different, ANOVA test was performed. Abundance of *Lachnospiraceae* family was found to significantly decrease in *S. Enteritidis*-infected group compared to the non-infected group [false discovery rate (FDR)  $< 0.05$ ]. GI tract of young layer chickens were dominated by two main phyla belonging to Firmicutes and Proteobacteria. With *S. Enteritidis* infection, major phylum level shifted toward increased abundance of Proteobacteria at both time points when compared to non-infected same-age counterpart (Figures S9 and S10 in Supplementary Material). Representative of the bacterial family belonging to *Enterobacteriaceae*, *Erysipelotrichaceae*, *Ruminococcaceae*, *Peptostreptococcaceae*, *Lachnospiraceae*, *Clostridiaceae*, *Lactobacillaceae*, and *Enterococcaceae* dominated in the cecal microbiota of the young layer chickens.

The microbiota compositions of non-infected were compared against the same-age counterparts of chickens in infected groups with LEfSe. The phyla of Actinobacteria and Proteobacteria



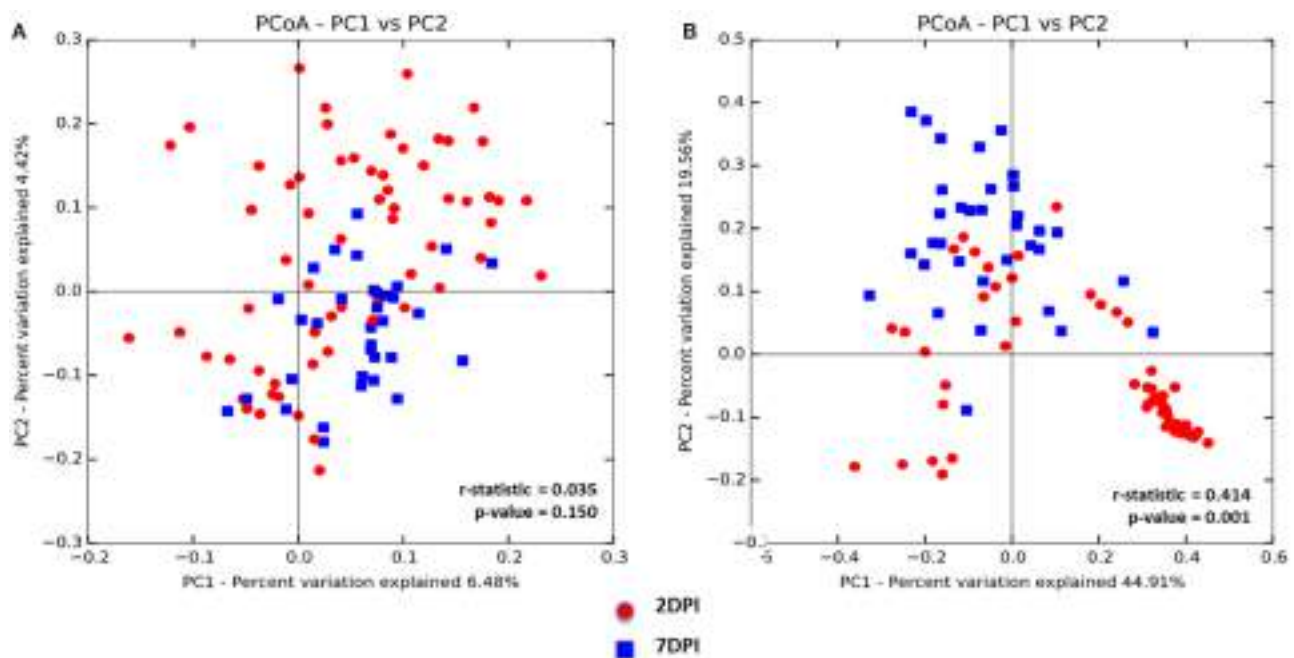
were significantly enriched in the *S. Enteritidis*-infected groups of 2 DPI, while Firmicutes were significantly enriched in the non-infected group of 3D (Figure 11A). Differentially representation of 11 groups at order level were identified with underrepresentation of four groups and enrichment of seven groups in the *S. Enteritidis*-infected group at 2 DPI (Figure 11B). Using a Wilcoxon rank sum test by JMP software, the relative abundance of gut microbes at the family level was compared between the *S. Enteritidis*-infected group of 2 DPI and the non-infected group of 3D (Figure 11C). A marked decrease in *Enterococcaceae* ( $p = 0.0092$ ), *Clostridiaceae* ( $p < 0.0001$ ), *Lachnospiraceae* ( $p < 0.0001$ ), *Peptostreptococcaceae* ( $p < 0.0001$ ), *Ruminococcaceae* ( $p = 0.0006$ ), and *Erysipelotrichaceae* ( $p = 0.0025$ ) was found in the *S. Enteritidis*-infected group. On the other hand, *Enterobacteriaceae* ( $p < 0.0001$ ) were highly abundant in the *S. Enteritidis*-infected group at 2 DPI.

Similarly, both Actinobacteria and Proteobacteria phyla were also enriched in *S. Enteritidis*-infected groups of 7 DPI, while the non-infected group at 8D showed significant abundance in Firmicutes and Euryarchaeota phyla (Figure 12A). A total of six groups at order level were differentially represented with underrepresentation of two groups and overrepresentation of four groups in *S. Enteritidis*-infected group at 7 DPI (Figure 12B). Using Wilcoxon rank sum test, higher abundance level of *Enterococcaceae* ( $p = 0.0073$ ), *Clostridiaceae* ( $p = 0.0008$ ), *Peptostreptococcaceae* ( $p = 0.0089$ ), *Erysipelotrichaceae* ( $p < 0.0001$ ), and *Enterobacteriaceae* ( $p < 0.0001$ ) were found in the *S. Enteritidis*-infected group than in the non-infected group at 7 DPI. In contrast, *Lachnospiraceae* ( $p < 0.0001$ ), and *Ruminococcaceae* ( $p < 0.0001$ ) were significantly decreased in the infected group compared to the non-infected same-age counterparts (Figure 12C).

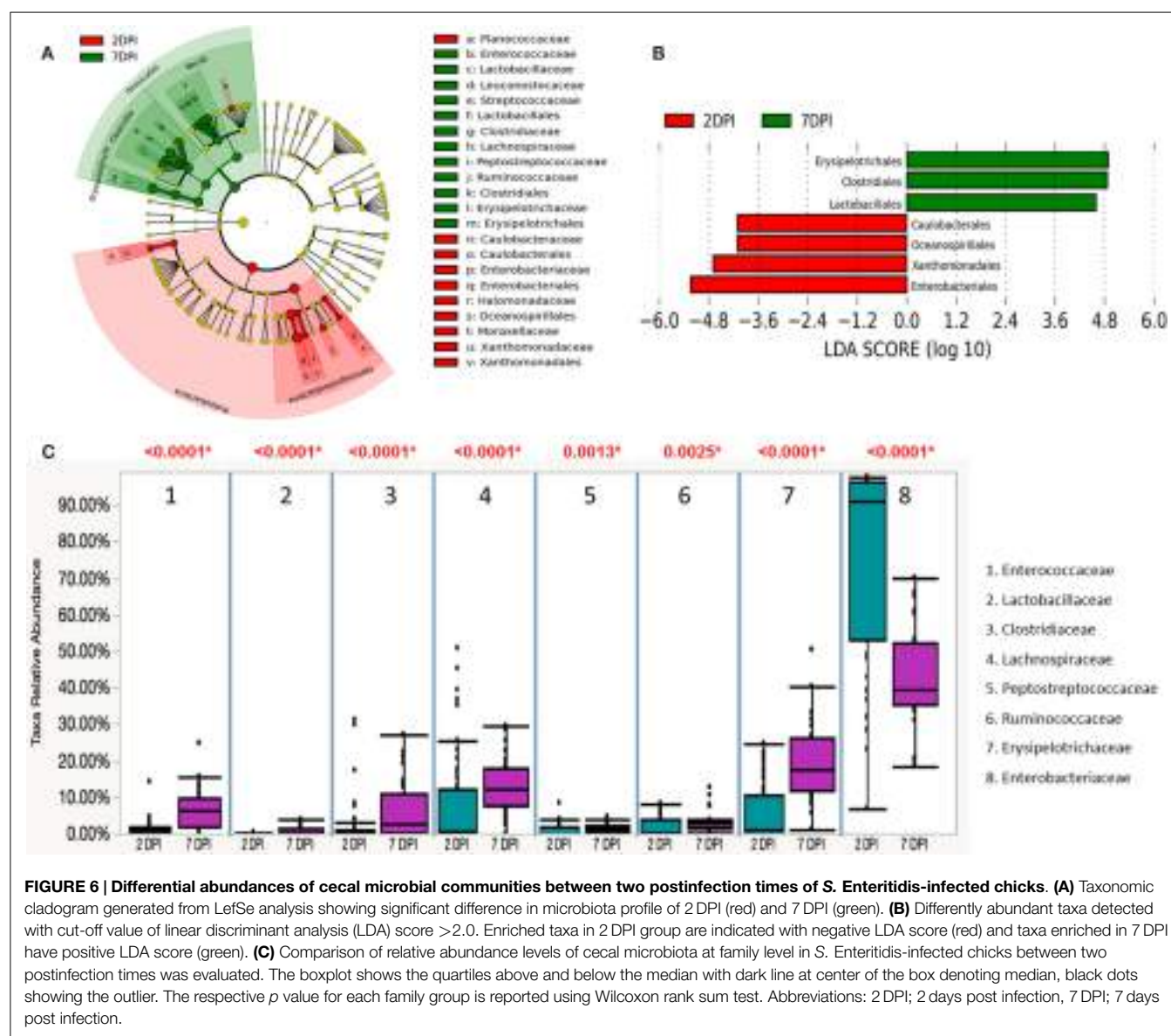


**FIGURE 4 | Comparison of the diversity indices of *S. Enteritidis*-infected chicks at different time-points of post infection periods at 2 and 7 DPI.**

(A) Chao1 richness estimate, (B) Simpson's diversity, and (C) Shannon's diversity index were analyzed. (B,C) Simpson and Shannon's diversity showed significant difference in microbial diversity between two infected groups of chicks with increased diversity in microbiota composition at 7 DPI compared to 2 DPI. Both diversity metrics were evaluated using Mann-Whitney *U* test. \*\*\*\**p* value < 0.0001.



**FIGURE 5 | Principal coordinate analysis (PCoA) based on (A) unweighted and (B) weighted UniFrac distances was analyzed for two age groups of infected chicks.** ANOSIM with 999 permutations was used to detect the statistical significant difference between microbial communities of different groups, where both *r* and *p* value is reported. Abbreviations: 2 DPI, 2 days post infection; 7 DPI, 7 days post infection.



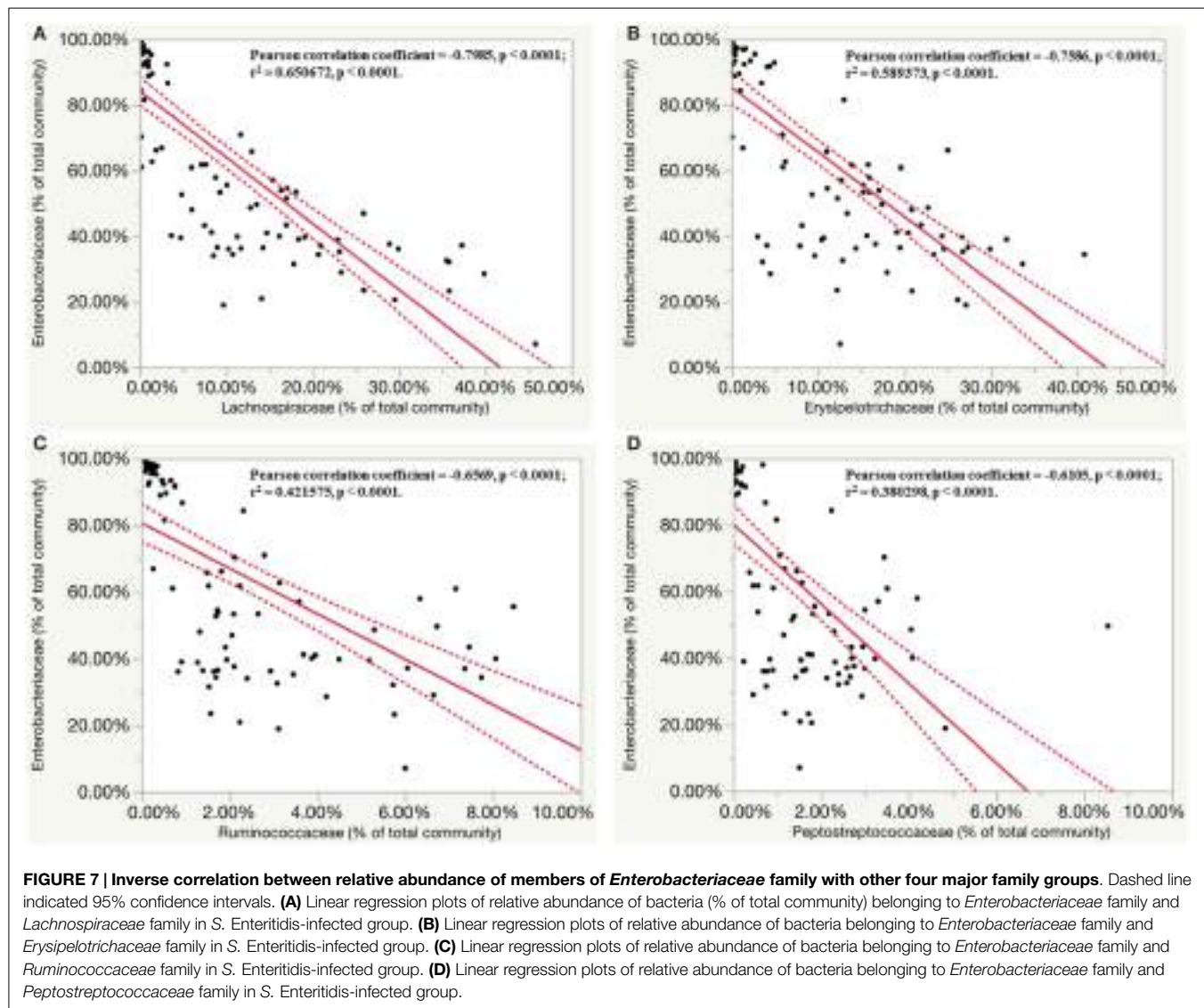
## DISCUSSION

Maintenance of intestinal microbiota homeostasis is a key determinant for overall health and nutrition state of the host. Development of gut microbiota in the chick begins immediately after the hatch where a number of external factors such as environment, feed, and contact with chick handler could influence the overall microbial community structure (27). In addition, the host genotype is another important factor in affecting the composition of the gut microbiota (7, 9, 11). Early encounter with diverse enteric pathogens present in the environment during posthatch period also poses great risk for newly hatched chicks. This early host–pathogen interaction could potentially impact the further colonization of other microbes and shape the overall structure of gut microbiota. In this study, we therefore address this dominant potential of early pathogen

exposure on shaping the microbiota composition by using 1-day-old chickens from two genetically distinct lines as infection model.

Chicken MHC and its association with resistance to avian disease, such as Marek's disease, infectious bronchitis virus (IBV), avian influenza virus, ectoparasite, and *Staphylococcus aureus* had been documented in several studies (14, 15, 17, 20). However, the role of MHC on the resistance to *S. Enteritidis* infection had been contradictory. Study by Cotter et al. (13) suggested an association of MHC B haplotype with resistance to *S. Enteritidis* infection in a neonatal chick infection model of 12 MHC-congenic chicken lines. On the other hand, another study by the Bumstead and Barrow (12) stated that there was no evidence to support strong association of MHC haplotypes with resistance to *Salmonella typhimurium* in newly hatched chicks. Our findings in the current study indicated that MHC haplotype had significant effects only on early stage of systemic infection of *S. Enteritidis*



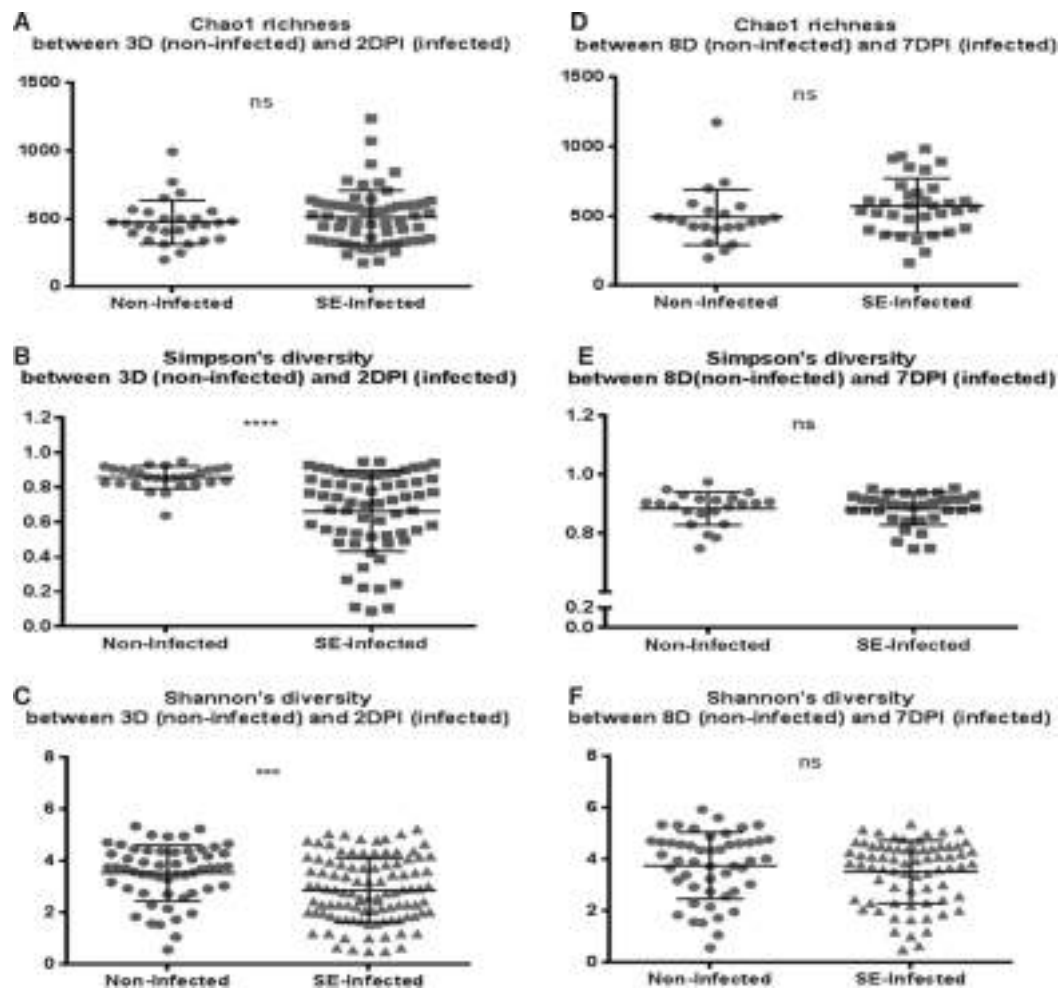


(splenic bacterial burden difference at 2 DPI) and on late stage of local infection of *S. Enteritidis* (cecal bacterial burden difference at 7 DPI). However, in general, MHC genetic background had a limited effect on resistance to *S. Enteritidis* infection.

Developmental stage can have a significant impact on the microbiota composition in the GI tract. The early inoculum challenged to young chickens in this study could be a possible driving force in potentially rendering the microbiota composition of chickens of late stage. Without pathogen infection, microbiota diversity and complexity often increase with age of the chick (28, 29). Temporal changes in the chicken gut microbiota with aging could have important consequences on susceptibility to pathogen infection. The use of very young chickens as infection model is important for the current study as chickens are often exposed to *Salmonella* at very young age in natural setting. However, the immaturity of the immune system as well as non-establishment of complex microbiota in young chickens could have a significant effect on the outcome of the infection (30). Beaumont et al. (31) showed that increased resistance to *Salmonella* at adult chickens

was negatively correlated to genetic resistance at the young age. Therefore, MHC haplotype effect on microbiota profile could be different by the use of different age infection model. Although it is beyond the scope of the current study, challenging at 2 weeks of age instead of 1-day-old chicks could provide additional insights of host genetic background impact on microflora composition and warranted further investigation.

In the non-infected chickens, Firmicutes followed by Proteobacteria phylum dominated the microbiota composition. Temporal fluctuation in the microbial community structure at the family level was observed as chick aged (from 3 to 8 D). *Enterobacteriaceae* family was significantly enriched in younger chickens, while *Lachnospiraceae* and *Ruminococcaceae* families were more abundant with a reduction in *Enterobacteriaceae* family in older chickens. The overall bacterial diversity in early life stage of chick host (both age groups) in the current study was low with a few members predominantly occupying the GI tract, which was in agreement with other studies (28, 29). Similar to another study, the non-infected chickens at 3 days old had high abundance of

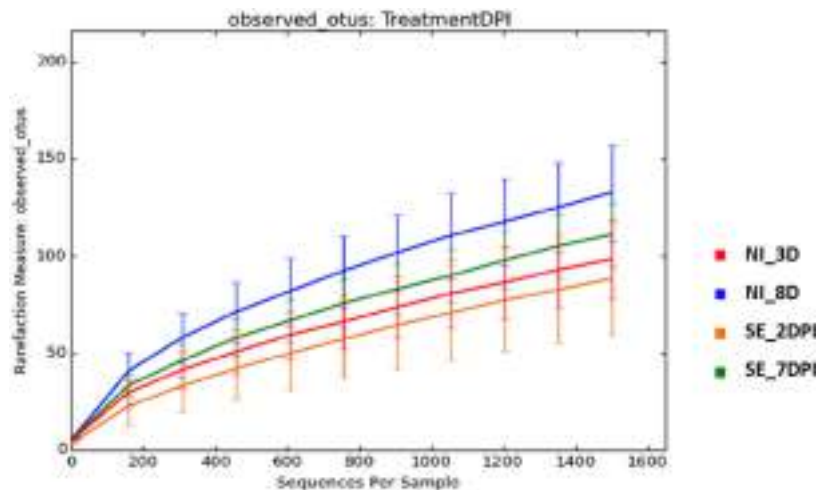


**FIGURE 8 | Comparison of the diversity indices between the non-infected chicks and *S. Enteritidis*-infected chicks at 2 and 7 DPI: (A,D) Chao1 richness estimate, (B,E) Simpson's diversity, and (C,F) Shannon's diversity.** At 2 DPI, there was significant reduction in microbial diversity of the *S. Enteritidis*-infected chicks compared to non-infected chicks for measurement of both Simpson and Shannon's diversity indices. Diversity metrics were evaluated using Mann-Whitney *U* test. \*\*\**p* value <0.001, \*\*\*\**p* value <0.0001, and ns = non-significant.

*Enterobacteriaceae* (32). Members of the *Enterobacteriaceae* family including bacterial pathogens like *Salmonella*, *Escherichia coli*, and *Shigella* are known enteric pathogens in the GI tract. Harboring high level of *Enterobacteriaceae* in young chickens could potentially increase their susceptibility to infection by related enteric pathogens. Indeed, studies in mouse model have shown that increased susceptibility to related enteric pathogen infections were observed in host whose microbiota composition was dominated by the presence of *E. coli* belonging to *Enterobacteriaceae* family (33, 34). The concept of “like will to like” was proposed by the Stecher et al. to help explain the bloom of closely related bacterial species in the GI tract that result in dysbiosis of microbiota in the disease host (33). It had been suggested that high prevalence of certain bacterial species in the microbiota community could alter the conditions within the gut that selectively confer the fitness advantage upon other related species within the same phylogenetic group (35, 36). We speculate that early colonization by members of *Enterobacteriaceae* family in GI tract of the newly hatched chickens could potentially precondition the intestinal tract of the

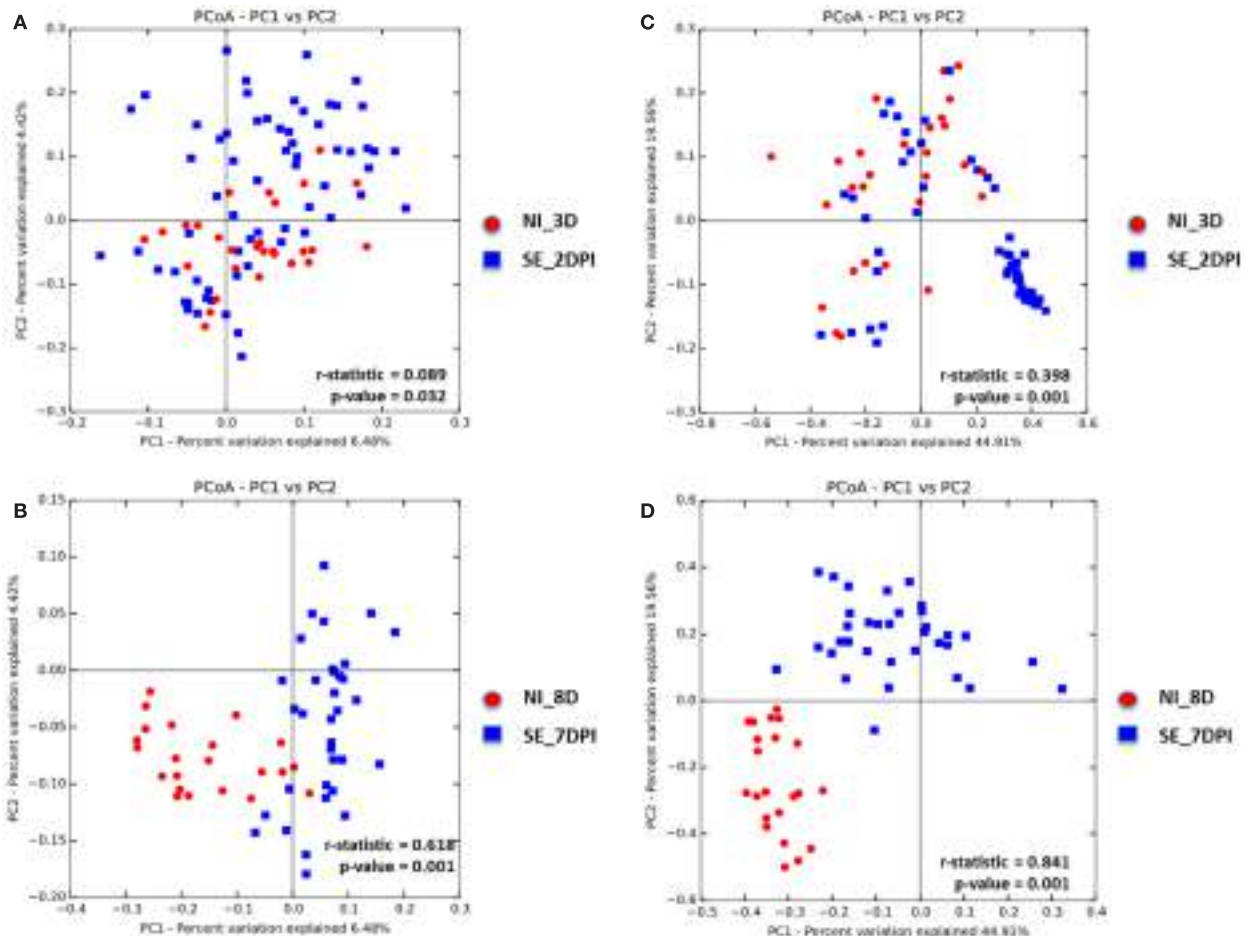
chick host to allow easy colonization by enteric pathogens. Thus, depletion of certain bacteria taxa from *Enterobacteriaceae* family during the early posthatch period could potentially enhance the host resistance to enteric pathogen infection. This may be how growth promoters work in poultry feed as antibiotics in the growth promoters can eliminate certain members of *Enterobacteriaceae* family.

Once successful invasion by pathogen like *S. Enteritidis* is established within the niche of the GI tract, pathogen-associated alteration in microbial community structure occurred (37–39). Our results revealed that *S. Enteritidis* infection resulted in significant reduction in bacterial diversity specifically at early postinfection period. Reduction in bacterial diversity in the infected birds was partially attributed by the presence of the *Enterobacteriaceae* family that dominated the microbial community. Major phylum shift was observed in infected group at 2 DPI where there was expansion of Proteobacteria with concomitant reduction in Firmicutes phyla. This sudden shift in microbial population structure due to *S. Enteritidis* infection changed the ratio



**FIGURE 9 |** Rarefaction curves of number of observed OTUs based on 97% sequence similarities for treatment group at different time points.

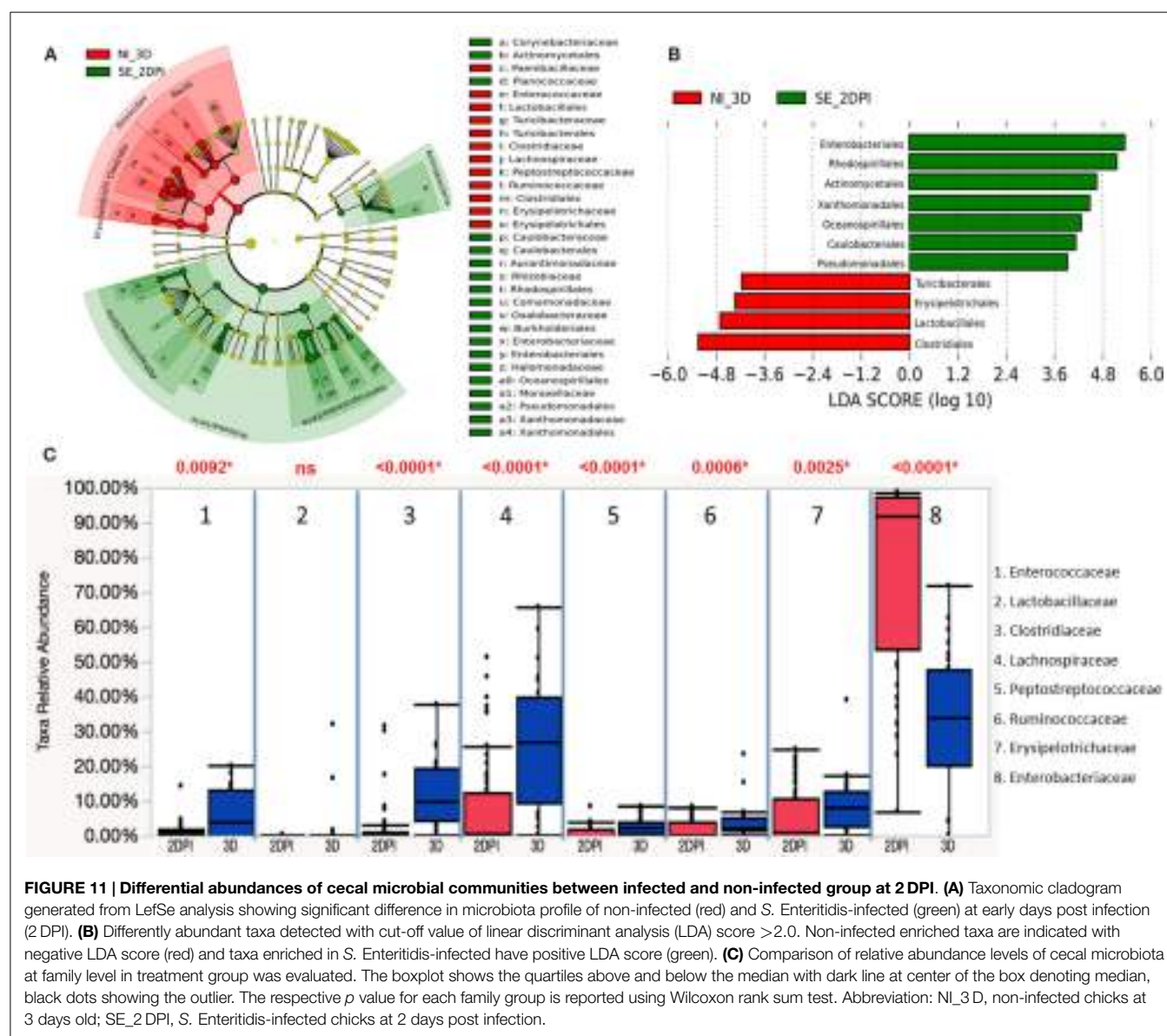
Abbreviations: NI\_3D, non-infected chicks at 3 days old; NI\_8D, non-infected chicks at 8 days old; SE\_2DPI, *S. Enteritidis*-infected chicks at 2 days post infection; SE\_7DPI, *S. Enteritidis*-infected chicks at 7 days post infection.



**FIGURE 10 |** Principal coordinate analysis (PCoA) based on (A,B) unweighted and (C,D) weighted UniFrac distances was analyzed for same-age

group comparison between non-infected and infected chicks. ANOSIM with 999 permutations was used to detect the statistical significant difference between microbial communities of different groups, where both  $r$  and  $p$  value is reported. Abbreviations: NI\_3D, non-infected chicks at 3 days old; SE\_2DPI, *S. Enteritidis*-infected chicks at 2 days post infection; NI\_8D, non-infected chicks at 8 days old; SE\_7DPI, *S. Enteritidis*-infected chicks at 7 days post infection.



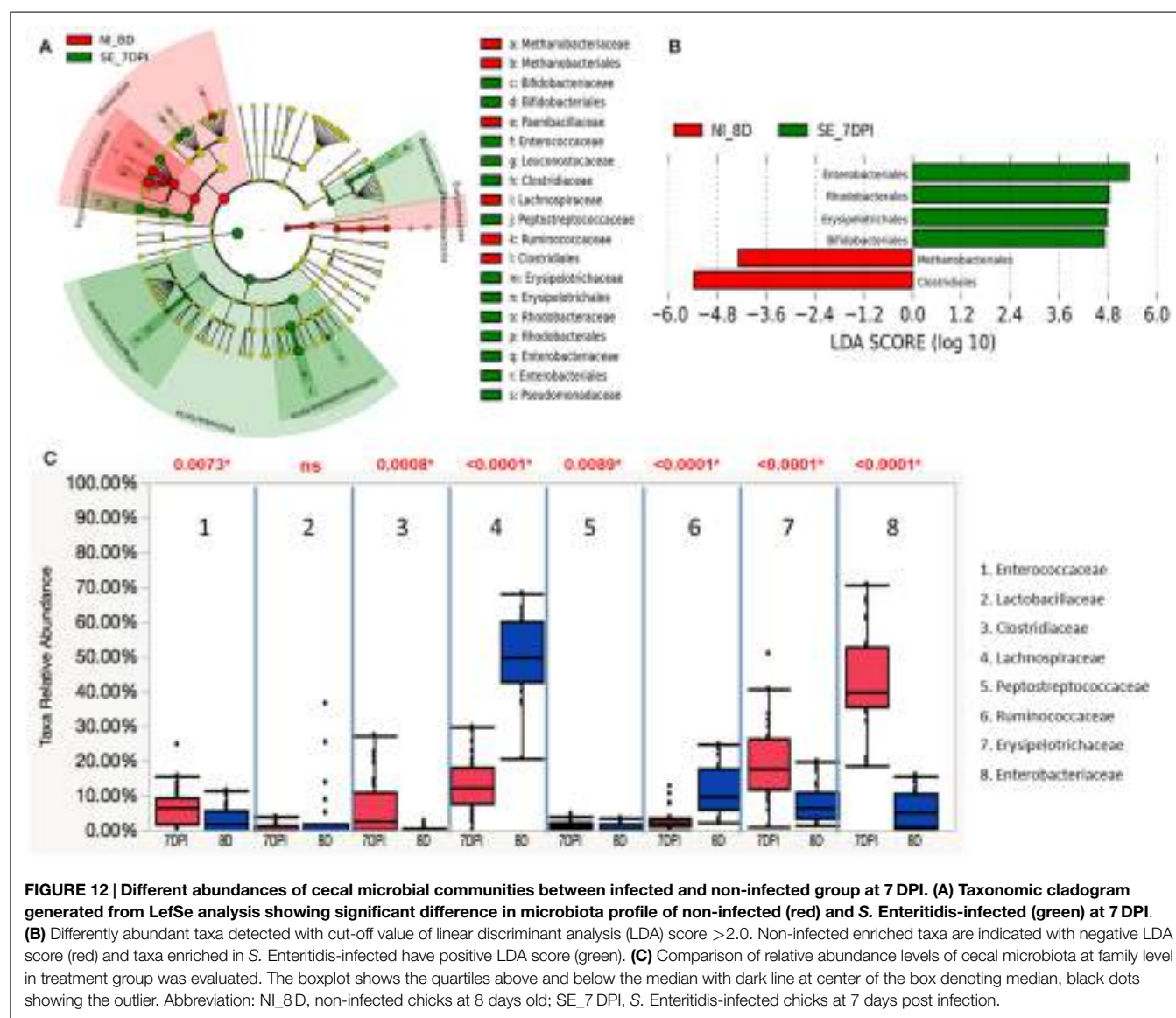


of two major phyla groups, which is the hallmark indicator of intestinal microbiota dysbiosis in disease host (40, 41). *Salmonella* associated alteration of the gut microbiota could be a result of either pathogen-commensal microbiota interaction or host mucosal immune response to the pathogen or even a combination of both (38). Host-mediated inflammation response triggered by the presence of the pathogen could also change the conditions within the GI tract to favor and support the growth of specific member of the microorganisms. Studies in mouse colitis models have showed that inflammation allow facultative anaerobes like *Salmonella* or other members of the *Enterobacteriaceae* family to utilize anaerobic respiration as alternative growth pathway to gain competitive advantage over resident microbes that are mostly obligate anaerobe (34, 38, 40, 42–44). The underlying mechanism that is driving the bloom of Proteobacteria phylum in chick host following *Salmonella* infection is not yet known. Whether similar route of respiration pathway is being utilized by *Salmonella* to gain

growth advantage in inflamed chicken gut is the hypothesis that we are currently investigating.

Comparisons between microbial communities of non-infected and infected groups showed that the community structure of the two groups appeared to be more similar initially at an early development stage (3D vs. 2 DPI). However, as time progresses with *S. Enteritidis* infection, a significant difference in community structure between the two groups was apparent, with clear separation in the group's clustering pattern on PCoA plots (8D vs. 7 DPI). This result suggests that the impact of *S. Enteritidis* infection on microbial communities was more substantial in late stage than in early stage. A study by Videnska et al. (45) found that members of the families *Lachnospiraceae* and *Ruminococcaceae* are predominantly present in the 2-week-old laying chickens, and likely play an important role in the overall development of the gut microbial community. Further analysis at the family level found that two core members of the gut microbiota belonging to





**FIGURE 12 | Different abundances of cecal microbial communities between infected and non-infected group at 7 DPI. (A) Taxonomic cladogram generated from LefSe analysis showing significant difference in microbiota profile of non-infected (red) and *S. Enteritidis*-infected (green) at 7 DPI. (B) Differently abundant taxa detected with cut-off value of linear discriminant analysis (LDA) score >2.0. Non-infected enriched taxa are indicated with negative LDA score (red) and taxa enriched in *S. Enteritidis*-infected have positive LDA score (green). (C) Comparison of relative abundance levels of cecal microbiota at family level in treatment group was evaluated. The boxplot shows the quartiles above and below the median with dark line at center of the box denoting median, black dots showing the outlier. Abbreviation: NI\_8D, non-infected chicks at 8 days old; SE\_7 DPI, *S. Enteritidis*-infected chicks at 7 days post infection.**

*Lachnospiraceae* and *Ruminococcaceae* families were significantly reduced in the infected groups. Our findings suggested that with *S. Enteritidis* infection, selective reduction of these bacterial genera could negatively impact gut microbial diversity and development. Although long-term impact of *S. Enteritidis* infection on microbiome development in adult chickens was not possible to be evaluated in the current study, further investigation in this regard could provide important insights on it.

Interestingly, a strong inverse correlation between *Enterobacteriaceae* and *Lachnospiraceae* was observed in both the non-infected and infected birds, suggesting a possible antagonistic interaction between the two members of these taxa that could influence the prevalence of different microbial populations in the gut. In addition, the abundance of members belonging to *Lachnospiraceae* family was significantly decreased with *S. Enteritidis* infection. Contrary to our findings, Videnska et al. (37) observed only minor modification in chicken gut microbiota with no significant changes in *Lachnospiraceae* family following

*S. Enteritidis* infection. The discrepancies observed between this study and our findings may be attributed to different age of infection model, samples collected on different days of postinfection and different genetic background of chickens. *Lachnospiraceae* as well as another family, *Ruminococcaceae*, that also show significant reduction in the infected group, belong to the *Clostridium* clusters IV and XIVa (45). Members of these groups generate butyric acid, short chain fatty acids (SCFAs) that are produced as end products of fermentation of carbohydrate by anaerobic intestinal microbes. There is complex interplay between diet, SCFAs concentration, and microbiota composition that regulate the colonization level of members of the Proteobacteria phylum (36, 46). Depending on the type of SCFAs being produced and its concentration level in the gut, it can affect different members of microbial community in a different way. Specifically for *Salmonella*, high concentration of acetate production was found to increase the invasion gene expression of *Salmonella* Pathogenicity Island 1 (SPI1) (47). High concentration level of butyric acid, on the

other hand, down-regulated the SPI1 gene expression level, which can reduce invasion capability of bacteria in the host (48). In the poultry industry, addition of butyric acid in feed has been shown to reduce both colonization and shedding of *Salmonella* in chickens (49, 50). Taken together, reduction in butyric acid producing bacteria such as *Lachnospiraceae* and *Ruminococcaceae* families with *S. Enteritidis* infection may implied that both producers and its products may have a potential protective role in providing colonization resistance against *Salmonella* infection or reducing the members of *Enterobacteriaceae* family in gut microbiota to maintain homeostasis. A novel *Salmonella* preventive strategies that implement combined approach of competitive exclusion bacteria with SCFAs should be explored to eliminate enteric pathogens and improve overall gut health of the chicken host.

In conclusion, our findings indicated that early exposure in young chickens to *Salmonella* influences and shape the overall microbiota composition. Microbial diversity was significantly reduced in *S. Enteritidis*-infected host compared to same-age non-infected group. Overall perturbation of microbiota community was found to be associated with expansion of *Enterobacteriaceae* family at early postinfection period. Decrease in butyrate producing bacteria belonging to *Lachnospiraceae* family was found to have a negative correlation with high prevalence of *Enterobacteriaceae* family, suggesting possible competitive interaction between the two bacterial taxa in the gut. Additionally, increased susceptibility to *Salmonella* infection in young chickens could be contributed by highly relative abundance of *Enterobacteriaceae* family in the gut. Predominance of this bacterial taxa could potentially confer competitive growth advantage upon its related species over resident microbiota during enteric infection via altering the environmental conditions of the GI tract of the host, which further

promote the imbalance state of the young chick's gut microbiota. This study provided a preliminary insight into the contributing role of early host–pathogen interaction that influences the composition makeup of gut microbiota.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

KM performed the experiment, analyzed the sequencing data, and drafted the manuscript. HZ designed the experiment, provided the concept of the analysis, and was involved in critical revision of the manuscript. PS and MH ran the scripts for sequencing data and help revised the manuscript. GC and HC helped with animal trials, sample collection and DNA extraction of samples. LG and EM provided primers, contributed ideas for analyzing the data and helped in revising the manuscript. All authors submitted comments, read and approved the final manuscript.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This project was partially supported by the California Agricultural Experimental Station (HZ), United States Department of Agriculture, National Institute of Food and Agriculture, Multi-state Research Project NC1170, NRSP8, and NE1334 (HZ) and partially supported by the USDA Agriculture and Food Research Initiative Competitive Grant no. 2015-67015-22930. Dr. Matthias Hess provided helpful comments on analyzing results.

## SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at <http://journal.frontiersin.org/article/10.3389/fvets.2015.00061>

## REFERENCES

- Apajalahti JK, Kettunen A, Graham H. Characteristics of the gastrointestinal microbial communities, with special reference to the chicken. *Worlds Poult Sci J* (2004) **60**(2):223–32. doi:10.1079/WPS20040017
- Crhanova M, Hradecka H, Faldynova M, Matulova M, Havlickova H, Sisak F, et al. Immune response of chicken gut to natural colonization by gut microflora and to *Salmonella enterica* serovar enteritidis infection. *Infect Immun* (2011) **79**(7):2755–63. doi:10.1128/IAI.01375-10
- Awad WA, Aschenbach JR, Khayal B, Hess C, Hess M. Intestinal epithelial responses to *Salmonella enterica* serovar enteritidis: effects on intestinal permeability and ion transport. *Poult Sci* (2012) **91**(11):2949–57. doi:10.3382/ps.2012-02448
- Gantois I, Ducatelle R, Pasmans F, Haesebrouck F, Gast R, Humphrey TJ, et al. Mechanisms of egg contamination by *Salmonella enteritidis*. *FEMS Microbiol Rev* (2009) **33**(4):718–38. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6976.2008.00161.x
- Jinu Manoj MKS, Singh YP. The role of poultry in food borne salmonellosis and its public health importance. *Adv Anim Vet Sci* (2015) **3**(9):485–90. doi:10.14737/journal.aavs/2015/3.9.485.490
- Hu J, Bumstead N, Barrow P, Sebastiani G, Olien L, Morgan K, et al. Resistance to salmonellosis in the chicken is linked to NRAMP1 and TNC. *Genome Res* (1997) **7**(7):693–704.
- Meng H, Zhang Y, Zhao LL, Zhao WJ, He C, Honaker CF, et al. Body weight selection affects quantitative genetic correlated responses in gut microbiota. *PLoS One* (2014) **9**(6):e89862. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0101401
- Rinttilä T, Apajalahti J. Intestinal microbiota and metabolites-implications for broiler chicken health and performance. *J Appl Poult Res* (2013) **22**(3):647–58. doi:10.3382/japr.2013-00742
- Schokker D, Veninga G, Vastenhouw SA, Bossers A, de Bree FM, Kaal-Lansbergen LMTE, et al. Early life microbial colonization of the gut and intestinal development differ between genetically divergent broiler lines. *BMC Genomics* (2015) **16**:418. doi:10.1186/S12864-015-1646-6
- Stanley D, Geier MS, Denman SE, Haring VR, Crowley TM, Hughes RJ, et al. Identification of chicken intestinal microbiota correlated with the efficiency of energy extraction from feed. *Vet Microbiol* (2013) **164**(1–2):85–92. doi:10.1016/J.Vetmic.2013.01.030
- Zhao LL, Wang G, Siegel P, He C, Wang HZ, Zhao WJ, et al. Quantitative genetic background of the host influences gut microbiomes in chickens. *Sci Rep* (2013) **3**:1163. doi:10.1038/Srep01163
- Bumstead N, Barrow PA. Genetics of resistance to *Salmonella typhimurium* in newly hatched chicks. *Br Poult Sci* (1988) **29**(3):521–9. doi:10.1080/00071668808417078
- Cotter PF, Taylor RL, Abplanalp H. B-complex associated immunity to *Salmonella enteritidis* challenge in congenic chickens. *Poult Sci* (1998) **77**(12):1846–51. doi:10.1093/ps/77.12.1846
- Banat GR, Tkalcic S, Dzielawa JA, Jackwood MW, Saggese MD, Yates L, et al. Association of the chicken MHC B haplotypes with resistance to avian coronavirus. *Dev Comp Immunol* (2013) **39**(4):430–7. doi:10.1016/J.Dci.2012.10.006
- Cotter PF, Taylor RL Jr, Abplanalp H. Differential resistance to *Staphylococcus aureus* challenge in major histocompatibility (B) complex congenic lines. *Poult Sci* (1992) **71**(11):1873–8. doi:10.3382/ps.0711873
- Dalgaard TS, Hojsgaard S, Skjold K, Juul-Madsen HR. Differences in chicken major histocompatibility complex (MHC) class I alpha gene expression between Marek's disease-resistant and -susceptible MHC haplotypes. *Scand J Immunol* (2003) **57**(2):135–43. doi:10.1046/j.1365-3083.2003.01207.x

17. Hunt HD, Jadhao S, Swayne DE. Major histocompatibility complex and background genes in chickens influence susceptibility to high pathogenicity avian influenza virus. *Avian Dis* (2010) **54**(1 Suppl):572–5. doi:10.1637/8888-042409-ResNote.1
18. Lamont SJ. The chicken major histocompatibility complex and disease. *Rev Sci Tech* (1998) **17**(1):128–42.
19. Liu W, Miller MM, Lamont SJ. Association of MHC class I and class II gene polymorphisms with vaccine or challenge response to *Salmonella* enteritidis in young chicks. *Immunogenetics* (2002) **54**(8):582–90. doi:10.1007/S00251-002-0495-Z
20. Owen JP, Delany ME, Mullens BA. MHC haplotype involvement in avian resistance to an ectoparasite. *Immunogenetics* (2008) **60**(10):621–31. doi:10.1007/s00251-008-0314-2
21. Caporaso JG, Lauber CL, Walters WA, Berg-Lyons D, Lozupone CA, Turnbaugh PJ, et al. Global patterns of 16S rRNA diversity at a depth of millions of sequences per sample. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2011) **108**(Suppl 1):4516–22. doi:10.1073/pnas.1000080107
22. Caporaso JG, Kuczynski J, Stombaugh J, Bittinger K, Bushman FD, Costello EK, et al. QIIME allows analysis of high-throughput community sequencing data. *Nat Methods* (2010) **7**(5):335–6. doi:10.1038/nmeth.f.303
23. DeSantis TZ, Hugenholtz P, Larsen N, Rojas M, Brodie EL, Keller K, et al. Greengenes, a chimera-checked 16S rRNA gene database and workbench compatible with ARB. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2006) **72**(7):5069–72. doi:10.1128/AEM.03006-05
24. Grice EA, Kong HH, Renaud G, Young AC, Program NCS, Bouffard GG, et al. A diversity profile of the human skin microbiota. *Genome Res* (2008) **18**(7):1043–50. doi:10.1101/gr.075549.107
25. Lozupone C, Knight R. UniFrac: a new phylogenetic method for comparing microbial communities. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2005) **71**(12):8228–35. doi:10.1128/AEM.71.12.8228-8235.2005
26. Segata N, Izard J, Waldron L, Gevers D, Miropolsky L, Garrett WS, et al. Metagenomic biomarker discovery and explanation. *Genome Biol* (2011) **12**(6):R60. doi:10.1186/gb-2011-12-6-r60
27. Stanley D, Geier MS, Hughes RJ, Denman SE, Moore RJ. Highly variable microbiota development in the chicken gastrointestinal tract. *PLoS One* (2013) **8**(12):e84290. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0084290
28. van Dongen WF, White J, Brandl HB, Moodley Y, Merklung T, Leclaire S, et al. Age-related differences in the cloacal microbiota of a wild bird species. *BMC Ecol* (2013) **13**:11. doi:10.1186/1472-6785-13-11
29. Tanikawa T, Shoji N, Sonohara N, Saito S, Shimura Y, Fukushima J, et al. Aging transition of the bacterial community structure in the chick ceca. *Poult Sci* (2011) **90**(5):1004–8. doi:10.3382/ps.2010-01153
30. Calenge F, Beaumont C. Toward integrative genomics study of genetic resistance to *Salmonella* and *Campylobacter* intestinal colonization in fowl. *Front Genet* (2012) **3**:261. doi:10.3389/fgene.2012.00261
31. Beaumont C, Chapuis H, Protais J, Sellier N, Menanteau P, Pravallo P, et al. Resistance to *Salmonella* carrier state: selection may be efficient but response depends on animal's age. *Genet Res (Camb)* (2009) **91**(3):161–9. doi:10.1017/S0016672309000135
32. Videnska P, Faldynova M, Juricova H, Babak V, Sisak F, Havlickova H, et al. Chicken faecal microbiota and disturbances induced by single or repeated therapy with tetracycline and streptomycin. *BMC Vet Res* (2013) **9**:30. doi:10.1186/1746-6148-9-30
33. Stecher B, Chaffron S, Kappeli R, Hapfelmeier S, Friedrich S, Weber TC, et al. Like will to like: abundances of closely related species can predict susceptibility to intestinal colonization by pathogenic and commensal bacteria. *PLoS Pathog* (2010) **6**(1):e1000711. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1000711
34. Haag LM, Fischer A, Otto B, Plickert R, Kuhl AA, Gobel UB, et al. Intestinal microbiota shifts towards elevated commensal *Escherichia coli* loads abrogate colonization resistance against *Campylobacter jejuni* in mice. *PLoS One* (2012) **7**(5):e35988. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0035988
35. Winter SE, Baumlér AJ. Why related bacterial species bloom simultaneously in the gut: principles underlying the 'Like will to like' concept. *Cell Microbiol* (2014) **16**(2):179–84. doi:10.1111/cmi.12245
36. Spees AM, Lopez CA, Kingsbury DD, Winter SE, Baumlér AJ. Colonization resistance: battle of the bugs or Menage a Trois with the host? *PLoS Pathog* (2013) **9**(11):e1003730. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003730
37. Videnska P, Sisak F, Havlickova H, Faldynova M, Rychlik I. Influence of *Salmonella* serovar enteritidis infection on the composition of chicken cecal microbiota. *BMC Vet Res* (2013) **9**:140. doi:10.1186/1746-6148-9-140
38. Barman M, Unold D, Shifley K, Amir E, Hung K, Bos N, et al. Enteric salmonellosis disrupts the microbial ecology of the murine gastrointestinal tract. *Infect Immun* (2008) **76**(3):907–15. doi:10.1128/IAI.01432-07
39. Juricova H, Videnska P, Lukac M, Faldynova M, Babak V, Havlickova H, et al. Influence of *Salmonella enterica* serovar enteritidis infection on the development of the cecum microbiota in newly hatched chicks. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2013) **79**(2):745–7. doi:10.1128/AEM.02628-12
40. Stecher B, Robbiani R, Walker AW, Westendorf AM, Barthel M, Kremer M, et al. *Salmonella enterica* serovar typhimurium exploits inflammation to compete with the intestinal microbiota. *PLoS Biol* (2007) **5**(10):2177–89. doi:10.1371/journal.pbio.0050244
41. Carding S, Verbeke K, Vipond DT, Corfe BM, Owen LJ. Dysbiosis of the gut microbiota in disease. *Microb Ecol Health Dis* (2015) **26**:26191. doi:10.3402/mehd.v26.26191
42. Thiennimitr P, Winter SE, Winter MG, Xavier MN, Tolstikov V, Huseby DL, et al. Intestinal inflammation allows *Salmonella* to use ethanolamine to compete with the microbiota. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2011) **108**(42):17480–5. doi:10.1073/pnas.1107857108
43. Lupp C, Robertson ML, Wickham ME, Sekirov I, Champion OL, Gaynor EC, et al. Host-mediated inflammation disrupts the intestinal microbiota and promotes the overgrowth of Enterobacteriaceae. *Cell Host Microbe* (2007) **2**(3):204. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2007.06.010
44. Winter SE, Winter MG, Xavier MN, Thiennimitr P, Poon V, Keestra AM, et al. Host-derived nitrate boosts growth of *E. coli* in the inflamed gut. *Science* (2013) **339**(6120):708–11. doi:10.1126/science.1232467
45. Khan CMA. The dynamic interactions between *Salmonella* and the microbiota, within the challenging niche of the gastrointestinal tract. *Int Sch Res Notices* (2014) **2014**:1–23. doi:10.1155/2014/846049
46. den Besten G, van Eunen K, Groen AK, Venema K, Reijngoud DJ, Bakker BM. The role of short-chain fatty acids in the interplay between diet, gut microbiota, and host energy metabolism. *J Lipid Res* (2013) **54**(9):2325–40. doi:10.1194/jlr.R036012
47. Lawhon SD, Maurer R, Suyemoto M, Altier C. Intestinal short-chain fatty acids alter *Salmonella typhimurium* invasion gene expression and virulence through BarA/SirA. *Mol Microbiol* (2002) **46**(5):1451–64. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2958.2002.03268.x
48. Gantois I, Ducatelle R, Pasmans F, Haesebrouck F, Hautefort I, Thompson A, et al. Butyrate specifically down-regulates *Salmonella* pathogenicity island 1 gene expression. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2006) **72**(1):946–9. doi:10.1128/AEM.72.1.946-949.2006
49. Van Immerseel F, Boyen E, Gantois I, Timbermont L, Bohez L, Pasmans F, et al. Supplementation of coated butyric acid in the feed reduces colonization and shedding of *Salmonella* in poultry. *Poult Sci* (2005) **84**(12):1851–6. doi:10.1093/ps/84.12.1851
50. Fernandez-Rubio C, Ordonez C, Abad-Gonzalez J, Garcia-Gallego A, Honrubia MP, Mallo JJ, et al. Butyric acid-based feed additives help protect broiler chickens from *Salmonella enteritidis* infection. *Poult Sci* (2009) **88**(5):943–8. doi:10.3382/ps.2008-00484

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2015 Mon, Saelao, Halstead, Chanthavixay, Chang, Garas, Maga and Zhou. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# An introduction to the avian gut microbiota and the effects of yeast-based prebiotic-type compounds as potential feed additives

Stephanie M. Roto, Peter M. Rubinelli and Steven C. Ricke \*

Department of Food Science, Center for Food Safety, University of Arkansas, Fayetteville, AR, USA

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Michael Kogut,  
United States Department of  
Agriculture, Agricultural Research  
Service, USA

### Reviewed by:

Kenneth James Genovese,  
United States Department of  
Agriculture, Agricultural Research  
Service, USA  
Sherry Layton,  
Vetanco, Argentina

### \*Correspondence:

Steven C. Ricke,  
Department of Food Science,  
Center for Food Safety,  
University of Arkansas, Fayetteville,  
AR 72704, USA  
sricke@uark.edu

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Veterinary Infectious Diseases,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Veterinary Science

**Received:** 13 July 2015

**Accepted:** 20 August 2015

**Published:** 02 September 2015

### Citation:

Roto SM, Rubinelli PM and Ricke SC  
(2015) An introduction to the avian  
gut microbiota and the effects of  
yeast-based prebiotic-type  
compounds as potential feed  
additives.  
Front. Vet. Sci. 2:28.  
doi: 10.3389/fvets.2015.00028

The poultry industry has been searching for a replacement for antibiotic growth promoters in poultry feed as public concerns over the use of antibiotics and the appearance of antibiotic resistance has become more intense. An ideal replacement would be feed amendments that could eliminate pathogens and disease while retaining economic value via improvements on body weight and feed conversion ratios. Establishing a healthy gut microbiota can have a positive impact on growth and development of both body weight and the immune system of poultry while reducing pathogen invasion and disease. The addition of prebiotics to poultry feed represents one such recognized way to establish a healthy gut microbiota. Prebiotics are feed additives, mainly in the form of specific types of carbohydrates that are indigestible to the host while serving as substrates to select beneficial bacteria and altering the gut microbiota. Beneficial bacteria in the ceca easily ferment commonly studied prebiotics, producing short-chain fatty acids, while pathogenic bacteria and the host are unable to digest their molecular bonds. Prebiotic-like substances are less commonly studied, but show promise in their effects on the prevention of pathogen colonization, improvements on the immune system, and host growth. Inclusion of yeast and yeast derivatives as probiotic and prebiotic-like substances, respectively, in animal feed has demonstrated positive associations with growth performance and modification of gut morphology. This review will aim to link together how such prebiotics and prebiotic-like substances function to influence the native and beneficial microorganisms that result in a diverse and well-developed gut microbiota.

**Keywords:** poultry, microbiota, lactobacillus, *Bifidobacterium*, yeast

## Introduction

Poultry production in the past century has transitioned from predominantly breeding layers to breeding a mixture of both layers and broilers, based on the evolution of consumer demand (1–3). Success in the optimization of different broiler lines is due to genetics as well as optimizing diets with more precise nutritional formulations (4, 5). Comparison of individual genetic lines has revealed differing intestinal development, feed intake, and digestibility traits among other characteristics, which may impact performance (6–9). Improved diets have allowed broilers to reach their optimum body weight and feed conversion rate while minimizing mortality. Comparing poultry diets from the 1950s to those of the 1990s and 2000s illustrates the progress made (10, 11). For example, broiler



chickens raised on a typical diet in 1957 had an average weight of 1,430 g at 84 days of age, whereas broilers fed a diet from 2001 yielded an average weight of 5,520 g at the same age. The feed conversion ratio in 2001 (2.68) was also considerably better compared to 1957 (3.26) (11). The current poultry diet contains the appropriate balance of amino acids, fatty acids, major and trace minerals, energy, and protein necessary for optimum growth (12).

Supplementation of various biologics have been attempted to enhance poultry feed for maximum growth development and health. Antibiotics enhance growth and reduce pathogens and although the exact mechanisms remain unclear, numerous working hypotheses have been offered (13–17). Antibiotic incorporation into poultry feed has since been tightly restricted and/or omitted due to microbial antibiotic resistance, presumably originating from both poultry (among other livestock) and humans (18–20). Since the exclusion of antibiotics in diets, a number of alternative supplements have been tried (Table 1), including prebiotics (21).

A prebiotic, as defined by Gibson and Roberfroid (35), is “a non-digestible food ingredient that beneficially affects the host by selectively stimulating the growth and/or activity of one or a limited number of bacteria in the colon and thus improves health.” This definition has been subsequently refined to include the requirements for resistance to the acidic gastric environment, gastric enzymes, gastrointestinal absorption, and fermentation by the gastrointestinal microbiota while stimulating growth of beneficial intestinal bacteria (22). Being indigestible by the upper gastrointestinal tract (GIT) enables it to enter the lower GIT as a substrate for health-promoting bacteria, such as bifidobacteria and lactobacilli, thereby modulating the microbiota (35). Many feed additives currently used do not fit wholly into the strict prebiotic classification; they may lack one or more of the criteria set by Roberfroid (22). Although these substances have differing modes of action compared to prebiotics, they have a similar end result of a healthy and mature GIT microbiome. They may inhibit pathogenic invasion, reduce pathogens in the environment, modulate the host immune response, or enhance the host GIT morphology to enable the host to better limit pathogens in the GIT lumen.

These substances will be referred to as prebiotic-like substances for the remainder of this review.

The objective of this review is to provide an overview of the effects of prebiotic-like substances, particularly those that are yeast-derived, while assessing the influence on microbial diversity of the poultry gut microbiota when using single or complex mixtures. In order to achieve this, both the gut microbiota as well as prebiotics is reviewed. Additionally, the characteristics of complex mixtures of prebiotic-like substances are assessed, including their effects on the gut development and physiology, the interactions that occur between host and microorganisms, and the potential use of prebiotic-like substances in creating a more healthy gut microbiota. This review includes findings from not only poultry but also human and animal models, which may provide insight into potential effects in poultry.

## Gut Microbiome: Terminology and Definitions

The microbiota is defined as the diverse population of microorganisms in a given environment, while the microbiome can be defined by either its genetic or ecological capacities (36). Genetic diversity is the entire collection of genes of the microorganisms in an environment, while the ecological diversity is all the microorganisms that make up an ecosystem (36). The term “microflora,” once commonly used, is now often replaced by “microbiota” to avoid the plant connotation from the suffix “flora.” (36). Regardless of the term used, it is essential to use a modifying adjective when referring to a specific anatomical region. For example, “gut microbiome” is indicating only the microorganisms in the GIT. There are numerous microbiome sites in addition to the gut microbiome, as they can be any shared anatomical sites between a community of microorganisms (commensal, pathogenic, or symbiotic) (37–39). An oral microbiome, for example, is the community of microorganisms that interact with and live within the oral cavity. It has several distinct microbial habitats within the oral cavity (gingival, tongue, and teeth) and extensions of the oral cavity (esophagus, middle ear, and nasal passages). Each different habitat within the oral cavity has its own distinct bacterial

**TABLE 1 | Commonly researched feed additives for host health, including growth promotion and pathogen prevention, used in animal feed, their modes of action, and reviews for references.**

Compound	What they do	How they work	Reviews for reference
Prebiotic	Food ingredient to act as substrate for beneficial bacteria in the host GIT microbiota	Host consumes prebiotic and it endures through the GIT relatively intact to the lower intestines where it selectively acts as substrate for beneficial bacteria	(22–24)
Probiotic	Live microbial feed supplements that beneficially impact intestinal microbial balance	Competes with pathogenic bacteria to colonize the intestines; ferments substrates to produce short-chain fatty acids; stimulates the immune response of the host	(23, 25, 26)
Mannan-oligosaccharide	Specific oligosaccharide that inhibits pathogenic bacteria from binding the mucosal epithelial lining	Pathogens have receptors specific for mannan residues, the pathogenic bacteria binds the mannan and does not bind to the host epithelial cells	(27–29)
Organic acid	Reduce the number of pathogens	Undissociated form traverses the bacterial cell membrane; once inside the bacterial cell, the organic acid dissociates to produce H <sup>+</sup> ions, which lowers the pH. The bacterial cell then has to expend its energy to restore its natural balance rather than promote its own growth	(30–34)

population in the form of complex biofilms (40). Research has shown that even the distinctive sites of the tongue – the dorsal and the lateral regions – possess differing bacterial profiles (41). Other frequently studied sites of microbiomes are the skin and the respiratory tract (42–44). The various regions and diversity among bacterial communities of the microbiota are indicative of the inherent complexity of microbiome research.

The gut microbiome is a widely studied topic because of its impact on health as well as its characteristic intricacy. The gut microbiome is home to one of the densest bacterial populations on earth, with numbers ranging from  $10^8$  to  $10^{14}$ /g of digesta (45, 46). The microbiome encompasses biochemical and metabolic pathways not found in the host genome; this attests to the extent to which the microbiome has evolved (47). Microorganisms that comprise the gut microbiota have been found to directly impact the health of the host, providing protection against epithelial damage, aiding in digestion, and promoting development of a healthy immune system (48, 49). Commensal bacteria, in the GIT of animals, aid in absorption of nutrients as well as enhance nutrient utilization (50). Additionally, research conducted thus far has shown that earlier development of a mature and diversified microbiota leads to better growth and fewer health issues, such as obesity, allergies, and asthma (51, 52). This is in part due to healthy competition among microorganisms.

## Avian Gut Anatomy, Structure, and Functionality

For a thorough understanding of the microbial communities that inhabit the GIT of poultry and the effects they may have, a brief description of the poultry GI system is warranted. The GIT of poultry, chickens specifically, begins at the esophagus and continues down past the crop, proventriculus, and gizzard, through the intestines (duodenum, jejunum, ileum, and ceca), and ends at the colon and cloaca (53, 54). The gut microbiota generally refers to the intestinal regions and the studies included in this review focus on the duodenum, jejunum, ileum, ceca, and fecal contents as well as the structural characteristics to illustrate the gut microbiome of poultry. The ceca and their contents are most often studied based on their slow passage rate [comparatively, gut transit time from mouth to the lower ileum is approximately 3 h, while contents may be retained in the ceca as long as 35 h (55–57)] as it exhibits the most diversification in the bacterial communities it harbors, in turn, indicating its impact on host health (54).

The intestines are multi-layered tubes, containing epithelial, muscular, and mucosal layers (58). Each section of the intestine, from the most proximal duodenum passing through the jejunum and out to the most distal ileum, contains numerous folds and is lined with villi and crypts. The villi are finger-like projections on the surface of the mucosal lining responsible for increasing surface area to maximize nutrient absorption and containing a meshwork of capillaries to allow nutrients entry into the bloodstream (59). When moving in the distal direction from the duodenum down toward the ileum, the mucosal lining reduces in thickness. The villi length and crypt depth also decrease in a continual gradation, which supports the notion of the majority of nutrient absorption occurring in the small intestine (58). Reduced intestinal weight is

associated with improved nutrient absorption (60). Microscopic analysis has revealed that the reduction of intestinal weight is due to thinning of the epithelial lining rather than to the reduction in intestinal length, which is suggested to allow for improved nutrient absorption (61, 62).

The pancreas functions in hydrolysis of macromolecules, releasing digestive enzymes into the duodenum responsible for the hydrolysis of proteins, carbohydrates, and lipids supplied by the diet. In addition to enzyme production, the pancreas also produces hormones and bicarbonate that aid in metabolism regulation and buffer the intestinal pH, respectively (59, 63). The addition of enzymes to the duodenum allows for the small intestine to be the primary site of nutrient digestion and absorption. Having a general understanding of the digestive system of poultry allows for a more thorough insight into how microorganisms may impact GIT physiology. Turk (58) provides a more encompassing review of the entire avian GIT.

## Avian Gut Microbiome Characterization

Characterization of microbial communities native to the poultry GIT began in 1901 and has since revealed these communities to be both diverse and dynamic (64). As biased culture-based methods advanced to molecular and sequencing techniques, a broader, more comprehensive representation of the microbiome has been recognized (64, 65). Researchers have attempted to determine a bacteriological profile of the poultry GIT via 16S rRNA gene-based studies; the findings have demonstrated that the majority of the 16S rRNA sequences in the cecal contents are not-yet-identified bacterial species (64, 66, 67). These discoveries uncovered the shortcomings of previously employed culture-based methods. For example, comparison of results obtained from Zhu et al. (64) and Rada et al. (68) found differing levels of *Bifidobacteria*-species present in untreated chicken cecal contents. Zhu et al. (64) used temporal temperature gradient gel electrophoresis followed by sequencing of the 16S rRNA fragments, while Rada et al. (68) used selective media; the experimental designs of both were comparable. The works of Zhu et al. (64) and Rada et al. (68) are two such examples for the characterization of the GIT microbiome; various techniques have been attempted to ascertain the microbial populations present in the different regions of the intestinal tract (Table 2).

Each area of the intestinal tract harbors distinct microbial communities. For example, the cecal contents exhibit greater levels of *Clostridiaceae*-related sequences as opposed to the ileum where more abundance of *Lactobacillus*-related sequences occurs (75). Apajalhti et al. (70) used G + C content to demonstrate similar results: the measurement of bacterial communities present in the ceca and ileum exhibited considerable variation when comparing the two G + C profiles. Variation in microbial communities is not only limited to differing organs, there is also a temporal factor in the nature of the microbiome (76). The cecal contents of younger birds appeared to possess more transient communities that matured into communities with much greater complexity, while the ileum indicated an overall constant microbiome except at days 3 and 49 (the youngest and oldest sampling points) (75). The response to newly introduced microorganisms also appears

**TABLE 2 | Research conducted on commensal bacteria in poultry GIT based on location.**

Host	Site(s)	Age(s)	Commensal or pathogenic	Method of investigation	Reference
Chicken	Ileum, cecum	7, 13 days	Commensal	PCR-based DGGE; 16S rRNA gene library analysis; qPCR	(69)
Chicken	Ileum	4, 8, 14, 21, 35 days	Commensal	DGGE; RFLP	(6)
Chicken	Ileum, cecum	4 weeks	Commensal	Percent G + C profiling	(70)
Chicken	Cecum, intestines	4, 14, 25 days	Pathogenic	Primers (species-specific) of 16S rDNA	(71)
Chicken	Cecum	1 day, 1, 2, 4, 6 weeks	Commensal	TTGE; 16S rRNA gene sequencing	(64)
Chicken	Crop, ileum, cecum, rectum	40, 41 days <sup>a</sup>	Commensal	16S rDNA sequencing	(72)
Chicken	Ileum, cecum	28 days	Commensal	FISH with 16S rRNA oligonucleotides	(73)
Chicken	Crop, duodenum, colon	2 months	Commensal	FCM-FISH	(74)

<sup>a</sup>Indicates differing rearing methods: conventionally raised and organically raised, respectively.

to be dependent on sex of the host when analyzed in a mouse model; male and female GIT microbiota influence the metabolic activities and immune system differently (77). The concept of host factors affecting microbial diversity offers the opportunity to use established and healthy microbiomes to generate a working GIT microbial profile. However, this may prove to be quite challenging as it has been found that chickens interacting together in the same conditions, receiving the same feed, and of the same age and sex still display uniquely dominant bacterial communities (78). Although the exact quantities and qualities of a healthy microbiota have yet to be determined, a relationship appears to exist between the establishment of a mature intestinal microbiome and positive impacts on the host, resulting in improved growth and health (79).

## Avian Gut Microbiome-Metabolic Activities

The poultry GIT is essentially coated in a dense layer of commensal bacteria in a diverse array of niches. Generally, the most complex microbial communities are found in the crop and the ceca. There is less colonization in the intestines based on the unfavorable environment. For example, the duodenum contains numerous enzymes, high concentrations of antimicrobial compounds, such as bile salts, and also has a rapidly changing environment due to reflux from the jejunum up to the gizzard (80). Traveling further down the GIT, the ileum and ceca become more favorable environments with fewer enzymes and antimicrobial compounds; this is reflected in the increased concentrations of commensal bacteria, around  $10^9$  and  $10^{11}$  bacteria/g, respectively (46). The unique anatomical structure of the cecum allows for the occupancy of fermentable substrates not widely available in different areas of the GIT; this enables differing microorganisms to reside and produce large amounts of energy metabolites to aid in achieving the bird's energy requirements (81).

Research profiling whole body energy consumption patterns has attributed 22.8% to being utilized by the GIT and liver (82), but not all of that energy is actually being used by and for the host. It was reported that the presence of GIT microbiota significantly increased the dietary metabolizable energy in the broiler chicken host, indicating that the microbiota are responsible for utilizing the additional dietary energy (83). The commensal bacterial communities utilize nutrients from the host's diet

as energy sources, making those nutrients unavailable to the host. However, they are able to produce short-chain fatty acids (SCFAs) from the fermentation of those nutrients (84). Research suggests the GIT microbiota aid in digestion and energy release from starch and fibrous contents, especially in the ceca. It is proposed that the amounts and types of SCFAs that are generated in the ceca are in proportion to differing starches that enter the ceca (85). Although SCFAs serve as additional energy sources for the host, it is suggested that only a proportion (up to 25%) of the overall SCFA energy is recovered by the bird (85, 86). In high-fiber and low-energy diets, bacterial digestion of the fiber also releases energy in the form of SCFA (84, 87). Along with generating accessible energy, the gut microbiome is associated with conservation of energy when nutrient sources (proteins, fats, and sugars) are low (88, 89). The production and absorption of SCFAs in the intestine are occurring continuously, with more or less being produced due to alterations in the diet or cecal microbiome (85).

Conversely, the resident microbiome has also been associated with unfavorable effects to the host's utilization of dietary energy. Although the presence of the GIT microbiota has indicated a significant increase in levels of metabolizable energy in conventionally raised broiler chickens when compared to germfree (89), the metabolizable energy is attributed to the products generated by the GIT microbiota. The variation can be associated with the digestibility of those energy sources (dietary fiber and starches) being broken down into monosaccharides and SCFA. The SCFA are portrayed as possessing a high metabolic energy value, yet they are inefficiently utilized by the host. Therefore the levels of SCFA present are not reflective of the net deposition of energy to the host (86, 89). Another potential explanation may be that the presence of the gut microbiota increases the cost of energy by altering the rate of energy-consuming reactions (89, 90). For example, pathogens attach to the epithelial lining, alter its integrity and function, and in turn stimulate the renewal of epithelial lining, which increases the amount of dietary energy spent on gut maintenance (27, 91). It has also been observed that conventionally raised birds have higher energy requirements for maintenance when compared to germfree birds (92). This may be due to the addition of the host's microbiota usage of metabolizable energy, or the host's microbiota making dietary energy unavailable to the host (92).

## Avian Microbiome and Foodborne Pathogens

The complex lining of the lower intestines with bacteria serves as a barrier against colonization of pathogenic bacteria, which if allowed to occur, could lead to infection. The bacteria that settle first in the lining of the intestines necessitate that any other microorganisms in search of new residence must compete for space and nutrients in order to survive and colonize (80, 93, 94). Establishing the early foundation of a mature GIT microbiota has been associated with prevention of infection with pathogens, namely *Salmonella*, by beneficial bacteria outcompeting the pathogenic bacteria for space and nutrients (95–98). In nature, chicks are hatched in the presence of maternal fecal contents, allowing rapid colonization of members from the maternal gut microbiome (25). In an attempt to colonize newly hatched chicks with a mature and healthy microbiome that will discourage pathogenic bacteria from colonizing, chicks have been experimentally inoculated with competitive exclusion culture mixtures (97, 99–102). Introduction of the competitive exclusion cultures has proven to be effective in protecting young chicks from enteric pathogens and several reviews have been written on various aspects of this research (103–106).

As previously mentioned, commensal bacteria produce SCFA, which are recognized as having growth-inhibiting effects on enterobacteriaceae (107–109). The presence of the SCFA causes a drop in cytoplasmic pH, which is recognized as a contributing factor to the inhibition of pathogen growth (110). Although the mechanisms of SCFAs are not well understood, they are known to exhibit bactericidal and bacteriostatic properties (30–32, 111). Russell (30) suggested that it is not only the result of a drop in pH caused by the SCFA but also the uncoupling reactions produced by the translocation of protons by SCFA that contribute to the growth inhibition effects seen. In accordance with this notion, Davidson et al. (112) suggested that because the fatty acids produced are weak acids, they are effective as antimicrobials in their undissociated forms as they are able to easily diffuse through the cytoplasmic membrane of the microorganism. The fatty acids dissociate into anions and protons once in the cytoplasm of the microorganism (maintained relatively neutral or slightly alkaline), in turn decreasing the pH and causing conformational changes of cytoplasmic proteins, enzymes, and nucleic acids. In an attempt to reestablish a neutral/slightly alkaline pH, microorganisms utilize ATP-dependent pump systems to transport the anions and protons outside of the cell. This is in accordance with findings of Cherrington et al. (113), where incubation of *Escherichia coli* with propionic and formic acids resulted in reduced rates of macromolecular synthesis initially, yet it partially regained synthesis rates after continued incubation.

Anion accumulation is suspected to be another factor in uncoupling reactions that attributes to growth inhibition of bacteria in the presence of SCFA. It is suggested that the accumulation of acid anions causes an uncoupling effect of the electron transport chain from oxidative respiration (via the passage of molecules in their dissociated and undissociated forms, transferring protons into the cell to dissipate the proton motive force) as well as a chaotropic effect (disrupting hydrogen bonding in water causing

macromolecules in solution to lose stability) that are accountable for the increased hydrogen ion leakage into the cell. The cell is unable to excrete hydrogen ions rapidly enough, making it difficult for the cell to regain its neutral/slightly alkaline intracellular pH (30, 110, 114, 115). The intracellular increase in hydrogen is unable to counteract the accumulation of acid anions (116). Another inhibitor of bacterial growth by SCFA is the disruption of the membrane of a microorganism by means of permeabilization or intercalation, allowing for the release of macromolecules and the destabilization of the membrane (117, 118). However, there are instances of pathogenic bacteria acquiring resistance to SCFAs (32). For example, pre-incubation of *Salmonella* with high concentrations of SCFA at neutral pH resulted in an acid tolerance response and has also been demonstrated to be responsible for modulation of virulence gene expression and attachment/invasion of *in vitro* tissue culture cells (119–122).

While the production of fatty acids is inhibitory to invading bacteria, studies suggested that the fatty acids are inactive against the species that produced them (123). Smulders et al. (124) found that acid-producing bacteria are tolerant to acids and in turn, the acidic environments that they generate. Therefore, the influences of the SCFAs produced by autochthonous bacteria may provide protection against pathogenic bacteria – *Salmonella*, coliforms, and *Campylobacter* – intent on colonizing in the intestine while leaving commensal bacteria unscathed (125). However, little else has been reported on the effects of the fatty acids on the producing species.

## Key Players in the Gut Microbiota

In the past, the microorganisms colonizing the GIT were thought to be commensal, neither beneficial nor harmful to the host, as opposed to being mutualistic (37). However, numerous germfree experiments in various animal models have indicated the value of these indigenous microorganisms (126–128). There has been overwhelming data collected revealing the beneficial impacts on both host physiology as well as immunology (75, 129). Several studies have indicated that introducing a balance of beneficial microorganisms to the poultry microbiota improves body weight gain and feed conversion ratio as well as warding off common diseases in poultry, such as Newcastle disease and infectious bursal disease (130–132). However, in order to better promote strategies for increasing the presence of beneficial bacteria, those bacteria and their interacting counterparts must be identified.

Although being incredibly diverse, the most abundant microorganisms in the gut microbiota of poultry are primarily anaerobic (54). This is somewhat expected since there is little to no oxygen available as an electron acceptor in the lumen, although the concentration of oxygen is greater toward the epithelium, thus forcing bacteria to use fermentation to produce pockets of organic acids within the lumen (133). Moreover, Sun and O'Riordan (133) suggest that as a result of this environment, it is necessary to investigate SCFAs more in depth because bulk analysis does not reveal the true nature and spatial arrangement of these acids (which would further indicate the location and family of anaerobic bacteria). There is no consistent data available indicating the overall Gram status of poultry GIT microbiota. Investigation into



the commensal bacteria present in an untreated chicken ceca has resulted in an array of bacterial communities (Gram-positive Y-branched, Gram-positive non-sporulating, Gram-negative) and may be attributed to the rearing conditions, chicken breed, diet, or even the cultivation and enumeration methods applied for bacterial characterization (125). Nevertheless, there are trends observed in available data investigating the microbial populations in broiler chickens grown in a conventional poultry flock and those raised under laboratory conditions (76, 134).

Lactobacilli and bifidobacteria are two of the more well-known beneficial bacteria, however, there are numerous others: *Bacillus*, *Enterococcus*, *E. coli*, *Lactococcus*, *Streptococcus* as well as undefined mixed cultures (Table 3) (23). These bacteria are indigenous to the GIT, occupy space, and consume nutrients along the intestinal tract, limiting the colonization of pathogenic bacteria. In addition to competing for space and nutrients, these bacteria have been recognized for exporting bacteriocins, which can target and kill invading pathogens (133). All of these microorganisms fit under the umbrella term probiotics. Like prebiotics, probiotics also have specified criteria and characteristics: (1) non-pathogenic and of host origin, (2) resistant to gastric pH and processing/storage, allowing them to persist in the intestinal tract, (3) able to adhere to epithelial and mucosal membranes, (4) modulate immune responses, and (5) produce inhibitory compounds (23). It is the complexity and broad diversity of the beneficial microorganisms that make up the microbiome and allow for a mature and healthy host (51, 52).

Bacteria may be beneficial to the host by aiding in degradation of polysaccharides otherwise indigestible to the host. The monosaccharides produced can be subsequently broken down further into SCFAs and lactic acid (37). As previously mentioned, both lactobacilli and bifidobacteria are beneficial and indigenous to the human and chicken GIT (145). Lactobacilli are members of a group collectively referred to as lactic acid bacteria, which metabolize carbohydrates to produce lactic acid as the primary end product (146). Oligosaccharides are their main nutritional source, which is reflected in their residence in ecological niches rich in carbohydrate-containing substrates, most commonly plant material, spoiled or fermented foodstuffs, and mucosal membranes of humans and animals (147). Along with their broad range of habitats, lactobacilli are able to adapt to various conditions by altering their strictly fermentative metabolism accordingly; they may be obligately homofermentative, facultatively

homofermentative, or obligately heterofermentative (148). Their fermentative status is based on the levels and proportions of end products they generate from fermentation of differing substrates (although other factors, such as chemical and physical environment, play a role in determining fermentative status). Obligately homofermentative indicates that their primary fermentation product is lactic acid (>85%) generated by fermenting hexoses (149). Facultatively homofermentative indicates that they are capable of fermenting hexoses and pentoses using different pathways to generate lactic acid (although under low substrate concentration and strictly anaerobic conditions, they are capable of producing acetic acid, ethanol, and formic acid). Obligately heterofermentative lactobacilli ferment hexoses generating equimolar amounts of lactic acid, CO<sub>2</sub>, and acetic acid (148–150). Although the end products produced are a fair indication of fermentative status, they are not the sole factor. These microorganisms are aerotolerant and acidophilic, allowing for the GIT to be an optimal residence (146, 151).

Bifidobacteria are another well-documented example of beneficial bacteria. They are often associated with lactic acid bacteria for their production of lactic acid, however, they are phylogenetically distinct. Bifidobacteria are Gram-positive, heterofermentative, and non-motile (152). Like lactobacilli, bifidobacteria digest oligosaccharides to use as carbon and energy sources, to produce lactic acid, acetic acid, ethanol, and formic acid (153). They are not exclusive to the utilization of dietary compounds, they can also digest carbohydrates produced by other members of the GIT (154). Additionally, they are capable of internalizing simple sugars remaining in the environment, thus preventing pathogenic bacteria from utilizing them as a nutrient source (155).

Both lactobacilli and bifidobacteria are known to be members of the intestinal microbiota in animals and humans; their presence is important for the maintenance of the GIT microbiota (156–158). Being that lactobacilli and bifidobacteria are autochthonous and dominant in the GIT, they can be utilized as a control method of pathogenic bacteria by competition, for example *Clostridium perfringens* (156). Lactobacilli and bifidobacteria possess characteristics that allow them to out-compete pathogenic bacteria. Various strains of lactobacilli adhere to intestinal epithelial-like cells and exhibit antimicrobial activity against bacteria typically found in the (human) GIT (157). A link between the lactobacillus strain's pH tolerance and antimicrobial properties has been reported, both *in vitro* and *in vivo* (157).

**TABLE 3 | Suggested microorganisms for potential probiotic use based on various characteristics.**

Microorganism	Host	Site isolated	Rationale	Reference
<i>Enterococcus faecium</i>	Chicken	Intestines	Bacteriocin-producing ability	(135)
<i>Pediococcus pentosaceus</i>	Chicken	Intestines	Bacteriocin-producing ability	(135)
Mixed culture <sup>a</sup>	Chicken	Cecum	Inhibition ability of <i>Salmonella</i>	(99, 136–139)
<i>Lactobacillus reuteri</i>	Chicken	GIT	β-glucanase gene enhances growth and nutrient digestion	(140)
<i>Lactobacillus fermentum</i>	Chicken	GIT	Intestinal adherence, pathogen inhibition, tolerance to gastric enzymes	(141)
<i>Bifidobacterium longum</i>	Chicken	GIT	Anti-Campylobacter activity	(142)
<i>Streptococcus faecium</i>	Chicken	GIT	Impacts of body weight, feed conversion, carcass yield, <i>Salmonella</i> colonization	(143)
<i>Streptococcus bovis</i>	Cattle	Rumen	Inhibition ability of <i>Salmonella</i>	(144)

<sup>a</sup>Mixed culture composed of 29 cecal bacterial strains that have shown to inhibit *Salmonella* colonization.

Different species of lactobacilli and bifidobacteria produce various antimicrobial agents, which allow them to be inhibitory toward pathogenic bacteria. Many species of lactobacilli and bifidobacteria produce SCFA; the production of these acids causes a drop in intestinal pH. The lowered pH level extends the lag phase for sensitive microorganisms (124). The undissociated forms of these acids are able to penetrate the microbial cell and hinder metabolic functions (further information on the mechanisms of these acids was discussed in a previous section of the current review). Another end product generated from lactobacilli and bifidobacteria is CO<sub>2</sub>, which has demonstrated inhibition of microbial growth (149). The inhibitory mechanism of CO<sub>2</sub> is unclear, although Eklund (159) was able to rule out the proposed mechanism of CO<sub>2</sub> accumulation in the membrane of the microorganisms, physically interrupting the bacterial membrane. Growth of *E. coli*, *Bacillus subtilis*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, and *Bacillus cereus* has been shown to be inhibited in the presence of CO<sub>2</sub> at various concentrations (159). Succinic acid is produced by both lactobacilli and bifidobacteria, although at minimal levels (160, 161), and is associated with antibacterial activities in a multitude of environments (162, 163). Diacetyl is an end product of lactobacilli that exhibits antimicrobial effects. It is suggested that diacetyl is more effective in a lower pH ( $\leq 7$ ) causing it to be lethal to Gram-negative bacteria and inhibitory of yeasts (164). Bacteriocins, produced by lactobacilli, may have a narrow or broad range of activity. Lindegren and Dobrogosz (149) have reviewed the various antimicrobial agents produced by lactic acid bacteria in more detail.

Overgrowth of any single type of bacteria can have unfavorable effects on the host. Lactobacilli are considered beneficial bacteria, however, antibiotic growth promoters that stimulate improved growth of broilers were also associated with heightened sensitivity of lactobacilli to those antibiotics (165). Although the host may benefit from the commensal bacteria competing with pathogenic bacteria, an overgrowth of commensal bacteria can be detrimental to the host by excessive uptake of nutrients making them unavailable to the host (166). Additionally, overgrowth of lactobacilli can impair host fat absorption by not allowing proper biotransformation – deconjugation and dehydroxylation – of bile acids (14). Overgrowth of bacteria can also lead to overproduction of fermentation end products to the detriment of the host. For example, overgrowth of *Streptococcus bovis*, a commensal lactic acid-producing bacteria can generate considerable acid

production and a concomitant lowering of the surrounding environment pH. This sequence can be advantageous for competing against pathogens. Consequently, under *in vitro* incubation conditions in co-culture with *Salmonella typhimurium* growth of *S. bovis* can behave as a probiotic and directly limit *Salmonella* growth as a function of carbon source and time of inoculation (144). However, when easily fermented carbohydrates are fed to ruminants, excessive *S. bovis* growth can occur in the rumen resulting in rapid lactic acid overproduction, subsequent lowering of the ruminal pH, and the eventual development of a harmful ruminal lactic acidosis condition in the animal (167). Therefore, even though *S. bovis* might be considered a gut commensal organism, and in some cases a probiotic candidate, it can also be associated with host clinical disease states, such as bacterial endocarditis and colon cancer in humans (144).

## Introduction and History of Prebiotics

The most widely accepted definition of prebiotics are non-digestible feed ingredients that are selectively fermented by beneficial bacteria in the lower GIT (capable of withstanding harsh conditions in the upper GIT) so as to provide energy to promote bacterial growth and metabolism in the colon which contributes to specific changes that lead to improved host health (22, 35, 168). Colonic food is a non-digestible ingredient that makes it past the upper GIT and into the colon, serving as a substrate for non-specific bacterial inhabitants, both beneficial and harmful (169, 170). Not all colonic foods are necessarily prebiotics; the rationale for designating a compound as a prebiotic or not depends upon whether beneficial bacteria alone are able to digest it. Some miscellaneous compounds that serve as colonic food, but do not fall into the category of prebiotics because of the non-specific targeting of microbiome bacteria include resistant starch, non-starch polysaccharides, non-digestible oligosaccharides, and yeast fermentation products (171). There have been numerous studies conducted and reviews written covering common prebiotics and their beneficial impacts; therefore they will not be discussed in detail here (Table 4) (35, 172–174).

Some lesser-studied prebiotic-like compounds are *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* fermentation products (SCFPs) or yeast culture (YC) components; these compounds do not fall

**TABLE 4 | Published reviews on the considerations of common prebiotics in various hosts.**

Prebiotic	Considerations	Host	Reference
Inulin-type	Structure overview	Not applicable	(172)
Short-chain carbohydrates	Gut function and health	Human	(175)
Inulin-type	Bifidogenic, resistant to digestion	Non-specific	(176)
Resistant starch	Production of SCFA, microbiome modulation, gut-associated immunomodulation	Human	(177)
Mannan-oligosaccharides	Modulation of gut microbiome	Poultry	(27)
Fructo-oligosaccharide, galacto-oligosaccharide, lactulose	Criteria for prebiotic classification	Human	(168)
Inulin-type, oligofructose	Quantification of inulin and oligofructose in Western diet	Human	(173)
Fructo-oligosaccharide	Bifidogenic, lack carcinogenic and toxic effects	Poultry, swine	(174)
Fructo-oligosaccharide, inulin-type	Selective to beneficial bacteria, prevent pathogen colonization	Poultry	(178)

into the precise definition of prebiotics as set by Roberfroid (22), among other classical definitions. However, they have prebiotic-like effects in that they have been shown to enhance nutrient utilization and digestibility, as well as improving the immune system and inhibiting pathogen-intestinal cell interaction by modifying the GIT microbiome (179–181). The fermentation of *S. cerevisiae* – undefined strains – produces SCFP. They include the fermentation products and metabolites, the media used in the fermentation to preserve fermentation activity, and both the yeast cell wall fragments and residual live yeast cells; thus, they share characteristics in both probiotic and prebiotic realms (179). There are commercial YC products available that are being more thoroughly investigated to identify their exact effects and maximize the directed influence(s) they may have.

Because yeasts are most often associated with the wine making, brewing, baking, and other fermenting industries, it is critical to consider why these unique organisms were initially promoted for use in improvements of animal and human health. In order to do this, a brief review of the history of yeast that led to its usage as a feed additive is discussed in the following section.

## Introduction to Yeast: History and Background

To understand the current use of yeast and yeast products in food and agricultural settings, it is important to at least briefly describe the history of yeast in scientific applications and the evidence for the close relationship among yeast strains originally uncovered and those used in today's laboratory-based research. Humans began using yeast over 7,000 years ago, with its earliest usage dating back to the Neolithic times for wine making (182, 183). In the past century, yeasts have been investigated on a genetic level after the Carlsberg Laboratory introduced scientific concepts to the brewing industry, as discussed by Greig and Leu (184). In the 1930s, the genetic analysis of yeast became accepted based on its potential as an experimental organism; it was pioneered by Øyvind Winge and Carl Lindegren (185). Winge used a strain isolated from the Carlsberg Laboratory, while Lindegren used a strain, EM93, isolated from rotting Californian figs (182). Yeast continued gaining popularity in the scientific field for its ease in gene manipulation (182). In the 1950s, Robert Mortimer constructed the strain S288C, which has been purported to share more than 85% of its genome with EM93, Lindegren's original strain (most laboratories involved in the analysis of yeast use a derivative of EM93 – a strain of *S. cerevisiae*). This strain was subsequently sequenced in 1996, making it the first fully sequenced yeast genome (186, 187). For further purposes of the current review, *S. cerevisiae* is the main species of yeast discussed unless otherwise indicated.

## Yeast in the Laboratory

A renowned model organism, yeast is a single-celled fungal eukaryote that most often divides by budding. Yeasts are used in various industries because of their ability to ferment sugars in the absence of oxygen to produce CO<sub>2</sub> and alcohol. In a laboratory setting, yeasts are most often used for analysis as a model template to study higher eukaryotic organisms. Yeasts are ideal for studying

processes known to occur in more complex eukaryotic organisms because even though yeasts are unicellular, they encode similar proteins and are thus representative of more complex organisms at the cellular level (188). When comparing all yeast protein sequences to mammalian sequences, of the potential protein encoding regions in yeast, “statistically robust” homology among the two was observed (189). Because of the lack of mammalian protein families and proteins sequenced, there may be much greater similarities between the two.

Part of the attraction of yeast as an experimental model is the ability to easily manipulate and mutate genes, either on plasmids or in the yeast chromosome itself, to view the resulting phenotypic effects (182). An insight into its fairly simple manipulation is evident in research performed by both Caspeta et al. (190) and Liu et al. (191). Caspeta et al. (190) manipulated *S. cerevisiae* into expressing thermotolerance to temperatures  $\geq 34^{\circ}\text{C}$  (typical response to these temperatures is serious impairment of function) by exposing the isolate for short stretches of time to increased heat followed by serial batch transfers. This resulted in non-inheritable heat tolerant strains that exhibited increased growth rates as well as increased glucose consumption rates at higher temperatures when compared to thermolabile strains (190). Thermotolerance has also been bestowed upon *S. cerevisiae* by the introduction of genes from organisms that are naturally thermotolerant. This transfer of genes allows for inheritable alteration in future generations of *S. cerevisiae*. Duina et al. (182) illustrated the extent to which yeast has proven its efficacy as a model organism, discussing research advancements and accolades (Nobel Prize and Lasker Award) in an array of fields achieved by utilizing yeast.

Although great progress has resulted from the study of yeast, it has also stimulated further inquiry. Yeast researchers began with the goal of determining functions of single genes and proteins, but now seek a “systems level” approach. The benefit of understanding how proteins interact to maintain cellular functions (metabolism, reproduction, growth, regulation, signaling, and homeostasis) is now at the forefront for yeast biology (192). Yeast's position as a model organism for various scientific fields is reviewed more thoroughly in several articles and therefore will not be further discussed here (192–194). A review by Siddiqui et al. (195) encompasses the potential of engineering yeasts to contain secondary metabolite pathways for pharmacological purposes. Additionally, Sherman (196) has generated a comprehensive review (both extended and truncated versions available) on the biological basics of yeast, which includes a section on a variety of outside literature references for yeast.

## Yeast Metabolism

Yeasts are capable of cellular respiration in the presence and absence of oxygen; for this review, we will discuss respiration only in the absence of oxygen, as it is most applicable to the topic of the current review. Anaerobic respiration, or fermentation, is the process of breaking down sugars to generate energy for carrying out cellular processes. In anaerobic cellular respiration, sugars are broken down into pyruvate and subsequently decarboxylated and reduced to form CO<sub>2</sub> and ethanol. For fermentation to begin, any complex sugars must be broken down into simple sugars

(e.g., sucrose to glucose and fructose) via enzymes from yeasts, adding an additional step to the fermentation process (197). In the process of understanding this, it is recognized that complex carbohydrates (starches and fiber) are more challenging for yeasts to ferment than simple sugars. Investigation into the types of sugars and environments yeasts are capable of fermenting is necessary to optimize the production and utilization of yeast fermentation products. By understanding the conditions in which yeast fermentation is optimized, they can be engineered to generate additional metabolites that may prove to be beneficial for use in animal feed.

## Yeast as an Animal Feed Additive

The usage of live yeast and yeast products in animal feed is not a new concept, although pinpointing the exact point of its conception has proven to be challenging. It is suggested that the introduction of YC in animal feed was not until the 1980s (198). It appears that the majority of research has been dedicated toward ruminants, while equine, porcine, poultry, and companion animals received attention to a lesser extent. Initially, yeast was used in an array of modes because of the large quantities of yeast biomass waste generated by distilleries (and other yeast utilizing industries) (199). It was used as a feed additive because it was a rich source of protein, fiber, and minerals. It has been hypothesized that both viable and non-viable yeast cells provide essential B vitamins and organic acids (200). In the past, both viable and non-viable yeast cells have been added to animal feed – including poultry feed – and resulted in increased host growth and improved health (199).

It is essential to have a precise definition for YC, so it is not confused with using live yeast (probiotic/direct fed microbial form) or yeast extract (only soluble portion of yeast autolysis) products (201). As described in a previous section of the current review, YC contains the cellular constituents as well as residual viable cells. It is effective when used because it contains lysed yeast cells; this allows for the nutrients within the yeast cells to be available for digestion and absorption (202). These yeast cells are lysed by autolysis; they are subjected to temperature or osmotic shock, thereby killing the yeast cell while leaving the endogenous enzymes undamaged. The yeast cell's own enzymes begin to degrade the yeast cell, releasing its contents and further degrading its proteins into amino acids (203). Some yeast cells that are capable of tolerating the temperature or osmotic shock, do not autolyze, and remain metabolically active.

The mode of action of YC is seen to enhance digestive and fermentative functions of the GIT, while modifying activities of the GIT microbiota, although the mechanisms are less clear (198). Based on *in vitro* and *in vivo* studies, supplemented YCs appear to have several impacts on the rumen microbiota including increased numbers of beneficial bacteria and fiber digesting bacteria as well as shifting away from hydrogen consuming methanogens and toward bacteria capable of converting hydrogen and CO<sub>2</sub> to acetic acid, all of which could, in turn, potentially benefit the ruminant host animal either directly or indirectly (204, 205). Enhanced growth performance resulting from the supplementation of YC with probiotics (*Lactobacillus acidophilus* and *Streptococcus faecium*) has indicated its potential effect of increasing digestion and absorption

of the GIT microbiota occurring in broiler chickens (206). de Oliva Neto et al. (207) conducted studies on the antibacterial properties of YC supernatant, which indicated a reduction of pathogenic bacterial growth when tested against a common distillery bacterial species. Interestingly, the supernatants were tested as both fresh and post freeze/thaw, and reported similar results indicating the antimicrobial activity could withstand freezing. Conversely, when heat (90°C for 20 min) was applied, the antibacterial activity was destroyed. Accordingly, YC and yeast extract have yielded varying results, which suggests the necessity for metabolically active yeast cells. When supplementing heat-treated inactive yeast cells to steer diets, there was no effect on the concentrations of cellulolytic bacteria, while supplementing live, metabolically active yeast cells increased the concentration of cellulolytic bacteria (208).

In addition to their ability to interfere with bacteria due to their relative large size, supplementation with live yeast products has led to a few suggested modes of action (209). One mechanism suggested by Jouany et al. (204) involves metabolic competition with bacteria that may be adhering to and digesting fiber or starch molecules. In this scenario, the yeasts ferment the carbohydrates produced, prohibiting their usage by other bacteria. Another mechanism of action of live yeast cells is their ability to produce protective products with antitoxin effects (210). Yeast intake has resulted in a stimulation of activity of host intestinal brush border enzymes, which has counteractive effects to those of pathogens, along with supplying the host with additional enzymes (211). Elimination of oxygen has been deemed the most influential mode of action in ruminants (212). Although there is little oxygen present in the GIT, live yeast cells scavenge for excess oxygen introduced by food and water intake; this allows for a more optimal environment for anaerobic bacteria (204, 212). Most all implications regarding the mechanism of oxygen elimination have been derived from studies conducted on ruminants.

As noted previously, the majority of the studies on the effects and mechanisms of YC have been performed on ruminants. Although such studies may be a good indicator of the potential use of YC in other animals, it can also be expected that there will be differences seen among ruminants and non-ruminants. For example, considerable research has been conducted on the effects of milk production in cattle, while this is beneficial for other lactating animals, the information gleaned from these studies holds little merit for poultry researchers. Instead, conducting *in vitro* and *in vivo* studies on specific animal subjects of interest would be more useful in identifying the mechanisms of YC in those animals rather than projecting ruminant/rumen microbiota results onto non-ruminant species.

## Impact of YC on Host–Microorganism Interactions

The effects of YC on the intestinal morphology in swine have indicated increased jejunal villi width, which allows for greater digestive and absorptive intestinal capacity leading to better body weight gain when compared to controls (180). In contrast, poultry data obtained has thus far indicated significant differences in intestinal morphology (213–215). Supplementation of YC has resulted in more shallow crypt depths, indicating less necessity for cell renewal and turn-over, allowing for decreased



host energy utilization for intestinal epithelial maintenance (216). Feed efficiency and body weight gain have both resulted in significant increases when YC, yeast derivatives, and live yeast cells are added to the poultry diet (215, 217, 218).

Inclusion of YC in animal feed has led to suggestions that they may aid in the clearing of pathogens from infected animals. A study involving the inoculation of pigs with *Salmonella* suggested that the inclusion of YC in the diet allowed for rapid shedding of the pathogen from the GIT (180). Supplementation of broiler feed with YC has also been seen to enhance adaptive immune system T lymphocytes, allowing for better clearing of the pathogens (181). El-Husseiny et al. (219) observed that commercial YC were able to significantly increase antibody production against SRBC, much in agreement with the findings of Al-Homidan and Fahmy (220), who reported significantly higher antibody titer concentrations in response to Newcastle disease in broilers fed YC.

Further examination into the components of yeasts' cell walls indicates the beneficial structural polysaccharides present and released into culture when yeast cells autolyze. Mannan-oligosaccharide (MOS) is included in the YC as it is derived from the outer cell wall of *S. cerevisiae*. MOSs bind to pathogenic bacteria in the GIT, preventing their attachment to the mannan residues on intestinal epithelia (221). This not only protects the host from pathogens but also allows for host energy reserves to be utilized for their own growth rather than to the repair and regeneration of the epithelial lining (222).  $\beta$ -glucans are also released when the yeast cell wall is degraded; presence of these molecules can lead to pathogen inhibition along with immunomodulating effects. Similar to MOS,  $\beta$ -glucans act by preventing pathogens from binding to the villi of the gut mucosa (214, 216). Additionally,  $\beta$ -glucans are known to activate phagocytes, natural killer cells and B and T lymphocytes as well as increase cytokine production and phagocytic activity of macrophages (223).

Mannan-oligosaccharide supplementation has been reported to increase broiler growth performance when supplemented in their diet (224, 225). *In vitro* experimentation has indicated that addition of MOS inhibits the attachment of enteropathogenic *E. coli* to the gut mucosa as well as removing attached *E. coli* from the mucosa (226). Inclusion of yeast fermentation products, like MOS, appears to reduce pathogenic bacterial populations. The mechanism is unclear, although the agglutination of the pathogens with sugars from the yeast cell wall occurs rather than attachment to the host intestinal lining is one hypothesized mechanism (227). Yang et al. (228) indicated MOS altered the gut microbiota of broilers and reduced the number of mucosal-associated coliforms.

Although some studies suggest a positive association between yeast and growth promotion (229, 230), other studies have indicated no positive effects on inclusion of YC in broiler diets (231). Paryad and Mahmoudi (229) indicated that inclusion of 2% yeast (*Saccharomyces cerevisiae*) in broiler chicken diets resulted in significant differences in body weight gain, feed intake, and feed conversion rate when compared to controls. Similarly, investigation into YC on growth promotion in lambs suggested its efficacy, resulting in increased feed intake and growth by 8 and 26%, respectively. Conversely, similar research conducted on lambs evaluating the efficacy of three yeast strains and a mixed culture resulted in little consistency and lacked an overall effect

when compared among yeast strains (232). Adebisi et al. (231) also showed no significant differences in body weight gain in broiler chickens when fed varying percentages of YC.

## Yeast Metabolites and Metabolism as Prebiotic-Like Substances

In addition to the structural polysaccharides derived from the yeast cell wall, yeasts generate a number of metabolites that may offer benefits to the host animal when supplemented to animal feed. Metabolites include carotenoids, vitamins, enzymes, amino acids, and some miscellaneous products (200). Several yeast species are naturally capable of producing carotenoids (including  $\beta$ -carotenes), which are subsequently metabolized into vitamin A (200). Vitamin A aids in cellular differentiation and proliferation, making it critical for intestinal maintenance and health (233). The enzyme responsible for the synthesis of vitamin A from  $\beta$ -carotene is  $\beta$ , $\beta$ -carotene 15,15'-monooxygenase, which has been isolated and characterized from the intestines of poultry, among other animals (234, 235). Although *S. cerevisiae* is not capable of naturally producing carotenoids, it is capable of and has been engineered to express a biosynthetic pathway for the production of  $\beta$ -carotene (236).

Other vitamins (vitamin precursors) produced by yeasts include ergosterol, L-ascorbic acid, and D-erythroascorbic acid. Ergosterol is particularly abundant in *S. cerevisiae*, accounting for up to 90% of the total sterols (237). It is located in the membrane of yeasts and is responsible for its fluidity, structure, permeability, and activity of membrane-bound enzymes (238). Ergosterol is a precursor to both vitamin D<sub>2</sub> and cortisone (239). Vitamin D<sub>2</sub> is responsible for the proper absorption and transport of calcium, among other minerals (240). D-Erythroascorbic acid is also synthesized by *S. cerevisiae* and depending on the substrates available, that pathway can be manipulated into producing L-ascorbic acid (vitamin C) (241). The ingestion of vitamin C has been suggested to alleviate some of the repercussions of heat stress: poor immune function and growth performance (242). However, instances of supplementation of L-ascorbic acid in poultry diets have had varying results; some resulted in increased levels of superoxide dismutase in 45-week-old broilers, while others revealed no effect on the activities of antioxidative enzymes, superoxide dismutase included in 7-week-old broilers (243, 244).

Yeasts are recognized for their production of enzymes expressing various activities (245). Jones (246) wrote a comprehensive review documenting the activities of the proteolytic systems in *S. cerevisiae*, along with mentioning other enzymes elucidated in *S. cerevisiae* (carboxypeptidases, aminopeptidases, and dipeptidyl aminopeptidases). An enzyme in *Saccharomyces boulardii*, a subtype of *S. cerevisiae*, was found to degrade the ileal receptors in rats for toxin A generated from *Clostridium difficile* (a food-associated pathogen causing gastroenteritis; one study isolated *C. difficile* from 2.3% of broiler chickens tested) (247, 248). The degradation of the receptors prohibits the toxin from binding and prevents infection from occurring (249, 250). There have been multiple other proposed mechanisms of action for yeast on the immunoprotective effect in the GIT, specifically the prevention of *C. difficile* infection: (1) *S. boulardii* releases proteases that hydrolyze toxins and prevent its binding to the intestinal receptor (250),

(2) *S. boulardii* is capable of stimulating the activity of disaccharidases in the intestinal brush border with no additional alterations of the intestinal mucosa (211), and (3) *S. boulardii* increased the production and secretion of glycoproteins, namely the secretory component of immunoglobulin A (251). Potentially, by narrowing the focus on the exact mechanism of action, *S. cerevisiae* could be engineered to confer said mechanism and supplemented into animal (poultry) feed to prevent colonization of *C. difficile*.

Invertase is another enzyme produced by *S. cerevisiae*; it hydrolyzes sucrose into glucose and fructose (252). Invertase efficiency and sucrose availability allows for glucose to be a carbon source for *S. cerevisiae* (252). Ideally, provided the diet contained appropriate levels of sucrose, one could engineer *S. cerevisiae* to overproduce invertase and subsequently add it to poultry feed. This would allow increased production of glucose, available not only for its own needs but also for other microorganisms in the surrounding environment. This mode of action would not be selective toward beneficial bacteria in the microbiome.

Yeasts have multiple amino acid transport systems; amino acids are incorporated into proteins or they are broken down and utilized as nitrogen and carbon sources to promote growth (253). Yeasts and yeast derivatives are capable of producing amino acids; therefore supplementation to animal feed would provide both the host and the microbiome with amino acids. Almquist (254) reviewed the essential amino acid requirements in young chicks, laying hens, and turkeys; Almquist included a table outlining the percentages of each amino acid to reach a specific protein level. Amino acids are necessary for poultry to have proper growth and promote efficient weight gain and feed conversion ratios (255). Lysine appears to be one such amino acid that plays a significant role in the body composition of poultry (256). Mutants of *S. cerevisiae* have been revealed to produce up to 17 times as much lysine as wildtype; thus this rich source of lysine may prove to be valuable to the growth and development of poultry (257).

Miscellaneous metabolites are also produced in *S. cerevisiae*, including toxins responsible for the “killer phenomenon.” Originally, this phenomenon was considered to be lethal only toward members of the same species; however, further investigation has led to the recognition of these toxic species to have destructive consequences reaching both prokaryotic and eukaryotic organisms (258–261). Polonelli and Morace (261) acknowledge that the inhibition of outside species may not be a direct impact on the toxins secreted, but more of a concerted effort from multiple metabolites. Nevertheless, these toxic species of *S. cerevisiae* are displaying lethality toward unrelated species. This can be utilized to the advantage of commercial poultry production, provided further research is conducted on characterizing whether this toxicity also occurs toward beneficial bacteria.

## Conclusions: Impact on Poultry Industry and Future Directions

In the search for a replacement to antibiotic growth promoters, the poultry broiler industry has two main objectives, a substance that (1) increases the growth of broiler chickens (body weight gain and feed conversion ratio) and (2) prevents the colonization of invading pathogens. Ideally, a single feed additive would prevent

pathogen colonization while developing beneficial microbiota to aid in bird growth and feed conversion (262). Multiple feed additives have been attempted: antimicrobial agents, probiotics, prebiotics, and prebiotic-like substances. Probiotics need to be clearly identified and carefully analyzed to understand the influence they may have on the poultry GIT microbiota. As discussed previously, lactobacilli and bifidobacteria are two known groups that provide the host health and well-being based on their end products. These bacteria both ward off pathogens by creating an unfavorable environment against pathogen retention in the gut and also generally aid host GIT health, in turn resulting in enhanced bird growth (133).

To increase the efficacy of supplying probiotics to the host, the concept of synbiotics has been suggested. Synbiotics entail equipping the beneficial bacteria with substrates specific to their metabolic needs (23). Potentially, this allows for the greatest impact as it reduces the substrates taken by the probiotics from the host. Prebiotic-like substances are often times non-selective, therefore, combining a probiotic and a prebiotic-like substance does not fit into the synbiotic definition (263). Understanding the effects and specificity of probiotics, prebiotics, and prebiotic-like substances will allow for the best match of known commensal bacterial communities and substrates for a given host.

Yeast cells and YC products developed thus far have been extensively examined for their effects as supplements in animal feed. Numerous studies report the positive association with growth performance, immunostimulation, and microbiome modulation in animals and humans (209). In addition to being explored for their positive impacts as supplements in animal feed, yeasts and their derivatives have been investigated for their low risk and assurances of safety in their usage. Yeasts are cost efficient in both production and formulation (200). They do not have the ability to transfer genes they may acquire to pathogenic or commensal bacteria, or to the host. Yeasts are able to resist acquisition of antimicrobial resistance as well as not allowing for the transfer of such resistance (209). This also allows yeast to be safely used in parallel with antibacterial agents. Yeasts also have multiple mechanisms of action, allowing them to be productive in a range of environments (200).

A more thorough understanding of the microbiome can elucidate the mechanisms of prebiotics and prebiotic-like substances. The GIT microbiome is distinct and unique in its functionality relying on the presence of a definable, and potentially identifiable, microbial consortia. Understanding the influences of the members of the microbiome and also the microbiome as a single entity will allow for a more directed approach in the search of therapeutics and growth promoters. The GIT microbiome may be more appropriately considered as an additional organ; it has impact on host growth and development, and host health.

The limitations in previous research conducted have made future research necessary to resolve unanswered questions. It is imperative to define universal and standardized detection methodology to identify the bacterial communities present in the healthy, mature poultry microbiome. This would alleviate the issue of having varying results based on detection methods utilized. In addition, evaluating the currently suggested probiotic candidate organisms (Table 3) indicates the potential advantages of involving multiple potential probiotic bacterial and yeast strains to exhibit

a concerted effort in maintaining GIT health. This would allow for the identification of potentially more uniform mixed probiotic cultures consisting of functionally well-defined individual bacterial members that when used to inoculate newly hatched chicks ensures more rapid development of a mature beneficial microbiome.

Further work with yeast, YC, and yeast extracts needs to be conducted on poultry. Much of the discussion in the current review was based on the results from yeast products applied to animals and humans but not poultry. To gain an accurate sense of the effects in poultry, such experimentation needs to be conducted in poultry (*in vitro* and *in vivo*). Additionally, many of the metabolites mentioned previously were investigated independent of yeast, YC, or yeast extract. It would be beneficial to assess the impact of metabolites and components from yeast individually as well as when combined. This would allow for the identification

of beneficial metabolites and their respective individual and combined functional impacts on the corresponding host.

## Funding

Funding is provided internally by Dr. Steven Ricke's lab.

## Acknowledgments

We thank the University of Arkansas, Fayetteville, Department of Food Science program for supporting SR with a graduate student assistantship. We would also like to acknowledge Dr. Jeffrey Lewis, Department of Biological Sciences, University of Arkansas, Fayetteville, AR, USA for his input on yeast biology.

## References

- US EPA. *Background of Poultry Production. Poultry Production Ag 101* (2013) [cited 2015 Aug 24]. Available from: <http://www.epa.gov/oecaagct/ag101/poultry.html>
- Daniel CR, Cross AJ, Koebnick C, Sinha R. Trends in meat consumption in the USA. *Public Health Nutr* (2010) **14**:575–83. doi:10.1017/S1368980010002077
- USDA Office of Communications. Ch 2: profiling food consumption in America. *Agriculture Fact Book 2001–2002*. Washington, DC (2003) [cited 2015 Aug 24]. Available from: <http://www.usda.gov/factbook/chapter2.pdf>
- Emmerson DA. Commercial approaches to genetic selection for growth and feed conversion in domestic poultry. *Poult Sci* (1997) **76**:1121–5. doi:10.1093/ps/76.8.1121
- Cherry JA, Siegel PB, Beane WL. Genetic-nutritional relationships in growth and carcass characteristics of broiler chickens. *Poult Sci* (1978) **57**:1482–7. doi:10.3382/ps.0571482
- Lumpkins BS, Batal AB, Lee MD. Evaluation of the bacterial community and intestinal development of different genetic lines of chickens. *Poult Sci* (2010) **89**:1614–21. doi:10.3382/ps.2010-00747
- de Verdal H, Narcy A, Bastianelli D, Chapuis H, Meme N, Urvois S, et al. Improving the efficiency of feed utilization in poultry by selection. 2. Genetic parameters of excretion traits and correlations with anatomy of the gastro-intestinal tract and digestive efficiency. *BMC Genet* (2011) **12**:71. doi:10.1186/1471-2156-12-71
- Norris D, Ngambi JW. Genetic parameters estimates for body weight in local Venda chickens. *Trop Anim Health Prod* (2006) **38**:605–9. doi:10.1007/s11250-006-4420-6
- Leeson S, Caston L, Summer JD. Layer performances of four strains of *Leghorn pullets* subjected to various rearing programs. *Poult Sci* (1997) **76**:1–5. doi:10.1093/ps/76.1.1
- Havenstein GB, Ferket PR, Scheideler SE, Rives DV. Carcass composition and yield of 1991 vs 1957 broilers when fed “typical” 1957 and 1991 broiler diets. *Poult Sci* (1994) **73**:1795–804. doi:10.3382/ps.0731795
- Havenstein GB, Ferket PR, Qureshi MA. Growth, livability, and feed conversion of 1957 versus 2001 broilers when fed representative 1957 and 2001 broiler diets. *Poult Sci* (2003) **82**:1500–8. doi:10.1093/ps/82.10.1500
- Ravindran A. *FAO Poultry Development Review. Poultry Feed Availability and Nutrition in Developing Countries: Main Ingredients Used in Poultry Feed Formulations*. (2013) [cited 2015 Aug 24]. Available from: <http://www.fao.org/docrep/019/i353ie.pdf>
- Bunyan J, Jeffries L, Sayers JR, Gulliver AL, Coleman K. Antimicrobial substances and chick growth promotion: the growth-promoting activities of antimicrobial substances, including fifty-two used either in therapy or as dietary additives. *Br Poult Sci* (1977) **18**:283–94. doi:10.1080/00071667708416364
- Feighner SD, Dashkevich MP. Subtherapeutic levels of antibiotics in poultry feeds and their effects on weight gain, feed efficiency, and bacterial cholytaurine hydrolase activity. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (1987) **53**:331–6.
- Gaskins HR, Collier CT, Anderson DB. Antibiotics as growth promoters: mode of action. *Anim Biotechnol* (2002) **13**:29–42. doi:10.1081/ABIO-120005768
- Dibner JJ, Richards JD. Antibiotic growth promoters in agriculture: history and mode of action. *Poult Sci* (2005) **84**:634–43. doi:10.1093/ps/84.4.634
- Jones FT, Ricke SC. Observations on the history of the development of antimicrobials and their use in poultry feeds. *Poult Sci* (2003) **82**:613–7. doi:10.1093/ps/82.4.613
- HHS. *National Action Plan for Combating Antibiotic-Resistant Bacteria*. Washington, DC: Presidential Advisory Council on Combating Antibiotic-Resistant Bacteria (2015).
- Castanon JIR. History of the use of antibiotic as growth promoters in European poultry feeds. *Poult Sci* (2007) **86**:2466–71. doi:10.3382/ps.2007-00249
- CDC. *Antibiotic Resistance Threats in the United States, 2013*. Atlanta, GA: Center for Disease Control and Prevention (2013) [cited 2015 Aug 24]. Available from: <http://www.cdc.gov/drugresistance/pdf/ar-threats-2013-508.pdf>
- Huyghebaert G, Ducatelle R, Van Immerseel F. An update on alternatives to antimicrobial growth promoters for broilers. *Vet J* (2011) **187**:182–8. doi:10.1016/j.tvjl.2010.03.003
- Roberfroid MB. Prebiotics: the concept revisited. *J Nutr* (2007) **137**:830S–7S.
- Patterson JA, Burkholder KM. Application of prebiotics and probiotics in poultry production. *Poult Sci* (2003) **82**:627–31. doi:10.1093/ps/82.4.627
- Flickinger EA, Van Loo J, Fahey GC Jr. Nutritional responses to the presence of inulin and oligofructose in the diets of domesticated animals: a review. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr* (2003) **43**:19–60. doi:10.1080/10408690390826446
- Lotful Kabir SM. The role of probiotics in the poultry industry. *Int J Mol Sci* (2009) **10**:3531–46. doi:10.3390/ijms10083531
- Fuller R. Probiotics in man and animals. *J Appl Bacteriol* (1989) **66**:365–78. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2672.1989.tb05105.x
- Yang Y, Iji PA, Choct M. Dietary modulation of gut microflora in broiler chickens: a review of the role of six kinds of alternatives to in-feed antibiotics. *Worlds Poult Sci J* (2009) **65**:97–114. doi:10.1017/S0043933909000087
- Ferket PR, Parks CW, Grimes JL. *Benefits of Dietary Antibiotic and Mannanooligosaccharide Supplementation for Poultry* (2002). Available from: <http://www.feedinfo.com/files/multi2002-ferket.pdf>
- Flickinger EA, Fahey GC Jr. Pet food and feed applications of inulin, oligofructose and other oligosaccharides. *Br J Nutr* (2002) **87**:S297–300. doi:10.1079/BJN/2002552
- Russell JB. Another explanation for the toxicity of fermentation acids at low pH: anion accumulation versus uncoupling. *J Appl Bacteriol* (1992) **73**:363–70. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2672.1992.tb04990.x
- Ricke SC. Perspectives on the use of organic acids and short chain fatty acids as antimicrobials. *Poult Sci* (2003) **82**:632–9. doi:10.1093/ps/82.4.632
- Van Immerseel F, Russell JB, Flythe MD, Gantois I, Timbermont L, Pasmans F, et al. The use of organic acids to combat *Salmonella* in poultry: a mechanistic explanation of the efficacy. *Avian Pathol* (2006) **35**:182–8. doi:10.1080/03079450600711045



33. Thompson JL, Hinton M. Antibacterial activity of formic and propionic acids in diet of hens on salmonellas in the crop. *Br Poult Sci* (1997) **38**:59–65. doi:10.1080/00071669708417941
34. Ganguly S. Supplementation of prebiotics, probiotics and acids on immunity in poultry feed: a brief review. *Worlds Poult Sci J* (2013) **69**:639–48. doi:10.1017/S0043933913000640
35. Gibson GR, Roberfroid MB. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: introducing the concept of prebiotics. *J Nutr* (1995) **125**:1401–12.
36. AAM. *Human Microbiome FAQ*. Washington, DC: American Academy of Microbiology of American Society for Microbiology (2013).
37. Bäckhed F, Ley RE, Sonnenburg JL, Peterson DA, Gordon JL. Host-bacterial mutualism in the human intestine. *Science* (2005) **307**:1915–20. doi:10.1126/science.1104816
38. Xu J, Gordon JL. Honor thy symbionts. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2003) **100**:10452–9. doi:10.1073/pnas.1734063100
39. Farthing MJ. Bugs and the gut: an unstable marriage. *Best Pract Res Clin Gastroenterol* (2004) **18**:233–9. doi:10.1016/j.bpg.2003.11.001
40. Hall-Stoodley L, Costerton JW, Stoodley P. Bacterial biofilms: from the natural environment to infectious diseases. *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2004) **2**:95–108. doi:10.1038/nrmicro821
41. Aas JA, Paster BJ, Stokes LN, Olsen I, Dewhirst FE. Defining the normal bacterial flora of the oral cavity. *J Clin Microbiol* (2005) **43**:5721–32. doi:10.1128/JCM.43.11.5721-5732.2005
42. Costello E, Lauber CL, Hamady M, Fierer N, Gordon JJ, Knight R. Bacterial community variation in human body habitats across space and time. *Science* (2009) **326**:1694–7. doi:10.1126/science.1177486
43. Han MK, Huang YJ, Lipuma JJ, Boushey HA, Boucher RC, Cookson WO, et al. Significance of the microbiome in obstructive lung disease. *Thorax* (2012) **67**:456–63. doi:10.1136/thoraxjnl-2011-201183
44. Huang YJ, Lunch SV. The emerging relationship between the airway microbiota and chronic respiratory disease: clinical implications. *Expert Rev Respir Med* (2011) **5**:809–21. doi:10.1586/ers.11.76
45. Gill SR, Pop M, DeBoy RT, Eckburg PB, Turnbaugh PJ, Samuel BS, et al. Metagenomic analysis of the human distal gut microbiome. *Science* (2006) **312**:1355–9. doi:10.1126/science.1124234
46. Apajalahti JHA, Kettunen A, Graham H. Characteristics of the gastrointestinal microbial communities, with special reference to chicken. *Worlds Poult Sci J* (2004) **60**:223–32. doi:10.1079/WPS200415
47. Eger M, De Graaf AA, Smidt H, De Vos WM, Venema K. Beyond diversity: functional microbiomics of the human colon. *Trends Microbiol* (2006) **14**:86–91. doi:10.1016/j.tim.2005.12.007
48. Hoffmann C, Hill DA, Minkah N, Kirn T, Troy A, Artis D, et al. Community-wide response of the gut microbiota to enteropathogenic *Citrobacter rodentium* infection revealed by deep sequencing. *Infect Immun* (2009) **77**:4668–78. doi:10.1128/IAI.00493-09
49. Brisbin JT, Gong J, Sharif S. Interactions between commensal bacteria and the gut-associated immune system of the chicken. *Anim Health Res Rev* (2008) **9**:101–10. doi:10.1017/S146625230800145X
50. Delzenne NM, Cani PD. Interaction between obesity and the gut microbiota: relevance in nutrition. *Annu Rev Nutr* (2011) **31**:15–31. doi:10.1146/annurev-nutr-072610-145146
51. Munyaka PM, Khafipour E, Ghia J. External influence of early childhood establishment of gut microbiota and subsequent health implications. *Front Pediatr* (2014) **2**:109. doi:10.3389/fped.2014.00109
52. Arrieta M, Stiemsma LT, Amenogbe N, Brown EM, Finlay B. The intestinal microbiome in early life: health and disease. *Front Immunol* (2014) **5**:427. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2014.00427
53. Mabelebele M, Alabi OJ, Ng'ambi JW, Norris D, Ginindza MM. Comparison of gastrointestinal tracts and pH values of digestive organs of Ross 308 broiler and indigenous Venda chickens fed the same diet. *Asian J Anim Vet Adv* (2014) **9**:71–6. doi:10.3923/ajava.2014.71.76
54. Pan D, Yu Z. Intestinal microbiome of poultry and its interaction with host and diet. *Gut Microbes* (2014) **5**:108–19. doi:10.4161/gmic.26945
55. Scanes CG, Brant G, Ensinger ME. Poultry biology. 4th ed. *Poultry Science*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall (2004). p. 22–45.
56. Duke GE, Petrides GA, Ringer RK. Chromium-51 in food metabolizability and passage rate studies with the ring-necked Pheasant. *Poult Sci* (1968) **47**:1356–64. doi:10.3382/ps.0471356
57. Clarke PL. Coccidial infection with *Eimeria tenella* and caecal defaecation in chicks. *Br Poult Sci* (1979) **20**:317–22. doi:10.1080/00071667908416586
58. Turk DE. The anatomy of the avian digestive tract as related to feed utilization. *Poult Sci* (1982) **61**:1225–44. doi:10.3382/ps.0611225
59. Gelis S. Evaluating and treating the gastrointestinal system. *Clin Avian Med* (2013) **1**:411–40.
60. Izat AL, Colberg M, Reiber MA, Adams MH, Skinner JT, Cabel MC, et al. Effects of different antibiotics on performance, processing characteristics and parts yield of broiler chickens. *Poult Sci* (1990) **69**:1787–91. doi:10.3382/ps.0691787
61. Jukes HG, Hill DC, Branion HD. Effect of feeding antibiotics on the intestinal tract of the chick. *Poult Sci* (1956) **35**:716–23. doi:10.3382/ps.0350716
62. Henry PR, Ammerman CB, Campbell DR, Miles RD. Effect of antibiotics on tissue trace mineral concentration and intestinal tract weight of broiler chicks. *Poult Sci* (1987) **66**:1014–8. doi:10.3382/ps.0661014
63. Jacob J. *Avian Digestive System [Internet]*. *Extension America's Research-Based Learning Network* (2015) [cited 2015 Apr 14]. Available from: <http://www.extension.org/80/pages/65376/avian-digestive-system>
64. Zhu XT, Zhong T, Pandya Y, Joergers RD. 16S rRNA-based analysis of microbiota from the cecum of broiler chickens. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2002) **68**:124–37. doi:10.1128/AEM.68.1.124-137.2002
65. Lan PTN, Hayashie H, Sakamoto M, Benno Y. Phylogenetic analysis of cecal microbiota in chicken by the use of 16S rDNA clone libraries. *Microbiol Immunol* (2002) **46**:371–82. doi:10.1111/j.1348-0421.2002.tb02709.x
66. Apajalahti JHA, Kettunen A, Bedford MR, Holben WE. Percent G+C profiling accurately reveals diet-related difference in the gastrointestinal microbial community of broiler chickens. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2001) **67**:5656–67. doi:10.1128/AEM.67.12.5656-5667.2001
67. Gong J, Forster RJ, Yu H, Chambers JR, Wheatcroft R, Sabour PM, et al. Molecular analysis of bacterial populations in the ileum of broiler chickens and comparison with bacteria in the cecum. *FEMS Microbiol Ecol* (2002) **41**:171–9. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6941.2002.tb00978.x
68. Rada V, Sirotek K, Petr J. Evaluation of selective media for bifidobacteria in poultry and rabbit caecal samples. *Zentralbl Veterinarmed B* (1999) **46**:369–73. doi:10.1046/j.1439-0450.1999.00241.x
69. Malmuthuge N, Li M, Chen Y, Fried P, Griebel PJ, Bushansingh B, et al. Distinct commensal bacteria associated with ingest and mucosal epithelium in the gastrointestinal tract of calves and chickens. *FEMS Microbiol Ecol* (2012) **79**:337–47. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6941.2011.01220.x
70. Apajalahti JHA, Sarkilahti LK, Maki BRE, Heikkinen JP, Nurminen PH, Holben WE. Effective recovery of bacterial DNA and percent-guanine-plus-cytosine-based analysis of community structure in the gastrointestinal tract of broiler chickens. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (1998) **64**:4084–8.
71. Amit-Romach E, Sklan D, Uni Z. Microflora ecology of the chicken intestine using 16S ribosomal DNA primers. *Poult Sci* (2004) **83**:1093–8. doi:10.1093/ps/83.7.1093
72. Bjerrum L, Enberg RM, Leser TD, Jensen BB, Finster K, Pedersen K. Microbial community composition of the ileum and cecum of broiler chickens as revealed by molecular and culture-based techniques. *Poult Sci* (2006) **85**:1151–64. doi:10.1093/ps/85.7.1151
73. Olsen KN, Henriksen M, Bisgaard M, Nielsen OL, Christensen H. Investigation of chicken intestinal bacterial communities by 16S rRNA targeted fluorescence in situ hybridization. *Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek* (2008) **94**:423–37. doi:10.1007/s10482-008-9260-0
74. Collado MC, Sanz Y. Characterization of the gastrointestinal mucosa-associated microbiota of pigs and chickens using culture-based and molecular methodologies. *J Food Prot* (2007) **70**:2799–804.
75. Lu J, Idris U, Harmon B, Hofacre C, Mauer JJ, Lee MD. Diversity and succession of the intestinal bacterial community of the maturing broiler chicken. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2003) **69**:6816–24. doi:10.1128/AEM.69.11.6818-6824.2003
76. Mead GC, Adams BW. Some observations on the caecal microflora of the chick during the first two weeks of life. *Br Poult Sci* (1975) **16**:169–76. doi:10.1080/00071667508416174
77. Karunasena E, McMahon KW, Chang D, Brashears MM. Responses to the pathogen *Mycobacterium avium* subsp. *paratuberculosis* and beneficial microbes exhibit host sex specificity. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2014) **80**:4481–90. doi:10.1128/AEM.01229-14



78. Van der Wielen PW, Keuzenkamp DA, Lipman LJA, van Knapen F, Biesterveld S. Spatial and temporal variation of the intestinal bacterial community in commercially raised broiler chickens during growth. *Microb Ecol* (2002) **44**:286–93. doi:10.1007/s00248-002-2015-y
79. Patterson JA. The commensal microbiota. In: Callaway TR, Ricke SC, editors. *Direct-Fed Microbials and Prebiotics for Animals*. New York, NY: Springer Science+Business Media, LLC (2011). p. 3–11.
80. Gabriel I, Lessire M, Mallet SG, Guillot JF. Microflora of the digestive tract: critical factors and consequences for poultry. *Worlds Poult Sci J* (2006) **62**:499–512. doi:10.1017/S0043933906001115
81. Lei F, Yin Y, Wang Y, Deng B, Yu HD, Li L, et al. Higher-level production of volatile fatty acids *in vitro* by chicken gut microbiotas than by human gut microbiotas as determined by functional analyses. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2012) **78**:5763–72. doi:10.1128/AEM.00327-12
82. McBride BW, Kelly JM. Energy cost of absorption and metabolism in the ruminant gastrointestinal tract and liver: a review. *J Anim Sci* (1990) **68**:2997–3010.
83. Hedge SN, Roll BA, Coates ME. The effects of gut microflora and dietary fibre on energy utilization by the chick. *Br J Nutr* (1982) **48**:73–80. doi:10.1079/BJN19820089
84. Lan Y, Verstegen M, Tammings S, Williams B. The role of the commensal gut microbial community in broiler chickens. *Worlds Poult Sci J* (2005) **61**:95–104. doi:10.1079/WPS200445
85. Annison EF, Hill KJ, Kenworthy R. Volatile fatty acids in the digestive tract of the fowl. *Br J Nutr* (1968) **22**:207–16. doi:10.1079/BJN19680026
86. Bolton W, Dewar WA. The digestibility of acetic, propionic and butyric acids by the fowl. *Br Poult Sci* (1965) **6**:103–5. doi:10.1080/00071666508415562
87. Muramatsu T, Kodama H, Morishita T, Furuse M, Okumura J. Effect of intestinal microflora on digestible energy and fiber digestibility in chickens fed a high fiber diet. *Am J Vet Res* (1991) **52**:1178–81.
88. Muramatsu T, Nakajima S, Furuse M, Tasaki I, Okumura J. Influence of the gut microflora on fasting heat production in chicks. *Br Poult Sci* (1988) **29**:301–9. doi:10.1080/00071668808417055
89. Muramatsu T, Nakajima S, Okumura J. Modification of energy metabolism by the presence of the gut microflora in the chicken. *Br J Nutr* (1994) **71**:709–17. doi:10.1079/BJN19940178
90. Choc M. Soluble non-starch polysaccharides affect net utilization of energy by chickens. *Rec Adv Anim Nutr Aust* (1999) **12**:31–5.
91. Gaskins HR. Immunological development and mucosal defense in the pig intestine in progress. In: Wiseman J, Varley MA, Chadwick JP, editors. *Progress in Pig Science*. Nottingham: Nottingham University Press (1998). p. 81–101.
92. Furuse M, Yokota H. Protein and energy utilization in germ-free and conventional chicks given diets containing different levels of dietary protein. *Br J Nutr* (1984) **51**:255–64. doi:10.1079/BJN19840030
93. Hardin G. The competitive exclusion principle. *Science* (1960) **131**:1292–7. doi:10.1126/science.131.3409.1292
94. Lawley TD, Walker AW. Intestinal colonization resistance. *Immunology* (2012) **138**:1–11. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2567.2012.03616.x
95. Crhanova M, Hradecka H, Faldynova M, Matulova M, Havlickova H, Sisak F, et al. Immune response of chicken gut to natural colonization by gut microflora and to *Salmonella enterica* serovar enteritidis infection. *Infect Immun* (2011) **79**:2755–63. doi:10.1128/IAI.01375-10
96. Al-Zenki SF, Al-Nasser AY, Al-Saffar AE, Abdullah FK, Al-Bahouh ME, Al-Haddad AS, et al. Effects of using a chicken-origin competitive exclusion culture and probiotic cultures on reducing *Salmonella* in broilers. *J Appl Poult Res* (2009) **18**:23–9. doi:10.3382/japr.2008-00036
97. Nurmi E, Rantala M. New aspects of *Salmonella* infection in broiler production. *Nature* (1973) **241**:210–1. doi:10.1038/241210a0
98. Gleeson TM, Stravic S, Blanchfield B. Protection of chicks against *Salmonella* infection with a mixture of pure culture of intestinal bacteria. *Avian Dis* (1989) **33**:636–42. doi:10.2307/1591137
99. Nisbet D. Defined competitive exclusion cultures in the prevention of enteropathogen colonization in poultry and swine. *Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek* (2002) **81**:481–6. doi:10.1023/A:1020541603877
100. Lloyd AB, Cummings RB, Kent RD. Prevention of *Salmonella typhimurium* infection in poultry by pre-treatment of chickens and poults with intestinal extracts. *Aust Vet J* (1997) **53**:82–7. doi:10.1111/j.1751-0813.1977.tb14891.x
101. Barnes EM, Impey CS, Cooper DM. Manipulation of the crop and intestinal flora of the crop and intestinal flora of the newly-hatched chick. *Am J Clin Nutr* (1980) **33**:2426–33.
102. Corrier DE, Hinton A, Ziprin RL, Beier RC, DeLoach JR. Effect of dietary lactose on cecal pH, bacteriostatic volatile fatty acids, and *Salmonella typhimurium* colonization of broiler chicks. *Avian Dis* (1990) **34**:617–25. doi:10.2307/1591254
103. Stavric S. Defined cultures and prospects. *Int J Food Microbiol* (1992) **15**:245–63. doi:10.1016/0168-1605(92)90056-9
104. Schleifer JH. A review of the efficacy and mechanism of competitive exclusion for the control of *Salmonella* in poultry. *Worlds Poult Sci J* (1985) **41**:72–83. doi:10.1079/WPS19850007
105. Mead GC. Prospects for 'competitive exclusion' treatment to control salmonellas and other foodborne pathogens in poultry. *Vet J* (2000) **159**:111–23. doi:10.1053/tvj.1999.0423
106. Stavric S, D'Aoust JY. Undefined and defined bacterial preparations for the competitive exclusion of *Salmonella* in poultry – a review. *J Food Prot* (1993) **56**:173–80.
107. Paul B, Hirshfield I. The effect of acid treatment on survival and protein expression of a laboratory K-12 strain *Escherichia coli*. *Res Microbiol* (2003) **154**:115–21. doi:10.1016/S0923-2508(02)00011-6
108. Levison ME. Effect of colon flora and short-chain fatty acids on growth *in vitro* of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and *Enterobacteriaceae*. *Infect Immun* (1973) **8**:30–5.
109. Lee A, Gemmell E. Changes in the mouse intestinal microflora during weaning: role of volatile fatty acids. *Infect Immun* (1972) **5**:1–7.
110. Mani-López E, García HS, López-Malo A. Organic acids as antimicrobials to control *Salmonella* in meat and poultry products. *Food Res Int* (2012) **45**:713–21. doi:10.1016/j.foodres.2011.04.043
111. Cherrington CA, Hinton M, Mead GC, Chopra I. Organic acids: chemistry, antibacterial activity and practical applications. *Adv Microb Phys* (1991) **32**:88–108. doi:10.1016/S0065-2911(08)60006-5
112. Davidson PM, Taylor TM, Schmidt SE. Chemical preservatives and natural antimicrobial compounds. In: Doyle MP, editor. *Food Microbiology: Fundamentals and Frontiers*. Washington, DC: ASM Press (2007). p. 765–801.
113. Cherrington CA, Hinton M, Chopra I. Effect of short-chain organic acids on macromolecular synthesis in *Escherichia coli*. *J Appl Bacteriol* (1990) **68**:69–74. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2672.1990.tb02550.x
114. Axe DD, Bailey JE. Transport of lactate and acetate through the energized cytoplasmic membrane of *Escherichia coli*. *Biotechnol Bioeng* (1995) **47**:8–19. doi:10.1002/bit.260470103
115. Kashket ER. Bioenergetics of lactic acid bacteria: cytoplasmic pH and osmotolerance. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* (1987) **46**:233–44. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.1987.tb02463
116. Diez-Gonzalez F, Russell JB. Effects of carbonylcyanide-*m*-chlorophenylhydrazone (CCCP) and acetate on *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 and K-12: uncoupling versus anion accumulation. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* (1997) **151**:71–6. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.1997.tb10396.x
117. Alakomi H-L, Skyttä E, Saarela M, Mattila-Sandholm T, Latva-Kala K, Helander IM. Lactic acid permeabilizes Gram-negative bacteria by disrupting the outer membrane. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2000) **66**:2001–5. doi:10.1128/AEM.66.5.2001-2005.2000
118. Alakomi H-L, Puupponen-Pimiä R, Aura A-M, Helander IM, Nohynek L, Oksman-Caldentey K-M, et al. Weakening of *Salmonella* with selected microbial metabolites of berry-derived phenolic compounds and organic acids. *J Agric Food Chem* (2007) **55**:3905–12. doi:10.1021/jf070190y
119. Kwon YM, Ricke SC. Induction of acid resistance of *Salmonella typhimurium* by exposure to short-chain fatty acids. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (1998) **64**:3458–63.
120. Foster JW. Low pH adaptation and the acid tolerance response of *Salmonella typhimurium*. *Crit Rev Microbiol* (1995) **21**:215–37. doi:10.3109/10408419509113541
121. Durant JA, Lowry VK, Nisbet DJ, Stanker LH, Corrier DE, Ricke SC. Short chain fatty acids alter HEP-2 cell association and invasion by stationary growth phase *Salmonella typhimurium*. *J Food Sci* (2000) **65**:1206–9. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2621.2000.tb10266.x
122. Durant JA, Corrier DE, Ricke SC. Short-chain volatile fatty acids modulate the expression of the *hilA* and *invF* genes of *Salmonella typhimurium*. *J Food Prot* (2000) **63**:573–8.

123. Huang CB, Alimova Y, Myers TM, Ebersole JL. Short- and medium-chain fatty acids exhibit antimicrobial activity for oral microorganisms. *Arch Oral Biol* (2011) **56**:650–4. doi:10.1016/j.archoralbio.2011.01.011
124. Smulders FJM, Barendsen P, van Logtestijn JG, Mossel DAA, van der Marel GM. Review: lactic acid: considerations in favour of its acceptance as a meat decontaminant. *Int J Food Sci Technol* (1986) **21**:419–36. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2621.1986.tb00420.x
125. van Der Wielen PW, Biesterveld S, Notermans S, Hofstra H, Urlings BA, van Knipen F. Role of volatile fatty acids in development of the cecal microflora in broiler chickens during growth. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2000) **66**:2536–40. doi:10.1128/AEM.66.6.2536-2540.2000
126. Cook RH, Bird FH. Duodenal villus area and epithelial cellular migration in conventional and germ-free chicks. *Poult Sci* (1973) **52**:2276–80. doi:10.3382/ps.052276
127. Gordon HA, Bruckner-Kardoss E. Effect of normal microbial flora on intestinal surface area. *Am J Physiol* (1961) **201**:175–8.
128. Naqi SA, Lewis DH, Hall CF. The intestinal microflora of turkeys. *Avian Dis* (1970) **14**:620–5.
129. Round JL, Mazmanian SK. The gut microbiota shapes intestinal immune responses during health and disease. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2009) **9**:313–23. doi:10.1038/nri2515
130. Talebi A, Amirzadeh B, Mokhtari B, Gahri H. Effects of a multi-strain probiotic (PrimaLac) on performance and antibody responses to Newcastle disease virus and infectious bursal disease virus vaccination in broiler chickens. *Avian Pathol* (2008) **37**:509–12. doi:10.1080/03079450802356995
131. Saliameh N, Shirzad MR, Seifi S. Performance and antibody response of broiler chickens fed diets containing probiotic and prebiotic. *J Appl Anim Res* (2011) **39**:65–7. doi:10.1080/09712119.2011.565222
132. Mohan B, Kadirvel R, Natarajan A, Bhaskaran M. Effect of probiotic supplementation on growth, nitrogen utilization and serum cholesterol in broilers. *Br Poult Sci* (1996) **37**:395–401. doi:10.1080/00071669608417870
133. Sun Y, O'Riordan MX. Regulation of bacterial pathogenesis by intestinal short-chain fatty acids. *Adv Appl Microbiol* (2013) **85**:93–118. doi:10.1016/B978-0-12-407672-3.00003-4
134. Barnes EM, Mead GC, Barnum DA, Harry EG. The intestinal flora of the chicken in the period 2 to 6 weeks of age, with particular reference to the anaerobic bacteria. *Br Poult Sci* (1972) **13**:311–26. doi:10.1080/00071667208415953
135. Shin MS, Han SK, Ji AR, Kim KS, Lee WK. Isolation and characterization of bacteriocin-producing bacteria from the gastrointestinal tract of broiler chickens for probiotic use. *J Appl Microbiol* (2008) **105**:2203–12. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2672.2008.03935.x
136. Corrier DE, Nisbet DJ, Scanlan CM, Hollister AG, DeLoach JA. Control of *Salmonella typhimurium* colonization in broiler chicks with a continuous-flow characterized mixed culture of cecal bacteria. *Poult Sci* (1995) **74**:916–24. doi:10.3382/ps.0741093
137. Nisbet DJ, Corrier DE, Ricke SC, Hume ME, Byrd JA II, DeLoach JR. Cecal propionic acid as a biological indicator of the early establishment of a microbial ecosystem inhibitory to *Salmonella* in chicks. *Anaerobe* (1996) **2**:345–50. doi:10.1006/anae.1996.0044
138. Nisbet DJ, Corrier DE, Ricke SC, Hume ME, Byrd JA II, DeLoach JR. Maintenance of the biological efficacy in chicks of a cecal competitive-exclusion culture against *Salmonella* by continuous-flow fermentation. *J Food Prot* (1996) **59**:1279–83.
139. Durant JA, Young CR, Nisbet DJ, Stanker LH, Ricke SC. Detection and quantification of poultry probiotic bacteria in mixed culture using monoclonal antibodies in an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay. *Int J Food Microbiol* (1997) **38**:181–9. doi:10.1016/S0168-1605(97)00102-5
140. Yu B, Liu JR, Hsiao FS, Chiou PWS. Evaluation of *Lactobacillus reuteri* Pg4 strain expressing heterologous  $\beta$ -glucanase as a probiotic in poultry diets based on barley. *Anim Feed Sci Technol* (2008) **141**:82–91. doi:10.1016/j.anifeedsci.2007.04.010
141. Lin W-H, Yu B, Jang S-H, Tsen H-Y. Different probiotic properties for *Lactobacillus fermentum* strains isolated from swine and poultry. *Anaerobe* (2007) **13**:107–13. doi:10.1016/j.anaerobe.2007.04.006
142. Santini C, Baffoni L, Gaggia F, Granata M, Gasbarri R, Di Gioia D, et al. Characterization of probiotic strains: an application as feed additives in poultry against *Campylobacter jejuni*. *Int J Food Microbiol* (2010) **141**:S98–108. doi:10.1016/j.ijfoodmicro.2010.03.039
143. Owings WJ, Reynolds DL, Hasiak RJ, Ferket PR. Influence of dietary supplementation with *Streptococcus faecium* M-74 on broiler body weight, feed conversion, carcass characteristics, and intestinal microbial colonization. *Poult Sci* (1990) **69**:1257–64. doi:10.3382/ps.0691257
144. Herrera P, O'Bryan CA, Crandall PG, Ricke SC. Growth response of *Salmonella enterica* typhimurium in co-culture with ruminal bacterium *Streptococcus bovis* is influenced by time of inoculation and carbohydrate substrate. *Food Res Int* (2012) **45**:1054–7. doi:10.1016/j.foodres.2011.07.001
145. Walter J. Ecological role of lactobacilli in the gastrointestinal tract: implications for fundamental and biomedical research. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2008) **74**:4985–96. doi:10.1128/AEM.00753-08
146. Tannock GW. A special fondness for lactobacilli. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2004) **70**:3189–94. doi:10.1128/AEM.70.6.3189-3194.2004
147. Barnardeau M, Vernoux JP, Henri-Dubernet S, Guéguen M. Safety assessment of dairy microorganisms: the *Lactobacillus* genus. *Int J Food Microbiol* (2007) **126**:278–85. doi:10.1016/j.ijfoodmicro.2007.08.015
148. Pot B, Tsakalidou E. Taxonomy and metabolism of *Lactobacillus*. In: Ljungh A, Wadström T, editors. *Lactobacillus Molecular Biology: From Genomics to Probiotics*. Norfolk: Caister Academic Press (2009). p. 3–58.
149. Lindegren SE, Dobrogosz WJ. Antagonistic activities of lactic acid bacteria in food and feed fermentations. *FEMS Microbiol Rev* (1990) **87**:149–64. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.1990.tb04885.x
150. Hammes WP, Vogel RF. The genus *Lactobacillus*. In Wood BJB and Holzapfel WH, editors. *The Genera of Lactic Acid Bacteria*, (Vol. 2) New York, NY: Chapman and Hall (1995). p. 19–54.
151. Bobillo M, Marshall VM. Effect of acidic pH and salt on acid end-products by *Lactobacillus plantarum* in aerated, glucose-limited continuous culture. *J Appl Microbiol* (2008) **73**:67–70. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2672.1992.tb04971.x
152. Pokusaeva K, Fitzgerald GF, van Sinderen D. Carbohydrate metabolism in *Bifidobacteria*. *Genes Nutr* (2011) **6**:285–306. doi:10.1007/s12263-010-0206-6
153. Van der Meulen R, Avonts L, De Vuyst L. Short fractions of oligofucose are preferentially metabolized by *Bifidobacterium animalis* DN-173 010. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2004) **70**:1923–30. doi:10.1128/AEM.70.4.1923-1930.2004
154. Korakli M, Ganzle MG, Vogel RF. Metabolism by bifidobacteria and lactic acid bacteria of polysaccharides from wheat and rye, and exopolysaccharides produced by *Lactobacillus sanfranciscensis*. *J Appl Microbiol* (2002) **92**:958–65. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2672.2002.01607.x
155. Lorenzoni G. Prebiotics. In: Lorenzoni G, editor. *Poultry Diseases Influenced by Gastrointestinal Health: Traditional Treatments and Innovative Solutions*. Nottingham: Nottingham University Press (2010). p. 36–8.
156. Stephenson DP, Moore RJ, Allison GE. *Lactobacillus* strain ecology and persistence within broiler chickens fed different diets: identification of persistent strains. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2010) **76**:6494–503. doi:10.1128/AEM.01137-10
157. Jacobsen CN, Rosenfeldt-Nielsen V, Hayford AE, Møller PL, Micharlens KE, Pærregaard A, et al. Screening of probiotics activities of forty-seven strains of *Lactobacillus* spp. by *in vitro* techniques and evaluation of the colonization ability of five selected strains in humans. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (1999) **65**:4949–56.
158. Sandine WE. Role of *Lactobacillus* in the intestinal tract. *J Food Prot* (1979) **42**:259–62.
159. Eklund T. The effect of carbon dioxide on bacterial growth and on uptake processes in bacterial membrane vesicles. *Int J Food Microbiol* (1984) **1**:179–85. doi:10.1016/0168-1605(84)90014-X
160. Kaneuchi C, Seki M, Komagata K. Production of succinic acid from citric acid and related acids by *Lactobacillus* strains. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (1988) **54**:3053–6.
161. Van der Meulen R, Adriany T, Verbrugghe K, De Vuyst L. Kinetic analysis of bifidobacterial metabolism reveals a minor role for succinic acid in the regeneration of NAD<sup>+</sup> through its growth-associated production. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2006) **72**:5204–10. doi:10.1128/AEM.00146-06
162. Gao Z, Shao J, Sun H, Zhong W, Zhuang W, Zhang Z. Evaluation of different kinds of organic acids and their antibacterial activity in Japanese apricot fruits. *Afr J Agric Res* (2012) **7**:4911–8. doi:10.5897/AJAR12.1347
163. Yang LH, Lau SCK, Lee OO, Tsoi MMY, Qian PY. Potential roles of succinic acid against colonization by a tubeworm. *J Exp Mar Bio Ecol* (2007) **349**:1–11. doi:10.1016/j.jembe.2007.03.016

164. Jay JM. Antimicrobial properties of diacetyl. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (1982) **44**:525–32.
165. Eyssen H, De Prins V, De Somer P. The growth-promoting action of virginiamycin and its influence on the crop flora in chickens. *Poult Sci* (1962) **41**:227–33. doi:10.3382/ps.0410227
166. Zaidel O, Lin HC. Uninvited guests: the impact of small intestinal bacterial overgrowth on nutritional status. *Pract Gastroenterol* (2003) **7**:27–34.
167. Herrera P, Kwon YM, Ricke SC. Ecology and pathogenicity of gastrointestinal *Streptococcus bovis*. *Anaerobe* (2009) **15**:44–54. doi:10.1016/j.anaerobe.2008.11.003
168. Gibson GR, Probert HM, Van Loo J, Rastall RA, Roberfroid MB. Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: updating the concept of prebiotics. *Nutr Res Rev* (2004) **17**:259–75. doi:10.1079/NRR200479
169. Roberfroid MB. Prebiotics and probiotics: are they functional foods? *Am J Clin Nutr* (2000) **71**:1682–7.
170. Wang X, Gibson GR. Effects of the in vitro fermentation of oligofructose and inulin by bacteria growing in the human large intestine. *J Appl Bacteriol* (1993) **75**:373–80. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2672.1993.tb02790.x
171. Delzenne NM, Roberfroid MB. Physiological effects of non-digestible oligosaccharides. *LWT Food Sci Technol* (1994) **27**:1–6. doi:10.1006/fstl.1994.1001
172. Marchessault RH, Blahe T, Deslandes Y, Revol J-F. Conformation and crystalline structure of (2 $\alpha$ 1)- $\beta$ -D-fructofuranan (inulin). *Can J Chem* (1980) **58**:2415–22. doi:10.1139/v80-390
173. Van Loo J, Coussement P, Leenheer LD, Hoebregs H, Smits G. On the presence of inulin and oligofructose as natural ingredients in the western diet. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr* (1995) **35**:525–52. doi:10.1080/10408399509527714
174. Fishbein L, Kaplan M, Gough M. Fructooligosaccharides: a review. *Vet Hum Toxicol* (1988) **30**:104–7.
175. Macfarlane S, Macfarlane GT, Cummings JH. Review article: prebiotics in the gastrointestinal tract. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* (2006) **24**:701–14. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2036.2006.03042.x
176. Kelly G. Inulin-type prebiotics – a review: part 1. *Altern Med Rev* (2008) **13**:315–29.
177. Fuentes-Zaragoza E, Sánchez-Zapata E, Sendra E, Sayas E, Navarro C, Fernández-López J, et al. Resistant starch as prebiotic: a review. *Starch* (2011) **63**:402–15. doi:10.1002/star.20100009
178. Ricke SC. Potential of fructooligosaccharide prebiotics in alternative and nonconventional poultry production systems. *Poult Sci* (2015) **94**:1411–8. doi:10.3382/ps/pev049
179. Shen YB, Carroll JA, Yoon I, Mateo RD, Kim SW. Effects of supplementing *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* fermentation product in sow diets on performance of sows and nursing piglets. *J Anim Sci* (2011) **89**:2462–71. doi:10.2527/jas.2010-3642
180. Price KL, Totty HB, Lee HB, Utt MD, Fitzner GE, Yoon I, et al. Use of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* fermentation product on growth performance and microbiota of weaned pigs during *Salmonella* infection. *J Anim Sci* (2010) **88**:3896–908. doi:10.2527/jas.2009-2728
181. Gao J, Zhang HJ, Wu SG, Yu SH, Yoon I, Moore D, et al. Effect of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* fermentation product on immune functions of broilers challenged with *Eimeria tenella*. *Poult Sci* (2009) **88**:2141–51. doi:10.3382/ps.2009-00151
182. Duina A, Miller ME, Keeney JB. Budding yeast for budding geneticists: a primer on the *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* model system. *Genetics* (2014) **197**:33–48. doi:10.1534/genetics.114.163188
183. Mortimer R. Evolution and variation of the yeast (*Saccharomyces*) genome. *Genome Res* (2000) **10**:403–9. doi:10.1101/gr.10.4.403
184. Greig D, Leu JY. Natural history of budding yeast. *Curr Biol* (2009) **19**:R886–90. doi:10.1016/j.cub.2009.07.037
185. Mortimer RK, Johnston JR. Genealogy of principal strains of the yeast genetic stock center. *Genetics* (1986) **113**:35–43.
186. Winston F, Dollard C, Ricupero-Hovasse SL. Construction of a set of convenient *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* strains that are isogenic to S288C. *Yeast* (1995) **11**:53–5. doi:10.1002/yea.320110107
187. Goffeau A, Barrell BG, Bussey H, Davis RW, Dujun B, Feldmann H, et al. Life with 6000 genes. *Science* (1996) **274**: 563–6. doi:10.1126/science.274.5287.546
188. Botstein D, Fink GR. Yeast: an experimental organism for modern biology. *Science* (1988) **240**:1439–43. doi:10.1126/science.3287619
189. Botstein D, Chervitz SA, Cherry JM. Yeast as a model organism. *Science* (1997) **277**:1259–60. doi:10.1126/science.277.5330.1259
190. Caspeta L, Chen Y, Ghiaci P, Feizi A, Buskov S, Hallström BM. Altered sterol composition renders yeast thermotolerant. *Science* (2014) **346**:75–8. doi:10.1126/science.1258137
191. Liu Y, Zhang G, Sun H, Sun X, Jiang N, Rasool A, et al. Enhanced pathway efficiency of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* by introducing thermo-tolerant devices. *Bioresour Technol* (2014) **170**:38–44. doi:10.1016/j.biortech.2014.07.063
192. Botstein D, Fink GR. Yeast: an experimental organism for 21<sup>st</sup> century biology. *Genetics* (2011) **189**:695–704. doi:10.1534/genetics.111.130765
193. Gershon H, Gershon D. The budding yeast, *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, as a model for aging research: a critical review. *Mech Ageing Dev* (2000) **120**:1–22. doi:10.1016/S0047-6374(00)00182-2
194. Mager WH, Winderickx J. Yeast as a model for medical and medicinal research. *Trends Pharmacol Sci* (2005) **26**:265–73. doi:10.1016/j.tips.2005.03.004
195. Siddiqui MS, Thodey K, Trenchard I, Smolke CD. Advancing secondary metabolite biosynthesis in yeast with synthetic biology tools. *FEMS Yeast Res* (2012) **12**:144–70. doi:10.1111/j.1567-1364.2011.00774.x
196. Sherman F. Getting started with yeast. *Methods Enzymol* (2002) **250**:3–41. doi:10.1016/S0076-6879(02)50954-X
197. Bisson LF. Yeast-metabolism of sugars. In: Fleet GH, editor. *Wine Microbiology and Biotechnology*. Chur: Harwood Academic Publishers (1993). p. 55–75.
198. Denev SA, Peeva T, Radulova P, Stancheva P, Staykova G, Beev G, et al. Yeast cultures in ruminant nutrition. *Bulg J Agric Sci* (2007) **13**:357–74.
199. Lyons TP, Jacques KA, Dawson KA. Miscellaneous products from yeasts. 2nd ed. In: Rose AH, Harrison JS, editors. *The Yeasts, Volume 5. Yeast Technology*. London: Academic (2012). p. 293–325.
200. Buzzini P, Vaughn-Martini A. Yeast biodiversity and biotechnology. In: Rosa CA, Péter G, editors. *Biodiversity and Ecophysiology of Yeasts*. Berlin: Springer (2006). p. 533–60.
201. Grant CL, Pramer D. Minor element composition of yeast extract. *J Bacteriol* (1962) **84**:869–70.
202. Charpentier C, Feuillat M. Yeast autolysis. In: Fleet GH, editor. *Wine Microbiology and Biotechnology*. Chur: Harwood Academic Publishers (1993). p. 225–42.
203. Moon S-K, Lee J, Song H, Cho J-H, Choi G-W, Seung D. Characterization of ethanol fermentation waste and its application to lactic acid production by *Lactobacillus paracasei*. *Bioprocess Biosyst Eng* (2013) **36**:547–54. doi:10.1007/s00449-012-0810-5
204. Jouany JP. A new look at yeast cultures as probiotics for ruminants. *Feed Mix* (2001) **9**:17–9.
205. Fonty G, Chaucheyras-Durand F. Effects and modes of action of live yeasts in the rumen. *Biochimica* (2006) **61**:741–50. doi:10.2478/s11756-006-0151-4
206. Singh SK, Niranjana PS, Singh UB, Koley S, Verma DN. Effects of dietary supplementation of probiotics on broiler chicken. *Anim Nutr Feed Technol* (2009) **9**:85–90.
207. de Oliva Neto P, Amorim Ferreira M, Yokoya F. Screening for yeast with antibacterial properties from an ethanol distillery. *Bioresour Technol* (2004) **92**:1–6. doi:10.1016/j.biortech.2003.08.005
208. Dawson KA, Newman KE, Boling JA. Effects of microbial supplements containing yeast and lactobacilli on roughage-fed ruminal microbial activities. *J Anim Sci* (1990) **68**:3392–8.
209. Czerucka D, Piche T, Rampal P. Review article: yeast as probiotics – *Saccharomyces boulardii*. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* (2007) **26**:767–78. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2036.2007.03442.x
210. Elmer GW, Corthier G. Modulation of *Clostridium difficile* induced mortality as a function of the dose and the viability of the *Saccharomyces boulardii* used as a preventative agent in gnotobiotic mice. *Can J Microbiol* (1991) **37**:315–7. doi:10.1139/m91-049
211. Buts J-P, Bernasconi P, Van Craynest M-P, Maldague P, De Meyer R. Response of human and rat small intestinal mucosa to oral administration of *Saccharomyces boulardii*. *Pediatr Res* (1986) **20**:192–6. doi:10.1203/00006450-198602000-00020



212. Newbold CJ, Wallace RJ, McIntosh FM. Mode of action of the yeast *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* as a feed additive for ruminants. *Br J Nutr* (1996) **76**:249–61. doi:10.1079/BJN19960029
213. Santin E, Maiorka A, Macari M, Grecco M, Sanchez JC, Okada TM. Performance and intestinal mucosa development of broiler chickens fed diets containing *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* cell wall. *J Appl Poult Res* (2001) **10**:236–44. doi:10.1093/japrr/10.3.236
214. Zhang AW, Lee BD, Lee SK, Lee KW, An GH, Song KB, et al. Effects of yeast (*Saccharomyces cerevisiae*) cell components on growth performance, meat quality, and ileal mucosa development of broiler chicks. *Poult Sci* (2005) **84**:1015–21. doi:10.1093/ps/84.7.1015
215. Firman JD, Moore D, Broomhead J, McIntyre D. Effects of dietary inclusion of a *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* fermentation product on performance and gut characteristics of male turkeys to market weight. *Int J Poult Sci* (2013) **12**:141–3. doi:10.3923/ijps.2013.141.143
216. Gao J, Zhang HJ, Yu SH, Wu SG, Yoon I, Quigley J, et al. Effects of yeast culture in broiler diets on performance and immunomodulatory functions. *Poult Sci* (2008) **87**:1377–84. doi:10.3382/ps.2007-00418
217. Shareef AM, Al-Dabbagh ASA. Effect of probiotic (*Saccharomyces cerevisiae*) on performance of broiler chicks. *Iraqi J Vet Sci* (2009) **23**:23–9. doi:10.3382/ps.2012-02846
218. Bradley GL, Savage TF, Timm KI. The effects of supplementing diets with *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* var. *boulardii* on male poult performance and ileal morphology. *Poult Sci* (1994) **73**:1766–70. doi:10.3382/ps.0731766
219. El-Husseiny OM, Abdallah AG, Abdel-Latif KO. The influence of biological feed additives on broiler performance. *Int J Poult Sci* (2008) **7**:862–71. doi:10.3923/ijps.2008.862.871
220. Al-Homidan A, Fahmy MO. The effect of dried yeast (*Saccharomyces cerevisiae*) supplementation on growth, performance, carcass chemical analysis, immunity, ileum villi heights and bacterial counts of broiler chickens. *Egypt Poult Sci J* (2007) **27**:613–23.
221. Spring P, Wenk C, Dawson KA, Newman KE. The effects of dietary mannanoligosaccharides on cecal parameters and the concentrations of enteric bacteria in the ceca of *Salmonella*-challenged broiler chicks. *Poult Sci* (2000) **79**:205–11. doi:10.1093/ps/79.2.205
222. Loddi MM, Nakaghi LSO, Edens F, Tucci FM, Hannas MI, Moraes VMB, et al. Mannan oligosaccharides and organic acids on intestinal morphology integrity of broilers evaluated by scanning electron microscopy. In: *Proceedings of the 11th European Poultry Science Conference*, Bremen (2002). p. 121.
223. Hoffman OA, Olson EJ, Limper AH. Fungal beta-glucans modulate macrophage release of tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$  in response to bacterial lipopolysaccharide. *Immunol Lett* (1993) **37**:19–25. doi:10.1016/0165-2478(93)90127-N
224. Hooge D. Meta-analysis of broiler chicken pen trials evaluating dietary mannan oligosaccharide, 1993–2003. *Int J Poult Sci* (2004) **3**:163–71. doi:10.3923/ijps.2004.163.174
225. Rosen GD. Holo-analysis of the efficacy of Bio-Mos® in broiler nutrition. *Br Poult Sci* (2007) **48**:21–6. doi:10.1080/00071660601050755
226. Peuranen S, Kogher A, Dawson KA. Yeast cell wall preparations prevent the attachment of enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli* on broiler gut mucus. *Reprod Nutr Dev* (2006) **46**:S111.
227. Line JE, Bailey JS, Cox NA, Stern NJ, Tompkins T. Effect of yeast-supplemented feed on *Salmonella* and *Campylobacter* populations in broilers. *Poult Sci* (1998) **77**:405–10. doi:10.1093/ps/77.3.405
228. Yang Y, Iji PA, Kocher A, Thomson E, Mikkelsen LL, Choct M. Effects of mannanoligosaccharide in broiler chicken diets on growth performance, energy utilization, nutrient digestibility and intestinal microflora. *Br Poult Sci* (2008) **49**:186–94. doi:10.1080/00071660801998613
229. Paryad A, Mahmoudi M. Effect of different levels of supplemental yeast (*Saccharomyces cerevisiae*) on performance, blood constituents and carcass characteristics of broilers chicks. *Afr J Agric Res* (2008) **3**:835–42.
230. Tripathi MK, Karim SA. Effect of individual and mixed live yeast culture feeding on growth performance, nutrient utilization and microbial crude protein synthesis in lambs. *Anim Feed Sci Technol* (2010) **155**:163–71. doi:10.1016/j.anifeeds.2009.11.007
231. Adebisi OA, Makanjuola BA, Bankole TO, Adeyori AS. Yeast culture (*Saccharomyces cerevisiae*) supplementation: effect on the performance and gut morphology of broiler birds. *Global J Sci Front Res Biol Sci* (2012) **12**:25–9.
232. Tripathi MK, Karim SA, Chaturvedi OH, Verma DL. Effect of different liquid cultures of live yeast strains on performance, ruminal fermentation and microbial protein synthesis in lambs. *J Anim Physiol Anim Nutr* (2007) **92**:631–9. doi:10.1111/j.1439-0396.2007.00759.x
233. Sporn MB, Dunlop NM, Newton DL, Smith JM. Prevention of chemical carcinogenesis by vitamin A and its synthetic analogs (retinoids). *Fed Proc* (1976) **35**:1332–8.
234. Wyss A, Wirtz G, Woggon W-D, Brugger R, Wyss M. Cloning and expression of  $\beta$ , $\beta$ -carotene 15,15'-dioxygenase. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2000) **271**:334–6. doi:10.1006/bbrc.2000.2619
235. Wyss A. Carotene oxygenases: a new family of double bond cleavage enzymes. *J Nutr* (2004) **134**:246S–50S.
236. Yamano S, Ishii T, Nakagawa M, Ikenaga H, Misawa N. Metabolic engineering for production of  $\beta$ -carotene and lycopene in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem* (1993) **58**:1112–4. doi:10.1271/bbb.58.1112
237. Arnezeder C, Hampel WA. Influence of growth rate on the accumulation of ergosterol in yeast-cells. *Biotechnol Lett* (1990) **12**:277–82. doi:10.1007/BF01093521
238. Parks LW, Casey WM. Physiological implications of sterol biosynthesis in yeast. *Annu Rev Microbiol* (1995) **49**:95–116. doi:10.1146/annurev.mi.49.100195.000523
239. Shang F, Wen S, Wang X, Tan T. Effect of nitrogen limitation on the ergosterol production by fed-batch culture of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *J Biotechnol* (2006) **122**:285–92. doi:10.1016/j.jbiotec.2005.11.020
240. Scanes CG, Harvey S, Marsh JA, King DB. Hormones and growth in poultry. *Poult Sci* (1984) **63**:2062–74. doi:10.3382/ps.0632062
241. Hancock RD, Galpin JR, Viola R. Biosynthesis of L-ascorbic acid (vitamin C) by *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* (2000) **186**:245–50. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.2000.tb09112.x
242. Ferket PR, Qureshi MA. Performance and immunity of heat-stressed broilers fed vitamin- and electrolyte-supplemented drinking water. *Poult Sci* (1992) **71**:88–97. doi:10.3382/ps.0710088
243. Öztürk-Ürek R, Bozkaya LA, Tarhan L. The effects of some antioxidant vitamin- and trace element-supplemented diets on activities of SOD, CAT, GSH-Px and LPO levels in chicken tissues. *Cell Biochem Funct* (2001) **19**:125–32. doi:10.1002/cbf.905
244. Young JF, Stagsted J, Jensen SK, Karlsson AH, Henckel P. Ascorbic acid,  $\alpha$ -tocopherol, and oregano supplements reduce stress-induced deterioration of chicken meat quality. *Poult Sci* (2003) **82**:1343–51. doi:10.1093/ps/82.8.1343
245. Jakobsen M, Narvhus J. Yeasts and their possible beneficial and negative effects on the quality of dairy products. *Int Dairy J* (1996) **6**:755–68. doi:10.1016/0958-6946(95)00071-2
246. Jones EW. Three proteolytic systems in the yeast *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *J Biol Chem* (1991) **266**:7963–6.
247. Harvey RB, Norman KN, Andrews K, Hume ME, Scanlan CM, Callaway TR, et al. *Clostridium difficile* in poultry and poultry meat. *Foodborne Pathog Dis* (2011) **8**:1321–3. doi:10.1089/fpd.2011.0936
248. McCullough MJ, Clemons KV, McHusker JH, Stevens DA. Species identification and virulence attributes of *Saccharomyces boulardii* (nom. inval.). *J Clin Microbiol* (1998) **36**:2613–7.
249. Pothoulakis C, Kelly CP, Joshi MA, Gao N, O'Keane CJ, Castagliuolo I, et al. *Saccharomyces boulardii* inhibits *Clostridium difficile* toxin A binding and enterotoxicity in rat ileum. *Gastroenterology* (1993) **104**:1108–15.
250. Castagliuolo I, LaMont JT, Nikulasson ST, Pothoulakis C. *Saccharomyces boulardii* protease inhibits *Clostridium difficile* toxin A effects in the rat ileum. *Infect Immun* (1996) **64**:5225–32.
251. Buts J-P, Bernasconi P, Vaerman J-P, Dive C. Stimulation of secretory IgA and secretory component of immunoglobulins in small intestine of rats treated with *Saccharomyces boulardii*. *Dig Dis Sci* (1990) **35**:251–6. doi:10.1007/BF01536771
252. Shankar T, Thangamathi P, Rama R, Sivakumar T. Optimization of invertase production using *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* MK under varying cultural conditions. *Int J Biochem Biophys* (2013) **1**:47–53. doi:10.13189/ijbb.2013.0101301
253. Walker GM. *Yeast Physiology and Biotechnology*. Chichester: Wiley (1998). 78 p.



254. Almquist HJ. Amino acid requirements of chickens and turkeys – a review. *Poult Sci* (1952) **31**:966–81. doi:10.3382/ps.0310966
255. Aletor VA, Hamid II, Nieß E, Pfeffer E. Low-protein amino acid-supplemented diets in broiler chickens: effects on performance, carcass characteristics, whole body composition and efficiencies of nutrient utilisation. *J Sci Food Agric* (2000) **80**:547–54. doi:10.1002/(SICI)1097-0010(200004)80:5<547::AID-JSFA531>3.0.CO;2-C
256. Sibbald IR, Wolynetz MS. Effects of dietary lysine and feed intake on energy utilization and tissue synthesis by broiler chicks. *Poult Sci* (1986) **65**:98–105. doi:10.3382/ps.0650098
257. Gasent-Ramírez JM, Benítez T. Lysine-overproducing mutants of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* baker's yeast isolated in continuous culture. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (1997) **63**:4800–6.
258. Bevan EA, Makower M. The physiological basis of the killer character in yeast. *Proc 11th Int Conf Genet* (1963). **1**:202–3.
259. Walker GM, McLeod AH, Hodgson VJ. Interactions between killer yeasts and pathogenic fungi. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* (1995) **127**:213–22. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6968.1995.tb07476.x
260. Marquina D, Santos A, Peinado JM. Biology of killer yeasts. *Int Microbiol* (2002) **5**:65–71. doi:10.1007/s10123-002-0066-z
261. Polonelli L, Morace G. Reevaluation of the yeast killer phenomenon. *J Clin Microbiol* (1986) **24**:866–9.
262. Stanley D, Hughes RJ, Moore RJ. Microbiota of the chicken gastrointestinal tract: influence on health, productivity and disease. *Appl Microbiol Biotechnol* (2014) **98**:4301–10. doi:10.1007/s00253-014-5646-2
263. Schrezemmeir J, de Vrese M. Probiotics, prebiotics, and synbiotics – approaching a definition. *Am J Clin Nutr* (2001) **73**:361S–4S.

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2015 Roto, Rubinelli and Ricke. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Regulation of the Intestinal Barrier Function by Host Defense Peptides

Kelsy Robinson<sup>1</sup>, Zhuo Deng<sup>1</sup>, Yongqing Hou<sup>2</sup> and Guolong Zhang<sup>1,2\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Animal Science, Oklahoma State University, Stillwater, OK, USA, <sup>2</sup> Hubei Key Laboratory of Animal Nutrition and Feed Science, Wuhan Polytechnic University, Wuhan, China

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Michael Kogut,  
USDA – Agricultural Research  
Service, USA

### Reviewed by:

Kenneth James Genovese,  
USDA – Agricultural Research  
Service, USA  
Ryan Arsenaault,  
University of Delaware, USA

Matthew Jon Sylte,  
USDA – Agricultural Research  
Service, USA

### \*Correspondence:

Guolong Zhang  
zguolon@okstate.edu

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Veterinary Infectious Diseases,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Veterinary Science

**Received:** 25 August 2015

**Accepted:** 02 November 2015

**Published:** 23 November 2015

### Citation:

Robinson K, Deng Z, Hou Y and  
Zhang G (2015) Regulation of the  
Intestinal Barrier Function by Host  
Defense Peptides.  
Front. Vet. Sci. 2:57.  
doi: 10.3389/fvets.2015.00057

Intestinal barrier function is achieved primarily through regulating the synthesis of mucins and tight junction (TJ) proteins, which are critical for maintaining optimal gut health and animal performance. An aberrant expression of TJ proteins results in increased paracellular permeability, leading to intestinal and systemic disorders. As an essential component of innate immunity, host defense peptides (HDPs) play a critical role in mucosal defense. Besides broad-spectrum antimicrobial activities, HDPs promotes inflammation resolution, endotoxin neutralization, wound healing, and the development of adaptive immune response. Accumulating evidence has also indicated an emerging role of HDPs in barrier function and intestinal homeostasis. HDP deficiency in the intestinal tract is associated with barrier dysfunction and dysbiosis. Several HDPs were recently shown to enhance mucosal barrier function by directly inducing the expression of multiple mucins and TJ proteins. Consistently, dietary supplementation of HDPs often leads to an improvement in intestinal morphology, production performance, and feed efficiency in livestock animals. This review summarizes current advances on the regulation of epithelial integrity and homeostasis by HDPs. Major signaling pathways mediating HDP-induced mucin and TJ protein synthesis are also discussed. As an alternative strategy to antibiotics, supplementation of exogenous HDPs or modulation of endogenous HDP synthesis may have potential to improve intestinal barrier function and animal health and productivity.

**Keywords:** host defense peptides, barrier function, tight junction, gut health, innate immunity

## INTRODUCTION

The gastrointestinal (GI) tract is lined by a single layer of epithelial cells that serve to facilitate digestion and absorption of nutrients and also act as a barrier to invading microorganisms, toxins, and dietary antigens. Intestinal barrier function is achieved through coating of the epithelial cells with a

**Abbreviations:** aPKC, atypical protein kinase C; CCR2, CC chemokine receptor 2; CD, Crohn's disease; DSS, dextran sulfate sodium; EGF, epidermal growth factor; EGFR, EGF receptor; ERK, extracellular signal-regulated kinase; ETEC, enterotoxigenic *E. coli*; GI, gastrointestinal; GSK-3, glycogen synthase kinase 3; GUK, guanylate kinase; HBD, human  $\beta$ -defensin; HDPs, host defense peptides; JAM, junction adhesion molecule; LPS, lipopolysaccharides; MAMPs, microbe-associated molecular patterns; MAPK, mitogen-activated protein kinase; MBD, mouse  $\beta$ -defensin; MLCK, myosin light chain kinase; MUC, mucin; P2X7, P2X purinergic receptor 7; PAMPs, pathogen-associated molecular patterns; PBD, porcine  $\beta$ -defensin; PDZ, post-synaptic density 95, disk-large, and zonula occludens; PI3K, phosphatidylinositol-3-kinase; PKA, protein kinase A; PKC, protein kinase C; PRRs, pattern recognition receptors; SEA, sea urchin sperm protein, enterokinase and agrin; TACE, TNF- $\alpha$ -converting enzyme; TEER, transepithelial electrical resistance; TGF, transforming growth factor; TJ, tight junction; TR, tandem repeat; UC, ulcerative colitis; VWF, von Willebrand factor domain; ZO, zonula occludens.

mucus layer and the formation of a selectively permeable barrier across and between epithelial cells (1). The mucus layer consists primarily of mucin glycoproteins that are secreted by goblet cells, functioning as a physical barrier between the luminal contents and the host and also to facilitate nutrient digestion and absorption (2). However, the primary barrier function of the GI tract resides with epithelial cells, which transport water, ions, and macromolecules through either of two routes, i.e., the transcellular and paracellular pathways (1, 3, 4). The transcellular pathway refers to the movement of small molecules through epithelial cells either by active or passive transport, whereas the paracellular pathway refers to the diffusion of water, macromolecules, and immune cells between epithelial cells. In the presence of intact epithelial cells, the paracellular pathway dictates the intestinal permeability and is regulated by inter-epithelial connections known as tight junctions (TJs) (1, 3, 4).

Maintenance of mucin and TJ assembly ensures proper absorption and transport of nutrients, water, and electrolytes, while shielding the host from pathogens, toxins, intestinal microbiota, and dietary antigens. Disruption of the mucus layer and TJ complex, on the other hand, results in an increase in intestinal permeability, followed by heightened bacterial translocation, inflammation, and possibly the onset of various enteric and systemic disorders (1, 3, 4). In livestock production, impaired intestinal barrier function leads to reduced animal health and growth performance (5, 6). Therefore, it is critically important to understand how the intestinal barrier function is maintained and regulated in order to achieve optimal animal health and productivity.

Host defense peptides (HDPs), also known as antimicrobial peptides, are an important component of the animal innate immune system, and a majority of HDPs are expressed on mucosal surfaces, including the GI tract (7, 8). With potent antimicrobial and immunomodulatory activities, HDPs exert a pleiotropic effect on innate adaptive immune responses (9–11). Recent research has further shed light on the direct involvement of epithelial HDPs in regulating intestinal mucin and TJ protein expression and microbiota composition. The focus of this review is to summarize the latest advances regarding the emerging role of HDPs in maintaining intestinal barrier and homeostasis with a goal of exploring HDP-based therapies to improve gut health and performance of food-producing animals.

## HOST DEFENSE PEPTIDES: A CRITICAL COMPONENT OF INNATE IMMUNITY

A variety of HDPs with direct antimicrobial activities are produced by host cells in response to infections. Among them are several major families found in vertebrate species such as defensins, cathelicidins, the S100 family, the RNase A superfamily, regenerating islet-derived III (REGIII) C-type lectins, and peptidoglycan-recognition proteins (12, 13). Defensins are primarily identified by three conserved disulfide bridges that form several antiparallel  $\beta$ -sheets due to the presence of multiple cysteine residues (14). Based on the spacing pattern of six cysteines, vertebrate defensins are further categorized into three

subfamilies, including  $\alpha$ -,  $\beta$ -, and  $\theta$ -defensins. While  $\beta$ -defensins are present in all vertebrate animals,  $\alpha$ -defensins are found in most but not all mammals, and  $\theta$ -defensins only exist in primates (14). Cathelicidins are structurally recognized by the highly conserved cathelin domain found in the precursor that is cleaved off to release the biologically active peptides adopting a variety of structures such as  $\alpha$ -helix (15).

The S100 family proteins are 9–14 kDa in mass containing two highly conserved  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -binding EF-hand domains that are separated by four  $\alpha$ -helical domains with a variable C-terminal region (16, 17). The RNase A superfamily are characterized by the presence of 6–8 conserved cysteines forming distinct disulfide bridges, together with two invariantly spaced histidines and a lysine (18, 19). The REGIII family proteins are a group of soluble C-type lectins with a conserved carbohydrate-recognition domain that binds to sugars in a  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -dependent manner (20). Peptidoglycan-recognition proteins constitute a family of phylogenetically conserved host defense molecules with a PGRP domain that binds to bacterial peptidoglycans through specific interactions with the muramyl-tripeptide fragments (21).

## Expression of HDPs

Six  $\alpha$ -defensins (22) and a minimum of 39  $\beta$ -defensins (23) have been reported in humans. The genomes of cattle and pigs encode at least 57 and 29  $\beta$ -defensin genes, respectively (24, 25), while the chicken genome harbors a total of 14  $\beta$ -defensin genes (26, 27), with no  $\alpha$ -defensins being found in cattle, pigs, or chickens. All  $\beta$ -defensin genes are located in tandem in a single genomic region in the chicken (26) and are expanded to 4–5 different clusters in humans, cattle, and pigs (23–25). Interestingly, all human  $\alpha$ -defensin genes form a single cluster within a  $\beta$ -defensin gene cluster (22), suggesting that  $\alpha$ -defensins likely diverged from  $\beta$ -defensins. While four human  $\alpha$ -defensins (HNP1–4) are abundantly present in neutrophil granules, the other two  $\alpha$ -defensins (HD5 and HD6) are specific to Paneth cells in the crypts of the human small intestinal tract (14). On the other hand, a majority of  $\beta$ -defensins are expressed in a wide range of cell types, particularly the epithelial cells lining the skin, GI, respiratory, and urogenital tracts of all livestock species as well as humans (14).

A single cathelicidin known as LL-37, CAMP, or hCAP-18 is present in humans (28) and four cathelicidins are reported in chickens (29, 30). In cattle and pigs, 10 and 11 cathelicidins have been identified, respectively (31, 32). All cathelicidin genes are located in a syntenic chromosomal region in vertebrate species. Expressions of cathelicidins are widespread with abundant presence in neutrophil granules as well as various epithelial mucosal surfaces of cattle, pigs, and humans. Four chicken cathelicidins are similarly expressed in a broad range of tissues as well as in heterophils (29, 30, 33, 34), which are equivalent to neutrophils in mammals. Additionally, chicken cathelicidin-B1 is highly expressed in M cells of the bursa of Fabricius (30), a type of specialized epithelial cells involved primarily in antigen transportation from the intestinal lumen to submucosal immune cells (35).

The S100 family members have been found in all vertebrates (17). A total of 21 S100 proteins are present in humans, with 17 members clustered in the same 2-Mb region on chromosome

1q21 (17). The tissue expression pattern of S100 proteins is unique and isoform specific (16). For example, S100A7 (also known as psoriasin) isolated initially from the skin of psoriatic patients is mainly expressed in the skin and breast tissues, whereas the heterodimer S100A8/S100A9, or calgranulin A/B, is expressed in keratinocytes, neutrophils, monocytes, and macrophages.

## Biological Functions of HDPs

Host defense peptides are an integral part of the innate immune system. Historically, HDPs are known for their ability to function as natural antibiotics with broad-spectrum antimicrobial activities against Gram-negative and Gram-positive bacteria, fungi, viruses, protozoa, and even cancerous cells (7, 36). Human LL-37 and  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$ -defensins are all capable of killing a broad spectrum of pathogens (7, 36). All four chicken cathelicidins have been demonstrated to be active at low micromolar concentrations against both Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria, including antibiotic-resistant strains (29, 30, 37–39). Several chicken  $\beta$ -defensins are also potent against a range of human and zoonotic pathogens (40–42). Similarly,  $\beta$ -defensins and cathelicidins in the cattle and pigs are broadly active against multiple pathogens as well (32).

Because of the cationic and amphipathic properties associated with a majority of HDPs, they kill bacteria primarily through disruption of cell membranes and/or interaction with intracellular macromolecules (43). A net positive charge allows HDPs to bind to negatively charged phospholipid groups on the bacterial membrane through electrostatic interactions. The amphipathic nature of HDPs facilitates their insertion into target cellular membranes allowing them to disrupt its integrity. Multiple models of membrane disruption, such as “barrel-stave”, “carpet,” or “toroidal-pore” models, have been proposed (43). Intracellularly, certain HDPs are also capable of inhibiting protein, DNA and RNA synthesis, or binding to specific targets (43). Because of their primary membrane-lytic activities, HDPs are generally equally active among drug-resistant and -susceptible pathogens. It is conceivably more difficult for pathogens to develop resistance to HDPs, although certain bacteria have developed mechanisms to resist their action in order to infect and colonize the hosts (44). It appears that commensal bacteria are generally resistant to the action of the constitutively expressed HDPs, but sensitive to certain inducibly expressed HDPs in the human intestinal tract (45). However, the mechanism by which commensal and probiotic bacteria show a reduced sensitivity to HDPs remains elusive.

Besides their antimicrobial activity, HDPs are involved in the modulation of innate and adaptive immune responses (10, 11) (**Figure 1**). Many human HDPs have been shown to promote the recruitment of neutrophils or monocytes and suppress proinflammatory response. Human HDPs also induce the differentiation and activation of macrophages and dendritic cells. Additionally, human cathelicidin LL-37 facilitates the resolution of inflammation by promoting re-epithelialization and wound healing as well as autophagy and apoptosis (10, 11). Three chicken cathelicidins known as fowlicidin 1–3 bind to bacterial lipopolysaccharides (LPS) directly with a strong capacity to neutralize LPS-induced production of inflammatory cytokines in macrophage cells (37–39). Furthermore, chicken

fowlicidin-1 is chemotactic to neutrophils, but not monocytes or lymphocytes (46). Fowlicidin-1 also activates macrophages by inducing modest synthesis of inflammatory cytokines and chemokines and further potentiates the antibody response if co-administered with a model antigen (ovalbumin) in mice (46). Importantly, a single application of fowlicidin-1 is not only able to protect animals from an established infection (47) but also to prevent the disease beyond a 2- to 4-day window (46) in a murine model of methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA) infection (46).

Among 14 bovine  $\beta$ -defensins examined, three (BNBD3, BNBD9, and EBD) are chemotactic to immature monocyte-derived dendritic cells (48). Porcine cathelicidin PR-39 is also capable of inhibiting phagocyte NADPH oxidase activity and attenuating myocardial ischemia-reperfusion injury (49) by blocking the assembly of the enzyme complex through binding to p47phox, a cytosolic component of the NADPH oxidase (50). PR-39 accelerates wound repair by inducing syndecans (51). Furthermore, PR-39 facilitates angiogenesis and formation of functional blood vessels by inhibiting the ubiquitin-proteasome-dependent degradation of hypoxia-inducible factor (HIF)-1 $\alpha$  (52). Several porcine cathelicidins also help with the uptake of bacterial DNA and subsequent activation of dendritic cells (53). HDPs with potent antimicrobial activity and the ability to modulate innate and adaptive immunity are, therefore, being actively exploited as novel antibiotics.

Additionally, recent emerging evidence has highlighted the beneficial effect of HDPs on mucosal barrier permeability by directly regulating mucin and TJ protein expression and shaping microbiota composition. This emerging role of HDPs in intestinal barrier function and homeostasis will be the focus of this review.

## MUCUS LAYER: A LAYER OF INTIMATE PROTECTION FOR MUCOSAL SURFACE

An intact mucus layer that is composed primarily of secreted mucins plays a critical role in maintaining the intestinal barrier function (54, 55). Mucins are large, highly glycosylated proteins ranging from 0.5 to 20 MDa. Synthesized and released by goblet cells, mucins function to coat the mucosal surface to facilitate the passage of substances, maintain proper cell hydration, act as a permeable barrier for the exchange of gas and nutrients, and also protect the epithelial cells from invading pathogens and toxins (54, 55). Structurally, a hallmark of all mucin protein backbones is the presence of 1–5 tandem repeat (TR) domains, which consist of an excessive number of identical or nearly identical TR sequences rich in serine, threonine, and proline residues (56) (**Figure 2**). The TR domain is heavily glycosylated because of attachment of oligosaccharides to serine and threonine through O-linked glycosylation, giving rise to 50–80% glycans in mass. Saturated sugar coating is beneficial to increase the water-holding capacity and the resistance of mucins to proteolytic cleavage.

In humans, the mucin family consists of up to 20 members, including both secreted and membrane-bound forms. Secreted mucins form homo-oligomeric, gel-like structures constituting the mucosal layer, while the membrane-bound mucins are part





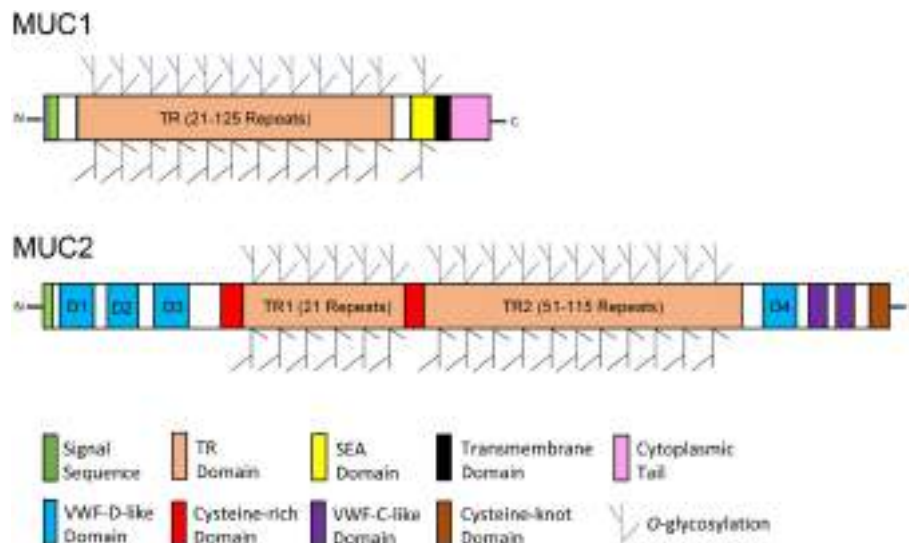
**FIGURE 1 | Multifunctional roles of host defense peptides (HDPs).** Besides direct antimicrobial activities, HDPs actively participate in systemic and mucosal epithelial defense by modulating a range of host innate and adaptive immune responses as indicated. Recent accumulating evidence has highlighted a direct involvement of HDPs in improving intestinal and epidermal barrier function.

of the epithelial glycocalyx that are involved in cell signaling and interactions with the environment without forming gel or oligomerization (57). Secreted human mucins include MUC2, -5AC, -5B, -6, -7, and -19, and the transmembrane mucins consist of MUC1, -3, -4, -12, -13, -15, -16, -17, and -20 (54, 55). Structurally, most secreted mucins are unique in the presence of multiple von Willebrand factor (VWF) domains and a C-terminal cysteine-knot domain, while a majority of membrane-bound mucins specifically consist of a transmembrane domain, a cytoplasmic tail, 1–2 epidermal growth factor (EGF)-like domains, and a sea urchin sperm protein, enterokinase, and agrin (SEA) domain (56, 58) (**Figure 2**). The VWF domains and cysteine-knot domain of secreted mucins are responsible for formation of higher-order structures through oligomerization, while the EGF-like and SEA domains of membrane-bound mucins mediate signaling transduction and cleavage of the extracellular portion of mucins, respectively (58). Among all secreted mucins, MUC2 is the most abundant in the human small intestine and colon, and MUC5AC is predominant in the stomach. Structurally, similar mucins have been found in most other vertebrate species, including cattle, pigs, and chickens (59–62).

The mucus layer formed by secreted mucins varies in composition along the GI tract. The stomach and large intestine consist

of two distinct mucus layers: a “loose” outer layer and a “thick” inner layer (2). The inner layer closest to epithelial cells is densely packed and holds firmly to the cells. The inner mucus layer is largely free of bacteria, providing a sterile protective environment for the epithelium. The outer mucus layer is much more soluble due to proteolytic cleavages that allow the mucus layer to expand without disrupting mucin polymers. This outer layer provides a habitat for commensal bacteria to bind via specific adhesins and to thrive via breaking down the mucin glycans as a food source. Specificity of bacteria for different glycans is speculated to be important for developing species-specific microbiota (2).

Altered expression or glycosylation of mucins is often associated with intestinal barrier dysfunction (57). For example, Muc2 deficiency in mice causes increased permeability, gross bleeding, spontaneous development of inflammation in the GI tract, as well as severe growth retardation (63, 64). Muc1- or Muc2-deficient mice become more prone to infections with *Campylobacter jejuni*, *Helicobacter pylori*, *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium, and *Citrobacter rodentium* (64–67). Moreover, mice lacking the enzyme,  $\beta$ 1,3-*N*-acetylglucosaminyltransferase that synthesizes O-glycans on mucins, exhibit a thinner mucus layer showing an enhanced susceptibility to enteric bacterial infections (67) and dextran sodium sulfate (DSS)-induced colitis (68). Additionally,



**FIGURE 2 | Schematic diagrams of glycosylated mucin monomers.** Representative membrane-bound and secreted mucins are exemplified by mucin 1 (MUC1) and MUC2, respectively. The protein backbone of mucins is characterized by the presence of an excessive number of tandem repeat (TR) sequences. Mucins are heavily O-glycosylated through enriched threonine and serine residues in the TR domain. A transmembrane domain, a cytoplasmic tail, and a sea urchin sperm protein, enterokinase, and agrin (SEA) domain are unique to most membrane-bound mucins, whereas the presence of several von Willebrand factor (VWF) domains and a C-terminal cysteine-knot domain is specific to a majority of secreted mucins. The diagrams were modified primarily from reference (56).

significantly reduced expressions of multiple mucins such as MUC1, MUC3, MUC4, and MUC5B are observed in ileal mucosa of Crohn's disease (CD) patients (69), although the expression changes of mucins are less clear in ulcerative colitis (UC) patients (70).

## TIGHT JUNCTIONS: GATE GUARDS FOR BORDER PROTECTION

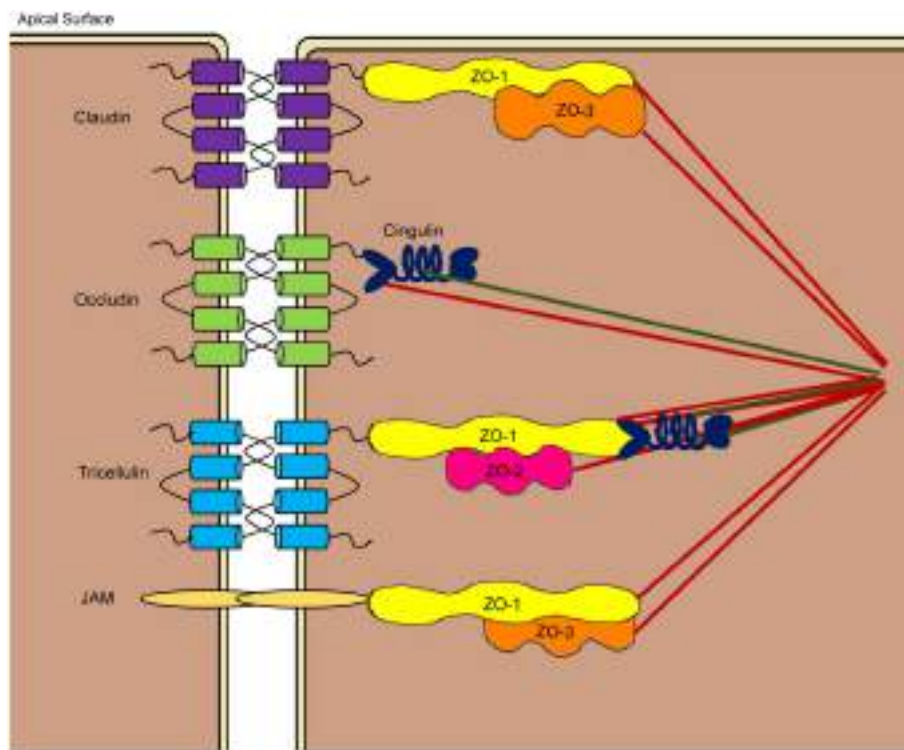
The intestinal epithelium is made up of several different cell types organized into crypts and villi. These include intestinal epithelial stem cells, enterocytes, and secretory cells, such as Paneth, goblet, and enteroendocrine cells (71). Intestinal stem cells give rise to all other epithelial cell types, while enterocytes primarily function in nutrient absorption with the ability to synthesize and release HDPs and mucins. Paneth and goblet cells are major producers of HDPs and mucins, respectively, while enteroendocrine cells have a primary role of secreting numerous hormones that act as regulators of digestive function (71). All intestinal epithelial cells are linked at lateral membranes through formation of three major types of junctional complexes, i.e., TJs, adherens junctions, and desmosomes (1, 3, 72). Collectively, they form a virtually impermeable seal to the paracellular space. Besides the barrier function, these junctional complexes maintain cell polarity by separating the apical from basolateral membranes. TJs are multi-protein complexes located at the most apical end of the lateral membrane. The TJ assembly is composed of both transmembrane and cytoplasmic plaque proteins that interact directly with the cytoskeleton (**Figure 3**). Among all three major junctional complexes, only TJs have the ability to control the

selective paracellular permeability for ions, water, and other small molecules (1, 3, 72). Therefore, TJs are the major determinant of mucosal epithelial permeability.

## Tight Junction Structures

Among the proteins involved in TJ assembly, claudins, occludin, junctional adhesion molecules (JAM), and tricellulin are the major transmembrane proteins that constitute a selective paracellular barrier, whereas zonula occludens (ZO) and cingulin are the main cytoplasmic plaque proteins located at the peripheral membrane (1, 3, 72). All TJ proteins are highly conserved in vertebrate species. Claudins are a large family of small proteins of 21–34 kDa that make up the backbone of the TJ structure, with at least 26 members reported in humans (73). Remarkably, each claudin shows a unique tissue expression pattern with varied levels of expression in different segments of the GI tract. Occludin (65 kDa) was the first transmembrane TJ protein identified (74), with no homologs being found (75). On the other hand, the JAM family is comprised of three classical members (JAM-1, -2, and -3) and four related molecules (JAM-4, JAM-L, CAR, and ESAM) at ~40 kDa each (76). Tricellulin is a 64-kDa protein located preferentially at tricellular junctions, although it is also present in bicellular junctions (77). Tricellulin shares 32% identity in the amino acid sequence with the C-terminal tail of occludin. ZO proteins belong to the family of membrane-associated guanylate kinase (GUK) homologs that include three members, i.e., ZO-1 (~220 kDa), ZO-2 (~160 kDa), and ZO-3 (~130 kDa) (78), whereas cingulin is an ~140-kDa protein that links ZO proteins to the actin cytoskeleton (79).

Claudins, occludin, and tricellulin are all membrane proteins with four transmembrane domains, one intracellular and two



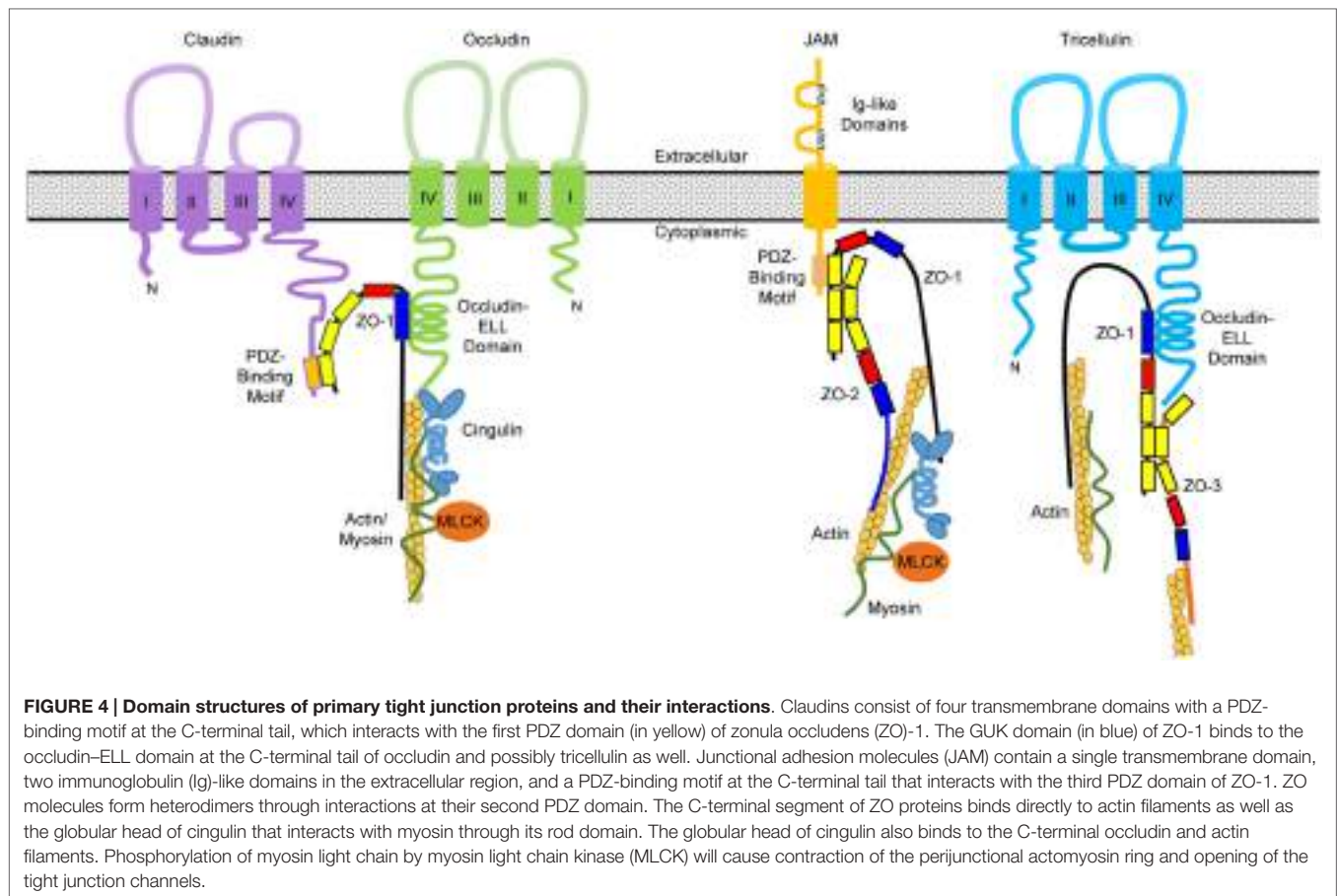
**FIGURE 3 | Schematic drawing of tight junction structures at the apicolateral membranes of the paracellular space.** Tight junctions are comprised of transmembrane proteins such as claudins, occludin, junctional adhesion molecules (JAM), and tricellulin as well as cytoplasmic plaque proteins such as three zonula occludens (ZO) proteins and cingulin. Claudins, occludin, and tricellulin consist of four transmembrane domains, while JAMs have a single transmembrane domain. Through largely homophilic interactions, neighboring cells are sealed at the apicolateral region. Cytoplasmic proteins link the tight junction assembly to the cytoskeleton to control the opening of paracellular pores.

extracellular loops, and two cytoplasmic tails, whereas the JAM proteins are single-pass transmembrane proteins consisting of two extracellular immunoglobulin (Ig)-like domains, a single transmembrane domain, and a short intercellular C-terminal tail (72) (**Figure 4**). While the N-terminal tail is generally short, the longer C-terminal tail of claudins consists of a post-synaptic density 95, disk-large, and zonula occludens (PDZ)-binding motif that interacts with the first PDZ domain of ZO-1 (73). The crystal structure of claudins as exemplified by mouse claudin-15 indicates that the four transmembrane segments form a tight four-helix bundle with parts of the two extracellular loops forming a “palm-shaped” structure (80). A model for the architecture of claudin-formed TJ strands in the membrane has been proposed based on the results of crosslinking experiments and electron microscopy (81). In this model, claudins show an antiparallel, double-layer arrangement (**Figures 5A,B**). The association of claudin double layers in neighboring lateral membranes results in the formation of multiple extracellular  $\beta$ -barrel-like pores parallel with the membrane plane to allow the passage of ions through the paracellular space (**Figure 5C**).

As for occludin, its two extracellular loops mediate homophilic interactions and permeability to macromolecules. The occludin-ELL domain in the C-terminal tail of occludin is responsible for interacting with the GUK domain of ZO proteins, while

the N-terminal tail lacks a defined function (75) (**Figure 4**). In comparison with claudins and occludin, tricellulin consists of two long tails, with the C-terminal tail containing an occludin-ELL domain that is likely to interact with the GUK domain of ZO proteins (82). JAM proteins also contain a cytoplasmic tail with a PDZ-binding motif that interacts with the third PDZ domain of ZO-1 (83) (**Figure 4**). The extracellular Ig-like domains of JAM proteins are responsible for homophilic and heterophilic interactions.

The cytoplasmic ZO proteins contain three PDZ domains, a Src homology-3 (SH3) domain, and a GUK domain (78). As stated above, ZO-1 directly interacts with claudins, ZO-2, and JAM-1 through the first, second, and third PDZ domain, respectively. The GUK domain of ZO proteins is known to associate with occludin, while the C-terminal actin-binding region is responsible for bridging with actin, raising the possibility of forming a large protein complex through simultaneous interactions of many TJ proteins with ZO-1 (78). Cingulin is another intracellular plaque protein that is predicted to form a homodimer with globular head and tail at both ends connected by a coiled-coil “rod” domain in the central region. The head of cingulin is known to bind to ZO proteins and the coiled-coil domain interacts with myosin (79). The interactions between the TJ protein complex and cytoskeleton are critical in maintaining and regulating the TJ



structure and function, as the mucosal permeability is regulated heavily by the phosphorylation status of myosin light chain, which can be modified by the kinases such as myosin light chain kinase (MLCK) (72, 73) (Figure 4).

## Tight Junctions' Function in Selective Permeability

Tight junctions are distributed at the apical surface of epithelial and endothelial cells throughout the body in vertebrate animals, including the skin, GI, respiratory, and urogenital tracts as well as the blood vessels (72). TJs are the major determinant of mucosal barrier permeability. Ions, water, and macromolecules pass TJs through either of the two major types of pores. The non-restrictive pathway, also known as the “leak” pathway, allows the transport of macromolecules through large pores with no charge selectivity, while the restrictive or “pore” pathway is only permeable to small ions through pores of  $\sim 4$  Å in radius with charge selectivity (1, 3, 4). Claudins are mainly responsible for the “pore” pathway, and the two extracellular loops work as an “electrostatic selective filter” to select the size and charge for small pores (Figure 5). The charge selectivity of individual claudins is determined by the net charge of the amino acid residues in the first extracellular loop. For example, claudin-1 is selective for anions, while claudin-2 prefers cations. In the intestinal tract, claudin-1, -3, -4, -5, -8, -9, -11, and -14 decrease paracellular permeability and are regarded

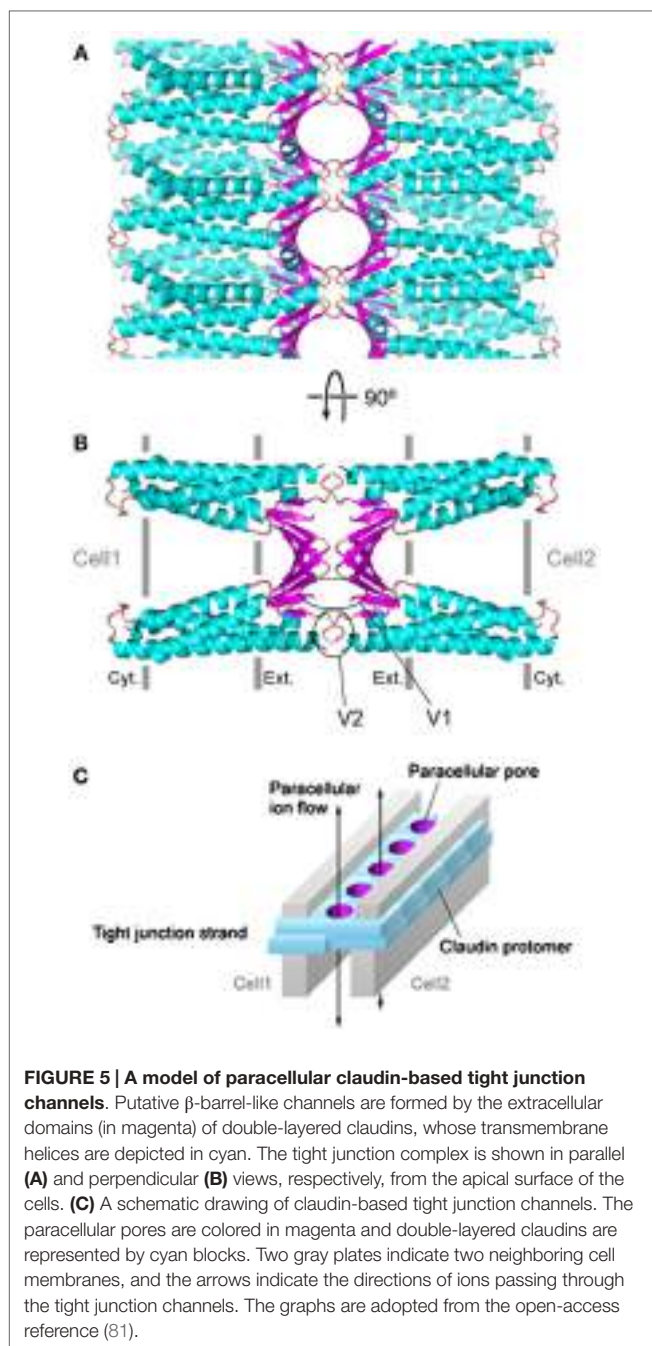
as barrier-forming claudins, while claudin-2, -7, -12, and -15 are to increase permeability and generally referred as pore-forming claudins (72, 73).

The non-restrictive “leak” pathway is primarily dependent on occludin as evidenced by an increase in paracellular flux of macromolecules without a noticeable effect on transepithelial electrical resistance (TEER) both *in vitro* and *in vivo* after occludin knock-down (84). JAM proteins also enhance the TJ function by decreasing permeability and facilitating the assembly of occludin to the TJ complex (83). In addition, JAMs can regulate the paracellular barrier for the transmigration of leukocytes from the blood vessel to inflamed sites in response to inflammation (76). It is noteworthy that paracellular water permeability is mainly dictated by claudin-2.

## Modulation of Paracellular Permeability

A number of agents such as cytokines, growth factors, pathogens, probiotics, nutrients, and phytochemicals have been found to impact TJ permeability and mucosal barrier functions through transcriptional regulation and posttranslational modification of TJ proteins (72, 73). Increased expressions of barrier-forming claudins, occludin, and JAM proteins are commonly associated with reduced paracellular permeability and improved barrier function, whereas an elevation in the expression of pore-forming claudins often leads to barrier dysfunction. For example,





transforming growth factor (TGF)- $\beta$  enhances barrier integrity of intestinal epithelial cells by augmenting claudin-1 and -4 expression, while IL-1 $\beta$ , IL-6, and TNF- $\alpha$  increase intestinal cell permeability by increasing claudin-2 expression and/or reducing occludin and ZO-1 expression (72).

Tight junction barrier integrity is also affected by post-translational modifications of transmembrane and cytoplasmic proteins and associated regulatory proteins. Phosphorylation, glycosylation, and/or ubiquitination of the TJ proteins have a profound impact on barrier permeability. For example, claudin-1 is phosphorylated by atypical protein kinase C (aPKC), protein

kinase A (PKA), and mitogen-activated protein kinases (MAPK) and dephosphorylated by protein phosphatase 2A (72, 73). Phosphorylation of claudins generally promotes their assembly into the TJ, whereas dephosphorylation often results in the dissociation of claudins from the TJ (72, 73). Similarly, phosphorylation of occludin enhances the barrier function, while dephosphorylation delays the TJ assembly resulting in barrier dysfunction (72, 75).

Besides those proteins involved directly in the TJ assembly, paracellular permeability is also heavily influenced by actin-myosin filaments that are linked to the TJ proteins. It is well known that up-regulation of MLCK is linked to an increase in the TJ permeability by catalyzing the phosphorylation of myosin light chain, which in turn induces the contraction of actin-myosin filaments and opening of the TJ barrier (85). Both IL-1 $\beta$  and TNF- $\alpha$  are strong inducers of the MLCK gene transcription and activation, resulting increased myosin light chain phosphorylation and TJ barrier permeability (86, 87).

The expression and posttranslational modifications of TJ proteins are influenced by a complicated network of signaling pathways that intertwine with each other. Activation of nuclear factor (NF)- $\kappa$ B signaling by pathogens, pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPs), and proinflammatory cytokines often causes an increase in intestinal epithelial permeability through induction of pore-forming claudin-2 and suppression of barrier-forming claudins such as claudin-1, -3, -4, -5, -7, and -8. On the other hand, activation of TGF- $\beta$ /SMAD and PPAR- $\alpha/\gamma$  signaling are generally barrier protective by enhancing claudin-1 and -4 expressions while downregulating claudin-2 (73).

## Implication of Tight Junction Dysfunction in Disease Pathogenesis

The intestinal barrier helps to maintain homeostasis between gut microbiota and the immune system. TJ dysfunction is associated with many enteric disorders such as CD, UC, and celiac disease (3, 72). In CD patients, the expressions of barrier-forming claudin-3, -5, -8, occludin, and JAM-1 are decreased, while pore-forming claudin-2 is significantly increased; and in UC patients, a down-regulation of claudin-1, -4, and JAM-1, and up-regulation of claudin-2, is observed (3, 72). Moreover, increased MLCK expression and activity are evident in both CD and UC patients (85). These factors collectively exacerbate the intestinal paracellular permeability leading to a “leaky gut syndrome.” However, many of these clinical conditions are also accompanied with increase synthesis of proinflammatory cytokines, which are known to cause barrier dysfunction. Thus, it is difficult to determine whether barrier dysfunction is a cause or effect of many of these diseases.

Several enteric pathogens such as *Vibrio cholera*, enteropathic *Escherichia coli*, *Clostridium perfringens* are known to cause diarrhea mainly through disruption of the intestinal barrier function by secretion of exotoxins (72). For example, claudin-3 and -4 are receptors for *C. perfringens* enterotoxin, and the binding of enterotoxin to the extracellular loops of claudins causes internalization of claudins and disintegration of the TJ assembly (88). Early weaning (<3 weeks of age) is known to impair the development of intestinal barrier functions of pigs leading to

more pronounced diarrhea (89), and was recently found to lead to reduced expressions of occludin, claudin-1, and ZO-1 in the jejunum (90).

## REGULATION OF TIGHT JUNCTION AND MUCIN PRODUCTION BY HOST DEFENSE PEPTIDES

### Association of HDP Expression with Barrier Dysfunction

Along with decreased TJ protein expression, aberrant HDP expression is common in CD and UC patients (91). The expression of Paneth cell  $\alpha$ -defensins (HD5 and HD6) is significantly reduced in ileal CD patients, but unaffected in colonic CD patients Z (92). Instead, a reduced expression of HBD-1 and HBD-2 is observed in colonic CD (93). Moreover, induction of cathelicidin LL-37 and HBD-2, -3, and -4 is also reduced in colonic CD relative to healthy subjects (94–97). This lack of HDP induction in CD patients is thought to play a key role in CD pathogenesis as it indicates a lack of intestinal immune response. A deficiency in HD5 and HD6 synthesis is even more pronounced in patients carrying a mutation in the intracellular NOD2 receptor (98), which is expressed by Paneth cells. Consistently, NOD2-knockout mice show a diminished expression of Paneth cell  $\alpha$ -defensins known as cryptdins in mice (99). In contrast to CD patients, UC patients display unchanged HD5 and HD6 expressions (92), while LL-37, HBD-2, -3, and -4 are upregulated (94–97). A thin or even absent mucus layer is evident in UC intestinal segments, which causes intestinal inflammation due to direct adhesion and invasion of bacteria to mucosal epithelial cells. Although UC patients produce HDPs, these peptides are not retained in the intestinal tract. Perhaps the most convincing evidence linking the positive role of HDPs in barrier function comes from the studies with cathelicidin (CRAMP)-deficient mice. These mice show delayed recovery of barrier permeability in response to acute disruption of epidermal barrier, albeit with subtle barrier abnormalities in the epidermis (100). Collectively, these lines of evidence suggest a direct impact of HDPs on intestinal barrier function and homeostasis.

### Transcriptional Regulation of Mucins and TJ Proteins by HDPs

Accumulating pieces of evidence suggest a direct involvement of HDPs in regulating the synthesis of mucins and TJ proteins in the intestinal tract. HBD-2 upregulates MUC2, MUC3, but not MUC1 or MUC5AC in human HT-29 colonic epithelial cells (101). MUC2 expression is also enhanced in human Caco-2 colonic epithelial cells in response to HBD-2 (101), and upregulated MUC2 in turn promotes HBD-2 expression (102), suggestive of a positive feedback mechanism between MUC2 and HBD-2. LL-37 also enhances MUC1, MUC2, and MUC3 expressions in HT-29 cells (103, 104) and MUC3 expression only in Caco-2 cells (104). Buforin II, a 21-amino acid HDP isolated from the stomach of an Asian toad (*Bufo bufo garagiosans*), improves intestinal barrier function in weaned piglets challenged with three enterotoxigenic *E. coli* (ETEC) strains (105). Oral administration (twice daily) of buforin II leads to an increase in claudin-1, occludin, and ZO-1

expression in the jejunal segments of *E. coli*-challenged piglets (105). Importantly, buforin II also improves intestinal morphology and growth performance and reduced bacterial shedding in fecal swabs (105). Additionally, administration of a banded krait HDP known as cathelicidin-BF induces ZO-1 expression in the jejunum of healthy mice and also restores LPS-mediated impairment of ZO-1 and intestinal barrier function (106). Furthermore, porcine  $\beta$ -defensin-2 (PBD-2) is capable of restoring the expression of MUC1, MUC2, claudin-1, ZO-1, and ZO-2 as well as the barrier integrity of the colon of DSS-treated mice (107).

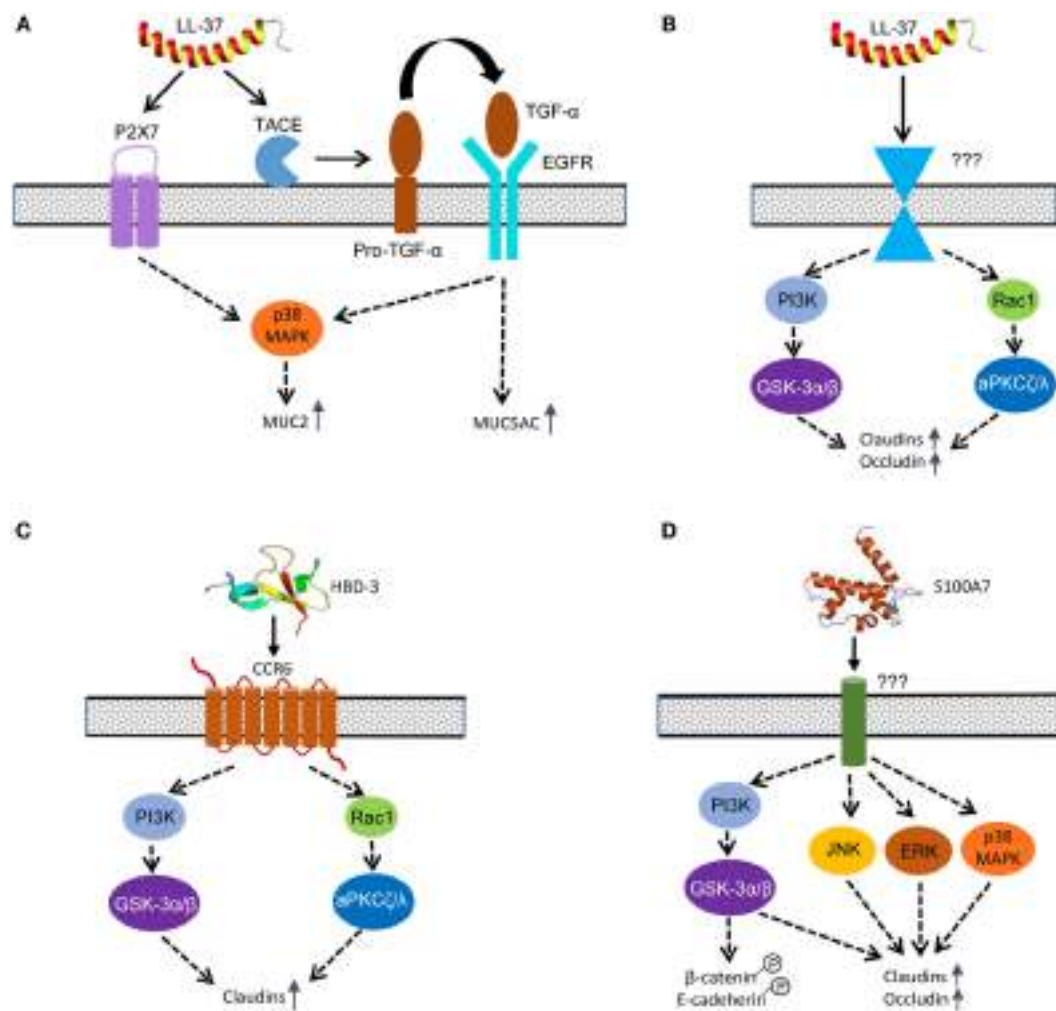
Besides direct regulation of the intestinal paracellular permeability, several HDPs also positively influence the barrier effect of the respiratory tract and the skin. LL-37 induces MUC5AC in human NCI-H292 airway epithelial cells (108). LL-37, HBD-3, and S100A7/psoriasin are all able to augment the expression of TJ proteins in human skin keratinocytes (109–111). HBD-3 induces the expressions of all 14 claudins examined, but not occludin or ZO 1–3 in human keratinocytes (110). Similarly, LL-37 dose-dependently enhances the expressions of 11 claudins and occludin in skin keratinocytes, but not JAM 1–3 or ZO 1–3 (109). S100A7 also promotes the expressions of multiple claudins and occludin, but not JAM 1–3 or ZO 1–3 in human keratinocytes (111). Multiple signaling pathways are involved in HDP-induced barrier protein synthesis as detailed below.

## MOLECULAR MECHANISMS OF HDP REGULATION OF BARRIER FUNCTIONS

A number of extracellular and intracellular receptors have been reported to be responsible for a range of physiological functions of cathelicidins and defensins in humans and mice. LL-37 and the mouse ortholog (CRAMP) are ligands for P2X purinergic receptor 7 (P2X7), formyl peptide receptor-like (FPRL) 1/2, glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase, and sequestosome-1/p62, whereas several human and mouse  $\beta$ -defensins bind to CC chemokine receptor 2 (CCR2), CCR6, CXC chemokine receptor 2 (CXCR2), and toll-like receptor 1/2/4 (112, 113). The receptors and signaling pathways by which HDPs induce the expression of mucins and TJ proteins have been studied, but remain elusive in most cases. It is worth noting that, although most published mechanistic studies were based on skin keratinocytes, the following overall conclusions are believed to be applicable to intestinal epithelia as well: (1) HDPs vary greatly in their ability to modulate barrier function, albeit with structural similarities, (2) mucins and TJ proteins are differentially regulated by HDPs, (3) multiple signaling pathways are employed by the same HDP, and (4) receptors appear to be differentially engaged in mediating the induction of mucins and TJ proteins by different HDPs. The current findings are summarized below.

### Signaling Mechanisms of HDP-Mediated Mucin Induction

LL-37-induced MUC5AC expression in lung epithelial cells appears to be mediated mainly through transactivation of the EGF receptor (EGFR) (108), although EGFR is not a direct receptor for LL-37 (**Figure 6A**). Initially, LL-37



**FIGURE 6 | Host defense peptide-mediated signaling pathways to induce mucins and tight junction proteins in epidermal and intestinal epithelial cells.** (A) LL-37 primarily utilizes purinergic receptor P2X7 and transactivates EGFR to mediate MUC2 and MUC5AC induction. (B) LL-37 induces the synthesis of multiple claudins and occludin in skin keratinocytes mainly through PI3K-GSK-3 $\alpha/\beta$  and Rac1-aPKC $\zeta/\lambda$  pathways; however, the receptor that mediates the effect is currently unknown. (C) HBD-3 mainly engages CCR6 to induce claudin synthesis in skin keratinocytes through the PI3K-GSK-3 $\alpha/\beta$  and Rac1-aPKC $\zeta/\lambda$  pathways. (D) S100A7 enhances the synthesis of claudins and occludin through PI3K-GSK-3 $\alpha/\beta$  and three canonical MAPK pathways. S100A7 also triggers phosphorylation of  $\beta$ -catenin and E-cadherin to enhance the adherens junction. A solid arrow indicates a direct effect, whereas a dashed arrow refers to an indirect action. It is noted that cross-talks among different signaling pathways likely exist, but they have not been reported.

triggers the activation of TNF- $\alpha$ -converting enzyme, which in turn cleaves the membrane-bound form of TGF- $\alpha$ , but not heparin binding-EGF. Released TGF- $\alpha$  subsequently interacts with and phosphorylates its receptor, EGFR, which induces MUC5AC gene expression through activation of multiple signaling pathways (108). For LL-37 to induce MUC2 and MUC3 expression in human intestinal epithelial cells, both EGFR and P2X7, but not G-protein-coupled receptors, are involved (104). HBD-2-induced mucin expression in human intestinal epithelial cells is shown to be partially mediated through CCR6 (101). The p38 MAPK, but not extracellular signal-regulated kinase (ERK) or PI3K, is involved in mediating P2X7- and EGFR-activation of MUC2 production in human Caco-2 cells (104).

## LL-37-Mediated TJ Protein Induction

Rac1, aPKC $\zeta/\lambda$ , glycogen synthase kinase (GSK)-3 $\alpha/\beta$ , and PI3K are all phosphorylated and activated in human skin keratinocytes in response to LL-37, and blockage of any enzyme with a specific inhibitor results in a substantial reduction in the TEER and a significant increase in the permeability to FITC-dextran (109) (Figure 6B). Rac1 is a small GTPase that functions upstream of aPKC $\zeta/\lambda$  as part of the Par3/Par6/aPKC $\zeta/\lambda$  polarity complex, which in turn phosphorylates the C-terminal domain of occludin (114) or JAM-1 (115), promoting its assembly into the TJ complex and enhancing the barrier function (116). GSK-3 $\alpha/\beta$  is involved in a number of signaling pathways (117) and is required for induction of occludin and claudin-1 in intestinal and kidney epithelial cells (118). Consistently, LL-37 triggers phosphorylation



and activation of GSK-3 $\alpha/\beta$  at Tyr 216 and Tyr 279 in human keratinocytes at 1–2 h after exposure, leading to the improvement of epidermal barrier function (109).

PI3K functions upstream of GSK-3, and the PI3K signaling cascade has been implicated in both the degradation and stimulation of TJ barrier function depending on the stimulating agent (119). PI3K is quickly phosphorylated within 30 min in human keratinocytes upon stimulation with LL-37 (109). In intestinal cells, PI3K plays a key role in directing proper occludin localization and subsequent tightening of epithelial barrier function in response to prostaglandins (120). Inhibition of PI3K in porcine ischemia-injured ileal mucosa attenuates the ability of prostaglandin to recover proper barrier function. In rat Con8 mammary epithelial cells, glucocorticoid recruits Ras and the p85 subunit of PI3K to the TJ complex and increases barrier function (121). However, the specific cellular receptor(s) mediating LL-37-induced TJ protein expression remain unknown and warrant further investigation.

### HBD-3-Mediated TJ Protein Induction

Although HBD-2 is capable of inducing mucin expression (101), only HBD-3 triggers the synthesis of multiple TJ proteins (110). CCR6 has been shown to be primarily responsible for HBD-3-induced enhancement of barrier integrity in epidermis (110). Similar to LL-37, HBD-3 is also capable of phosphorylating and activating Rac1, aPKC $\zeta/\lambda$ , PI3K, and GSK-3 $\alpha/\beta$  in similar kinetics in human skin keratinocytes (110) (**Figure 6C**). Of note, toll-like receptors, PKA, and MAPK pathways are not involved in mediating HBD-3-induced barrier function improvement (110). Although HBD-1, HBD-2, and HBD-4 fail to alter the epidermal permeability, they also have weak activities in activating Rac1, aPKC, GSK-3, and PI3K (110), suggesting those pathways may not be solely devoted to the TJ functions. It is important to note that, although similar in the tertiary structure, only HBD-3, but not HBD-1, -2 or -4, has the ability to trigger the induction of TJ proteins (115).

### S100A7-Mediated TJ Protein Induction

The role of GSK-3 $\alpha/\beta$  and MAPK in human epidermal barrier function mediated by S100A7 has been studied (111) (**Figure 6D**). GSK-3 $\alpha/\beta$  is phosphorylated and activated at Tyr 216 and Tyr 279 within 30 min following exposure of human keratinocytes to S100A7/psoriasin. Specific inhibition of GSK-3 activation abolishes induction of claudins and epidermal TEER by S100A7 (111). Because  $\beta$ -catenin is regulated directly by GSK-3 (117), S100A7 is revealed to phosphorylate and activate  $\beta$ -catenin, which is vital to the assembly of adherens junctions. E-cadherin, another essential component of the adherens junction complex, is also phosphorylated by S100A7 (111), suggesting that, besides the TJs, S100A7 also improves the assembly of adherens junctions.

The MAPK pathway includes three canonical signaling cascades that consist of ERK, c-Jun N-terminal kinase (JNK), and p38 (122). Collectively, they are critical to many important physiological processes ranging from cell division and differentiation to stress and immune responses. Unlike HBD-3, S100A7 is capable of activating all three canonical MAPK cascades (111). ERK is

quickly phosphorylated in 2 min in human skin keratinocytes following exposure to S100A7, while JNK and p38 MAPK are also phosphorylated in 30 min. Inhibition of individual MAPK signaling cascades leads to a substantial reduction in claudin induction and epidermal TEER (111), implying that all three major MAPK pathways are required. However, the involvement of any specific receptors or other signaling pathways remains to be studied.

## ROLE OF HDPs IN INTESTINAL MUCOSAL HOMEOSTASIS, IMMUNE DEFENSE, AND GROWTH PERFORMANCE

One of the major functions of the intestinal epithelium is to act as a barrier against the invasion of microorganisms. This task is especially difficult considering that the intestinal mucosa is colonized by over 10<sup>13</sup> microorganisms (123), with the majority being commensal bacteria that are beneficial to the host through their ability to improve digestion, absorption, and vitamin synthesis while also limiting pathogen growth (124). The two most dominant bacterial phyla present in the intestinal tract of humans and mice are Gram-negative Bacteroidetes and Gram-positive Firmicutes, which together comprise about 70–80% of the total bacteria present (125). Commensal bacteria are vital to the development of normal intestinal morphology and immune system (126, 127). While commensal bacteria are beneficial to the host under homeostatic conditions, a state of dysbiosis, or imbalance of the microbial community, leads to inflammation and disturbed epithelial homeostasis. This is particularly seen in the CD patients in which the host immune system displays increased activation against commensal microbiota.

The intestinal epithelium continuously monitors resident microbes through interactions between pattern recognition receptors (PRRs) and microbe-associated molecular patterns (MAMPs). Activation of PRRs stimulates the synthesis and release of HDPs and mucins from intestinal cells (126, 127). A large amount of HDPs secreted from Paneth cells and enterocytes are retained in the mucus layer to create a strong barrier against bacterial invasion (128). Studies with HDP-knockout and -transgenic mice have illuminated the role of HDPs in intestinal homeostasis and immune defense. Knockout of the mouse cathelicidin CRAMP gene causes exaggerated colitis in the colon of mice, and the disease symptoms are further exacerbated following DSS treatment (129). Adoptive transfer of bone marrow cells from the wild-type mice to CRAMP-knockout mice alleviates DSS-induced colitis (129). Mice carrying the transgene for HD5 show an augmented ability to fight off orally challenged *S. enterica* serovar Typhimurium (130). Conversely, matrix metalloproteinase 7 (MMP7)-knockout mice with a deficiency in producing biologically active enteric defensins display reduced capacity to clear enteric pathogens (131). Furthermore, a comparison between those two complementary mouse models has revealed dramatic defensin-dependent reciprocal shifts in the intestinal bacterial composition. In comparison with wild-type mice, Firmicutes are reduced and Bacteroides are increased in small intestine of HD5-transgenic mice, while the opposite is true with MMP7-deficient mice (125, 132). Moreover, overexpression



of HD5 in mice causes a significant loss of segmented filamentous bacteria in the distal small intestine and a reduced presence of Th17 cells in the lamina propria (132), suggesting clearly that enteric HDPs represent a critical factor in shaping the microbiota composition and inflammatory status of the GI tract.

Multiple studies have highlighted the beneficial effects of direct feeding of HDPs on growth, intestinal morphology, and immune status in pigs (133, 134). Dietary supplementation of an *E. coli*-producing bacteriocin, colicin E1, significantly improved weight gain and feed efficiency of ETEC-challenged weanling pigs in a 4-day trial, relative to the control pigs (135). Colicin E1 inclusion also reduced the *E. coli* titers in both the fecal and ileal samples as well as the incidence and severity of diarrhea (135). Moreover, the expression levels of proinflammatory cytokines (IL-1 $\beta$  and TNF- $\alpha$ ) were reduced in the ileum of pigs in response to colicin E1 feeding (135). Similarly, feeding a recombinant silkworm HDP, cecropin A/D, improved growth and feed efficiency and reduced diarrhea incidence in ETEC-challenged weanling pigs, without an obvious impact on intestinal morphology or nitrogen/energy utilization over a period of 6 days (136). Dietary inclusion of a recombinant fusion HDP derived from bovine lactoferrin also enhanced growth performance and decreased the incidence of diarrhea in ETEC-challenged piglets over a 21-day period (137). Across five different commercial farms, feeding a mixture of four recombinant HDPs, including lactoferrin, cecropin, defensin, and plectasin resulted in an enhancement of growth and feed efficiency and a reduction in diarrhea incidence in normally reared weanling pigs (138). Parallel to the studies above, supplementation of a synthetic HDP (AMP-A3 or P5) improved nutrient digestibility, intestinal morphology, and growth performance of normally reared weanling pigs in a 4-week trial, without affecting serum concentrations of IgA, IgG, or IgM (139, 140). Additionally, AMP-A3 and P5 appeared to reduce the titers of potentially harmful *Clostridium* spp. and coliforms in the ileum, cecum, and feces (140). Feeding a combination of two HDPs and a probiotic yeast led to an improvement in intestinal morphology and feed efficiency of piglets challenged with deoxynivalenol, a mycotoxin commonly found in grains (141, 142). In most trials above, HDPs performed indistinguishably with in-feed antibiotics in promoting growth, feed efficiency, and intestinal morphology (133).

The beneficial effects of direct feeding of HDPs are not limited to pigs. Supplementation of AMP-A3 to broiler chickens resulted in an increase in weight gain and feed efficiency over control birds, which was comparable to the birds fed avilamycin, an in-feed antibiotic (143). Intestinal morphology was also improved in broilers as measured by increased villus heights and villus height:crypt depth ratios in the small intestine (143). Similar to the results in pigs, broilers also displayed an improvement in nutrient utilization and a reduction in *Clostridium* spp. and coliforms in the intestinal tract (143). Supplementation of a yeast broth containing recombinant cecropin A/D improved intestinal morphology and nutrient utilization, with a tendency to enhance growth performance of broiler chickens in a 4-week trial (144). Cecropin A/D inclusion also reduced the total aerobic bacterial counts in both the jejunal and cecal contents of 42-day-old chickens (144). Collectively, these animal results have suggested

the beneficial effects of HDP feeding, justifying dietary supplementation of HDPs as an antibiotic-alternative strategy in growth promotion and disease control.

However, because of HDP's proneness to enzymatic degradation and high production costs with either the synthetic or recombinant form, it may not be biologically efficient and economically effective for direct supplementation of HDPs in animal diets. Recently, several classes of small-molecule compounds, such as butyrate, have been found to induce HDP synthesis and enhance bacterial clearance in humans, chickens, pigs, and cattle without triggering inflammatory response (145–151). Dietary supplementation of these simple HDP-inducing compounds or their combinations may prove to be an alternative, cost-effective approach to antibiotics for livestock applications (152). However, the efficacy of these HDP-inducing compounds in promoting growth, intestinal health, and microbiota balance is yet to be demonstrated in animal trials.

## CONCLUDING REMARKS

A comprehensive understanding of intestinal barrier function and its regulation is paramount to ensuring the sustainability of the food animal industry because disruption of the barrier results in disease states and decreased production efficiency (6). With potent antimicrobial and immunomodulatory properties, HDPs are further revealed to hold a new capacity to directly regulate barrier function. Aberrant synthesis of epithelial HDPs often leads to barrier dysfunction, and the diseases with impaired barrier integrity are commonly associated with reduced HDP synthesis, raising the possibility of treating barrier dysfunction with HDPs. However, a number of questions remain before HDP-based therapies can be devised for augmentation of intestinal barrier function, animal health, and production efficiency.

On the one hand, several structurally diverse HDPs (e.g., cathelicidins, defensins, and S100A7) have a similar ability to induce the expression of mucins and TJ proteins in both epidermal and intestinal epithelial cells. On the other hand, certain structurally similar HDPs (e.g., HBD-3 vs. HBD-1, -2, and -4) behave quite differently in their capacity to induce TJ proteins. Only HBD-3, but not other HBDs, has the capacity to enhance the barrier effect (110). Structure–activity relationship studies of HDPs may reveal whether there is an optimal physicochemical or structural feature for maximal induction of mucins and TJ proteins.

A number of different extracellular and intracellular receptors have been identified for human HDPs to mediate different physiological functions. However, the identities of the receptors utilized by different classes of HDPs to regulate paracellular permeability remain largely unclear in most cases. There are a number of questions on the signaling mechanisms of HDP-mediated barrier function that need to be answered. For example, what are the major receptors involved in HDP-induced synthesis of mucins and TJ proteins in humans? Do the same set of receptors that are utilized by human HDPs work similarly in the livestock species? Are there any new, unidentified receptors specific for regulation of barrier function? Besides the Rac1–aPKC, PI3K–GSK-3, and MAPK pathways, what are other major signaling pathways that

mediate the barrier effect? How do these pathways cross-talk with each other? What are those major transcription factors that are required for induction of different mucin and TJ proteins? How and whether are mucins and TJ proteins differentially regulated? Do epithelial cells on epidermis, GI, respiratory, and genitourinary tracts engage in different receptors and signaling pathways?

Besides the abundance of TJ proteins, both posttranslational modifications of TJ proteins and the status of associated actomyosin ring have a strong impact on barrier permeability. Many agents are shown to alter the barrier function through phosphorylation of certain TJ proteins or through activation of MLCK, which in turn phosphorylates myosin light chain and causes contraction of the perijunctional actomyosin ring and opening of the paracellular pores. It will be important to examine whether and how HDPs influence posttranslational modifications of TJ proteins as well as the transcription and activity of MLCK.

Nevertheless, it is exciting to reveal a direct involvement of HDPs in barrier function and the potential of HDPs in enhancing

gut health and animal performance. Additional studies along this line may someday turn the HDP-based therapies into reality. Although administration of synthetic peptides may be feasible in human medicine, it is cost-prohibitive in the livestock industry. Supplementation of exogenous recombinant HDPs or dietary compounds with the capacity to induce the synthesis of HDPs in the GI tract has emerged as a cost-effective strategy in antimicrobial therapy and may have potential to replace antibiotics in food animal production.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This work was supported in part by Oklahoma Center for the Advancement of Science and Technology grants (AR12.2-077, HR12-051, and AR15.049), Oklahoma State University Cowboy Technologies Business Development Program grant, and Oklahoma Agricultural Experiment Station project H-2811. KR was supported by a USDA-NIFA National Needs Fellowship grant (2013-38420-20500).

## REFERENCES

- Turner JR. Intestinal mucosal barrier function in health and disease. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2009) 9:799–809. doi:10.1038/nri2653
- Johansson ME, Sjövall H, Hansson GC. The gastrointestinal mucus system in health and disease. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2013) 10:352–61. doi:10.1038/nrgastro.2013.35
- Groschwitz KR, Hogan SP. Intestinal barrier function: molecular regulation and disease pathogenesis. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2009) 124:3–20; quiz 1–2. doi:10.1016/j.jaci.2009.05.038
- Rescigno M. The intestinal epithelial barrier in the control of homeostasis and immunity. *Trends Immunol* (2011) 32:256–64. doi:10.1016/j.it.2011.04.003
- Liu D, Guo Y, Wang Z, Yuan J. Exogenous lysozyme influences *Clostridium perfringens* colonization and intestinal barrier function in broiler chickens. *Avian Pathol* (2010) 39:17–24. doi:10.1080/03079450903447404
- Mani V, Weber TE, Baumgard LH, Gabler NK. Growth and development symposium: endotoxin, inflammation, and intestinal function in livestock. *J Anim Sci* (2012) 90:1452–65. doi:10.2527/jas.2011-4627
- Zaslloff M. Antimicrobial peptides of multicellular organisms. *Nature* (2002) 415:389–95. doi:10.1038/415389a
- Brogden KA, Ackermann M, McCray PB Jr, Tack BF. Antimicrobial peptides in animals and their role in host defences. *Int J Antimicrob Agents* (2003) 22:465–78. doi:10.1016/S0924-8579(03)00180-8
- Hancock RE, Nijnik A, Philpott DJ. Modulating immunity as a therapy for bacterial infections. *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2012) 10:243–54. doi:10.1038/nrmicro2745
- Hilchie AL, Wueth K, Hancock RE. Immune modulation by multifaceted cationic host defense (antimicrobial) peptides. *Nat Chem Biol* (2013) 9:761–8. doi:10.1038/nchembio.1393
- Mansour SC, Pena OM, Hancock RE. Host defense peptides: front-line immunomodulators. *Trends Immunol* (2014) 35:443–50. doi:10.1016/j.it.2014.07.004
- Kolls JK, McCray PB Jr, Chan YR. Cytokine-mediated regulation of antimicrobial proteins. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2008) 8:829–35. doi:10.1038/nri2433
- Gallo RL, Hooper LV. Epithelial antimicrobial defence of the skin and intestine. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2012) 12:503–16. doi:10.1038/nri3228
- Selsted ME, Ouellette AJ. Mammalian defensins in the antimicrobial immune response. *Nat Immunol* (2005) 6:551–7. doi:10.1038/ni1206
- Zanetti M. Cathelicidins, multifunctional peptides of the innate immunity. *J Leukoc Biol* (2004) 75:39–48. doi:10.1189/jlb.0403147
- Donato R, Cannon BR, Sorci G, Riuzzi F, Hsu K, Weber DJ, et al. Functions of s100 proteins. *Curr Mol Med* (2013) 13:24–57. doi:10.2174/1566524011307010024
- Bresnick AR, Weber DJ, Zimmer DB. S100 proteins in cancer. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2015) 15:96–109. doi:10.1038/nrc3893
- Rosenberg HF. RNase a ribonucleases and host defense: an evolving story. *J Leukoc Biol* (2008) 83:1079–87. doi:10.1189/jlb.1107725
- Simanski M, Koten B, Schroder JM, Glaser R, Harder J. Antimicrobial RNases in cutaneous defense. *J Innate Immun* (2012) 4:241–7. doi:10.1159/000335029
- Santaolalla R, Abreu MT. Innate immunity in the small intestine. *Curr Opin Gastroenterol* (2012) 28:124–9. doi:10.1097/MOG.0b013e3283506559
- Royet J, Gupta D, Dziarski R. Peptidoglycan recognition proteins: modulators of the microbiome and inflammation. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2011) 11:837–51. doi:10.1038/nri3089
- Patil A, Hughes AL, Zhang G. Rapid evolution and diversification of mammalian alpha-defensins as revealed by comparative analysis of rodent and primate genes. *Physiol Genomics* (2004) 20:1–11. doi:10.1152/physiolgenomics.00150.2004
- Patil AA, Cai Y, Sang Y, Blecha F, Zhang G. Cross-species analysis of the mammalian beta-defensin gene family: presence of syntenic gene clusters and preferential expression in the male reproductive tract. *Physiol Genomics* (2005) 23:5–17. doi:10.1152/physiolgenomics.00104.2005
- Meade KG, Cormican P, Narciandi F, Lloyd A, O'Farrelly C. Bovine beta-defensin gene family: opportunities to improve animal health? *Physiol Genomics* (2014) 46:17–28. doi:10.1152/physiolgenomics.00085.2013
- Choi MK, Le MT, Nguyen DT, Choi H, Kim W, Kim JH, et al. Genome-level identification, gene expression, and comparative analysis of porcine ss-defensin genes. *BMC Genet* (2012) 13:98. doi:10.1186/1471-2156-13-98
- Xiao Y, Hughes AL, Ando J, Matsuda Y, Cheng JF, Skinner-Noble D, et al. A genome-wide screen identifies a single beta-defensin gene cluster in the chicken: implications for the origin and evolution of mammalian defensins. *BMC Genomics* (2004) 5:56. doi:10.1186/1471-2164-5-56
- Lynn DJ, Higgs R, Lloyd AT, O'Farrelly C, Herve-Grepinet V, Nys Y, et al. Avian beta-defensin nomenclature: a community proposed update. *Immunol Lett* (2007) 110:86–9. doi:10.1016/j.imlet.2007.03.007
- Gudmundsson GH, Agerberth B, Odeberg J, Bergman T, Olsson B, Salcedo R. The human gene fall39 and processing of the cathelin precursor to the antibacterial peptide ll-37 in granulocytes. *Eur J Biochem* (1996) 238:325–32. doi:10.1111/j.1432-1033.1996.03252.x
- Xiao Y, Cai Y, Bommineni YR, Fernando SC, Prakash O, Gilliland SE, et al. Identification and functional characterization of three chicken cathelicidins with potent antimicrobial activity. *J Biol Chem* (2006) 281:2858–67. doi:10.1074/jbc.M507180200
- Goitsuka R, Chen CL, Benyon L, Asano Y, Kitamura D, Cooper MD. Chicken cathelicidin-b1, an antimicrobial guardian at the mucosal m cell gateway. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2007) 104:15063–8. doi:10.1073/pnas.0707037104

31. Whelehan CJ, Barry-Reidy A, Meade KG, Eckersall PD, Chapwanya A, Narciandi F, et al. Characterisation and expression profile of the bovine cathelicidin gene repertoire in mammary tissue. *BMC Genomics* (2014) **15**:128. doi:10.1186/1471-2164-15-128
32. Sang Y, Blecha F. Porcine host defense peptides: expanding repertoire and functions. *Dev Comp Immunol* (2009) **33**:334–43. doi:10.1016/j.dci.2008.05.006
33. Lynn DJ, Higgs R, Gaines S, Tierney J, James T, Lloyd AT, et al. Bioinformatic discovery and initial characterisation of nine novel antimicrobial peptide genes in the chicken. *Immunogenetics* (2004) **56**:170–7. doi:10.1007/s00251-004-0675-0
34. Van Dijk A, Veldhuizen EJ, Van Asten AJ, Haagsman HP. Cmap27, a novel chicken cathelicidin-like antimicrobial protein. *Vet Immunol Immunopathol* (2005) **106**:321–7. doi:10.1016/j.vetimm.2005.03.003
35. Mabbott NA, Donaldson DS, Ohno H, Williams IR, Mahajan A. Microfold (m) cells: important immunosurveillance posts in the intestinal epithelium. *Mucosal Immunol* (2013) **6**:666–77. doi:10.1038/mi.2013.30
36. Wang G. Human antimicrobial peptides and proteins. *Pharmaceuticals (Basel)* (2014) **7**:545–94. doi:10.3390/ph7050545
37. Xiao Y, Dai H, Bommineni YR, Soulages JL, Gong YX, Prakash O, et al. Structure-activity relationships of fowlicidin-1, a cathelicidin antimicrobial peptide in chicken. *FEBS J* (2006) **273**:2581–93. doi:10.1111/j.1742-4658.2006.05261.x
38. Bommineni YR, Dai H, Gong YX, Soulages JL, Fernando SC, Desilva U, et al. Fowlicidin-3 is an alpha-helical cationic host defense peptide with potent antibacterial and lipopolysaccharide-neutralizing activities. *FEBS J* (2007) **274**:418–28. doi:10.1111/j.1742-4658.2006.05589.x
39. Xiao Y, Herrera AI, Bommineni YR, Soulages JL, Prakash O, Zhang G. The central kink region of fowlicidin-2, an alpha-helical host defense peptide, is critically involved in bacterial killing and endotoxin neutralization. *J Innate Immun* (2009) **1**:268–80. doi:10.1159/000174822
40. Van Dijk A, Veldhuizen EJ, Haagsman HP. Avian defensins. *Vet Immunol Immunopathol* (2008) **124**:1–18. doi:10.1016/j.vetimm.2007.12.006
41. Cuperus T, Coorens M, Van Dijk A, Haagsman HP. Avian host defense peptides. *Dev Comp Immunol* (2013) **41**:352–69. doi:10.1016/j.dci.2013.04.019
42. Zhang G, Sunkara LT. Avian antimicrobial host defense peptides: from biology to therapeutic applications. *Pharmaceuticals (Basel)* (2014) **7**:220–47. doi:10.3390/ph7030220
43. Brogden KA. Antimicrobial peptides: pore formers or metabolic inhibitors in bacteria? *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2005) **3**:238–50. doi:10.1038/nrmicro1098
44. Peschel A, Sahl HG. The co-evolution of host cationic antimicrobial peptides and microbial resistance. *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2006) **4**:529–36. doi:10.1038/nrmicro1441
45. Nuding S, Zabel LT, Enders C, Porter E, Fellermann K, Wehkamp J, et al. Antibacterial activity of human defensins on anaerobic intestinal bacterial species: a major role of hbd-3. *Microbes Infect* (2009) **11**:384–93. doi:10.1016/j.micinf.2009.01.001
46. Bommineni YR, Pham GH, Sunkara LT, Achanta M, Zhang G. Immune regulatory activities of fowlicidin-1, a cathelicidin host defense peptide. *Mol Immunol* (2014) **59**:55–63. doi:10.1016/j.molimm.2014.01.004
47. Bommineni YR, Achanta M, Alexander J, Sunkara LT, Ritchey JW, Zhang G. A fowlicidin-1 analog protects mice from lethal infections induced by methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Peptides* (2010) **31**:1225–30. doi:10.1016/j.peptides.2010.03.037
48. Mackenzie-Dyck S, Attah-Poku S, Juillard V, Babiuk LA, Van Drunen Littel-Van Den Hurk S. The synthetic peptides bovine enteric beta-defensin (ebd), bovine neutrophil beta-defensin (bnbd) 9 and bnbd 3 are chemotactic for immature bovine dendritic cells. *Vet Immunol Immunopathol* (2011) **143**:87–107. doi:10.1016/j.vetimm.2011.06.028
49. Ikeda Y, Young LH, Scalia R, Ross CR, Lefer AM. Pr-39, a proline/arginine-rich antimicrobial peptide, exerts cardioprotective effects in myocardial ischemia-reperfusion. *Cardiovasc Res* (2001) **49**:69–77. doi:10.1016/S0008-6363(00)00226-1
50. Shi J, Ross CR, Leto TL, Blecha F. Pr-39, a proline-rich antibacterial peptide that inhibits phagocyte nadph oxidase activity by binding to src homology 3 domains of p47 phox. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1996) **93**:6014–8. doi:10.1073/pnas.93.12.6014
51. Gallo RL, Ono M, Povsic T, Page C, Eriksson E, Klagsbrun M, et al. Syndecans, cell surface heparan sulfate proteoglycans, are induced by a proline-rich antimicrobial peptide from wounds. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1994) **91**:11035–9. doi:10.1073/pnas.91.23.11035
52. Li J, Post M, Volk R, Gao Y, Li M, Metais C, et al. Pr39, a peptide regulator of angiogenesis. *Nat Med* (2000) **6**:49–55. doi:10.1038/71527
53. Baumann A, Demoulin T, Python S, Summerfield A. Porcine cathelicidins efficiently complex and deliver nucleic acids to plasmacytoid dendritic cells and can thereby mediate bacteria-induced ifn-alpha responses. *J Immunol* (2014) **193**:364–71. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1303219
54. Corfield AP. Mucins: a biologically relevant glycan barrier in mucosal protection. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2015) **1850**:236–52. doi:10.1016/j.bbagen.2014.05.003
55. Linden SK, Sutton P, Karlsson NG, Korolik V, McGuckin MA. Mucins in the mucosal barrier to infection. *Mucosal Immunol* (2008) **1**:183–97. doi:10.1038/mi.2008.5
56. Rose MC, Voynow JA. Respiratory tract mucin genes and mucin glycoproteins in health and disease. *Physiol Rev* (2006) **86**:245–78. doi:10.1152/physrev.00010.2005
57. Etzold S, Juge N. Structural insights into bacterial recognition of intestinal mucins. *Curr Opin Struct Biol* (2014) **28**:23–31. doi:10.1016/j.sbi.2014.07.002
58. Hollingsworth MA, Swanson BJ. Mucins in cancer: protection and control of the cell surface. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2004) **4**:45–60. doi:10.1038/nrc1251
59. Hoorens PR, Rinaldi M, Li RW, Goddeeris B, Claerebout E, Vercruysse J, et al. Genome wide analysis of the bovine mucin genes and their gastrointestinal transcription profile. *BMC Genomics* (2011) **12**:140. doi:10.1186/1471-2164-12-140
60. Kim CH, Oh Y, Ha Y, Ahn Q, Kim SH, Cho KD, et al. Expression of mucins in the mucosal surface of small intestines in 1 week-old pigs. *J Vet Med Sci* (2010) **72**:245–7. doi:10.1292/jvms.09-0308
61. Kim CH, Lee K, Han K, Oh Y, Kim D, Seo HW, et al. Expression of mucins on the mucosal surface of lungs of 4-week-old pigs. *Vet Res Commun* (2011) **35**:255–60. doi:10.1007/s11259-011-9465-y
62. Lang T, Hansson GC, Samuelsson T. An inventory of mucin genes in the chicken genome shows that the mucin domain of Muc13 is encoded by multiple exons and that ovomucin is part of a locus of related gel-forming mucins. *BMC Genomics* (2006) **7**:197. doi:10.1186/1471-2164-7-197
63. Van Der Sluis M, De Koning BA, De Bruijn AC, Velcich A, Meijerink JP, Van Goudoever JB, et al. Muc2-deficient mice spontaneously develop colitis, indicating that Muc2 is critical for colonic protection. *Gastroenterology* (2006) **131**:117–29. doi:10.1053/j.gastro.2006.04.020
64. Bergstrom KS, Kisson-Singh V, Gibson DL, Ma C, Montero M, Sham HP, et al. Muc2 protects against lethal infectious colitis by disassociating pathogenic and commensal bacteria from the colonic mucosa. *PLoS Pathog* (2010) **6**:e1000902. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1000902
65. McAuley JL, Linden SK, Png CW, King RM, Pennington HL, Gendler SJ, et al. Muc1 cell surface mucin is a critical element of the mucosal barrier to infection. *J Clin Invest* (2007) **117**:2313–24. doi:10.1172/JCI26705
66. McGuckin MA, Every AL, Skene CD, Linden SK, Chionh YT, Swierczak A, et al. Muc1 mucin limits both *Helicobacter pylori* colonization of the murine gastric mucosa and associated gastritis. *Gastroenterology* (2007) **133**:1210–8. doi:10.1053/j.gastro.2007.07.003
67. Zarepour M, Bhullar K, Montero M, Ma C, Huang T, Velcich A, et al. The mucin muc2 limits pathogen burdens and epithelial barrier dysfunction during *Salmonella enterica* serovar typhimurium colitis. *Infect Immun* (2013) **81**:3672–83. doi:10.1128/IAI.00854-13
68. An G, Wei B, Xia B, McDaniel JM, Ju T, Cummings RD, et al. Increased susceptibility to colitis and colorectal tumors in mice lacking core 3-derived O-glycans. *J Exp Med* (2007) **204**:1417–29. doi:10.1084/jem.20061929
69. Buisine MP, Desreumaux P, Debailleul V, Gambiez L, Geboes K, Ectors N, et al. Abnormalities in mucin gene expression in Crohn's disease. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* (1999) **5**:24–32. doi:10.1002/ibd.3780050105
70. Corfield AP, Carroll D, Myerscough N, Probert CS. Mucins in the gastrointestinal tract in health and disease. *Front Biosci* (2001) **6**:D1321–57. doi:10.2741/Corfield
71. Peterson LW, Artis D. Intestinal epithelial cells: regulators of barrier function and immune homeostasis. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2014) **14**:141–53. doi:10.1038/nri3608
72. Suzuki T. Regulation of intestinal epithelial permeability by tight junctions. *Cell Mol Life Sci* (2013) **70**:631–59. doi:10.1007/s00018-012-1070-x



73. Gunzel D, Yu AS. Claudins and the modulation of tight junction permeability. *Physiol Rev* (2013) **93**:525–69. doi:10.1152/physrev.00019.2012
74. Furuse M, Hirase T, Itoh M, Nagafuchi A, Yonemura S, Tsukita S, et al. Occludin: a novel integral membrane protein localizing at tight junctions. *J Cell Biol* (1993) **123**:1777–88. doi:10.1083/jcb.123.6.1777
75. Cummins PM. Occludin: one protein, many forms. *Mol Cell Biol* (2012) **32**:242–50. doi:10.1128/MCB.06029-11
76. Luissint AC, Nusrat A, Parkos CA. JAM-related proteins in mucosal homeostasis and inflammation. *Semin Immunopathol* (2014) **36**:211–26. doi:10.1007/s00281-014-0421-0
77. Kojima T, Ninomiya T, Konno T, Kohnno T, Taniguchi M, Sawada N. Expression of tricellulin in epithelial cells and non-epithelial cells. *Histol Histopathol* (2013) **28**:1383–92. doi:10.14670/HH-28.1383
78. Herve JC, Derangeon M, Sarrouilhe D, Bourmeyster N. Influence of the scaffolding protein zonula occludens (ZO)s on membrane channels. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2014) **1838**:595–604. doi:10.1016/j.bbame.2013.07.006
79. Citi S, Pulimeno P, Paschoud S. Cingulin, paracingulin, and plekha7: signaling and cytoskeletal adaptors at the apical junctional complex. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* (2012) **1257**:125–32. doi:10.1111/j.1749-6632.2012.06506.x
80. Suzuki H, Nishizawa T, Tani K, Yamazaki Y, Tamura A, Ishitani R, et al. Crystal structure of a claudin provides insight into the architecture of tight junctions. *Science* (2014) **344**:304–7. doi:10.1126/science.1248571
81. Suzuki H, Tani K, Tamura A, Tsukita S, Fujiyoshi Y. Model for the architecture of claudin-based paracellular ion channels through tight junctions. *J Mol Biol* (2015) **427**:291–7. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2014.10.020
82. Mariano C, Sasaki H, Brites D, Brito MA. A look at tricellulin and its role in tight junction formation and maintenance. *Eur J Cell Biol* (2011) **90**:787–96. doi:10.1016/j.ejcb.2011.06.005
83. Ebnet K, Suzuki A, Ohno S, Vestweber D. Junctional adhesion molecules (JAMs): more molecules with dual functions? *J Cell Sci* (2004) **117**:19–29. doi:10.1242/jcs.00930
84. Al-Sadi R, Khatib K, Guo S, Ye D, Youssef M, Ma T. Occludin regulates macromolecule flux across the intestinal epithelial tight junction barrier. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* (2011) **300**:G1054–64. doi:10.1152/ajpgi.00055.2011
85. Cunningham KE, Turner JR. Myosin light chain kinase: pulling the strings of epithelial tight junction function. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* (2012) **1258**:34–42. doi:10.1111/j.1749-6632.2012.06526.x
86. Ye D, Ma I, Ma TY. Molecular mechanism of tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$  modulation of intestinal epithelial tight junction barrier. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* (2006) **290**:G496–504. doi:10.1152/ajpgi.00318.2005
87. Al-Sadi R, Ye D, Dokladny K, Ma TY. Mechanism of IL-1 $\beta$ -induced increase in intestinal epithelial tight junction permeability. *J Immunol* (2008) **180**:5653–61. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.180.8.5653
88. Sonoda N, Furuse M, Sasaki H, Yonemura S, Katahira J, Horiguchi Y, et al. *Clostridium perfringens* enterotoxin fragment removes specific claudins from tight junction strands: evidence for direct involvement of claudins in tight junction barrier. *J Cell Biol* (1999) **147**:195–204. doi:10.1083/jcb.147.1.195
89. Smith F, Clark JE, Overman BL, Tozel CC, Huang JH, Rivier JE, et al. Early weaning stress impairs development of mucosal barrier function in the porcine intestine. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* (2010) **298**:G352–63. doi:10.1152/ajpgi.00081.2009
90. Hu CH, Xiao K, Luan ZS, Song J. Early weaning increases intestinal permeability, alters expression of cytokine and tight junction proteins, and activates mitogen-activated protein kinases in pigs. *J Anim Sci* (2013) **91**:1094–101. doi:10.2527/jas.2012-5796
91. Antoni L, Nuding S, Wehkamp J, Stange EF. Intestinal barrier in inflammatory bowel disease. *World J Gastroenterol* (2014) **20**:1165–79. doi:10.3748/wjg.v20.i5.1165
92. Wehkamp J, Salzman NH, Porter E, Nuding S, Weichenthal M, Petras RE, et al. Reduced paneth cell alpha-defensins in ileal crohn's disease. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2005) **102**:18129–34. doi:10.1073/pnas.0505256102
93. Peyrin-Biroulet L, Beisner J, Wang G, Nuding S, Oommen ST, Kelly D, et al. Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma activation is required for maintenance of innate antimicrobial immunity in the colon. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2010) **107**:8772–7. doi:10.1073/pnas.0905745107
94. Wehkamp J, Fellermann K, Herrlinger KR, Baxmann S, Schmidt K, Schwind B, et al. Human beta-defensin 2 but not beta-defensin 1 is expressed preferentially in colonic mucosa of inflammatory bowel disease. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2002) **14**:745–52. doi:10.1097/00042737-200207000-00006
95. Wehkamp J, Harder J, Weichenthal M, Mueller O, Herrlinger KR, Fellermann K, et al. Inducible and constitutive beta-defensins are differentially expressed in Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* (2003) **9**:215–23. doi:10.1097/00054725-200307000-00001
96. Fahlgren A, Hammarstrom S, Danielsson A, Hammarstrom ML. Beta-defensin-3 and -4 in intestinal epithelial cells display increased mRNA expression in ulcerative colitis. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2004) **137**:379–85. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2249.2004.02543.x
97. Schaubert J, Rieger D, Weiler F, Wehkamp J, Eck M, Fellermann K, et al. Heterogeneous expression of human cathelicidin hCAP18/LL-37 in inflammatory bowel diseases. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2006) **18**:615–21. doi:10.1097/00042737-200606000-00007
98. Wehkamp J, Harder J, Weichenthal M, Schwab M, Schaffeler E, Schlee M, et al. Nod2 (card15) mutations in Crohn's disease are associated with diminished mucosal alpha-defensin expression. *Gut* (2004) **53**:1658–64. doi:10.1136/gut.2003.032805
99. Kobayashi KS, Chamillard M, Ogura Y, Henegariu O, Inohara N, Nunez G, et al. Nod2-dependent regulation of innate and adaptive immunity in the intestinal tract. *Science* (2005) **307**:731–4. doi:10.1126/science.1104911
100. Aberg KM, Man MQ, Gallo RL, Ganz T, Crumrine D, Brown BE, et al. Co-regulation and interdependence of the mammalian epidermal permeability and antimicrobial barriers. *J Invest Dermatol* (2008) **128**:917–25. doi:10.1038/sj.jid.5701099
101. Otte JM, Werner I, Brand S, Chromik AM, Schmitz F, Kleine M, et al. Human beta defensin 2 promotes intestinal wound healing in vitro. *J Cell Biochem* (2008) **104**:2286–97. doi:10.1002/jcb.21787
102. Cobo ER, Kissoon-Singh V, Moreau F, Chadee K. Colonic muc2 mucin regulates the expression and antimicrobial activity of beta-defensin 2. *Mucosal Immunol* (2015) **8**(6):1360–72. doi:10.1038/mi.2015.27
103. Tai EK, Wong HP, Lam EK, Wu WK, Yu L, Koo MW, et al. Cathelicidin stimulates colonic mucus synthesis by up-regulating Muc1 and Muc2 expression through a mitogen-activated protein kinase pathway. *J Cell Biochem* (2008) **104**:251–8. doi:10.1002/jcb.21615
104. Otte JM, Zdebek AE, Brand S, Chromik AM, Strauss S, Schmitz F, et al. Effects of the cathelicidin LL-37 on intestinal epithelial barrier integrity. *Regul Pept* (2009) **156**:104–17. doi:10.1016/j.regpep.2009.03.009
105. Tang ZR, Deng H, Zhang XL, Zen Y, Xiao DF, Sun WZ, et al. Effects of orally administering the antimicrobial peptide buforin II on small intestinal mucosal membrane integrity, the expression of tight junction proteins and protective factors in weaned piglets challenged by enterotoxigenic *Escherichia coli*. *Anim Feed Sci Technol* (2013) **186**:177–85. doi:10.1016/j.anifeedsci.2013.10.012
106. Song D, Zong X, Zhang H, Wang T, Yi H, Luan C, et al. Antimicrobial peptide cathelicidin-BF prevents intestinal barrier dysfunction in a mouse model of endotoxemia. *Int Immunopharmacol* (2015) **25**:141–7. doi:10.1016/j.intimp.2015.01.017
107. Han F, Zhang H, Xia X, Xiong H, Song D, Zong X, et al. Porcine beta-defensin 2 attenuates inflammation and mucosal lesions in dextran sodium sulfate-induced colitis. *J Immunol* (2015) **194**:1882–93. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1402300
108. Zhang Y, Zhu M, Yang Z, Pan X, Jiang Y, Sun C, et al. The human cathelicidin LL-37 induces muc5ac mucin production by airway epithelial cells via TACE-TGF- $\alpha$ -EGFR pathway. *Exp Lung Res* (2014) **40**:333–42. doi:10.3109/01902148.2014.926434
109. Akiyama T, Niyonsaba F, Kiatsurayanon C, Nguyen TT, Ushio H, Fujimura T, et al. The human cathelicidin LL-37 host defense peptide upregulates tight junction-related proteins and increases human epidermal keratinocyte barrier function. *J Innate Immun* (2014) **6**:739–53. doi:10.1159/000362789
110. Kiatsurayanon C, Niyonsaba F, Smithrithee R, Akiyama T, Ushio H, Hara M, et al. Host defense (antimicrobial) peptide, human beta-defensin-3, improves the function of the epithelial tight-junction barrier in human keratinocytes. *J Invest Dermatol* (2014) **134**:2163–73. doi:10.1038/jid.2014.143
111. Hattori F, Kiatsurayanon C, Okumura K, Ogawa H, Ikeda S, Okamoto K, et al. The antimicrobial protein S100a7/psoriasin enhances the expression of keratinocyte differentiation markers and strengthens the skin's tight junction barrier. *Br J Dermatol* (2014) **171**:742–53. doi:10.1111/bjd.13125



112. Choi KY, Chow LN, Mookherjee N. Cationic host defence peptides: multifaceted role in immune modulation and inflammation. *J Innate Immun* (2012) **4**:361–70. doi:10.1159/000336630
113. Erridge C. Endogenous ligands of TLR2 and TLR4: agonists or assistants? *J Leukoc Biol* (2010) **87**:989–99. doi:10.1189/jlb.1209775
114. Itaka D, Moodley S, Shimizu H, Bai XH, Liu M. PKCdelta-iPLA2-PGE2-PPARgamma signaling cascade mediates TNF-alpha induced claudin 1 expression in human lung carcinoma cells. *Cell Signal* (2015) **27**:568–77. doi:10.1016/j.cellsig.2014.12.015
115. Iden S, Misselwitz S, Peddibhotla SS, Tuncay H, Rehder D, Gerke V, et al. aPKC phosphorylates JAM-A at Ser285 to promote cell contact maturation and tight junction formation. *J Cell Biol* (2012) **196**:623–39. doi:10.1083/jcb.201104143
116. Suzuki A, Ishiyama C, Hashiba K, Shimizu M, Ebnet K, Ohno S. aPKC kinase activity is required for the asymmetric differentiation of the premature junctional complex during epithelial cell polarization. *J Cell Sci* (2002) **115**:3565–73. doi:10.1242/jcs.00032
117. Beurel E, Michalek SM, Jope RS. Innate and adaptive immune responses regulated by glycogen synthase kinase-3 (GSK3). *Trends Immunol* (2010) **31**:24–31. doi:10.1016/j.it.2009.09.007
118. Severson EA, Kwon M, Hilgarth RS, Parkos CA, Nusrat A. Glycogen synthase kinase 3 (GSK-3) influences epithelial barrier function by regulating occludin, claudin-1 and e-cadherin expression. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2010) **397**:592–7. doi:10.1016/j.bbrc.2010.05.164
119. González-Mariscal L, Tapia R, Chamorro D. Crosstalk of tight junction components with signaling pathways. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2008) **1778**:729–56. doi:10.1016/j.bbame.2007.08.018
120. Little D, Dean RA, Young KM, McKane SA, Martin LD, Jones SL, et al. PI3K signaling is required for prostaglandin-induced mucosal recovery in ischemia-injured porcine ileum. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* (2003) **284**:G46–56. doi:10.1152/ajpgi.00121.2002
121. Woo PL, Ching D, Guan Y, Firestone GL. Requirement for ras and phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase signaling uncouples the glucocorticoid-induced junctional organization and transepithelial electrical resistance in mammary tumor cells. *J Biol Chem* (1999) **274**:32818–28. doi:10.1074/jbc.274.46.32818
122. Su B, Karin M. Mitogen-activated protein kinase cascades and regulation of gene expression. *Curr Opin Immunol* (1996) **8**:402–11. doi:10.1016/S0952-7915(96)80131-2
123. Lozupone CA, Stombaugh JJ, Gordon JJ, Jansson JK, Knight R. Diversity, stability and resilience of the human gut microbiota. *Nature* (2012) **489**:220–30. doi:10.1038/nature11550
124. Saulnier DM, Kolida S, Gibson GR. Microbiology of the human intestinal tract and approaches for its dietary modulation. *Curr Pharm Des* (2009) **15**:1403–14. doi:10.2174/138161209788168128
125. Salzman NH. Paneth cell defensins and the regulation of the microbiome: detente at mucosal surfaces. *Gut Microbes* (2010) **1**:401–6. doi:10.4161/gmic.1.6.14076
126. McDermott AJ, Huffnagle GB. The microbiome and regulation of mucosal immunity. *Immunology* (2014) **142**:24–31. doi:10.1111/imm.12231
127. Kabat AM, Srinivasan N, Maloy KJ. Modulation of immune development and function by intestinal microbiota. *Trends Immunol* (2014) **35**:507–17. doi:10.1016/j.it.2014.07.010
128. Ostaff MJ, Stange EF, Wehkamp J. Antimicrobial peptides and gut microbiota in homeostasis and pathology. *EMBO Mol Med* (2013) **5**:1465–83. doi:10.1002/emmm.201201773
129. Koon HW, Shih DQ, Chen J, Bakirtzi K, Hing TC, Law I, et al. Cathelicidin signaling via the toll-like receptor protects against colitis in mice. *Gastroenterology* (2011) **141**(1852–63):e1–3. doi:10.1053/j.gastro.2011.06.079
130. Salzman NH, Ghosh D, Huttner KM, Paterson Y, Bevins CL. Protection against enteric salmonellosis in transgenic mice expressing a human intestinal defensin. *Nature* (2003) **422**:522–6. doi:10.1038/nature01520
131. Wilson CL, Ouellette AJ, Satchell DP, Ayabe T, Lopez-Boado YS, Stratman JL, et al. Regulation of intestinal alpha-defensin activation by the metalloproteinase matrilysin in innate host defense. *Science* (1999) **286**:113–7. doi:10.1126/science.286.5437.113
132. Salzman NH, Hung K, Haribhai D, Chu H, Karlsson-Sjoberg J, Amir E, et al. Enteric defensins are essential regulators of intestinal microbial ecology. *Nat Immunol* (2010) **11**:76–83. doi:10.1038/ni.1825
133. Xiao H, Shao F, Wu M, Ren W, Xiong X, Tan B, et al. The application of antimicrobial peptides as growth and health promoters for swine. *J Anim Sci Biotechnol* (2015) **6**:19. doi:10.1186/s40104-015-0018-z
134. Wang S, Thacker PA, Watford M, Qiao S. Functions of antimicrobial peptides in gut homeostasis. *Curr Protein Pept Sci* (2015) **16**:582–91. doi:10.2174/1389203716666150630135847
135. Cutler SA, Loneragan SM, Cornick N, Johnson AK, Stahl CH. Dietary inclusion of colicin E1 is effective in preventing postweaning diarrhea caused by F18-positive *Escherichia coli* in pigs. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* (2007) **51**:3830–5. doi:10.1128/AAC.00360-07
136. Wu S, Zhang F, Huang Z, Liu H, Xie C, Zhang J, et al. Effects of the antimicrobial peptide cecropin ad on performance and intestinal health in weaned piglets challenged with *Escherichia coli*. *Peptides* (2012) **35**:225–30. doi:10.1016/j.peptides.2012.03.030
137. Tang XS, Fatufe AA, Yin YL, Tang ZR, Wang SP, Liu ZQ, et al. Dietary supplementation with recombinant lactoferrampin-lactoferricin improves growth performance and affects serum parameters in piglets. *J Anim Vet Adv* (2012) **11**:2548–55. doi:10.3923/javaa.2012.2548.2555
138. Xiong X, Yang HS, Li L, Wang YF, Huang RL, Li FN, et al. Effects of antimicrobial peptides in nursery diets on growth performance of pigs reared on five different farms. *Livest Sci* (2014) **167**:206–10. doi:10.1016/j.livsci.2014.04.024
139. Yoon JH, Ingale SL, Kim JS, Kim KH, Lohakare J, Park YK, et al. Effects of dietary supplementation with antimicrobial peptide-P5 on growth performance, apparent total tract digestibility, faecal and intestinal microflora and intestinal morphology of weanling pigs. *J Sci Food Agric* (2013) **93**:587–92. doi:10.1002/jsfa.5840
140. Yoon JH, Ingale SL, Kim JS, Kim KH, Lee SH, Park YK, et al. Effects of dietary supplementation of synthetic antimicrobial peptide-A3 and P5 on growth performance, apparent total tract digestibility of nutrients, fecal and intestinal microflora and intestinal morphology in weanling pigs. *Livest Sci* (2014) **159**:53–60. doi:10.1016/j.livsci.2013.10.025
141. Xiao H, Wu MM, Tan BE, Yin YL, Li TJ, Xiao DF, et al. Effects of composite antimicrobial peptides in weanling piglets challenged with deoxynivalenol: I. Growth performance, immune function, and antioxidation capacity. *J Anim Sci* (2013) **91**:4772–80. doi:10.2527/jas.2013-6426
142. Xiao H, Tan BE, Wu MM, Yin YL, Li TJ, Yuan DX, et al. Effects of composite antimicrobial peptides in weanling piglets challenged with deoxynivalenol: II. Intestinal morphology and function. *J Anim Sci* (2013) **91**:4750–6. doi:10.2527/jas.2013-6427
143. Choi SC, Ingale SL, Kim JS, Park YK, Kwon IK, Chae BJ. An antimicrobial peptide-A3: effects on growth performance, nutrient retention, intestinal and faecal microflora and intestinal morphology of broilers. *Br Poult Sci* (2013) **54**:738–46. doi:10.1080/00071668.2013.838746
144. Wen LF, He JG. Dose-response effects of an antimicrobial peptide, a cecropin hybrid, on growth performance, nutrient utilisation, bacterial counts in the digesta and intestinal morphology in broilers. *Br J Nutr* (2012) **108**:1756–63. doi:10.1017/S0007114511007240
145. Schaubert J, Svanholm C, Termen S, Iffland K, Menzel T, Scheppach W, et al. Expression of the cathelicidin LL-37 is modulated by short chain fatty acids in colonocytes: relevance of signalling pathways. *Gut* (2003) **52**:735–41. doi:10.1136/gut.52.5.735
146. Raqib R, Sarker P, Bergman P, Ara G, Lindh M, Sack DA, et al. Improved outcome in shigellosis associated with butyrate induction of an endogenous peptide antibiotic. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2006) **103**:9178–83. doi:10.1073/pnas.0602888103
147. Ochoa-Zarzosa A, Villarreal-Fernandez E, Cano-Camacho H, Lopez-Meza JE. Sodium butyrate inhibits *Staphylococcus aureus* internalization in bovine mammary epithelial cells and induces the expression of antimicrobial peptide genes. *Microb Pathog* (2009) **47**:1–7. doi:10.1016/j.micpath.2009.04.006
148. Sunkara LT, Achanta M, Schreiber NB, Bommineni YR, Dai G, Jiang W, et al. Butyrate enhances disease resistance of chickens by inducing antimicrobial host defense peptide gene expression. *PLoS One* (2011) **6**:e27225. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0027225
149. Sunkara LT, Jiang W, Zhang G. Modulation of antimicrobial host defense peptide gene expression by free fatty acids. *PLoS One* (2012) **7**:e49558. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0049558

150. Zeng X, Sunkara LT, Jiang W, Bible M, Carter S, Ma X, et al. Induction of porcine host defense peptide gene expression by short-chain fatty acids and their analogs. *PLoS One* (2013) **8**:e72922. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0072922
151. Sunkara LT, Zeng X, Curtis AR, Zhang G. Cyclic AMP synergizes with butyrate in promoting beta-defensin 9 expression in chickens. *Mol Immunol* (2014) **57**:171–80. doi:10.1016/j.molimm.2013.09.003
152. Lyu W, Curtis AR, Sunkara LT, Zhang G. Transcriptional regulation of antimicrobial host defense peptides. *Curr Protein Pept Sci* (2015) **16**:672–9. doi:10.2174/1389203716666150630133432

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2015 Robinson, Deng, Hou and Zhang. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Immunometabolism and the kinome peptide array: a new perspective and tool for the study of gut health

Ryan J. Arsenault<sup>1\*</sup> and Michael H. Kogut<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Animal and Food Sciences, University of Delaware, Newark, DE, USA, <sup>2</sup> United States Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service, Southern Plains Agricultural Research Center, College Station, TX, USA

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Carl James Yeoman, Montana State University, USA

### Reviewed by:

Franck Carbonero, University of Arkansas, USA  
Isis Kanevsky-Mullarky, Virginia Tech, USA  
Lindsey Eve Hulbert, Kansas State University, USA

### \*Correspondence:

Ryan J. Arsenault  
rja@udel.edu

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Veterinary Infectious Diseases, a section of the journal Frontiers in Veterinary Science

**Received:** 03 August 2015

**Accepted:** 28 September 2015

**Published:** 13 October 2015

### Citation:

Arsenault RJ and Kogut MH (2015) Immunometabolism and the kinome peptide array: a new perspective and tool for the study of gut health. *Front. Vet. Sci.* 2:44. doi: 10.3389/fvets.2015.00044

Immunometabolism is a relatively new research perspective, focusing on both metabolism and immunology and the cross-talk between these biological processes. Immunometabolism can be considered from two perspectives; 1) the role that immune cells play in organ metabolism and metabolic disease, and 2) the metabolic processes that occur within immune cells and how they affect overall immunity. The gut may be the prototypical organ of immunometabolism. The gut is the site of nutrient absorption and is a major, if not the major, immune organ. We also describe the integration of kinomics and the species-specific peptide array to the study of the gut. This unique immunometabolic tool combined with the unique immunometabolic nature of the gut provides significant research potential to many animal health applications.

**Keywords:** immunometabolism, gut health, kinome, immunity, metabolism, animal agriculture

## IMMUNOMETABOLISM

The interface of the immune system and metabolism is an emerging field of study. Relatively recently, immunity and metabolism were treated as distinct processes carried out by an organism. Immunity was focused on the recognition and resistance to a pathogen and involved its own set of cells and tissue activities. Metabolism was solely the chemical processes that provided the energy to carry out the various functions of the organism; this included immune functions, but metabolism was simply the source of energy for the immune system.

The perspective linking immunity and metabolism is styled as immunometabolism. Immunometabolism can be considered from two sides: 1) the role of immune cells in metabolism in organs and the effects on whole organism metabolism or 2) the role of metabolic pathways in immune cells and the effect on broader immunity (1). Early studies in immunometabolism from the first perspective involved human health concerns related to obesity, diabetes, and metabolic disorder (2). Excessive fat deposition can lead to an innate immune inflammatory response. Chronic low-grade inflammation has been linked to metabolic diseases, such as type 2 diabetes, fatty liver disease, and atherosclerosis. Studies typifying the second perspective involved the role of some of the classic metabolic energy sensors and energy switches, such as the signaling proteins AKT1–3, AMPK, mTOR, and LKB1; these were shown to be linked to CD8+ T cell (3) and other immune cell functions. From there, links between metabolism, immunity, and host response to infectious disease grew.

Within animal agriculture, a consideration of immunometabolism in animal production has been ongoing, though not coined as such. It has been clear to poultry producers that a focus solely on maximizing animal growth can be detrimental to immune potential, while an innate immune response has negative consequences on growth (4). Integrating metabolism and immunity provides

a research avenue for the ultimate goal of maximizing growth and animal production without having a negative impact on animal health and immunity. Our own research has shown the nearly innumerable links between cellular signaling proteins classically characterized as members of either the immune or metabolic functional groups (5). Due to these links, we feel that an integrated immunometabolic approach is worth considering for anyone researching animal production from either a nutrition/metabolism or immunity/disease perspective. Below, we describe some research categories that fall under the immunometabolism umbrella and their relevance to animal agriculture.

## Growth/Immunity Balance

A significant avenue of research combining immunity and metabolism in animal production was how mounting an immune response affected energy levels and the transfer of energy from growth to immunity (4). Research into the energy consequences of immunity is relatively advanced in animal science. It has been well understood for many decades that an animal that initiates an innate immune/inflammatory response will likely grow slower and have worse feed conversion (6, 7). It is thought that one mode of action of growth-promoting antibiotics given to food animals is a general reduction in inflammation. Indeed, it has been argued that the anti-inflammatory effects of growth-promoting antibiotics are even more important than their reduction/elimination of disease-causing pathogens (8). In human medicine, disease early in life has been linked to ultimate growth potential. Less incidence of disease as infants results in greater growth and ultimate height in adulthood (9).

## Obesity, Inflammation, Immunity, and Metabolism

With growing research into obesity and associated ailments, including metabolic syndrome, diabetes, and heart disease, a new perspective on the interaction of immunity and metabolism emerged (10). It was found that chronic low-level inflammation was a symptom of obesity (11); this inflammation could lead to diseases like diabetes, among other ailments.

In the animal science field, feed-induced inflammation has been a concern. Certain feed ingredients can lead to an inflammatory gut response; examples include non-digestible components of wheat and rye in chickens (12) and soybean meal in fish (13, 14). Even an excess of feed can lead to changes in immune response (15). One current animal feed strategy involves adding enzymes to break down certain indigestible and/or inflammatory feed components in the gut, with the aim to reduce immune response and redirect this energy to growth (16). A current feed trend involves trying to find natural additives that enhance the animal's resistance to disease, either by influencing the host immune response or the gut microbiota. Caution must be exercised when evaluating these feed additives; robust scientific methodology must be used to determine efficacy and understand the mechanism of action.

In dairy cattle, the transition period immediately before and after calving is an important immunometabolic period. During this time, a dairy cow's immune functions are impaired, as the mobilization of lipids causes susceptibility to both metabolic and

infectious disease (17). This increase in fatty acids (FAs) in the blood can lead to uncontrolled inflammation and oxidative stress. The dysfunction in the inflammatory response, due to the free FAs increase, is the link between metabolism and immunity during the calving period.

In poultry, there has been a significant amount of research into nutrition's effects on immunity (18) and the use of pre- and probiotic feed ingredients to improve growth and disease resistance (19–21). However, the literature is limited on the immunometabolism link between stress or disease and production issues. The links between disease and production issues are certainly there, and poultry production problems ranging from lameness (22) to muscle fat deposition (23) have been explored.

As discussed in the following section, the study of immunometabolism now incorporates the metabolic pathway changes in immune effector cells, such as macrophages and T-cells that lead to changes in their activation or immune activity. A promising new avenue of research is the targeting of metabolic machinery and metabolic pathways of immune cells as an alternative means of modulating the immune response.

## Intracellular Immunometabolism Interactions

The recent expansion of the immunometabolism field involves characterizing the direct intracellular pathway links between metabolism and immunity (1, 24). Research is focusing on signaling molecules that integrate both metabolic energy sensing and immune response signals; some examples include mTOR, AMPK, and sirtuins. The protein synthesis pathway is regulated by mTOR and is also involved in T-cell fate (25), determining whether the cell becomes an effector T-cell or a regulatory T-cell (3). AMPK is an energy sensor that monitors the ratio of AMP:ATP, altering anabolic and catabolic processes; it is also involved in innate immune response and has a direct link to mTOR (26). Evidence also points to metabolic-induced epigenetic reprogramming of immune pathways via the sirtuins (27). The past perspective of separating immunity and metabolism meant a focus on targeting immune pathways in infectious disease and metabolism pathways for growth/metabolic disorders. With an integrated approach, we can broaden our potential targets for disease intervention and our understanding of how metabolic processes can influence health.

## Oxidative Phosphorylation, Glycolysis, Warburg Effect, and Immune Response

Studies of the metabolism of immune cells have shown that metabolic processes determine immune function. In dendritic cells and macrophages, the switch from oxidative phosphorylation (OXPHOS) to aerobic glycolysis, which can be triggered by immune ligands like LPS, leads to profound immune activity changes (24). These changes include a release of proinflammatory cytokines, an increase in cell migration, and the utilization of OXPHOS machinery (28, 29) for the production of immune effectors such as nitric oxide (NO) and reactive oxygen species (ROS) (30, 31). In fact, without the change to aerobic glycolysis initiated by immune ligands, the electron transport chain proteins in the mitochondria would not be available to generate these potent antibacterial molecules. The change in metabolism when



immune cells are activated has been described as akin to the Warburg effect in cancerous cells, leading to aerobic glycolysis-fueled proliferation and activity (32).

## T-Cells and Metabolism

In T-cells, the metabolic processes that are activated can help determine the ultimate function of the cell. Effector T-cells undergo active glycolysis, utilizing this energy to carry out immune activities and proliferate. Quiescent T-cells rely on glycolysis, the citric acid cycle, and OXPHOS (1). Memory T cell metabolism is biased toward free FA metabolism, and the proliferative machinery is turned off. This gives memory T-cells a lower metabolic rate and a longer life span, allowing them to survive and circulate longer than effector T-cells (33).

## IMMUNOMETABOLISM AND THE GUT

The gut is the prototypical organ for considering immunity and metabolism as an integrated whole. The gastrointestinal system is the site of significant food breakdown and nutrient absorption, and it is the largest lymphoid organ in the body secreting the most antibodies in humans (34) and animals (35).

In the production of food animals, the gut is a major focus. Effective and efficient nutrient absorption is the first and major step in cost-effective animal production. With the gut as the site of nutrient absorption, any defect in the ability to extract nutrients from feed can have a profound impact on growth and disease susceptibility. In addition, feed efficiency is of critical importance to animal producers, as higher feed efficiency increases the amount of commodity produced and reduces costs. Any increases in feed efficiency from an animal perspective must take place in the gut.

The gut is a major, if not the major, immune organ. It is the main mucosal immune site, and a majority of a body's immune tissue and immunoglobulin producing cells are found in the gut. Infections of the gastrointestinal tract can have huge implications on animal health, gut function, meat contamination, and the spread of disease. A large proportion of disease-causing microbes in food animals enter the host via the gut (36). Manipulation of the gut is a multi-billion dollar target for animal industry products, including prebiotics, probiotics, antibiotics, anti-parasitics, feed enzymes, and feed additives, among others. Many of the pathogens that are considered a food safety concern originate or reside in the animal gut. A proper understanding of the gut can lead to more efficient animal production, less disease, and safer food.

The microbiome, the central component of gut physiology, should be considered in any discussion of the gut and immunometabolism. The microbiome is a key nutritional/metabolic component of the gut, as gut microbes break down otherwise indigestible components of food, providing absorbable and further digestible metabolites (37). The microbiome is an immune component of the gut, as the resident microbes are competitors for pathogens that enter the gut (37, 38). Adding microbes or altering the ratio of microbe species in the animal gut to competitively exclude pathogens is undergoing a significant amount of research and development. The commensal microbes are also critical to proper stimulation and development of the neonatal immune system and help the

gut immune system to maintain a balance between tolerance and active immune response (38, 39).

## IMMUNOMETABOLISM AND THE KINOME PEPTIDE ARRAY

### Species-Specific Peptide Arrays for Kinome Analysis

Peptide arrays have become a productive, high-throughput method of studying the active kinome, the kinase complement of a cell or tissue (40). The principle involves immobilized kinase-target peptide sequences printed on a glass array. Exposing the array to lysate containing active kinases, from gut tissue, for example, results in peptide phosphorylation and can generate a visual signal of substrate-enzyme phosphorylation. By comparing the relative signal of experimental cell or tissue samples, one can identify changes in signal transduction pathways and phosphorylation-regulated events.

It is often the case that new, high-throughput methodologies are designed for the standard laboratory species, mice, and rats, or for work with human samples. This was also the case with the kinome peptide arrays. Through extensive research and development, a methodology for designing and using species-specific kinome arrays was developed (41–43). The use of this technology in agricultural species has been reviewed extensively elsewhere (44) and has been used to design peptide arrays to study important biological questions in a number of agriculturally important species, including bovine (45) and poultry (46).

### Immunometabolism Array

Not only are the peptide arrays designed to be species-specific but also they can be process-specific. The initial species-specific arrays were designed to study the innate immune response and contained numerous signaling pathways intermediates involved in this response, such as toll-like receptor (TLR) signaling members, inflammatory intermediates, and others (45). Subsequently, in order to study the metabolic consequences of stress responses, a metabolic peptide array was designed. This array incorporated protein, carbohydrate, and FA metabolic signaling intermediates as well as key energy regulating proteins (23, 47). We have conducted numerous studies on the physiology and host-pathogen interactions in agricultural species using the species-specific peptide arrays. Our analysis of these data showed that the metabolism and immune processes may be distinctions without differences, in that they are two integrated parts of a single cellular process (5). It became clear how much protein-protein interaction there was in the pathways represented on each array. This level of interaction was the impetus for our design of an immunometabolic, species-specific peptide array for both poultry (chicken and turkey) and cattle. This latest generation of species-specific peptide arrays provides an integrated immunometabolic approach to studying kinome response (5). These large arrays, representing approximately 1,000 individual peptides, have been designed to cover the entire network of immunometabolism, including innate and adaptive immunity, protein, carbohydrate, and FA metabolism, as well as hormone and stress response. This integrated peptide array will allow for the study of both the immune and metabolic

consequences of an environmental condition, disease, treatment, additive or intervention, and the interactions between them.

In the realm of animal agriculture, nutrition/metabolism and immune performance have been two fields that have been converging for many years. Producers, veterinarians, and animal scientists have come to understand that a sole focus on growth can often come at the expense of health and disease susceptibility, and a strong response to disease can have significant effects on growth. With a tool that can study both metabolism and immunity simultaneously, these two areas of animal science no longer have to be at odds. We can study nutrition and observe effects on immune responses or, conversely, study disease and see how this may effect growth. Our group has already published data that show that *Salmonella* infection of chicken can have effects on the fat deposition and carbohydrate metabolism in peripheral muscle (23). The results indicated that the dysbiosis caused by the *Salmonella* in the gut effected metabolic processes in the skeletal muscle. We are currently working on projects to in which we hope to show an immunometabolic response to infectious

diseases and feed-induced inflammation of the gut. This represents only a small fraction of the research potential of this approach.

## CONCLUSION

The search for antibiotic alternatives in animal production has renewed the research focus on gut health. It seems likely that any effective alternative will center in the gut. Immunometabolism has expanded from the study of chronic, low-level inflammation, and obesity to a full research perspective, encompassing a variety of fields. The adaption of kinomics to animal agriculture is a relatively recent development and has provided valuable insight into animal biology. Integrating gut health, immunometabolism, and kinomics have significant potential in animal production/health, feed additive development, drug discovery, reproduction, and disease research. Here, we have described this new perspective in gut health and animal production research and a useful tool to carry it out.

## REFERENCES

- Pearce EL, Pearce EJ. Metabolic pathways in immune cell activation and quiescence. *Immunity* (2013) **38**:633–43. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2013.04.005
- Ferrante AW. Macrophages, fat, and the emergence of immunometabolism. *J Clin Invest* (2013) **123**:4992–3. doi:10.1172/JCI73658
- Chi H. Regulation and function of mTOR signalling in T cell fate decisions. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2012) **12**:325–38. doi:10.1038/nri3198
- Klasing KC. Nutrition and the immune system. *Br Poult Sci* (2007) **48**:525–37. doi:10.1080/00071660701671336
- Arsenault RJ, Trost B, Kogut MH. A comparison of the chicken and Turkey proteomes and phosphoproteomes in the development of poultry-specific immuno-metabolism kinome peptide arrays. *Vet Infect Dis* (2014) **1**:22. doi:10.3389/fvets.2014.00022
- Klasing KC. Nutritional aspects of leukocytic cytokines. *J Nutr* (1988) **118**:1436–46.
- Klasing KC, Korver DR. Leukocytic cytokines regulate growth rate and composition following activation of the immune system. *J Anim Sci* (1997) **75**:58–67. doi:10.2134/animalsci1997.75Supplement\_258x
- Niewold TA. The nonantibiotic anti-inflammatory effect of antimicrobial growth promoters, the real mode of action? A Hypothesis. *Poult Sci* (2007) **86**:605–9. doi:10.1093/ps/86.4.605
- Bozzoli C, Deaton A, Quintana-Domeque C. Adult height and childhood disease. *Demography* (2009) **46**:647–69. doi:10.1353/dem.0.0079
- Mathis D, Shoelson SE. Immunometabolism: an emerging frontier. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2011) **11**:81–3. doi:10.1038/nri2922
- Xu H, Barnes GT, Yang Q, Tan G, Yang D, Chou CJ, et al. Chronic inflammation in fat plays a crucial role in the development of obesity-related insulin resistance. *J Clin Invest* (2003) **112**:1821–30. doi:10.1172/JCI200319451
- Teirlynck E, Bjerrum L, Eeckhaut V, Huygebaert G, Pasmans F, Haesebrouck F, et al. The cereal type in feed influences gut wall morphology and intestinal immune cell infiltration in broiler chickens. *Br J Nutr* (2009) **102**:1453–61. doi:10.1017/S0007114509990407
- Urán PA, Gonçalves AA, Taverne-Thiele JJ, Schrama JW, Verreth JAJ, Rom-bout JHWM. Soybean meal induces intestinal inflammation in common carp (*Cyprinus carpio* L.). *Fish Shellfish Immunol* (2008) **25**:751–60. doi:10.1016/j.fsi.2008.02.013
- Bakke-McKellep AM, Press CM, Baevefjord G, Kroghdal Å, Landsverk T. Changes in immune and enzyme histochemical phenotypes of cells in the intestinal mucosa of Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar* L., with soybean meal-induced enteritis. *J Fish Dis* (2000) **23**:115–27. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2761.2000.00218.x
- Klasing KC. Influence of acute feed deprivation or excess feed intake on immunocompetence of broiler chicks. *Poult Sci* (1988) **67**:626–34. doi:10.3382/ps.0670626
- Choct M. Enzymes for the feed industry: past, present and future. *Worlds Poult Sci J* (2006) **62**:5–16. doi:10.1079/WPS200480
- Sordillo LM, Raphael W. Significance of metabolic stress, lipid mobilization, and inflammation on transition cow disorders. *Vet Clin North Am Food Anim Pract* (2013) **29**:267–78. doi:10.1016/j.cvfa.2013.03.002
- Korver DR. Implications of changing immune function through nutrition in poultry. *Anim Feed Sci Technol* (2012) **173**:54–64. doi:10.1016/j.anifeedsci.2011.12.019
- Patterson JA, Burkholder KM. Application of prebiotics and probiotics in poultry production. *Poult Sci* (2003) **82**:627–31. doi:10.1093/ps/82.4.627
- Griggs JP, Jacob JP. Alternatives to antibiotics for organic poultry production. *J Appl Poult Res* (2005) **14**:750–6. doi:10.1093/japr/14.4.750
- Hume ME. Historic perspective: prebiotics, probiotics, and other alternatives to antibiotics. *Poult Sci* (2011) **90**:2663–9. doi:10.3382/ps.2010-01030
- Kogut MH. The gut microbiota and host innate immunity: regulators of host metabolism and metabolic diseases in poultry? *J Appl Poult Res* (2013) **22**:637–46. doi:10.3382/japr.2013-00741
- Arsenault RJ, Napper S, Kogut MH. *Salmonella enterica* Typhimurium infection causes metabolic changes in chicken muscle involving AMPK, fatty acid and insulin/mTOR signaling. *Vet Res* (2013) **44**:35. doi:10.1186/1297-9716-44-35
- Kelly B, O'Neill LA. Metabolic reprogramming in macrophages and dendritic cells in innate immunity. *Cell Res* (2015) **25**:771–84. doi:10.1038/cr.2015.68
- Pollizzi KN, Powell JD. Regulation of T cells by mTOR: the known knowns and the known unknowns. *Trends Immunol* (2015) **36**(1):13–20. doi:10.1016/j.it.2014.11.005
- O'Neill LAJ, Hardie DG. Metabolism of inflammation limited by AMPK and pseudo-starvation. *Nature* (2013) **493**:346–55. doi:10.1038/nature11862
- Preyat N, Leo O. Sirtuin deacylases: a molecular link between metabolism and immunity. *J Leukoc Biol* (2013) **93**:669–80. doi:10.1189/jlb.1112557
- Krawczyk CM, Holowka T, Sun J, Blagih J, Amiel E, DeBerardinis RJ, et al. Toll-like receptor-induced changes in glycolytic metabolism regulate dendritic cell activation. *Blood* (2010) **115**:4742–9. doi:10.1182/blood-2009-10-249540
- Rodríguez-Prados J-C, Través PG, Cuenca J, Rico D, Aragónés J, Martín-Sanz P, et al. Substrate fate in activated macrophages: a comparison between innate, classic, and alternative activation. *J Immunol* (2010) **185**:605–14. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.0901698
- Everts B, Amiel E, van der Windt GJW, Freitas TC, Chott R, Yarasheski KE, et al. Commitment to glycolysis sustains survival of NO-producing inflammatory dendritic cells. *Blood* (2012) **120**:1422–31. doi:10.1182/blood-2012-03-419747
- West AP, Brodsky IE, Rahner C, Woo DK, Erdjument-Bromage H, Tempst P, et al. TLR signalling augments macrophage bactericidal activity through mitochondrial ROS. *Nature* (2011) **472**:476–80. doi:10.1038/nature09973
- Palsson-McDermott EM, O'Neill LAJ. The Warburg effect then and now: from cancer to inflammatory diseases. *Bioessays* (2013) **35**(11):965–73. doi:10.1002/bies.201300084

33. van der Windt GJW, Everts B, Chang C-H, Curtis JD, Freitas TC, Amiel E, et al. Mitochondrial respiratory capacity is a critical regulator of CD8+ T Cell memory development. *Immunity* (2012) **36**:68–78. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2011.12.007
34. Mayer L. Mucosal immunity and gastrointestinal antigen processing. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr* (2000) **30**:S4–12. doi:10.1097/00005176-200001001-00002
35. Burkey TE, Skjolaas KA, Minton JE. Board-invited review: porcine mucosal immunity of the gastrointestinal tract. *J Anim Sci* (2009) **87**:1493–501. doi:10.2527/jas.2008-1330
36. Barrington GM, Gay JM, Evermann JF. Biosecurity for neonatal gastrointestinal diseases. *Vet Clin North Am Food Anim Pract* (2002) **18**:7–34. doi:10.1016/S0749-0720(02)00005-1
37. Pflughoeft KJ, Versalovic J. Human microbiome in health and disease. *Annu Rev Pathol Mech Dis* (2012) **7**:99–122. doi:10.1146/annurev-pathol-011811-132421
38. Hooper LV, Littman DR, Macpherson AJ. Interactions between the microbiota and the immune system. *Science* (2012) **336**:1268–73. doi:10.1126/science.1223490
39. Taschuk R, Griebel PJ. Commensal microbiome effects on mucosal immune system development in the ruminant gastrointestinal tract. *Anim Health Res Rev* (2012) **13**:129–41. doi:10.1017/S1466252312000096
40. Arsenault R, Griebel P, Napper S. Peptide arrays for kinome analysis: new opportunities and remaining challenges. *Proteomics* (2011) **11**:4595–609. doi:10.1002/pmic.201100296
41. Jalal S, Arsenault R, Potter AA, Babiuk LA, Griebel PJ, Napper S. Genome to kinome: species-specific peptide arrays for kinome analysis. *Sci Signal* (2009) **2**:11–1. doi:10.1126/scisignal.254pl1
42. Li Y, Arsenault RJ, Trost B, Slind J, Griebel PJ, Napper S, et al. A systematic approach for analysis of peptide array kinome data. *Sci Signal* (2012) **5**:12–2. doi:10.1126/scisignal.2002429
43. Trost B, Arsenault R, Griebel P, Napper S, Kusalik A. Dapple: a pipeline for the homology-based prediction of phosphorylation sites. *Bioinformatics* (2013) **29**:1693–5. doi:10.1093/bioinformatics/btt265
44. Daigle J, Van Wyk B, Trost B, Scruten E, Arsenault R, Kusalik A, et al. Peptide arrays for kinome analysis of livestock species. *Vet Infect Dis* (2014) **1**:4. doi:10.3389/fvets.2014.00004
45. Arsenault RJ, Li Y, Maattanen P, Scruten E, Doig K, Potter A, et al. Altered toll-like receptor 9 signaling in *Mycobacterium avium* subsp. paratuberculosis-infected bovine monocytes reveals potential therapeutic targets. *Infect Immun* (2013) **81**:226–37. doi:10.1128/IAI.00785-12
46. Kogut MH, Swaggerty CL, Chiang H-I, Genovese KJ, He H, Zhou H, et al. Critical role of glycogen synthase kinase-3 $\beta$  in regulating the avian heterophil response to *Salmonella enterica* serovar Enteritidis. *Vet Infect Dis* (2014) **1**:10. doi:10.3389/fvets.2014.00010
47. Napper S, Dadgar S, Arsenault RJ, Trost B, Scruten E, Kusalik A, et al. Induction of tissue- and stressor-specific kinomic responses in chickens exposed to hot and cold stresses. *Poult Sci* (2015) **94**(6):1333–45. doi:10.3382/ps/pev046

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2015 Arsenault and Kogut. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# A role for the non-canonical Wnt- $\beta$ -Catenin and TGF- $\beta$ signaling pathways in the induction of tolerance during the establishment of a *Salmonella enterica* serovar Enteritidis persistent cecal infection in chickens

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Dirk Werling,  
Royal Veterinary College, UK

### Reviewed by:

Filip Boyen,  
Ghent University, Belgium  
Sherry Layton,  
Vetanco, Argentina

### \*Correspondence:

Michael H. Kogut,  
Southern Plains Agricultural Research  
Center (SPARC), Agricultural  
Research Service (ARS),  
United States Department of  
Agriculture (USDA), College Station,  
TX 77845, USA  
mike.kogut@ars.usda.gov

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Veterinary Infectious Diseases, a  
section of the journal  
Frontiers in Veterinary Science

**Received:** 26 June 2015

**Accepted:** 24 August 2015

**Published:** 08 September 2015

### Citation:

Kogut MH and Arsenault RJ (2015) A  
role for the non-canonical Wnt- $\beta$ -  
Catenin and TGF- $\beta$  signaling  
pathways in the induction of  
tolerance during the establishment of  
a *Salmonella enterica* serovar  
Enteritidis persistent cecal infection  
in chickens.  
Front. Vet. Sci. 2:33.  
doi: 10.3389/fvets.2015.00033

Michael H. Kogut\* and Ryan J. Arsenault

Southern Plains Agricultural Research Center (SPARC), Agricultural Research Service (ARS), United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), College Station, TX, USA

Non-typhoidal *Salmonella enterica* induce an early pro-inflammatory response in chickens. However, the response is short-lived, asymptomatic of disease, resulting in a persistent colonization of the ceca, and fecal shedding of bacteria. The underlying mechanisms that control this persistent infection of chickens by *Salmonella* are unknown. Recently, we found an expansion of the Treg population and subsequent increased *in vitro* immunosuppressive functions of the CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup> cells isolated from the ceca of the *Salmonella*-infected chickens by day 4 post-infection that increased steadily throughout the course of the 14 days of infection, whereas the number of CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup> cells in the non-infected controls remained steady throughout the study. CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup> cells from cecal tonsils of *S. enteritidis*-infected birds had greater expression of IL-10 mRNA content than the CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup> cells from the non-infected controls at all the time points studied. These results suggest the development of a tolerogenic immune response in the cecum of *Salmonella*-infected chickens may contribute to the persistence of *Salmonella* cecal colonization. Using a chicken-specific kinome peptide immune array, we have analyzed the signaling pathways altered during the establishment of this tolerogenic state. This analysis has revealed a role for the non-canonical Wnt signaling pathway in the cecum at 4 days post-infection. Infection induced the significant ( $p < 0.01$ ) phosphorylation of the G-protein-coupled transmembrane protein, Frizzled 1 (FZD1), resulting in an influx of intracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup> and the phosphorylation of the Ca<sup>2+</sup>-dependent effector molecules calcium/calmodulin-dependent kinase II (CamKII),  $\beta$ -catenin, protein kinase C, and the activation of the transcription factor, NFAT. Nuclear translocation of NFAT resulted in a significant increase in the expression of the anti-inflammatory cytokines IL-10 and TGF- $\beta$ . Increased expression of TGF- $\beta$ 4 mRNA activates the TGF- $\beta$  signaling pathway that phosphorylates the receptor-activated Smads, Smad2 and Smad3. Combined with the results from our Treg studies,



these studies describe kinome-based phenotypic changes in the cecum of chickens during *Salmonella* Enteritidis infection starting 4 days post-infection that leads to an anti-inflammatory, tolerogenic local environment, and results in the establishment of persistent intestinal colonization.

**Keywords:** *Salmonella*, chickens, kinome array, Wnt signaling pathway, tolerance

## Introduction

Salmonellosis is a zoonotic disease produced by the Gram-negative enteric bacterium *Salmonella*. *Salmonella* are not restricted to particular host species, with more than 2500 serotypes having been described mostly belonging to the species *Salmonella enterica* (1), with most having asymptomatic colonization of the gastrointestinal tract of animals. The most prevalent serovars, *S. enterica* serovar Typhimurium (*S. Typhimurium*) and serovar Enteritidis (*S. Enteritidis*) are major causes of intestinal infections in a wide range of host species worldwide (2, 3). Both serovars have a broad host range able to infect poultry, livestock, and humans (4). *S. Typhimurium* and *S. Enteritidis* infections of humans, cattle, and pigs cause self-limiting gastroenteritis manifested by abdominal pain, vomiting, and inflammatory diarrhea (5); whereas, infection of birds more than a few days old with either serovar produces asymptomatic cecal colonization with persistent shedding of bacteria that may persist for months, causing carcass contamination at slaughter with potential human food safety issues (6–10).

The host responds to infection with pathogens by activating the innate and adaptive immune mechanisms. However, some pathogens, such as *Salmonella*, have evolved the ability to survive the initial host immune response and persist. The interactions between the host and pathogen during this persistent phase are multifaceted and reflect the co-evolution of bacterial virulence mechanisms and host immune responses. Very little is known about the regulatory interactions between the host immune response and virulence mechanisms that lead to *S. enterica* persistence in the avian intestine. Chronic colonization of the intestinal tract is an important aspect of persistent *Salmonella* infection in poultry because it results in propagation of bacteria in the birds due to the impossibility to isolate contaminated animals (11).

A better comprehension of the host factors that are exploited by the bacteria in order to establish a persistent infection would be invaluable for the identification and development of therapeutic targets. Recently, Chausse and colleagues (12) found that genes involved in the inflammatory response were down-regulated during the carrier state, suggesting a bias toward a Th2 response in susceptible chickens. Furthermore, in a murine model of long-term *S. typhimurium* infection, the bacteria preferentially associated with anti-inflammatory/M2 macrophages during the later stages of infection (13). Lastly, the immune-suppression role of regulatory T cells has been shown to play a role in *Salmonella* persistence in a murine model (14). All told, we speculate that the bacterium is involved in redirecting the host response toward immune tolerance. The present study was designed to address the question on the induction of immune tolerance during a persistent paratyphoid *Salmonella* infection in chickens.

When considering the effects of an infection on a host, such as asymptomatic salmonellosis in poultry, studying the protein level as opposed to the gene or transcript level reduces complicating variables. The proteome contains the final effectors resulting in the organism's phenotype. Such studies can provide a dramatically different perspective on the avian host's biochemical and physiological properties to this asymptomatic enteric bacterial pathogen. Our recent report of the development of chicken species-specific peptide arrays for kinome analysis of host signaling responses to *Salmonella* provided us with the prospect to characterize a more detailed understanding of the host–pathogen interactions in the chicken (15). Using a metabolism kinome array, we have documented altered metabolic signaling pathways in the skeletal muscle of *S. Typhimurium*-infected chickens that affected fatty acid and glucose metabolism through the AMPK and the mTOR signaling pathways over the first 3 weeks post-infection (16). Additionally, using a chicken-specific immune array, we have detailed the toll-like receptor (TLR) signaling pathways stimulated in monocytes by TLR ligands, CpG (TLR 21) and poly I:C (TLR3), but also identified a unique signaling pathway stimulated by the combination of CpG/poly I:C treatment that was not observed by treatment with the individual ligands (17).

Therefore, in the present study we hypothesized that *S. enterica* serovar Enteritidis (*S. Enteritidis*) induces an immune tolerance in chickens that results in the bacteria's ability to persistently colonize the cecum of poultry. To test this hypothesis, we analyzed temporal chicken-specific kinomic immune peptide arrays anti-inflammatory cytokine gene transcription of avian cecal tissue during a persistent infection by *S. Enteritidis*. Using these approaches, we were able to begin to characterize the specific immune post-translational signaling events during a persistent *Salmonella* colonization in chickens. Furthermore, we characterized the cellular and cytokine profiles that provide confirmation for the transition of an early pro-inflammatory mucosal response to the development of an immune tolerogenic mucosal response.

## Materials and Methods

### Experimental Animals

Experiments were conducted according to the regulations established by the U.S. Department of Agriculture Animal Care and Use Committee. Straight-run broiler chickens used in this study were obtained from a commercial breeder and were all of the same genetic background and were not vaccinated at any time. Chicks were placed in floor pens containing wood shavings, provided supplemental heat, water, and a balanced, unmedicated corn and soybean meal-based chick starter diet *ad libitum* that met or exceeded the levels of critical nutrients recommended

by the National Research Council (18). *Salmonella* was not detected in the feed or from the paper tray liners using standard procedures (19).

### S. Enteritidis Challenge

A poultry isolate of *S. enterica* serovar Enteritidis [*S. Enteritidis*; (ID 9711771, part 24)] was obtained from the National Veterinary Services Laboratory (Ames, IA, USA), and was selected for resistance to nalidixic acid and novobiocin and maintained in tryptic soy broth (Difco Laboratories, Sparks, MD, USA) containing antibiotics (20 µg/ml nalidixic acid and 25 µg/ml novobiocin; Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO, USA). A stock culture was prepared in sterile PBS and adjusted to a concentration of  $1 \times 10^9$  colony forming units (cfu)/ml. The viable cell concentration of the challenge dose for each experiment was determined by colony counts on XLT4 agar base plates with XLT4 supplement (Difco) and nalidixic acid and novobiocin (XLT-NN).

### Experimental Design

One-day-old broiler chickens were randomly distributed into either non-infected control or infected groups each with 50 birds per group. The birds were fed a balanced, unmedicated corn and soybean meal-based diet. At 4 days post-hatch, all chickens were orally challenged with 1 ml of either  $5 \times 10^6$  CFU/ml *S. Enteritidis* or mock challenged with 1 ml sterile PBS. Four, 7, 10, and 14 days after challenge, 10 chickens from each group were humanely euthanized, cecal contents were analyzed for *S. Enteritidis* colonization, cecal tonsils were collected for quantitative real-time PCR (qRT-PCR), and cecal tissue from 3 of the 10 chickens per treatment was flash frozen in liquid nitrogen and stored for use in the peptide arrays (see below).

All experiments were replicated three times. Therefore, for the mRNA expression, the ceca from a total of 40 chickens for each of the two groups (10 chickens at each of four time points) were used to prepare the mRNA for the qRT-PCR assays. RNA from each bird ( $n = 10$ ) was isolated and assayed separately and not pooled. Each RNA sample was replicated three times per immune gene per experiment).

### Sample Collection for Peptide and Antibody Arrays

At 4, 7, 10, and 14 days post-infection, a 25 cm<sup>2</sup> section from one cecum (from the middle of the cecal pouch) was removed from each of the three randomly selected birds from each group (non-infected and infected) and immediately flash frozen in liquid nitrogen to preserve kinase enzymatic activity, and then transferred to a -80°C freezer until used in the peptide array. Following microbiological analysis of the cecal contents (see below), the cecal tissues from three confirmed non-infected and three confirmed infected chickens (out of the 10 birds per group per time point) were used for the peptide and antibody arrays.

### Peptide Arrays

At each of the time points and under each condition (infected and uninfected), three cecal samples from three different animals were taken from storage for analysis (24 samples total). Cecal tissue samples were weighed to obtain a consistent 40 mg sample

for the array protocol. Samples were homogenized in lysis buffer and the homogenates were used in the peptide array protocol as described previously (19, 20).

### Antibody Array

The Wnt pathway antibody array assay kit was obtained from Full Moon BioSystems (Sunnyvale, CA, USA) and the protocol was carried out as per the manufacturer's instructions. The antibody array was used as an alternative to performing several western blot assays.

### Data Analysis for Peptide and Antibody Arrays

Data normalization and PCA analysis were performed for both the peptide and antibody microarrays as described previously (21). Gene ontology (GO) and Kyoto encyclopedia of genes and genomes (KEGG) pathway analysis were performed by uploading the statistically significant peptide lists to the search tool for the retrieval of interacting genes (STRING) (22).

### Sample Collection for Bacterial Contents

The ceca from each chicken were removed aseptically and the contents (0.25 g) from one cecal pouch was serially diluted in sterile saline to 1:100, 1:1000, or 1:10,000 and spread onto XLT-NN plates. The plates were incubated at 37°C for 24 h, and the number of NN-resistant *S. Enteritidis* cells per gram of cecal contents was determined. The data from each experimental group were pooled from three separate trials for statistical analysis.

### Sample Collection for mRNA

Chickens from each experimental group were euthanized at 4, 7, 10, and 14 days post-infection. A 25-mg piece of tissue was removed from the cecal tonsils and was washed in PBS, placed in a 2-ml microcentrifuge tube with 1 ml of RNeasy lysis buffer (Qiagen, Inc., Valencia, CA, USA), and stored at -20°C until processed. In addition, for comparison purposes, a 25 mg piece of ceca from the 10 extra birds from each group (see above 50 birds total per group, 10 used per time point = 40) was collected at 2 days post-infection.

### RNA Isolation

Tissues (25 mg) were removed from RNeasy lysis buffer and transferred to pre-filled 2 ml tubes containing Triple-Pure™ 1.5 mm zirconium beads. RLT lysis buffer (600 µl) from the RNeasy mini kit (Qiagen) was added and the tissue was homogenized for 1–2 min at 4,000 rpm in a Bead Bug microtube homogenizer (Benchmark Scientific, Inc., Edison, NJ, USA). Total RNA was extracted from the homogenized lysates according to the manufacturer's instructions, eluted with 50 µl RNase-free water, and stored at -80°C until qRT-PCR analyses were performed. RNA was quantified and the quality evaluated using a spectrophotometer (NanoDrop Products, Wilmington, DE, USA). Total RNA (300 ng) from each sample was prepared.

### Quantitative Real-Time PCR

Primer and probe sets for the cytokines and 28S rRNA were designed using the Primer Express Software program (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA, USA) have been described (23, 24) and are provided in **Table 1**. The qRT-PCR was performed using the TaqMan fast universal PCR master mix and one-step RT-PCR

**TABLE 1 | Real-time quantitative RT-PCR probes and primers for IL-6 and TGF- $\beta$ 4.**

RNA target		Probe/primer sequence	Accession number <sup>a</sup>
28S	Probe	5'-(FAM <sup>b</sup> )-AGGACCGCTACGGACCTCCACCA-(TAMRA)-3'	X59733
	F <sup>c</sup>	5'-GGCGAAGCCAGAGGAACT-3'	
	R <sup>c</sup>	5'-GACGACCGATTGCACGTC-3'	
IL-6	Probe	5'-(FAM)-AGGAGAAATGCCTGACGAAGCTCTCCA-(TAMRA)-3'	AJ250838
	F	5'-GCTCGCCGCTTCGA-3'	
	R	5'-GGTAGGTCTGAAAGGCGAACAG-3'	
TGF- $\beta$ 4	Probe	5'-(FAM)-ACCCAAAGTTATATGGCCAACTTCTGCAT-(TAMRA)-3'	M31160
	F	5'-AGGATCTGCAGTGGAAAGTGGAT-3'	
	R	5'-CCCCGGGGTGTGTGTTGGT-3'	

<sup>a</sup>Genomic DNA sequence.<sup>b</sup>Forward.<sup>c</sup>Reverse.<sup>d</sup>5-carboxyfluorescein.

master mix reagents (Applied Biosystems). Amplification and detection of specific products were performed using the Applied Biosystems 7500 Fast real-time PCR system with the following cycle profile as described previously (23, 24). Quantification was based on the increased fluorescence detected by the 7500 Fast sequence detection system due to hydrolysis of the target-specific probes by the 5-nuclease activity of the *rTth* DNA polymerase during PCR amplification. Normalization was carried out using 28S rRNA as a housekeeping gene. To correct for differences in RNA levels between samples within the experiment, the correction factor for each sample was calculated by dividing the mean threshold cycle (*CT*) value for 28S rRNA-specific product for each sample by the overall mean *CT* value for the 28S rRNA-specific product from all samples. The corrected cytokine mean was calculated as follows: (average of each replicate  $\times$  cytokine slope)/(28S slope  $\times$  28S correction factor). Fold changes in mRNA levels were calculated from mean 40 *CT* values by the formula  $2^{(40 \text{ CT of infected group} - 40 \text{ CT in non-infected group})}$ .

## Calcium Detection

Intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  in cecal lysates from non-infected and infected chickens was measured with a colorimetric  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  Detection Kit (Abcam, Inc., Cambridge, MA, USA). Preparation of cell extracts was done according to the manufacturer's instructions. Total amount of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  was determined using a standard curve.

## Statistical Analysis

The data from these replicated experiments were pooled for presentation and statistical analysis. The mean and SEM were calculated and differences between groups were determined by analysis of variance. Significant differences were further separated using Duncan's multiple-range test (23). A *p* value of  $<0.05$  was considered statistically significant.

## Results

### S. Enteritidis Infection

Infection status of the chickens was confirmed by *S. Enteritidis* culturing of cecal contents and feces from each bird with and without enrichment. Cultures confirmed that greater than 70% of the chickens in the infected group displayed *S. Enteritidis*

**TABLE 2 | Number of chickens positive for *Salmonella* Enteritidis ceca colonization for 2 weeks following challenge.**

Treatment groups	Percent positive for <i>Salmonella</i> Enteritidis cecal colonization (total positive/total challenged)			
	Days post-challenge			
	4	7	10	14
Non-infected control	0 (0/30)	0 (0/30)	0 (0/30)	0 (0/30)
Infected	100 (30/30)	100 (30/30)	85 (26/30)	70 (21/30)

Results shown are pooled from three separate experiments.

**TABLE 3 | Cecal *Salmonella* Enteritidis for 2 weeks following challenge.**

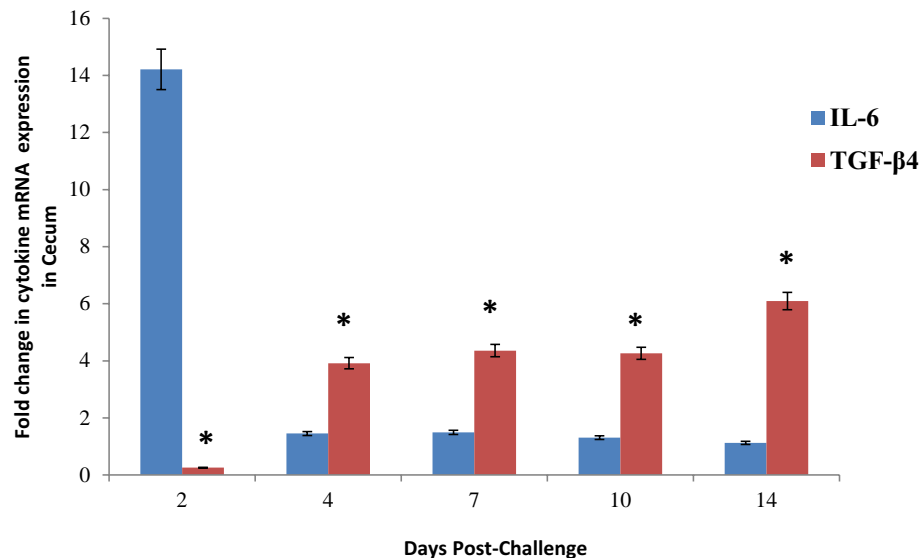
Treatment groups	CFU of <i>Salmonella</i> Enteritidis in cecum (log 10)			
	Days post-challenge			
	4	7	10	14
Non-infected control	0	0	0	0
Infected	4.11 $\pm$ 1.37	4.79 $\pm$ 1.28	5.23 $\pm$ 1.41	4.36 $\pm$ 1.78

Results are expressed as the mean  $\pm$  SEM of three separate experiments.

throughout the experiment while *Salmonella* was not isolated from the birds in the control group (Tables 2 and 3).

### Altered Expression of Cytokines

Characteristically, during an acute infection (within 24 h) by paratyphoid strains of *Salmonella* in chickens, there is an up-regulation of pro-inflammatory cytokines mRNA expression in the cecum (25). Few, if any, studies have measured the comparative expression of mRNA between anti-inflammatory cytokines and pro-inflammatory cytokines during persistent *Salmonella* infections. In the present studies, we profiled the pro-inflammatory (IL-6) and anti-inflammatory (TGF- $\beta$ 4) cytokine mRNA expression in the cecum of chickens over the first 14 days post-infection with *S. Enteritidis* and compared the results to the non-infected control birds. Initially, at 48 h post-infection, as expected, IL-6 (14.21-fold change) mRNA expression in the ceca from *S. Enteritidis*-infected chickens was up-regulated when compared to the expression in the cecum from the non-infected birds (Figure 1). However, by 4 days post-infection, there was a dramatic reduction in IL-6 mRNA expression (1.45-fold change)



**FIGURE 1 | Expression of pro-inflammatory (IL-6) or anti-inflammatory TGF-β4 cytokine mRNA in the ceca from experimental chickens with persistent colonization by *Salmonella* Enteritidis.** The expression of cytokine mRNA was determined by quantitative RT-PCR. Data represent the fold change in mRNA expression in the cecum from infected chickens when compared to the mRNA expression in the cecum from non-infected chickens. Data represent the mean ± SEM from three separate experiments.

**TABLE 4 | KEGG pathways generated by STRING.**

GO ID	Pathway	4 days		7 days		10 days		14 days	
		# peptides	p-Value (FDR)	# peptides	p-Value (FDR)	# peptides	p-Value (FDR)	# peptides	p-Value (FDR)
hsa04141	Protein processing in endoplasmic reticulum pathway	4	0.07	13	0.073	1	1.00	3	0.071
hsa05130	Pathogenic <i>Escherichia coli</i> infection	–	N/S	2	N/S	4	N/S	4	N/S
hsa04250	TGF-β4 signaling pathway	12	0.016	–	N/S	–	N/S	–	N/S
hsa04310	Wnt signaling pathway	16	0.0004	2	N/S	–	N/S	5	0.024
hsa04623	Cytosolic DNA-sensing pathway	4	$7.01 \times 10^{-2}$	5	N/S	4	N/S	–	N/S
hsa05217	Basal cell carcinoma	–	N/S	–	N/S	2	0.338	–	N/S
hsa04672	Intestinal immune response for IgA production	1	1.00	5	N/S	–	N/S	–	N/S

Peptides that displayed a significant change in phosphorylation state were input into the STRING database for each time point. Generated pathways involved in immune activation/suppression that displayed p-value of less than 0.05 (FDR corrected) are listed. N/S indicates that the pathway is non-significant.

that remained low throughout the 14 days post-infection. In fact, there was no statistical difference in IL-6 mRNA expression between the infected and non-infected cecal tissues.

Alternatively, as the pro-inflammatory IL-6 mRNA expression was decreasing, the *S. Enteritidis* infection persisted, and the expression of the anti-inflammatory cytokine TGF-β4 mRNA were significantly up-regulated over the course of the 14-day infection period with the most profound up-regulation of both between 7 and 10 days post-infection when compared to the non-infected controls birds (Figure 1).

## Peptide Arrays

Chicken-specific peptide arrays designed for the study of chicken immune signaling pathways were used to analyze the cecal samples from the non-infected and infected control chickens. To

account for any changes in phosphorylation state that were not due to the infection, the results at each time point were corrected using their respective time matched controls.

The KEGG pathway results generated from STRING showed a large number of pathways implicated by the data at a statistically significant level [ $p < 0.05$  false discovery rate (FDR) corrected]. Of particular interest were those pathways that showed a large number of statistically significant peptides that were phosphorylated at different times over the course of the study. These pathways are shown in Table 4. Of note are the Wnt signaling and TGF-β4 signaling pathways that were dramatically altered by the infection. Both of the pathways had multiple significantly altered peptide phosphorylation events at multiple time points post-infection; however, a total of 20 differentially phosphorylated peptides were found within these two pathways in chickens



on the fourth day post-infection with *S. Enteritidis* (Table 4), signifying a dramatic local post-translational modification of the infected cecum. Of the 20 peptides that were differentially phosphorylated, 13 belong to the Wnt signaling pathway and 7 to the TGF- $\beta$ 4 pathway. Interestingly, only nine more total peptides were found to be differentially phosphorylated within these two specific pathways over days 7–14 post-infection (Table 4).

## Phosphorylation Events Within Specific Pathways

### Wnt Signaling Pathway

Frizzled is a family of G protein-coupled receptor proteins that serves as receptors in the Wnt signaling pathway. We found frizzled 1 (FZD1) to be significantly phosphorylated in the ceca of *S. Enteritidis*-infected chickens (Table 5), providing us with the first indication of the involvement of the Wnt pathway. Further analysis of the peptide alterations in the Wnt signaling pathway revealed other significant changes in phosphorylation events: (1) the serine/threonine kinase, glycogen synthase kinase 3 $\beta$  (GSK3 $\beta$ ), was significantly dephosphorylated in the *S. Enteritidis*-infected cecal tissue at 4 days post-infection when compared to the non-infected control cecal tissue, while  $\beta$ -catenin was significantly phosphorylated; (2) both protein kinase C (PKC) alpha isoform (PRKCA) and calcium/calmodulin-dependent protein kinase type II alpha chain (CaMK2A) are significantly phosphorylated in the *S. Enteritidis*-infected cecal tissue at 4 days post-infection when compared to the non-infected control cecal tissue; (3) the serine–threonine protein calcineurin (PPSCA), an inhibitor of the canonical Wnt signaling pathway, was significantly phosphorylated in the *S. Enteritidis*-infected cecal tissue at 4 days post-infection; and (4) nuclear factor of activated T-cells (NFAT), a family of transcription factors that play a pivotal role in

the transcription of cytokine genes and other genes critical for the immune response were found to be significantly phosphorylated in the ceca of *S. Enteritidis*-infected chickens (Table 5).

### TGF- $\beta$ Signaling Pathway

The TGF- $\beta$  signaling pathway showed statistically significant changes in the cecal tissue from chickens 4 days post-infection with *S. Enteritidis* (Table 6). Smad proteins 1–3 were all significantly phosphorylated in the infected cecal tissue. Smads are intracellular proteins that transduce extracellular signals from TGF- $\beta$  ligands and activate gene transcription. Smads 1–3 are receptor-regulated proteins that associate with receptor kinases and are phosphorylated. These proteins then typically bind to the common mediator Smad or co-Smad, Smad4. Smad complexes then accumulate in the cell nucleus where they regulate transcription of specific target genes.

In addition to Smad signaling, which directly impacts transcription, TGF- $\beta$  induces mTORC1 (the mammalian target of rapamycin complex 1) signaling through phosphoinositide 3-kinase (PI3K) and Akt (26). Further analysis of the TGF- $\beta$  signaling pathway showed a significant phosphorylation of p70S6 kinase, a serine–threonine kinase that is a target for the S6 ribosomal protein (Table 6). P70S6 kinase is in a signaling pathway that includes the mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR). mTOR can be activated in distinct ways, thereby activating p70S6K.

### Validation of Kinome Analysis with Antibody Array

Despite the scarcity of chicken-specific antibodies, the key proteins of interest based on the peptide array results were relatively well conserved between humans and chickens, giving us confidence that we would observe significant cross-reactivity

**TABLE 5 | Peptides from the Wnt signaling pathway that displayed a statistically significant change in phosphorylation.**

Peptide	Wnt signaling pathway							
	Days post-infection							
	4		7		10		14	
	Fold change	p-Value	Fold change	p-Value	Fold change	p-Value	Fold change	p-Value
CAMK2A	2.789	0.008	–		–		–	
$\beta$ -catenin	1.657	0.044	1.538	0.035	–		–	
EP300	1.954	0.017	–		–		1.804	0.047
Jun	3.604	0.001	–		–		–	
Jun	3.389	0.0003	–		–		–	
GSK-3 $\beta$	–2.254	0.002	–		2.448	0.018	–	
NFATC1			–		–		1.957	0.009
NFATC2	1.779	0.045	–		–		–	
NFATC3	2.239	0.006	–		–		1.655	0.020
Calcineurin	2.447	0.003	–		–		–	
PRKCA Thr638	1.744	0.042	–		–		–	
PRKCA Tyr657	2.555	0.011	–		–		1.927	0.024
RAC1	1.740	0.008	–		–		–	
SMAD2 Ser345	3.434	0.008	1.756	0.013	–		–	
SMAD2 Thr255	4.532	0.006	–		–		–	
SMAD3	1.442	0.033	–		–		–	
FZD1	2.712	0.034	–		–		1.844	0.008

Peptides that displayed a p-value of less than 0.05 are listed.

**TABLE 6 | Peptides from the TGF- $\beta$ 4 signaling pathway that displayed a statistically significant change in phosphorylation.**

TGF- $\beta$ 4 signaling pathway								
Days post-infection								
Peptide	4		7		10		14	
	Fold change	p-Value	Fold change	p-Value	Fold change	p-Value	Fold change	p-Value
EP300	1.954	0.017	–		–		–	
MAP3K7 (TAK1)	2.709	0.016	–		–		–	
MAPK8 (JNK1)	2.207	0.022	–		–		1.167	0.013
MAPK3 (ERK1)	4.269	0.001	–		–		–	
p70S6K	1.145	0.023	–		–		–	
P70S6K	3.005	0.012	–		–		–	
P70S6K	3.759	0.009	–		–		–	
SMAD1	2.698	0.021	–		–		–	
SMAD1	2.916	0.00	–		–		–	
SMAD2 Ser345	3.434	0.008	–		–		–	
SMAD2 Thr255	4.532	0.006	–		–		–	
SMAD3	1.441	0.032	–		–		–	

Peptides that displayed a p-value of less than 0.05 are listed.

**TABLE 7 | Antibody array results.**

Antibody array			Peptide array			Homology
ID	Fold change	p-value	ID	Fold change	p-value	
Calmodulin (phospho-Thr286)	1.31	0.003	Calmodulin T185	2.99	0.008	100
CAMK2-beta (phospho-Ser33)	1.18	0.002	CAMK2-beta Ser33	1.66	0.044	100
MAP3K7 (TAK1) (phospho-431)	1.49	0.001	MAP3K7 (TAK1) Ser446	2.71	0.016	100
MAP3K7 (TAK1) (phospho-Thr187)	1.50	0.005	MAP3K7 (TAK1) T177	1.85	0.05	100
NFATC2 (phospho-Ser168/170)	1.05	0.009	NFATC2	1.76	0.045	100
NFATC4 (phospho-Ser203)	2.21	0.006	NFATC4 Ser203	2.24	0.01	100
PPP2CA (phospho-Ser307)	1.91	0.03	PPP2CA Ser304	2.45	0.003	93
SMAD1 (phospho-Ser206)	2.70	0.021	SMAD1 Ser206	2.09	0.02	100
SMAD1 (phospho-Ser462)	2.92	0.004	SMAD1 Ser462	3.43	0.008	100
SAMD2 (phospho-Thr220)	1.68	0.025	SMAD2 Thr255	4.53	0.006	93
SMAD2 (Ser350)	1.21	0.004	SMAD2 Ser345	3.43	0.008	100
SAMD3 (phospho-Thr199)	1.36	0.001	SAMD3 Thr180	1.44	0.006	93
PKCA (phospho-Thr640)	1.18	0.036	PKCA Thr640	2.55	0.01	100
PKCA (phospho-Ser657)	1.34	0.0009	PKCA Ser659	1.74	0.04	100
PLCB (phospho-Tyr783)	–1.19668	0.03417	PLCG1 Y675	–2.78738	0.00067	86

Statistically significant ( $p < 0.05$ ) phosphospecific antibody array results of *Salmonella* Enteritidis cecal samples. Four days post-infection samples were compared to non-infected control samples to find changes in infected cecal tissue over time. Antibodies bound to phosphorylated protein having a statistically significant difference in fluorescent signal are shown. Fold Change Antibody Array is the change in fluorescent signal when comparing the infected samples to control samples. Homology indicates the % similarity between human and chicken at the 15 amino acid region flanking the phosphorylation residue. Fold Change Peptide Array is the change in fluorescent signal as indicated by the peptide array.

from the antibodies. The percent orthology between the human and chicken at the 15 amino acid phosphorylation target sites as determined by NCBI Protein Blast analysis is shown in Table 7. Following the data normalization, the results pointed to a similar pattern to that observed with the peptide arrays (Table 7).

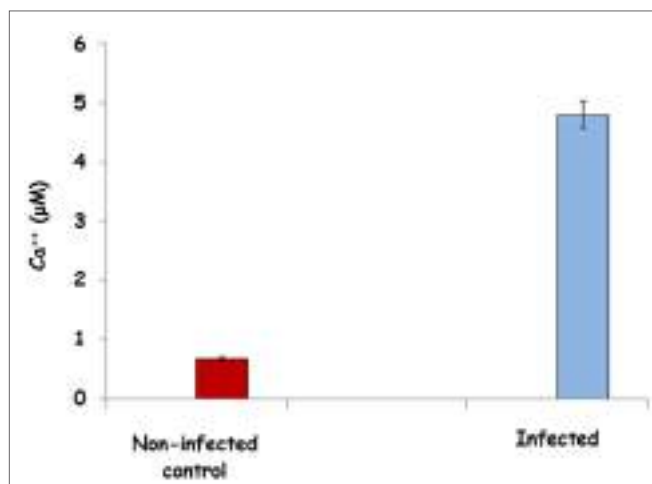
### Verification of Increased $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ in Infected Cecal Tissues

Using a commercial ELISA kit to measure intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  levels, we found almost five times more intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  in the cecal tissue from chickens 4 days post-infection with *S. Enteritidis* (Figure 2). These results provide further proof of the activation of the non-canonical Wnt- $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  signaling pathway during the establishment of a persistent *Salmonella* infection in the cecum.

## Discussion

In chickens, *Salmonella* have evolved the capacity to survive the initial immune response and persist. Very little is known about the regulatory interactions between the host immune response and virulence mechanisms that lead to *S. enterica* persistence in the avian intestine. The carrier state, corresponding to a persistent colonization of the gut, is established, and *Salmonella* is able to stay in the ceca for months without clinical signs (10). Chronic colonization of the intestinal tract is an important aspect of persistent *Salmonella* infection because it results in a silent propagation of bacteria in poultry stocks due to the impossibility to isolate contaminated animals (11).

Collectively, the results from the current experiments demonstrate the phenotypic plasticity of the avian immune system in



**FIGURE 2 | Ca<sup>2+</sup> levels in the ceca of *Salmonella*-infected and non-infected chickens 4 days post-challenge.** Intracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup> in cecal lysates from non-infected and infected chickens was measured with a colorimetric Ca<sup>2+</sup> Detection Kit. Data represents the amount of Ca<sup>2+</sup> measured in the cecal tissue from infected and non-infected chickens and are expressed as the mean micromoles of Ca<sup>2+</sup> ± SEM from three separate experiments.

the gastrointestinal tract as it first orchestrates an inflammatory response against a primary *Salmonella* infection followed by a dramatic change in the immune microenvironment during the establishment of a persistent *Salmonella* infection.

The 4-day post-infection time period is the initiation of a transitional period between the acute inflammatory response to a primary *Salmonella* infection and the establishment of an “immune status quo” (27). As described in the present experiments, by 4 days post-infection, we see a dramatic down-regulation of pro-inflammatory cytokine expression that coincides with the up-regulation of anti-inflammatory cytokine expression (Figure 1). Further, by day 4 post-infection, a dramatic increase in Tregs (CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>) in the cecum and remains elevated through the 14-day post-infection time period (27). This coordinated production of pro- versus anti-inflammatory responses is fundamental for the development of an effective initial inflammatory response and subsequent return to tissue homeostasis. Finally, we used the power of kinomics to highlight the mechanisms used by *S. Enteritidis* to alter the avian inflammatory responses and uncover host signaling events that are manipulated by the bacteria in order to establish a persistent infection. Our experiments have identified multiple effects on the host kinome during the establishment of a *Salmonella* persistent infection in the avian cecum. This comparative immune kinome analysis between the *S. Enteritidis*-infected avian cecum versus non-infected cecum provides unique information on host molecular signaling cascades that are mobilized during the establishment of *Salmonella* persistence. Additionally, the relative lack of differential phosphorylation events found in the host signaling pathways between the infected and non-infected ceca 7–14 days post-infection are suggestive that a level of homeostasis was achieved and that the *Salmonella* were no longer recognized as “foreign” and were part

of the commensal population. Future experiments are planned to characterize and compare this homeostasis to that of the non-infected controls. Lastly, the identified tissue protein kinases represent potential targets for future antimicrobial compounds for decreasing *Salmonella* loads from the intestines of food animals before going to market.

### TGF-β Signaling Pathway

The purpose of these studies was to begin to understand and characterize the biological and molecular mechanisms that regulate the mucosal phenotype of the chicken cecum during the establishment of a persistent infection by *Salmonella*. CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup> regulatory T cells (Tregs) are potent regulators of immune homeostasis (28). We have recently described a dramatic increase in the number of Tregs in the chicken cecum 4 days post-infection with *Salmonella* Enteritidis, and that the number of Tregs remains elevated through the 14 days post-infection (29). Understanding the signals necessary for this generation and expansion of Tregs is important for understanding persistence of *Salmonella* in poultry. The pleiotropic cytokine, TGF-β, plays a major role in the regulation of inflammation, with T cells being a key target (30). TGF-β suppresses T cell proliferation and T effector cell function (30) while promoting the generation and function of Treg cells (31). Here, we show a dramatic increase in TGF-β mRNA expression between 2 and 4 days after *Salmonella* challenge that remained elevated through 14 days post-infection (Figure 1). Simultaneously, using our chicken-specific immune kinome array, for the first time, we have characterized dramatic changes in phosphorylation events where we observed a significant increase in phosphorylation events within the TGF-β signaling pathway (Table 6). The TGF-β signaling pathway is mediated by a Smad transcription factor-dependent pathway (21). Upon ligand binding, the TGF-β receptor phosphorylates and activates receptor-associated Smad2 and Smad3, which then associate with Smad4 to control TGF-β-targeted gene expression (32). Both Smad2 and Smad3 are significantly phosphorylated in the ceca from *Salmonella*-infected chickens at 4 days post-infection (Table 6). Mitogen-activated protein kinases can also mediate TGF-β signaling through Smad-independent pathways, including TGF-β-activated kinase (TAK1 and MAP3K7), extracellular signal-regulated kinase (ERK and MAPK3), Jun-N-terminal-3-kinase (JNK and MAPK8) (33, 34), all of which are significantly phosphorylated in the ceca from the *Salmonella*-infected chickens at 4 days post-infection. Therefore, the establishment of a persistent cecal colonization in chickens by *Salmonella* initiates the activation of both the canonical (Smad-dependent) and non-canonical (Smad-independent) TGF-β signaling pathways. Smad-dependent and -independent TGF-β signaling appear to separately control Treg and non-Treg function (35). Specifically, Smad-dependent pathways appear to be required to mediate TGF-β functions in non-Treg cells, including non-T cells, whereas Smad-independent pathways are important for Treg function (35, 36). Further, Smad 2/3 are involved in the suppression of pro-inflammatory cytokines by inhibiting the activation of different signal transducers and activators of transcription (STAT) proteins, including STAT1 and 4 to inhibit IFN-γ production (37). Therefore, it is reasonable to speculate that the change in

the cecal mucosal phenotype from pro-inflammatory to tolerance is at least partially mediated by the increased expression of TGF- $\beta$  that results in the activation of both Smad-dependent and -independent TGF- $\beta$  pathways and the increase differentiation and function of Tregs that provide the environment essential for *Salmonella* to establish a persistent infection.

### Wnt Signaling Pathway

The Wnt signaling pathway system is evolutionarily conserved system that regulates a diverse series of essential functions (38, 39). There are three distinct pathways in Wnt signaling: the canonical Wnt/ $\beta$ -catenin and two non-canonical pathways, Wnt/Planar Cell Polarity and Wnt/ $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  pathways (39). Based on the results from the kinome array, a number of peptides from the Wnt signaling pathway exhibited statistically significant changes in their phosphorylation (Table 5). Further observation of these results indicates that two of the Wnt signaling pathways had significant changes in phosphorylation events, namely the canonical Wnt/ $\beta$ -catenin and the non-canonical Wnt/ $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  pathways.

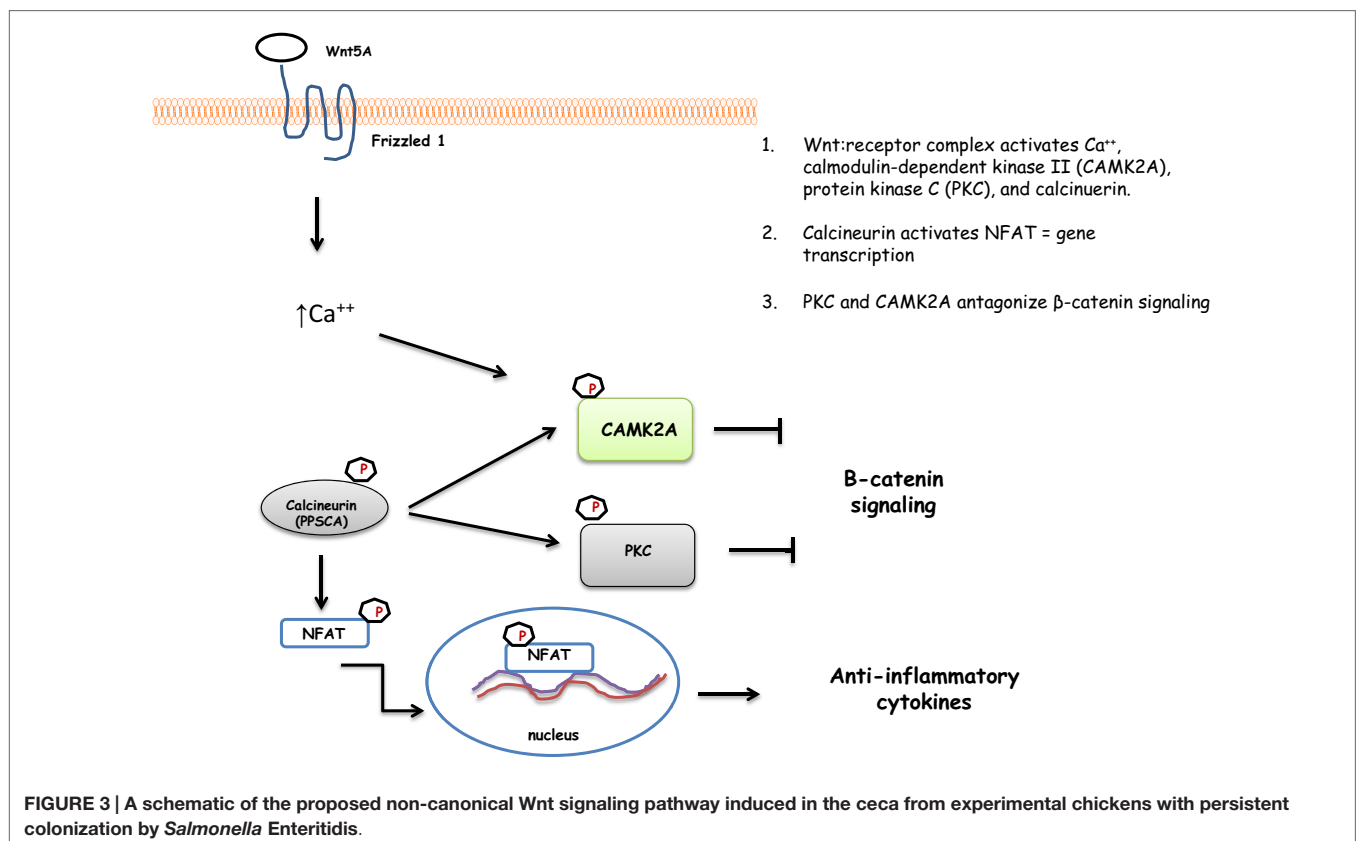
### Bacterial Effect on Canonical Wnt Signaling

The phosphorylation of two peptides in the canonical Wnt pathway was significantly altered at the 4 days after *Salmonella*-infection time point: glycogen synthase kinase 3 $\beta$  (GSK-3 $\beta$ ) and  $\beta$ -catenin (Table 5). GSK-3 $\beta$  was significantly dephosphorylated, whereas  $\beta$ -catenin was significantly phosphorylated in these experiments. GSK-3 $\beta$  is a constitutively active serine/threonine

kinase that regulates the phosphorylation and degradation of  $\beta$ -catenin (40). In response to external stimuli, GSK-3 $\beta$  is regulated by phosphorylation, inactivated by dephosphorylation of Tyr216 or activated by dephosphorylation of Ser9. The results found here determined that GSK-3 $\beta$  was dephosphorylated at Ser9. This site-specific phosphorylation of GSK-3 $\beta$  results in the activation of its kinase activity (41). In its activated form, GSK-3 $\beta$  forms a catalytically active complex that phosphorylates  $\beta$ -catenin inducing ubiquitylation and proteasomal degradation of  $\beta$ -catenin (39). In these studies,  $\beta$ -catenin was phosphorylated at Ser33 (Tables 5 and 6). This phosphorylation site promotes ubiquitylation and targeted destruction of  $\beta$ -catenin (39).

### Bacterial Effect on Non-Canonical Wnt Signaling

Non-canonical Wnt signaling controls nuclear localization of nuclear factor of activated T cell (NFAT) transcriptional factor through  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and suppresses canonical Wnt signaling (42, 43). Using the chicken-specific kinome array (Table 5), Wnt antibody array (Table 6), and a  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  ELISA assay (Figure 2), we have outlined the activation of the entire non-canonical Wnt/ $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  pathway in the cecum of chickens as *Salmonella* establishes a persistent infection beginning 4 days after infection (Figure 3). The Wnt5A (fold change = 1.82696,  $p < 0.0001$ )/frizzled 1 receptor complex induces the influx of intracellular  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  that, in turn, phosphorylates calcineurin, a  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ , calmodulin-dependent serine/threonine protein phosphatase. Phosphorylated calcineurin phosphorylates both calmodulin-dependent kinase II (CaMK2A)





and PKC and activates NFAT, which can then translocate to the nucleus to induce gene transcription (44). NFAT functions to regulate the interaction of the innate immune cells with acquired immunity and to promote anti-inflammatory programs (45). Thus, the increased phosphorylation of NFAT peptides would suggest the initiation of anti-inflammatory signals. Further,  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ /calcineurin/NFAT pathway is crucial for both development and function of regulatory T cells (46). Lastly, NF- $\kappa$ B (nuclear factor kappa-light-chain-enhancer of activated B cells) is a transcription factor that plays a key role in regulating the pro-inflammatory response whose activity is triggered in response to infectious agents and pro-inflammatory cytokines via the I $\kappa$ B kinase (IKK) complex (47, 48). Thus, dephosphorylation of both IKK (Thr37, fold change =  $-1.63995$ ,  $p < 0.0024$ ; Ser194,

fold change =  $-2.86736$ ,  $p < 5 \times 10^5$ ) and NF- $\kappa$ B (NF- $\kappa$ B1 p105, Ser342, fold change =  $-31.2387$ ,  $p < 0.025$ ) would result in a down-regulation of pro-inflammatory cytokines, as we observed in the present experiments (Figure 1).

In summary, the results from the present studies, taken together with our previous studies with Treg, provide solid evidence of a phenotypic change in the mucosal microenvironment that allows for the establishment of a persistent infection by *S. Enteritidis* in the avian cecum. The phenotype alteration appears to be partially mediated due to the targeting of signaling cascades, such as the non-canonical Wnt/ $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and the TGF- $\beta$  signaling pathways that inhibit the transcription of pro-inflammatory responses that provide an appropriate local environment for the generation and expansion of Tregs.

## References

1. CDC (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention). *National Salmonella Surveillance Overview 2011* (2011). Available from: <http://www.cdc.gov/nceid/dfwed/PDFs/salmonella-annual-summary-2009-508c.pdf>
2. Rodrigue DC, Tauxe RV, Rowe B. International increase in *Salmonella enteritidis*: a new pandemic? *Epidemiol Infect* (1990) **105**:21–7. doi:10.1017/S0950268800047609
3. Barrow PA. The paratyphoid *Salmonellae*. *Rev Sci Tech* (2000) **19**:351–75.
4. Gopinath S, Carden S, Monack D. Shedding light on *Salmonella* carriers. *Trends Immunol* (2012) **20**:320–7. doi:10.1016/j.tim.2012.04.004
5. Santos RL, Raffatellu M, Bevins CL, Adams LG, Tükel C, Tsois RM, et al. Life in the inflamed intestine, *Salmonella* style. *Trends Microbiol* (2009) **17**:498–506. doi:10.1016/j.tim.2009.08.008
6. Smith HW, Tucker JF. The virulence of *Salmonella* strains for chickens: their excretion by infected chickens. *J Hyg (Lond)* (1975) **84**:479–88. doi:10.1017/S0022172400027017
7. Barrow PA, Lovell MA. Experimental infection of egg-laying hens with *Salmonella enteritidis*. *Avian Pathol* (1991) **20**:339–52. doi:10.1080/03079459108418769
8. Barrow PA, Huggins MB, Lovell MA, Simpson JM. Observations on the pathogenesis of experimental *Salmonella typhimurium* infection in chickens. *Res Vet Sci* (1987) **42**:194–9.
9. Guillot J, Beaumont C, Bellatif F, Mouline C, Lantier F, Colin P, et al. Comparison of resistance of various poultry lines to infection by *Salmonella enteritidis*. *Vet Res* (1995) **26**:81–6.
10. Duchet-Suchaux M, Léchopier P, Marly J, Bernardet P, Delaunay R, Pardon P. Quantification of experimental *Salmonella enteritidis* carrier state in B13 leghorn chicks. *Avian Dis* (1995) **39**:796–803. doi:10.2307/1592416
11. Lawley TD, Bouley DA, Hoy YE, Gerke C, Relman DA, Monack DM. Host transmission of *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium is controlled by virulence factors and indigenous intestinal microbiota. *Infect Immun* (2008) **76**:403–16. doi:10.1128/IAI.01189-07
12. Chausse A-M, Grepinet O, Botreau E, Robert V, Hennequet-Antier C, Lalmanach A-C, et al. Susceptibility to *Salmonella* carrier-state: a possible Th2 response in susceptible chicks. *Vet Immunol Immunopathol* (2014) **159**:16–28. doi:10.1016/j.vetimm.2014.03.001
13. Eisele NA, Ruby T, Jacobson A, Manzanillo PS, Cox JS, Lam L, et al. *Salmonella* require the fatty acid regulator PPAR $\delta$  for the establishment of a metabolic environment essential for long-term persistence. *Cell Host Microbe* (2013) **14**:171–82. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2013.07.010
14. Johans TM, Erelt JM, Rowe JH, Way SS. Regulatory T cell suppressive potency dictates the balance between bacterial proliferation and clearance during persistent *Salmonella* infection. *PLoS Pathog* (2010) **6**:e1001043. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1001043
15. Arsenault R, Kogut MH. Chicken-specific peptide arrays for kinome analysis: flight for the flightless. *Curr Top Biotechnol* (2013) **7**:79–89.
16. Arsenault R, Napper S, Kogut MH. *Salmonella enterica* Typhimurium infection causes metabolic changes in chicken muscle involving AMPK, fatty acid and insulin/mTOR signaling. *Vet Res* (2013) **44**:35. doi:10.1186/1297-9716-44-35
17. Arsenault R, Kogut MH, He H. Combined CpG and poly I:C stimulation of monocytes results in unique signaling activation not observed with the individual ligands. *Cell Signal* (2013) **22**:246–54. doi:10.1016/j.cellsig.2013.07.014
18. National Research Council. *Nutritional Requirements of Poultry*. 9th ed. Washington, DC: National Academy Press (1994).
19. Andrews WH, Poelma PL, Wilson CR, Romero A. Isolation and identification of *Salmonella*. 5th ed. *Bacteriological Analytical Manual*. Washington, DC: Association of Analytical Chemists (1978). p. 1–29.
20. Jalal S, Arsenault R, Potter AA, Babiuk LA, Griebel PJ, Napper S. Genome to kinome: species-specific peptide arrays for kinome analysis. *Sci Signal* (2009) **2**:11. doi:10.1126/scisignal.254pl1
21. Li Y, Arsenault RJ, Trost B, Slind J, Griebel PJ, Napper S, et al. A systematic approach for analysis of peptide array kinome data. *Sci Signal* (2012) **5**:12. doi:10.1126/scisignal.2002429
22. Szklarczyk D, Franceschini A, Kuhn M, Simonovic M, Roth A, Minguez P, et al. The STRING database in 2011: functional interaction networks of proteins, globally integrated and scored. *Nucleic Acids Res* (2011) **39**(Suppl 1):D561–8. doi:10.1093/nar/gkq973
23. Kaiser P, Rothwell L, Galyov EE, Barrow PA, Burnside J, Wigley P. Differential cytokine expression in avian cells in response to invasion by *Salmonella typhimurium*, *Salmonella enteritidis* and *Salmonella gallinarum*. *Microbiology* (2000) **146**:3217–26. doi:10.1099/00221287-146-12-3217
24. Kogut MH, Rothwell L, Kaiser P. Differential regulation of cytokine gene expression by avian heterophils during receptor-mediated phagocytosis of opsonized and nonopsonized *Salmonella enteritidis*. *J Interferon Cytokine Res* (2003) **23**:319–27. doi:10.1089/107999003766628160
25. Wathanage GS, Kaiser P, Powers C, Mastroeni P, Brooks H, et al. Rapid expression of chemokines and pro-inflammatory cytokines in newly hatched chickens infected with *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium. *Infect Immun* (2004) **72**:2152–9. doi:10.1128/IAI.72.4.2152-2159.2004
26. Lamouille S, Derynck R. Cell size and invasion in TGF- $\beta$ -induced epithelial to mesenchymal transition is regulated by activation of tem TOR pathway. *J Cell Biol* (2007) **178**:437–51. doi:10.1083/jcb.200608033
27. Ruby T, McLaughlin L, Gopinath S, Monack D. *Salmonella*'s long-term relationship with its host. *FEMS Microbiol Rev* (2012) **36**:600–15. doi:10.1111/j.1574-6976.2012.00332.x
28. Belkaid Y. Regulatory T cells and infection: a dangerous necessity. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2007) **7**:875–88. doi:10.1038/nri2189
29. Shanmugasundaram R, Kogut MH, Arsenault RJ, Swaggerty CL, Cole K, Reddish MJ, et al. Effect of *Salmonella* infection on cecal tonsil T regulatory T cell properties in the chicken. *Poult Sci* (2015) **94**(8):1828–35. doi:10.3382/ps/pev161
30. Sakaguchi S. Naturally arising CD4 $^{+}$  regulatory T cells for immunologic self-tolerance and negative control of immune responses. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2004) **22**:531–62. doi:10.1146/annurev.immunol.21.120601.141122
31. Rubtsov YP, Rudesky AY. TGF $\beta$  signaling in control of T-cell-mediated self-reactivity. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2007) **7**:443–53. doi:10.1038/nri2095
32. Li MO, Wan YY, Sanjabi S, Robertson AK, Flavell RA. Transforming growth factor- $\beta$  regulation of immune responses. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2006) **24**:99–146. doi:10.1146/annurev.immunol.24.021605.090737

33. Derynck R, Zhang YE. Smad-dependent and Smad-independent pathways in TGF-beta family signaling. *Nature* (2003) **425**:577–84. doi:10.1038/nature02006
34. Yu L, Hebert MC, Zhang YE. TGF- $\beta$  receptor-activated p38 MAP kinase mediates Smad-independent TGF- $\beta$  responses. *EMBO J* (2002) **21**:3749–59. doi:10.1093/emboj/cdf366
35. Gu AD, Wang Y, Lin L, Zhang SS, Wan YY. Requirements of transcription factor Smad-dependent and -independent TGF- $\beta$  signaling to control discrete T-cell functions. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2012) **109**:905–10. doi:10.1073/pnas.1108352109
36. Shi Y, Massague J. Mechanisms of TGF-beta signaling from cell membrane to the nucleus. *Cell* (2003) **113**:685–700. doi:10.1016/S0092-8674(03)00432-X
37. Yoshimura A, Wakabayashi Y, Mori T. Cellular and molecular basis for the regulation of inflammation by TGF- $\beta$ . *J Biochem* (2010) **147**:781–92. doi:10.1093/jb/mvq043
38. Angers J, Moon RT. Proximal events in Wnt signal transduction. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* (2009) **10**:468–77. doi:10.1038/nrm2717
39. Gordon MD, Nusse R. Wnt signaling, multiple pathways, multiple receptors, and multiple transcription factors. *J Biol Chem* (2006) **281**:22429–33. doi:10.1074/jbc.R600015200
40. Doble BW, Woodgett JD. GSK-3L tricks of the trade for a multi-tasking kinase. *J Cell Sci* (2003) **116**:1175–86. doi:10.1242/jcs.00384
41. Cross DA, Alessi DR, Cohen P, Andjelkovich M, Hemmings BA. Inhibition of glycogen synthase kinase-3 by insulin mediated by protein kinase B. *Nature* (1995) **378**:785–9. doi:10.1038/378785a0
42. Mikels AJ, Nusse R. Purified Wnt5a protein activates or inhibits beta-catenin-TCF signaling depending on receptor context. *PLoS Biol* (2006) **4**:e115. doi:10.1371/journal.pbio.0040115
43. Murphy LL, Hughes CC. Endothelial cells stimulate T cell NFAT nuclear translocation in the presence of cyclosporin A: involvement of the wnt/glycogen synthase kinase-3 beta pathway. *J Immunol* (2002) **169**:3717–25. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.169.7.3717
44. Baine I, Abe BT, Macian F. Regulatory T-cell tolerance by calcium/NFT signaling. *Immunol Rev* (2009) **231**:225–40. doi:10.1111/j.1600-065X.2009.00817.x
45. Zanon I, Granucci F. Regulation and dysregulation of innate immunity by NFAT signaling downstream of pattern recognition receptors (PRRs). *Eur J Immunol* (2012) **42**:1924–31. doi:10.1002/eji.201242580
46. Oh-hora M, Rao A. The calcium/NFAT pathway: role in development and function of regulatory T cells. *Microbes Infect* (2009) **11**:612–9. doi:10.1016/j.micinf.2009.04.008
47. Dev A, Iywe S, Razani B, Cheng G. NF-kappaB and innate immunity. *Curr Top Microbiol Immunol* (2011) **349**:115–43. doi:10.1007/82\_2010\_102
48. Hacker H, Karin M. Regulation and function of IKK and IKK-related kinases. *Sci STKE* (2006) **2006**:re13. doi:10.1126/stke.3572006re13

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2015 Kogut and Arsenault. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Effect of dietary exogenous enzyme supplementation on enteric mucosal morphological development and adherent mucin thickness in Turkeys

Ayuub A. Ayoola, Ramon D. Malheiros, Jesse L. Grimes and Peter R. Ferket\*

Prestage Department of Poultry Science, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, NC, USA

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Michael Kogut,  
USDA-ARS, USA

### Reviewed by:

Lisa Bielke,  
Ohio State University, USA  
Ryan Arsenault,  
University of Delaware, USA

### \*Correspondence:

Peter R. Ferket  
peter\_ferket@ncsu.edu

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Veterinary Infectious Diseases, a  
section of the journal  
Frontiers in Veterinary Science

**Received:** 30 August 2015

**Accepted:** 28 September 2015

**Published:** 13 October 2015

### Citation:

Ayoola AA, Malheiros RD, Grimes JL  
and Ferket PR (2015) Effect of dietary  
exogenous enzyme supplementation  
on enteric mucosal morphological  
development and adherent mucin  
thickness in Turkeys.  
Front. Vet. Sci. 2:45.  
doi: 10.3389/fvets.2015.00045

Anti-nutritional factors (ANFs) in feed ingredients can challenge gut health and reduce nutrient utilization. Birds typically activate their innate immune system as a protective response against the adverse effects of ANF, which often involves the secretion of mucin. Although dietary supplementation of exogenous enzymes are commonly used to alleviate the adverse effects of ANF on apparent nutrient digestibility, little is known about how they affect gut health, particularly in relation to the morphological development and mucin secretion of enteric mucosa. We carried out two trials to examine the effect of dietary supplementation of different types of exogenous enzymes on gut health of by accessing the effect of jejunum morphological development and ileal enteric adherent mucin thickness layer in turkeys. Dietary  $\beta$ -mannanase supplementation reduced ileal adherent mucin thickness layer (804 vs 823  $\mu\text{g/g}$ ;  $p < 0.05$ ), while a commercial blend of xylanase, amylase, and protease (XAP) reduced ileal adherent mucin layer thickness (589 vs 740  $\mu\text{g/g}$ ;  $p < 0.05$ ); thus reducing the apparent endogenous loss of nutrients. Both enzyme supplements also affected gut morphological characteristics. In comparison to the control treatment, dietary  $\beta$ -mannanase supplementation improved the jejunum tip width (219 vs 161;  $p < 0.05$ ), base width (367 vs 300;  $p < 0.05$ ), surface area (509,870 vs 380,157;  $p < 0.05$ ) and villi height/crypt depth ratio (7.49 vs 5.70;  $p < 0.05$ ), and XAP improved the crypt depth ( $p < 0.05$ ). In conclusion, dietary supplementation of exogenous enzymes may help alleviate the adverse effects of ANF on nutrient utilization by directly or indirectly removing the mucosal irritation that stimulates enteric mucin secretion.

**Keywords:** supplemental enzymes, gut health, enteric mucosal morphology, mucin, turkeys

## INTRODUCTION

The gut is a very complex and diverse ecosystem, and maintenance of gut health is a high nutrient-consuming task. Croom et al. (1) reported that energy required for gut maintenance accounts for about 25% of the total basal metabolic needs of an animal. The requirements may even be higher during an event of enteric distress or microbial pathogen challenge, which can significantly impact the partitioning of energy and other nutrients away from growth, thus reducing the overall feed conversion efficiency. Gut health can be maintained by a balance between the protective function

of intestinal mucosa mucin secretion and the symbiotic community of microorganisms that competitively exclude pathogenic microbes (2).

Dietary composition plays an important role in maintaining the healthy gut ecosystem. Non-starch polysaccharides (NSPs), such as arabinoxylan and  $\beta$ -mannan, are one of the dietary components that influence the gut ecosystem. Their complex water-soluble structure increases digesta viscosity (3), which may entrap macronutrients, such as fat, protein, and starch, and reduces digestive enzyme–substrate interactions (4). Consequently, digestion and nutrient absorption in the foregut is impeded, which adversely effects nutrient supply for growth and reduces feed conversion efficiency. Furthermore, viscous  $\beta$ -mannan and arabinoxylan may carry undigested nutrients from foregut into the hindgut where they become substrate for the fermentation of competitive microflora that alters the enteric ecosystem stability (5).

Excessive NSPs in the diet, such as arabinoxylan and  $\beta$ -mannan, may lead to the proliferation of undesirable pathogenic intestinal microflora, such as *E. coli* and *Clostridium spp.* (5–7). These enteric pathogens initiate a mucosal inflammatory response, leading to enteric distress, and suppressed gut morphological development. Consequently, this could have a biological effect on intestinal health by changing the mucosal morphological architecture and diverting more nutrients away from productive purposes toward intestinal maintenance. Enteric inflammation, due to enteric pathogen challenge, is associated with the activation of the innate immune system, which is positively associated with the stimulation of intestinal mucous secretion (8). Mucin, which is secreted by the goblet cells, is the protein-rich component of mucous. Although, little information is available on the influence of dietary arabinoxylan and  $\beta$ -mannan on enteric mucosa morphological development and health, atrophic shortening and thickening of jejunum villi, along with increased number of goblet cells per villus, has been observed in broilers fed a diet containing  $\beta$ -glucans which is a similar NSPs (9).

To our knowledge, there are limited published data available on the influence of enzymes on intestinal health, particularly as it affects gut morphology and intestinal adherent mucin secretion in turkey poults. This paper is a report of results from two experiments that evaluated the influence of dietary enzyme supplementation of turkeys fed high and low-energy diets, modified by dietary fat supplementation, on gut health as assessed by changes in mucosa morphometric characteristics and adherent ileal mucosa mucin layer thickness.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Experiment 1

#### Experimental diet

The experiment was designed as a  $2 \times 2$  factorial arrangement of two dietary inclusion levels of  $\beta$ -mannanase (0 and 0.05% CTCzyme®, CTCBio, Inc., Korea), supplying 0 and ~500 U endo- $\beta$ -D-mannanase/kg of diet, respectively, and two dietary levels of metabolizable energy (high and low) that differed by 150 kcal ME/kg by the addition of supplemental beef tallow

fat. All experimental diets were corn-SBM based formulations. The high-energy basal diet was made and divided into two lots, and each was mixed with either 0.05% of vermiculite, or 0.05% of  $\beta$ -mannanase. A second low-energy basal diet (150 kcal/kg less than the high-energy basal diet) was also made and divided into two parts, each was also mixed with either 0.05% of vermiculite or 0.05% of  $\beta$ -mannanase. Vermiculite was added as a non-nutritional filler in place of the enzyme in the experimental control diets. All experimental diets were formulated to meet or exceed NRC (10) requirements for turkeys (Table 1). All diets were supplemented with 2.0% Celite® (Celite Corp., Lompac, CA, USA) which served as an acid insoluble ash indigestible reference marker for the determination of digestibility coefficients. The calculated and analyzed composition of the experimental diets, including the supplemental enzymes, is reported in Table 1. All diets were produced at the North Carolina State University Feed Mill Educational Unit (Raleigh, NC, USA).

### Bird Husbandry and Tissue Sampling

Four hundred thirty-two Nicholas hen poults were obtained from a commercial hatchery (Prestage Farms Hatchery, Clinton, NC, USA) and randomly assigned to one of 48 wire-floored cages with nine poults per cage (Alternative Design cages, Alternative Design Manufacturing and Supply, Inc., Siloam Springs, AR, USA). Each bird was identified with a numbered neck-tag in sequence for each replicate cage group. Four experimental treatment groups were randomly assigned among 48 cages. Feed and water was available *ad libitum*. Birds were reared until 28 days of age. From 1 to 7 days, the birds were provided 23 h of light to 1 h darkness, and 14 L:10 D after 7 days. On 7, 14, and 21 days, a 3-cm segment of the jejunum, from the end of the duodenal loop toward the Meckel's diverticulum, was sampled from each of four poults per cage, gently flushed with saline, and fixed in 10% formalin solution for subsequent histological analysis. Another gut segment, representing 1 cm into the ileal section from the Meckel's diverticulum, was collected from each of the same four poults per cage for mucin histochemical analysis.

### Experiment 2

#### Experimental Diets

The objective of the second experiment was to determine the effect of the dietary supplementation of an experimental blend of xylanase, amylase, and protease (XAP) and a direct-fed microbial (DFM) product (DuPont, St. Louis, MO, USA) on gut morphological development and ileal adherent mucin layer thickness in turkeys. The experiment was designed as a  $2 \times 4$  factorial, with two inclusion levels of DDGS and four levels of different type of feed supplements [negative control (NC), 2% supplemental fat, XAP, and XAP + DFM]. Two experimental corn-soybean meal basal diets, containing 6 or 18% DDGS, were pelleted and crumbled and subsequently divided into four lots. The first lot was retained as the NC, the second lot was supplemented with 2% supplemental fat, the third lot was supplemented with the enzyme blend XAP, and the fourth lot was supplemented with the combination of XAP + DFM. The enzyme activities per gram of the XAP blend was 2000 FTU of xylanase, 200 FTU of amylase, and 5000 FTU of protease, and the XAP + DFM also



**TABLE 1 | Dietary ingredient composition and nutrient composition of starter diets fed to turkey hens from 1 to 28 days of age.**

Ingredients	High energy		Low energy	
	% Dietary $\beta$ -mannanase supplementation			
	0	0.05	0	0.05
	(% of Diet)			
Corn	30.56	30.56	34.98	34.98
Soybean meal	44.84	44.84	44.24	44.24
Soy hulls	6.11	6.11	6.03	6.03
Poultry meal	5.00	5.00	5.00	5.00
Fat beef tallow	5.82	5.82	2.09	2.09
Dical phosphate	3.03	3.03	3.03	3.03
Limestone	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.95
D,L-Methionine	0.44	0.44	0.43	0.43
Sodium chloride	0.32	0.32	0.32	0.32
L-Lysine-HCl	0.26	0.26	0.27	0.27
Choline chloride	0.22	0.22	0.22	0.22
Trace mineral <sup>a</sup>	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20
Vitamin premix <sup>b</sup>	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15
Selenite premix <sup>c</sup>	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05
Celite <sup>TM</sup>	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
CTCzyme <sup>d</sup>	0.00	0.05	0.00	0.05
Filler (vermiculite)	0.05	0.00	0.05	0.00
Calculated chemical composition				
Dry matter (%)	93.34	93.34	92.72	92.72
ME poultry (kcal/kg)	2850	2850	2700	2700
Crude protein (%)	30.06	30.06	30.19	30.19
Crude fat (%)	8.04	8.04	4.92	4.92
Crude fiber (%)	4.34	4.34	4.37	4.37
Calcium (%)	4.34	4.34	4.37	4.37
Total phosphorus (%)	1.40	1.40	1.40	1.40
Avail. phosphorus poultry (%)	1.09	1.09	1.09	1.09

<sup>a</sup>Each kilogram of mineral premix (0.1% inclusion) supplied the following per kg of complete feed: 60 mg Zn as ZnSO<sub>4</sub>·H<sub>2</sub>O; 60 mg Mn as MnSO<sub>4</sub>·H<sub>2</sub>O; 40 mg Fe as FeSO<sub>4</sub>·H<sub>2</sub>O; 5 mg Cu as CuSO<sub>4</sub>; 1.25 mg I as Ca(I<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>; and 1 mg Co as CoSO<sub>4</sub>.

<sup>b</sup>Each kilogram of vitamin premix (0.1% inclusion) supplied the following per kg of complete feed: vitamin A, 13,200 IU; cholecalciferol, 4000 IU; alpha-tocopherol, 66 IU; niacin, 110 mg; pantothenic acid, 22 mg; riboflavin, 13.2 mg; pyridoxine, 8 mg; menadione, 4 mg; folic acid, 2.2 mg; thiamin, 4 mg; biotin, 0.253 mg; vitamin B<sub>12</sub>, 0.04 mg; ethoxyquin, 100 mg.

<sup>c</sup>NaSeO<sub>3</sub> premix provided 0.3 mg Se/kg of complete feed.

<sup>d</sup>Enzyme provided 0.05% of beta-mannanase in diet.

contained 75,000 cfu of *Bacillus subtilis* per gram of diet. This same experimental diet preparation procedure was used for all feed phases. All experimental diets were formulated to meet or exceed the NRC (10) nutritional recommendations for turkeys (Table 2). All diets were manufactured at the North Carolina State University Feed Mill Educational Unit (Raleigh, NC, USA).

### Bird Husbandry and Tissue Sampling

Eight hundred sixty-four 1-day old female poults (Hybrid Converter Hens, Cold Springs Farm, Thamesford, Ontario, Canada) were randomly assigned to 48 litter floor pens containing 18 poults per pen. Six replicate pens were randomly assigned per dietary treatment. The poults had access to *ad libitum* feed

and water and raised according to standard commercial practices. At 42 days of age, six birds per treatments were euthanized by cervical dislocation to collect tissue for histological assessment. A 6-cm section from the mid-portion of the jejunum was taken from each bird, gently flushed with saline, and fixed in 10% formalin solution for subsequent morphometric analysis. Ileal sections were also taken each of the euthanized birds for mucosal adherent mucin secretion as previously described.

## Histological and Histochemical Analysis

### Histological Analyses

The tissue samples were immediately rinsed with saline, and fixed in 10% neutral-buffered formalin solution for at least 72 h before processing. A total of four sections of about 2–3 mm in length were taken from a 3-cm fixed jejunum section collected from each sampled bird. These smaller sections were placed in tissue cassettes and submerged in 10% buffered formalin solution until processed at the Histopathology Laboratory (NC State University, College of Veterinary Medicine, Raleigh, NC, USA). The fixed jejunum sections were embedded in paraffin wax, and 5  $\mu$ m thick transverse sections were cut with a microtome. The 5  $\mu$ m-cut sections were placed on slides and were stained with Lilee Meyer hematoxylin and counter-stained with eosin yellow. A light-microscope (LEICA-DMR light-microscope, Leica Camera AG, Solms, Germany) was used to visualize the transverse sections placed on slides. The images were captured using a Spot-LTCR digital camera (Diagnostic Instruments, Inc., Sterling Heights, MI, USA) and analyzed using Image Tool software (UTHSCSA Image Tool Software, Version 3.0, the University of Texas, San Antonio, TX, USA). Villus height, villus apical width at the tip of the villus, villus basal width at the crypt-villus junction, crypt depth, and muscularis depth were measured on 10 villi per sampled poult. The villi height: crypt depth ratio for each poult was calculated by dividing the average of the 10 villi heights measured per poult by the average of the 10 crypt depths measured on the same poult. The following mathematical formula was used to determine apparent villus surface area  $\{[(\text{villus tip} + \text{villus base})/2] \times \text{villus height}\}$ , according to Iji et al. (11).

### Histochemical Analyses – Measurement of Adherent Ileal Mucin Layer Thickness

The epithelial-adherent mucin layer thickness was assessed histochemically with Alcian blue stain, based on the affinity of the stain for mucin (12). The thickness of the ileal mucus adherent layer was estimated based on the modification of Parman's method (13). A 1-cm section of ileal tissue from each sampled bird was removed and placed in 10 g/L Alcian blue dye solution in buffer containing 160 mmol/L sucrose and 50 mmol/L sodium acetate, pH 5.8. After 6 h of incubation, excess dye was extracted with 250 mmol/L sucrose. The absorbed dye was extracted from the tissue by incubation in 10 g/L docusate sodium salt solution overnight at room temperature. Samples were centrifuged at 700 g, plated on 96-well plate, and the optical densities were measured at 620 nm using Alcian blue solution as a standard. The amount of absorbed dye was reported as micrograms of Alcian blue per gram of ileal tissue.

**TABLE 2 | Dietary ingredients and nutrients composition fed to turkey hens in experiment 2.**

Ingredients	Starter		Grower 1		Grower 2	
	6% DDGS	18% DDGS	6% DDGS	18% DDGS	6% DDGS	18% DDGS
	(% of Diet)					
Soybean meal	42.65	44.37	35.59	31.07	31.99	26.65
Corn	39.25	28.74	46.43	38.83	50.44	43.74
DDGS	6.00	18.00	6.00	18.00	6.00	18.00
Poultry meal (60% CP)	5.00	3.00	5.00	5.00	5.00	5.00
Poultry fat	1.53	2.85	2.17	2.40	2.32	2.45
Dical P 18.5	2.39	2.60	1.92	1.64	1.51	1.25
Limestone	1.23	1.48	1.28	1.46	1.24	1.42
Alimet	0.55	0.53	0.41	0.37	0.38	0.35
L-Lysine HCl	0.35	0.39	0.29	0.37	0.22	0.33
Micro salt	0.32	0.33	0.30	0.26	0.27	0.24
Trace mineral premix <sup>a</sup>	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20
Choline chloride 60%	0.19	0.16	0.19	0.14	0.18	0.14
Vitamin premix <sup>b</sup>	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15
L-Threonine	0.11	0.13	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02
Sodium selenite premix <sup>c</sup>	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05
Feed supplement/filler <sup>d</sup>	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.02
Phytase	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
<b>Chemical analysis</b>						
Dry matter* (%)	88.3	89.97	90.35	90.5	90.3	89.38
ME poultry (kcal/kg)	2900	2900	3000	3000	3050	3050
Crude protein* (%)	29.6	29.1	26.01	26.49	24.4	23.5
Crude fat* (%)	5.91	6.18	6.63	7.25	6.13	7.7
Crude fiber (%)	2.68	3.33	2.55	3.04	2.49	2.97
Arabinoxylan (%)	1.80	2.75	2.02	3.04	2.12	3.18
Calcium* (%)	1.16	0.8	1.18	1.33	1.13	1.16
Total phosphorus* (%)	0.79	10.98	0.74	0.74	0.76	0.72
Avail. phosphorus poultry	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.62	0.62
Lysine (%)	1.889	1.894	1.648	1.669	1.4917	1.5119

<sup>a</sup>Each kilogram of mineral premix (0.1% inclusion) supplied the following per kg of complete feed: 60 mg Zn as ZnSO<sub>4</sub>·H<sub>2</sub>O; 60 mg Mn as MnSO<sub>4</sub>·H<sub>2</sub>O; 40 mg Fe as FeSO<sub>4</sub>·H<sub>2</sub>O; 5 mg Cu as CuSO<sub>4</sub>; 1.25 mg I as Ca(IO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>; and 1 mg Co as CoSO<sub>4</sub>.

<sup>b</sup>Each kilogram of vitamin premix (0.1% inclusion) supplied the following per kg of complete feed: vitamin A, 13,200 IU; cholecalciferol, 4000 IU; alpha-tocopherol, 66 IU; niacin, 110 mg; pantothenic acid, 22 mg; riboflavin, 13.2 mg; pyridoxine, 8 mg; menadione, 4 mg; folic acid, 2.2 mg; thiamin, 4 mg; biotin, 0.253 mg; vitamin B<sub>12</sub>, 0.04 mg; ethoxyquin, 100 mg.

<sup>c</sup>NaSeO<sub>3</sub> premix provided 0.3 mg Se/kg of complete feed.

<sup>d</sup>Feed supplements include XAP, XAP + DFM, and supplemental fat. Approximately 2% supplemental fat was added to create ME difference of 150 kcal/kg. Filler was added in diets that had no feed supplement.

\*As determined by chemical analysis.

## Statistical Analysis

The experiments were analyzed as completely randomized designs. Pen or cage means were respectively used as the experimental unit for the statistical analysis of adherent ileal mucin secretion. For histological analysis, 10 villi measurements were averaged per tissue sample collected, and this average number served as the experimental unit for the statistical analysis. Data were analyzed using JMP software (Version 10, SAS Institute, Cary, NC, USA). ANOVA was used to examine the main effect of dietary treatment factors, and their interaction on parameters evaluated. Means were separated using the LS Means at  $P < 0.05$ .

## Animal Ethics

Care of the birds used in all experiments conformed to the Guide for Care and Use of Agricultural Animals in Research and Teaching (14). Moreover, all animal husbandry practices and euthanasia performed during the conduct of these experiments were conducted according to protocol # 12-014-A approved by

Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee at North Carolina State University.

## RESULTS

### Experiment 1

**Table 3** summarizes the effect of dietary energy level and  $\beta$ -mannanase supplementation on villi morphological characteristics and ileal adherent mucin thickness layer of turkey hens at 21 days of age.

### Gut Morphological Development

There were no significant treatment effects observed on jejunum mucosa morphology at 7 and 14 days; however, there was a significant treatment effect observed at 28 days. Increasing dietary energy level was associated with an 18% decrease in the villus base width and a 21% decrease in villus surface area ( $P < 0.05$ ). In contrast, dietary supplementation of  $\beta$ -mannanase increased

**TABLE 3 | Effect of dietary energy level and  $\beta$ -mannanase supplementation on jejunum villi morphological characteristics and ileal adherent mucin thickness layer of turkey hens at 28 days of age.<sup>c</sup>**

Main effect		Tip width	Villi height	Base width	Crypt depth	Muscularis thickness	Surface area	Villi height/crypt depth	Ileal adherent mucin thickness layer
		Micron				Micron <sup>d</sup>		µg/g tissue	
Energy level									
High energy		173	1661	301 <sup>b</sup>	244	256	393,523 <sup>b</sup>	6.19	752
Low energy		207	1768	366 <sup>a</sup>	222	266	496,505 <sup>a</sup>	6.97	804
β-Mannanase level (%)									
0.05		219 <sup>a</sup>	1714	367 <sup>a</sup>	224	251	509,870 <sup>a</sup>	7.49 <sup>a</sup>	804 <sup>b</sup>
0.00		161 <sup>b</sup>	1715	300 <sup>b</sup>	242	269	380,157 <sup>b</sup>	5.70 <sup>b</sup>	832 <sup>a</sup>
Interactions									
Energy level	β-Mannanase level (%)								
High energy	0.05	204	1733 <sup>a,b</sup>	335	232	266	468,246	6.97 <sup>a,b</sup>	631 <sup>b</sup>
High energy	0.00	143	1588 <sup>b</sup>	266	255	243	318,800	5.43 <sup>b</sup>	977 <sup>a</sup>
Low energy	0.05	235	1694 <sup>a,b</sup>	399	215	236	551,495	7.94 <sup>a</sup>	791 <sup>a,b</sup>
Low energy	0.00	179	1842 <sup>a</sup>	334	228	296	441,514	5.92 <sup>a,b</sup>	873 <sup>a,b</sup>
Source of variations									
P-values									
Energy		0.141	0.097	0.011	0.373	0.586	0.003	0.149	0.1616
β-Mannanase		0.017	0.983	0.009	0.470	0.383	0.001	0.006	0.0466
Energy × β-mannanase		0.909	0.030	0.928	0.831	0.060	0.501	0.025	0.0261
SEM(40) <sup>d</sup>		10	29	11	11	10	14,242	0.35	27.51

<sup>a,b</sup>Means with different letter superscripts within a column are significantly different ( $P < 0.05$ ).

<sup>c</sup>Values are means of four replicates each treatment.

<sup>d</sup>SEM(40), standard error of the mean with 40 degrees of freedom.

the villus tip width by 36% and villus height/crypt depth by 32% ( $P < 0.05$ ), while the villus base width and surface area was increased by about 22.5 and 34%, respectively ( $P < 0.05$ ).

### Ileal Adherent Mucin Layer Thickness

There was no significant main effect of dietary energy; however, poult fed the  $\beta$ -mannanase supplemented diet had a 4% reduction in ileal adherent mucin layer thickness as compared to the unsupplemented control diet. Furthermore, the supplementation of  $\beta$ -mannanase to the high-energy diet reduced the ileal adherent mucin layer thickness by about 36% as compared to the high-energy diet without supplementation ( $P < 0.05$ ), but neither of these diets were significantly different from the results observed among birds fed the low-energy diets with or without the enzyme supplementation ( $P > 0.05$ ).

## Experiment 2

**Table 4** summarizes the influence of dietary DDGS level, and XAP and DFM supplementation on the morphological measurements of jejunum villi and mucosa of turkey hens at 42 days.

### Gut Morphological Development

Some effects were observed on mucosa morphology development at 42 days of age. Dietary inclusion of 18% DDGS was associated with a 15% decrease in villus tip width ( $P < 0.05$ ) and 11% decrease in villi surface area ( $P < 0.05$ ) relative to the 6% DDGS treatment. However, the 18% dietary inclusion of DDGS treatment had a 13% increase in muscularis thickness ( $P < 0.05$ ) relative to the 6% DDGS inclusion. DDGS inclusion did not have significant effect on the villi height, crypt depth, villi height/crypt depth, and villi base width. The dietary supplements did not have

any effect on villi tip width, height, villi height/crypt depth, villi base width, muscularis thickness, and villi surface area, although they did affect the crypt depth. Poults-fed diets supplemented with XAP alone or in combination with DFM had reduced crypt depth by about 12 and 11%, respectively, when compared with the supplemental fat and NC ( $P < 0.05$ ).

### Ileal Adherent Mucin Layer Thickness

The results of the ileal adherent mucin layer thickness are also presented in **Table 4**. Increasing the dietary level of DDGS increased the ileal adherent mucin layer thickness observed in poults at 42 days of age ( $P < 0.05$ ). However, in comparison to the supplemental fat and NC treatments, dietary supplementation of XAP reduced the ileal adherent mucin layer thickness by 24 and 20%, respectively ( $P < 0.05$ ); but neither response was different from XAP + DFM.

## DISCUSSION

### Gut Morphological Development

Dietary soluble and insoluble  $\beta$ -mannans and arabinosylans have been reported to exhibit some anti-nutritional properties and adverse effects on growth performance of poultry. The high arabinosyl content in DDGS along with its inferior amino acid digestibility and variability of other nutrients limits the dietary inclusion of DDGS in poultry feed to <6%. Likewise, the viscous nature of  $\beta$ -mannan in diets, that contain a lot of soybean meal, has been observed to cause physiological and morphological changes to the gastrointestinal tract in poultry, which can impede efficient nutrients utilization (15, 16).

**TABLE 4 | Influence of dietary DDGS level, and XAP and DFM supplementation on the morphological measurements of jejunum villi and mucosa of turkey hens at 42 days.<sup>c</sup>**

Main effect		Tip width	Crypt depth	Muscularis thickness	Surface area	Ileal adherent mucin thickness layer
		Micron			Micron <sup>d</sup>	µg/g tissue
DDGS level (%)						
6		275 <sup>a</sup>	166	251 <sup>b</sup>	684,224 <sup>a</sup>	679 <sup>b</sup>
18		233 <sup>b</sup>	169	294 <sup>a</sup>	606,656 <sup>b</sup>	705 <sup>a</sup>
Feed supplements						
Negative control (NC)		264	176 <sup>a</sup>	285	670,514	740 <sup>a</sup>
~2% Supplemental fat (suppl. fat)		267	180 <sup>a</sup>	274	639,138	770 <sup>a</sup>
XAP		240	157 <sup>c</sup>	266	618,222	589 <sup>b</sup>
XAP + DFM		246	159 <sup>c</sup>	264	653,887	670 <sup>a,b</sup>
<b>Interactions</b>						
DDGS level (%)	Feed supplement					
6	NC	296	177	268	735,289	737
6	Suppl. fat	295	185	255	660,544	726
6	XAP	252	145	244	630,957	576
6	XAP + DFM	260	157	238	710,104	679
18	NC	232	176	303	605,737	744
18	Suppl. fat	239	174	293	617,733	814
18	XAP	228	167	288	605,486	603
18	XAP + DFM	233	161	291	597,670	661
Source of variations				P-values		
DDGS		0.002	0.614	<0.01	0.037	0.045
Feed supplement		0.373	0.037	0.334	0.740	0.032
DDGS × feed supplement		0.576	0.423	0.885	0.664	0.871
SEM(40) <sup>d</sup>		12	6.519	13	34,110	46

<sup>a,b</sup>Means with different letter superscripts within a column are significantly different ( $P < 0.05$ ).

<sup>c</sup>Values are means of six replicates per treatment.

<sup>d</sup>SEM(40), standard error of the mean with 40 degrees of freedom.

The general hypothesis tested in the two studies reported herein was that the supplementation with  $\beta$ -mannanase, XAP, or a combination of XAP + DFM will reduce the anti-nutritional effects and improve apparent nutrient utilization by reducing endogenous nutrient losses associated with enteric mucin secretion, enhancing gut morphological development, and improving gut health. Because dietary inclusion of the enzymes may help degrade the NSPs, their anti-nutritional effects may, thereby, be diminished and thus improve nutrient utilization, as residual enteric substrates are altered to positively favor symbiotic microflora and microbial diversity over the pro-inflammatory pathogenic ones in the hindgut ecosystem, consequently improving the gut health.

Measured changes in intestinal morphology, such as shorter villi and deeper villi crypts, have been used as indicators of gut health and enteric distress (17). Tall mucosal villi increase the surface area available for nutrients absorption (18, 19). There is correlation between the crypt depth and the rate of proliferation of the epithelial cells (20, 21). Epithelial regeneration starts from the villi crypt, so a deep crypt is an indication of rapid enterocyte turnover and increased mucosal tissue maintenance requirements (17, 22). The rapid enterocyte proliferation and the epithelial cell turnover rate greatly impacts protein and energy requirements of the small intestine mucosa (23). Diet composition may produce microscopic alterations in the intestinal mucosa, and it is possible

that the change in morphology of the gastrointestinal tract may be associated with dietary NSP levels (24).

Some studies have demonstrated that enzyme treatment can influence the morphological development of intestinal villi (19, 25, 26). In the first trial, we observed that dietary inclusion of  $\beta$ -mannanase had a positive effect on jejunum mucosal morphology among poult samples at 28 days: villus surface area and tip and base widths were all increased. Although there are few publications demonstrating the effect of  $\beta$ -mannanase on gut morphology, the work of Mehri et al. (27) corroborated our findings. There was an increase in the villi surface area and jejunum villi height/crypt depth ratio by dietary  $\beta$ -mannanase supplementation. Mehri et al. (27) observed an increase in villus height and crypt depth in the duodenum when  $\beta$ -mannanase was supplemented to corn-soy diets at 700 and 900 g/ton.

In the second experiment, the level of arabinoxylan, a NSP anti-nutritional factor (ANF), was calculated to increase by about 50% as the dietary inclusion level DDGS increased from 6 to 18% (Table 2). Choct and Annison (28) have shown anti-nutritional effects of depressed apparent metabolizable energy when 3% pentosans, primarily comprised of arabinoxylans, was added to broiler diets. Relative to the 6% DDGS treatment, dietary inclusion of 18% DDGS adversely affected jejunum mucosal morphology as indicated by reduced villi surface area, tip width and increased thickness of the villi muscularis. The



poor jejunum morphological development may be associated with relatively higher NSP content in the 18% DDGS diet. Iji (29) reported that NSP can negatively impact gut morphology by increasing crypt depth of both the jejunum and ileum, thus accelerating enterocyte turnover. Although we evaluated the effects of a blend of supplemental enzymes containing xylanase in the second experiment, xylanase supplementation alone has been reported to increase villus height of the duodenum, jejunum, and ileum, and the villus height/crypt depth of these three segments (19). Furthermore, the dietary inclusion of DFM may also impact the gut morphology by increasing the jejunum and ileal villi heights (30, 31). Dietary supplementation of the enzyme blend of XAP and XAP + DFM combination had a beneficial effect on gut morphology development. The addition of the enzyme blend with or without the DFM reduced the crypt depth, indicating reduced mucosal distress, in comparison to the NC or fat-supplemented diet.

Apparently, the effects observed on enteric mucosa morphology in both trials may have been associated with the changes in the substrate characteristics within the enteric ecosystem by the dietary supplementations ( $\beta$ -mannanase, XAP, and XAP + DFM), which in turn altered the fermentation of resident enteric microflora (32).

### Adherent Ileal Mucin Secretion

Establishment of a symbiotic enteric ecosystem minimizes the inflammatory symptoms of enteric distress caused by the proliferation of enteric pathogens, which is associated with increased intestinal mucin secretion (33, 34). Parsaie et al. (35) reported that distressed intestinal morphology, as indicated by the shortened villi and deepened crypts, may cause increased mucosal secretions, primarily as mucin. Indeed, some research reports have shown that the dietary inclusion of enzymes reduce the mucosal blanket secretions in monogastric animals (36, 37).

In addition to the improved gut morphological development observed in this study, a reduction in the ileal adherent mucin layer thickness was observed with dietary  $\beta$ -mannanase supplementation, especially in the high-energy (fat) diets. Few studies have been reported on the influences of  $\beta$ -mannanase on mucin secretion. However, research results reported trial by Mehri et al. (27) indirectly validated our observation. They reported that dietary  $\beta$ -mannanase supplementation reduced the number of mucosal goblet cells per unit of epithelial surface area in broilers. Since mucin is secreted by the epithelial goblet cells, this observation agrees with our observations that dietary  $\beta$ -mannanase supplementation significantly reduces intestinal adherent mucin layer thickness.

## REFERENCES

1. Croom J, Edens FW, Ferket PR. The impact of nutrient digestion and absorption on poultry performance and health. In: Ferket PR, editor. *Proceedings of the 27th Annual Carolina Poultry Nutrition Conference*. Raleigh, NC: Carolina Feed Industry Association, Research Triangle Park (2000). p. 65–73.
2. Ferket PR. Alternatives to antibiotics in poultry production: responses, practical experience and recommendations. In: Lyons TP, Jacques KA, editors. *Nutritional Biotechnology in the Feed and Food Industries: Proceedings*

We also observed that the addition of XAP reduced ileal mucin thickness layer. Bedford et al. (36) also noted that xylanase supplementation improved the apparent digestibility of threonine, which was associated with a decrease in intestinal mucin secretion. Pirgozliev et al. (37) also observed a decrease in the quantity of threonine excreted by the birds fed with a xylanase-supplemented diet, which he attributed to less secretion of intestinal mucin.

## CONCLUSION

Improved gut morphological development of the mucosa villi in the jejunum and ileum and the reduced adherent ileal mucin thickness layer could likely contribute to the improved apparent nutrient utilization, which reflects in the better growth performance in poultry often observed when their diets are supplemented with exogenous enzymes. Enteric microflora profile has been demonstrated to be influenced by nutrient abundance (32). Digesta viscosity increases as dietary anti-nutritional NSPs increases, which impairs foregut digestion and absorption of fats, starches, and proteins, and causes more of these nutrients to pass to the hindgut where they “feed” competitive pathogenic bacteria. Proliferation of pathogenic bacteria, like *C. perfringens*, causes enteric tissue inflammation, mucosal leakage, and increased mucin secretion as a protective innate immune response. With protein being a major component of mucin, this increase in mucin secretion can further exacerbate the proliferation of putrefying bacterial pathogens and also contribute to the significantly reduced apparent nitrogen retention. Dietary supplementation of NSP enzymes can be an effective means to counter the adverse effects of high digesta viscosity and cause the hind gut microflora to shift toward a more symbiotic ecosystem.

The research results reported herein demonstrate that dietary supplementation of either  $\beta$ -mannanase, XAP, or XAP + DFM can improve gut health in turkey poults as indicated by improved morphological development of the enteric mucosa and reduction in adherent ileal mucin secretion, thereby increasing productive use of nutrients toward better growth performance. Further studies are still needed to evaluate the effect of other supplemental enzymes on gut health, especially as the trend of limiting the use of antibiotic growth promoters in animal feed continues.

## FUNDING

Funding was provided by the NC Agricultural Foundation, Inc., Raleigh, NC, USA, and National Institute of Food and Agriculture Project Number NC06343, United State Department of Agriculture.

of Alltech's 20th Annual Symposium. Lexington, KY: Nottingham University Press (2004). p. 56–67.

3. Lee JT, Bailey CA, Cartwright AL.  $\beta$ -Mannanase ameliorates viscosity-associated depression of growth in broiler chickens fed guar germ and hull fractions. *Poult. Sci* (2003) **82**:1925–31.
4. Smits CH, Veldman NA, Verstegen MWA, Beynen AC. Dietary carboxymethylcellulose with high instead of low viscosity reduces macronutrient digestion in broiler chickens. *J Nutr* (1997) **127**:483–7.
5. Choct M, Hughes RJ, Wang J, Bedford MR, Morgan AJ, Annison G. Increased small intestinal fermentation is partly responsible for the anti-nutritive activity

- of non-starch polysaccharides in chickens. *Br Poult Sci* (1996) **37**:609–21. doi:10.1080/00071669608417891
6. Apajalahti J, Bedford MR. Improve bird performance by feeding its microflora. *World Poult* (1999) **15**:20–3.
  7. Choct M, Dersjant-Li Y, McLeish J, Peisker M. Soy oligosaccharides and soluble non-starch polysaccharides: a review of digestion, nutritive and anti-nutritive effects in pigs and poultry. *Asian-Aust J Anim Sci* (2010) **23**(10):1386–98. doi:10.5713/ajas.2010.90222
  8. Deplancke B, Gaskins HR. Microbial modulation of innate defense: goblet cells and the intestinal mucus layer. *Am J Clin Nutr* (2001) **73**(1):1131S–41S.
  9. Viveros A, Brenes A, Pizarro M, Castario M. Effect of enzyme supplementation of a diet based on barley, and autoclave treatment, on apparent digestibility, growth performance and gut morphology of broilers. *Ani Feed Sci Tech* (1994) **48**:237–51. doi:10.1016/0377-8401(94)90175-9
  10. NRC. *Nutrient Requirements of Poultry*. 9th rev. ed. Washington, DC: National Academy Press (1994).
  11. Iji PA, Saki A, Tivey DR. Body and intestinal growth of broiler chicks on a commercial starter diet. 1. Intestinal weight and mucosal development. *Br Poult Sci* (2001) **42**:505–13. doi:10.1080/00071660120073151
  12. McManusi FA, Mowry RW. *Staining Methods Histology and Histochemical*. New York: Paul B. Hoeber, Inc. (1960). 423 p.
  13. Parman NS, Desai JK. A review of the current methodology for the evaluation of gastric and duodenal anti-ulcer agents. *Indian J Pharmacol* (1993) **25**:120–35.
  14. FASS. *Guide for the Care and Use of Agricultural Animals in Research and Teaching*. 3rd ed. Champaign, IL: Federation of Animal Science Society (2010).
  15. Cassidy MM, Lightfoot FG, Grau LE, Story JA, Kritchevsky D, Vahouny GH. Effect of chronic intake of dietary fibers on the ultra-structural topography of rat jejunum and colon: a scanning electron microscopy study. *Am J Clin Nutr* (1981) **34**:218–28.
  16. Jacobs LR. Effects of dietary fiber on mucosal growth and cell proliferation in the small intestine of the rat: a comparison of oat bran, pectin, and guar with total fiber deprivation. *Am J Clin Nutr* (1983) **37**:954–60.
  17. Yason CV, Summers BA, Schat KA. Pathogenesis of rotavirus infection in various age groups of chickens and turkeys: pathology. *Am J Vet Res* (1987) **6**:927–38.
  18. Awad W, Ghareeb K, Böhm J. Intestinal structure and function of broiler chickens on diets supplemented with a symbiotic containing *Enterococcus faecium* and oligosaccharides. *Int J Mol Sci* (2008) **9**:2205–16. doi:10.3390/ijms9112205
  19. Luo D, Yanga F, Yang X, Yao J, Shi B, Zhou Z. Effects of xylanase on performance, blood parameters, intestinal morphology, microflora and digestive enzyme activities of broilers fed wheat-based diets. *Asian-Aust J Anim Sci* (2009) **22**(9):1288–95. doi:10.5713/ajas.2009.90052
  20. Brunsgaard G. Weaning and the weaning diet influence the villous height and crypt depth in the small intestine of pigs and alter the concentrations of short chain fatty acids in the large intestine and blood. *J Nutr* (1998) **128**:947–53.
  21. Yasar S, Forbes JM. Performance and gastro-intestinal response of broiler chickens fed on cereal grain-based foods soaked in water. *Br Poult Sci* (1999) **40**:65–76. doi:10.1080/00071669987854
  22. Paulus U, Potten CS, Loeffler M. A model of the control of cellular regeneration in the intestinal crypt after perturbation based solely on local stem cell regulation. *Cell Prolif* (1992) **25**:559–78. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2184.1992.tb01460.x
  23. Simon O. Metabolism of proteins and amino acids. In: Bock HD, Eggum BO, Low AG, Simon O, Zebrowska T, editors. *Protein Metabolism and Farm Animals. Evaluation, Digestion, Absorption and Metabolism*. Berlin, Germany: Oxford University Press and VEB Dt Landwirtschaftsverlag (1989). p. 271–336.
  24. Yamauchi K. Review of chicken intestinal villus histological alterations related with intestinal function. *J Poult Sci* (2002) **39**:229–42. doi:10.2141/jpsa.39.229
  25. Brenes A, Smith M, Guenter W, Marquardt RR. Effect of enzyme supplementation on the performance and digestive tract size of broiler chickens fed wheat and barley based diets. *Poult Sci* (1993) **72**:1731–9. doi:10.3382/ps.0721731
  26. Amat C, Planas JM, Moretó M. Kinetics of hexose uptake by the small and large intestine of the chicken. *Am J Physiol* (1996) **271**(4 Pt 2):R1085–9.
  27. Mehri M, Adibmoradi M, Samie A, Shivazad M. Effects of  $\beta$ -Mannanase on broiler performance, gut morphology and immune system. *African J Biotech* (2010) **9**(37):6221–8. doi:10.5897/AJB09.1371
  28. Choct M, Annison G. Anti-nutritive activity of wheat pentosans in broiler diets. *Br Poult Sci* (1990) **31**:811–21. doi:10.1080/00071669008417312
  29. Iji PA. The impact of cereal non-starch polysaccharides on intestinal development and function in broiler chickens. *World's Poult. Sci J* (1999) **55**:375–87.
  30. Chichowski M, Croom WJ, Edens FW, MacBride BW, Qiu R, Chiang CC, et al. Microarchitecture and spatial relationship between bacteria and ileal, cecal and colonic epithelium in chicks fed a direct-fed microbial, PrimaLac, and Salinomycin. *Poult Sci* (2007) **86**:1121–32. doi:10.1093/ps/86.6.1121
  31. Samli HE, Senkoğlu N, Koc F, Kante M, Agha A. Effects of *Enterococcus faecium* and dried whey on broiler performance, gut histomorphology and microbiota. *Arch Anim Nutr* (2007) **61**:42–9. doi:10.1080/17450390601106655
  32. Knarreborg A, Simon R, Engberg M, Jensen BB, Tannock GW. Effects of dietary fat source and subtherapeutic levels of antibiotic on the bacterial community in the ileum of broiler chickens at various ages. *Appl Environ Microb* (2002) **68**:5918–24. doi:10.1128/AEM.68.12.5918-5924.2002
  33. Fukata T, Sasai K, Miyamoto T, Baba E. Inhibitory effects of competitive exclusion and fructooligosaccharide, singly and in combination, on *Salmonella* colonization of chicks. *J Food Protect* (1999) **62**:229–33.
  34. Grizard D, Barthoméuf C. Non-digestible oligosaccharides used as prebiotic agents: mode of production and beneficial effects on animal and human health. *Reprod Nutr Dev* (1999) **39**:563–88. doi:10.1051/rnd:19990505
  35. Parsaie S, Shariatmadari F, Zamiri MJ, Khajeh K. Influence of wheat-based diets supplemented with xylanase, bile acid and antibiotics on performance, digestive tract measurements and gut morphology of broilers compared with a maize-based diet. *Br Poult Sci* (2007) **48**:594–600. doi:10.1080/00071660701615788
  36. Bedford MR, Scott TA, Silversides FG, Classen HL, Swift ML, Pack M. The effect of wheat cultivar, growing environment, and enzyme supplementation on digestibility of amino acids by broilers. *Can J Anim Sci* (1998) **78**:335–42. doi:10.4141/A98-012
  37. Pirgozliev V, Acamovic T, Bedford MR. The effect of dietary xylanase on energy, amino acid and mineral metabolism and egg production and quality in laying hens. *Br Poult Sci* (2010) **51**(05):639–47. doi:10.1080/00071668.2010.514325

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2015 Ayoola, Malheiros, Grimes and Ferket. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Evaluation of Gastrointestinal Leakage in Multiple Enteric Inflammation Models in Chickens

Vivek A. Kuttappan, Eduardo A. Vicuña, Juan D. Latorre, Amanda D. Wolfenden, Guillermo I. Téllez, Billy M. Hargis and Lisa R. Bielke\*

Department of Poultry Science, University of Arkansas, Fayetteville, AR, USA

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Ryan Arsenault,  
University of Delaware, USA

### Reviewed by:

Wolfgang Ludwig Köster,  
University of Saskatchewan, Canada  
Bernd Kaspers,  
University of Munich, Germany

### \*Correspondence:

Lisa R. Bielke  
bielke.1@osu.edu

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Veterinary Infectious Diseases,  
a section of the  
journal *Frontiers in Veterinary Science*

**Received:** 13 August 2015

**Accepted:** 16 November 2015

**Published:** 14 December 2015

### Citation:

Kuttappan VA, Vicuña EA, Latorre JD,  
Wolfenden AD, Téllez GI, Hargis BM  
and Bielke LR (2015) Evaluation of  
Gastrointestinal Leakage in Multiple  
Enteric Inflammation Models in  
Chickens.  
*Front. Vet. Sci.* 2:66.  
doi: 10.3389/fvets.2015.00066

Enteric inflammation models can help researchers' study methods to improve health and performance and evaluate various growth promoters and dietary formulations targeted to improve performance in poultry. Oral administration of fluorescein isothiocyanate-dextran (FITC-d; 3–5 kDa) and its pericellular mucosal epithelial leakage are an established marker to evaluate enteric inflammation in multiple species. The present study evaluated different methods to induce gut inflammation in poultry based on FITC-d leakage. Four independent experiments were completed with different inflammation treatment groups, and serum FITC-d and/or retention of FITC-d in GI tract were determined. In experiment 1 ( $n = 10$  birds/treatment, broilers, processed at 14 days), groups included control (CON), dextran sodium sulfate (DSS; drinking water at 0.75%) and feed restriction (FRS; 24 h before processing). Experiment 2 ( $n = 14$  birds/treatment, leghorns, processed at 7 days) included CON, DSS, FRS, and rye-based diet (RBD). In experiments 3 and 4 ( $n = 15$  birds/treatment, broilers, processed at 7 days), groups were CON, DSS, high fat diet (HFD), FRS, and RBD. In all experiments, FRS and RBD treatments showed significantly higher serum FITC-d levels compared to the respective CON. This indicates that FRS and RBD results in disruption of the intact barrier of the gastrointestinal tract (GIT), resulting in increased gut permeability. DSS and HFD groups showed elevation of serum FITC-d levels although the magnitude of difference from respective CON was inconsistent between experiments. FRS was the only treatment which consistently showed elevated retention of FITC-d in GIT in all experiments. The results from present studies showed that FRS and RBD, based on serum FITC-d levels, can be robust models to induce gut leakage in birds in different age and species/strains.

**Keywords:** dextran sodium sulfate, serum FITC-d, rye-based diet, enteric inflammation, feed restriction

## INTRODUCTION

It is well known that antibiotic growth promoters (AGP) can improve production performance in birds (1) although the exact mode of action is still not completely understood. According to (2), a major hypothesis about the action of AGP is through the reduction of innate inflammatory response in the gastrointestinal tract (GIT) of birds. Now that the use of AGP is discouraged in food animals, and worldwide, it is time to identify growth promoters which are as effective or even better and at the same time safer than AGP.

In addition to its role in endocrine and paracrine hormones' production, nutrient permeability, water and electrolyte exchange, and digestion, the intestinal mucosa is an important barrier for protecting animals against both commensal and pathogenic microorganisms and other insults (3–5). The intestinal first line of defense is composed of the mucus layer and epithelium (6). It has been proposed that intestinal epithelial cell defenses are essential to prevent inflammation, for example, by offering protection against microbial pathogens and oxidative stresses (7). If the intestinal barrier is damaged and becomes non-selectively permeable, the submucosa and deeper layers will be subjected to continuous exposure to antigenic molecules from food and microorganisms, causing inflammatory conditions (8).

Dextran sodium sulfate (DSS) is a heparin-like polysaccharide (9) which can cause disruption of the epithelial lining in the GIT of poultry (10). In addition, our laboratory has already used the gut inflammation induced with DSS to identify various markers to measure gut health.

Fluorescein isothiocyanate-dextran is an established method to measure paracellular leakage in rodent enteric inflammation models (11–13). Since increased mucosal permeability is the first step in the cascade of enteric inflammation, fluorescein isothiocyanate-dextran (FITC-d) model to identify gut leakage would be an effective way to detect the efficiency of various alternative growth promoters, quite early, and predict their beneficial effect on growth and production performance. Studies in our laboratory thus far have shown that oral administration of FITC-d, its leakage to circulation through disrupted epithelial lining of GIT, and subsequent measurement of FITC-d levels in serum is effective in evaluating gut leakage in birds (14, 15). The main use of this marker is to determine the effect of various growth promoters on gut health in birds.

Although DSS produces enteric inflammation in birds, our previous studies suggest that birds were more sensitive to DSS (10) compared to rodents, and achieving acceptable levels of toxicity and lesions was very narrow. Thus, other methods of induction of mucosal permeability in poultry were tested and compared with the previously established DSS model. Alternatives for DSS were feed restriction (FRS) and dietary models, such as rye-based diet (RBD) and high fat diet (HFD). A major advantage to these alternatives was the reduced risk of toxicity and severe illness to birds. At the same time, these alternatives represented various real-world scenarios which can reduced in production performance in poultry.

Feed restriction has been historically used as a way to maintain appropriate body weight of parent stock in meat-type chickens to reduce lameness and health risks, as well as improve fertility rates (16, 17). However, FRS has also been shown to increase enteric permeability, translocation of enteric bacteria to various organs (14), and could make birds more susceptible to various disease conditions related to translocation of pathogens from the GIT to systemic circulation. In addition, some regions of the world use alternate feed stuffs such as rye in place of corn. But, high levels of non-starch polysaccharides (NSP) in rye result in increased digesta viscosity as well as other associated gut health problems, thereby increasing the chance of necrotic enteritis (18–20). Furthermore, inclusion of higher levels of fat in poultry diet has been a common practice that increases growth rate; however, some of

studies in mice have shown that this could also produce enteric health problems (21). Based on these facts, the main objective of the present studies was to compare the effect of DSS, FRS, HFD, and RBD on enteric leakage in chickens, measured using serum FITC-d model.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Experimental Design

Four independent experiments were conducted, and each used different combinations of diets (Table 1), as well as other treatments such as FRS (for 24 h before processing) and DSS (MW 40,000; Alfa Aesar, Ward Hill, MA, USA) administered 0.75% in drinking water for 3 days before processing, as given below. Different diets used in the study were basal, RBD, and HFD, of which all met or exceeded NRC requirements (22). In all experiments, birds were administered FITC-d (MW 3,000–5,000 Da; Sigma-Aldrich Co., St. Louis, MO, USA) by oral gavage, 2.5 h before processing, to determine levels of mucosal leakage by evaluating serum FITC-d and the level of FITC-d retained in different regions of GI tract. Birds were humanely killed by inhalation of carbon

**TABLE 1 | Ingredients of the feed formulations used in the study.**

	CON <sup>a</sup>	HFD <sup>b</sup>	RBD <sup>c</sup>
<b>Ingredients (%)</b>			
Corn	56.59	53.57	–
Rye	–	–	58.19
Soybean meal	35.74	35.13	31.16
Vegetable oil	3.29	6.60	6.29
Dicalcium phosphate	1.81	1.87	1.79
Calcium carbonate	1.12	0.98	1.05
Salt	0.38	0.52	0.38
DL-Methionine	0.31	0.34	0.35
Vitamin premix <sup>d</sup>	0.20	0.20	0.20
L-Lysine HCL	0.19	0.30	0.22
Choline chloride 60%	0.10	0.20	0.10
Mineral premix <sup>e</sup>	0.10	0.10	0.10
Threonine	0.06	0.16	0.08
Antioxidant <sup>f</sup>	0.02	0.02	0.02
Mold propionic acid	0.05	0.05	0.05
Total	100	100	100
<b>Calculated analysis</b>			
ME (kcal/kg)	3,035	3,191	2,850
CP (%)	21.7	22.1	22.4
Lys (%)	1.32	1.35	1.32
Met (%)	0.63	0.64	0.64
Met + Cys (%)	0.98	0.99	0.98
Thr (%)	0.86	0.91	0.86
Trp (%)	0.25	0.28	0.3
Total calcium (%)	0.9	0.9	0.9
Available phosphorus (%)	0.45	0.45	0.45
Sodium (%)	0.16	0.21	0.16

<sup>a</sup>CON, control.

<sup>b</sup>HFD, high fat diet.

<sup>c</sup>RBD, rye-based diet.

<sup>d</sup>Vitamin premix (per 1,000 kg): vitamin A, 20,000,000 IU; vitamin D3, 6,000,000 IU; vitamin E, 75,000 IU; vitamin K3, 9 g; thiamine, 3 g; riboflavin, 8 g; pantothenic acid, 18 g; niacin, 60 g; pyridoxine, 5 g; folic acid, 2 g; biotin, 0.2 g; cyanocobalamin, 16 mg; and ascorbic acid, 200 g (Nutra Blend LLC, Neosho, MO, USA).

<sup>e</sup>Mineral premix (per 1,000 kg): manganese, 120 g; zinc, 100 g; iron, 120 g; copper, 10–15 g; iodine, 0.7 g; selenium, 0.4 g; and cobalt, 0.2 g (Nutra Blend LLC).

<sup>f</sup>Ethoxyquin.



dioxide gas prior to the collection of blood and GIT samples. All studies were conducted in accordance with protocols approved by the University of Arkansas Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee.

In experiment 1, 30-day-old broiler chicks were randomly assigned to one of the three treatment groups ( $n = 10/\text{group}$ ), control (CON), FRS, or DSS. All birds were provided *ad libitum* with the basal diet (Table 1) until 13 days. Twenty-four hours prior to the end of the experiment, feed was removed from FRS through the end of the experiment. On day 14, all birds were given an oral gavage of FITC-d (2.2 mg/mL/bird) 2.5 h before they were processed. Blood and tissue samples from duodenum, ileum, and cecum were collected from each bird. Levels of FITC-d in serum and GI tract were determined as explained below.

Day of hatch Leghorns ( $n = 56$ ) was used for experiment 2 and was randomly assigned to CON, DSS, FRS, and RBD ( $n = 14/\text{treatment}$ ). In this experiment, all treatment groups except RBD were given basal diet, while RBD was given a RBD (Table 1), and feed removed from FRS 24 h prior to end of the experiment. All birds were processed on day 7 after oral gavage with FITC-d (2.2 mg/bird) 2.5 h before processing. Blood and GIT tissue (duodenum and cecum) samples were collected for determination of enteric inflammation.

Experiments 3 and 4 had the same experimental design but were conducted independently. For both experiment, 75-day-old broiler chicks were randomly assigned to CON, DSS, FRS, RBD, or HFD group ( $n = 15 \text{ birds/treatment}$ ). All groups except RBD and HFD were given basal diet throughout the trial while RBD and HFD were given RBD as well as HFDs, respectively (Table 1). As in previous experiments, feed was removed from FRS 24 h prior to the end. On day 7, all birds were given oral gavage with FITC-d (2.2 mg/bird), and serum level and GIT retention (duodenum and cecum) of FITC-d were determined.

## Determination of Serum FITC-d Levels

Serum level of FITC-d, a measurement of enteric inflammation and mucosal permeability, was determined as explained by Kuttappan et al. (14). After humane slaughter of birds, femoral artery was severed to collect blood and allowed to clot under room temperature for 3 h. Then, the samples were centrifuged at  $500 \times g$  for 15 min, and serum samples were collected. The serum samples were then diluted in phosphate buffer saline (1:1), and fluorescence was measured at 485 nm excitation and 528 nm emission (Synergy HT, multimode microplate reader, BioTek Instruments, Inc., VT, USA). Levels of fluorescence in the samples were converted to respective FITC-d microgram per milliliter of serum based on a calculated standard curve previously obtained from known levels of FITC-d.

## Level of FITC-d Retained in Gastrointestinal Tract Tissue

Amount of FITC-d retained in different regions of GI tract were determined using the method suggested by Kuttappan et al. (14) and Vicuña et al. (15). For this, 2.5-cm-long tissue sections were collected from the descending duodenum, ileum immediately proximal to the Meckel's diverticulum, and a single entire cecum (opened at both ends). These samples were cleaned by

flushing with Hanks buffered salt solution. After cleaning, samples were gently mopped to remove excess fluid, weighed, and dropped in tubes containing 10 mL Hanks buffer with glutamine (0.3 g/L) and antimicrobial agents (penicillin 100 U/mL, streptomycin 0.01 mg/mL, and amphotericin B 0.25  $\mu\text{g/mL}$ ). The tubes were incubated at 42°C for 2 h, and the FITC-d released to the buffer from the tissue was determined and reported as microgram per gram of the respective tissue.

## Statistical Analysis

Data were analyzed using ANOVA (SAS 9.3, SAS Institute Inc., Cary, NC, USA) considering individual birds as experimental units for all experiments. Means were separated using Duncan's significant different test at  $p < 0.05$ . The serum FITC-d data showed occasional, but random outliers,  $< +2$  SD from group mean, which were not representative of the respective groups similar to the reports by Kuttappan et al. (14) and Vicuña et al. (15). It is clear that these outliers were not related to treatments administered; however, the reasons for the occurrence of these erratic outliers are not yet clear. For the present studies, we focused on the effect of treatments, and the noise from these outliers was identified using the empirical or 68–95–99.7 rule and trimmed or truncated (23) at mean  $\pm$  two SDs (14, 15).

## RESULTS

Control levels of FITC-d in serum stayed consistent throughout experiments 1–3 with measured serum FITC-d at  $0.18 \pm 0.01$ ,  $0.18 \pm 0.02$ , and  $0.17 \pm 0.02 \mu\text{g/mL}$ , respectively (Tables 2–4).

**TABLE 2 | Serum FITC-d and FITC-d retentions in GI tract from experiment 1 using 2-week-old broiler birds.**

Treatments	Serum FITC-d ( $\mu\text{g/mL}$ )	FITC-d retention (microgram per gram of tissue)		
		Duodenum	Ileum	Cecum
CON	$0.18^c \pm 0.01$	$0.27^b \pm 0.01$	$0.34^a \pm 0.02$	$0.37^b \pm 0.01$
DSS	$0.29^b \pm 0.02$	$0.28^{ab} \pm 0.01$	$0.35^a \pm 0.01$	$0.41^b \pm 0.01$
FRS	$0.36^a \pm 0.02$	$0.29^a \pm 0.01$	$0.38^a \pm 0.02$	$0.46^a \pm 0.02$

<sup>a-c</sup>Significant ( $p < 0.05$ ) difference within each column.

CON, control (basal diet); DSS, dextran sodium sulfate administered at 0.75% in drinking water; FRS, feed restriction for 24 h before processing;  $n = 10/\text{treatment}$ .

**TABLE 3 | Serum FITC-d and FITC-d retentions in GI tract from experiment 2 using 1-week-old leghorn birds.**

Treatments	Serum FITC-d ( $\mu\text{g/mL}$ )	FITC-d retention (microgram per gram of tissue)	
		Duodenum	Cecum
CON	$0.18^c \pm 0.02$	$3.19^b \pm 0.33$	$26.16^b \pm 5.00$
DSS	$0.24^{bc} \pm 0.02$	$0.73^c \pm 0.24$	$12.64^b \pm 2.38$
FRS	$0.37^a \pm 0.01$	$5.16^a \pm 0.63$	$63.17^a \pm 13.84$
RBD	$0.28^b \pm 0.02$	$2.51^b \pm 0.25$	$25.74^b \pm 12.42$

<sup>a-c</sup>Significant ( $p < 0.05$ ) difference within each column.

CON, control (basal diet); DSS, dextran sodium sulfate administered at 0.75% in drinking water; FRS, feed restriction for 24 h before processing; RBD, rye-based diet;  $n = 14/\text{treatment}$ .

**TABLE 4 | Serum FITC-d and FITC-d retentions in GI tract from experiments 3 and 4 using 1-week-old broiler birds.**

	Serum ( $\mu\text{g/mL}$ )		Duodenum (microgram per gram of tissue)		Cecum (microgram per gram of tissue)	
	Experiment 3	Experiment 4	Experiment 3	Experiment 4	Experiment 3	Experiment 4
CON	$0.17^c \pm 0.02$	$0.25^c \pm 0.03$	$0.73^c \pm 0.16$	$0.48^b \pm 0.12$	$22.36^b \pm 6.47$	$7.55^b \pm 1.61$
DSS	$0.26^{bc} \pm 0.04$	$0.28^{bc} \pm 0.02$	$1.25^{bc} \pm 0.11$	$0.70^{ab} \pm 0.06$	$13.95^b \pm 3.73$	$8.65^b \pm 1.66$
HFD	$0.29^{abc} \pm 0.02$	$0.29^{bc} \pm 0.01$	$1.35^{bc} \pm 0.18$	$0.77^{ab} \pm 0.18$	$9.68^b \pm 1.48$	$5.83^b \pm 1.78$
FRS	$0.46^a \pm 0.10$	$0.32^b \pm 0.03$	$2.13^a \pm 0.22$	$1.15^a \pm 0.21$	$49.69^a \pm 16.42$	$37.33^a \pm 11.17$
RBD	$0.44^{ab} \pm 0.08$	$0.38^a \pm 0.02$	$1.63^{ab} \pm 0.32$	$1.05^a \pm 0.12$	$4.71^b \pm 0.90$	$2.59^b \pm 0.45$

<sup>a-c</sup>Significant ( $p < 0.05$ ) difference within each column.

CON, control (basal diet); DSS, dextran sodium sulfate administrated at 0.75% in drinking water; HFD, high fat diet; FRS, feed restriction for 24 h before processing; RBD, rye-based diet;  $n = 15/\text{treatment}$ .

Though there was a slight increase noted in experiment 4, at  $0.25 \pm 0.03 \mu\text{g/mL}$ , significant differences were still noted with FRS and RBD. Levels recovered from the various GIT tissues varied greatly. In experiment 1, serum FITC-d in both treatments was significantly higher than CON, with DSS at  $0.29 \pm 0.02 \mu\text{g/mL}$  and FRS at  $0.36 \pm 0.02 \mu\text{g/mL}$ , compared to  $0.18 \pm 0.01 \mu\text{g/mL}$  (Table 2). For FRS, this difference was repeated in experiment 2 with serum FITC-d measured at  $0.37 \pm 0.01$  and  $0.18 \pm 0.02 \mu\text{g/mL}$  in CON, but DSS was not significantly higher at only  $0.24 \pm 0.02 \mu\text{g/mL}$  (Table 3). This experiment included an additional group, RBD, which had serum FITC-d levels higher than CON, but no different than DSS, and lower than FRS at  $0.28 \pm 0.02 \mu\text{g/mL}$ . In experiments 3 and 4, only FRS and RBD resulted in greater passage of FITC-d to serum with  $0.32 \pm 0.03$  and  $0.38 \pm 0.02 \mu\text{g/mL}$ , respectively, compare to  $0.25 \pm 0.03 \mu\text{g/mL}$  in the CON group. Neither DSS nor HFD increased FITC-d levels in serum for those experiments.

Retention of FITC-d in GIT tissue was measured in duodenum, ileum, and cecum in experiment 1 and duodenum and cecum in the other experiments. Differences in retention were noted between FRS and CON groups for duodenum and cecum, but not ileum in the first experiment, though the level of change was not likely biologically significant (Table 2). In experiment 2, FRS resulted in higher retention of FITC-d in both duodenal and cecal tissue with levels measured at  $5.16^a \pm 0.63$  and  $63.17^a \pm 13.84 \mu\text{g/g}$  of tissues, respectively, while DSS levels in the duodenum were lower than CON tissue, this decrease is not consistent with other experiments reported here (Table 3). RBD did not result in changes, compared to CON, in retention of FITC-d in either the duodenum or the cecum (Table 3).

Duodenal retention of FITC-d was affected by FRS ( $2.13 \pm 0.22$  and  $1.15 \pm 0.21 \mu\text{g/g}$ ) and RBD ( $1.63 \pm 0.32$  and  $1.05 \pm 0.12 \mu\text{g/g}$ ) in experiments 3 and 4, compared to CON ( $0.73 \pm 0.16$  and  $0.48 \pm 0.12 \mu\text{g/g}$ ; Table 4). Whereas, in the cecum for experiments 3 and 4, only FRS was different from all other groups with FITC-d retained in tissue, which was  $49.69 \pm 16.42$  and  $37.33 \pm 11.17 \mu\text{g/g}$ .

## DISCUSSION

### Serum FITC-d Levels

Determination of serum FITC-d to evaluate enteric inflammation has long been established marker in murine models (11–13).

Results from these studies, conducted on chickens, using DSS-FITC-d model (14) suggest that DSS could have caused the disruption of tight junctions in GI tract, increased mucosal permeability (13, 24), ultimately resulting in increased serum FITC-d levels. In experiment 1, the DSS and FRS groups showed higher ( $p < 0.05$ ) serum FITC-d levels when compared to the respective CON (Table 2). This result was in accordance with reports from the studies conducted by Kuttappan et al. (14). Furthermore, FRS group had even higher serum FITC-d level when compared to the respective DSS group (Table 1). Kuttappan et al. (14) showed comparable levels of serum FITC-d between the DSS and FRS groups. This could be because of the fact that Kuttappan et al. (14) used an oral gavage with DSS while the present study administered DSS at the level of 0.75% in drinking water. Thus, when DSS was administered as a high dose for a short period of time (14), it could have a greater impact when compared to low dose prolonged period of administration in the present study, though a direct comparison of the two methods was not completed. In addition, Kuttappan et al. (14) used broilers which were 1-week old while the present study used broiler birds which were 2 weeks old. In fact, the results from these two studies suggested that the serum FITC-d could be used as a marker for gut health in birds across different age groups.

In experiment 2, DSS showed elevated serum FITC-d levels when compared to the respective CON group although it was not significant ( $p > 0.05$ ). However, FRS and RBD groups showed significantly ( $p < 0.05$ ) higher serum FITC-d levels when compared to the respective CON group. Kuttappan et al. (14) previously reported that FRS could result in increased serum FITC-d leakage in broilers. Furthermore, van der Hulst et al. (25, 26) reported that starvation in human patients could result in lack of enough glutamine which could lead to increased gut leakage. Additionally, Tellez et al. (20, 27) reported that RBD, in comparison to corn-based diet, resulted in increased serum FITC-d levels and also significantly ( $p < 0.05$ ) higher translocation of enteric bacteria to liver, both in broiler chicks and turkey poults. The present study was completed in leghorns, and these results confirmed that the model for measuring gut health using serum FITC-d is reliable through different species and strains of poultry.

Experiments 3 and 4 compared serum FITC-d in broilers in CON, DSS, HFD, FRS, and RBD (Table 3). Similar to experiment 2, DSS showed elevated serum FITC-d levels with CON although, it was not significantly different. HFD resulted in a trend similar to DSS both in experiments 3 and 4.

de Lartigue et al. (21) had reported that HFD in mice could increase intestinal permeability by altering the expression of tight junction proteins, though results in chickens were not as marked as were reported in mice. Consistent with experiment 2, both FRS and RBD showed higher serum FITC-d levels compared to the respective CON. The results from all four experiments in this trial showed that FRS and RBD could cause increased gut leakage in poultry, which are relevant to current poultry practices. FRS, most commonly skip-a-day feeding, is widely used in meat-type poultry breeder stocks to regulate weight gain and maintain fertility. Increased serum FITC-d due to FRS as reported by the present study suggested that FRS in breeders could result in increased gut leakage and could lead to translocation of enteric bacteria to other tissue organs which could result in disease conditions, such as lameness (28). Similarly, attempts to use least cost feed formulation for poultry often includes the incorporation of alternative feed grains, such as wheat and rye in poultry feed, quite often resulting in reduced performance and poor litter conditions (18, 29, 30). Rye contains high levels of NSP, comprised of highly branched arabinoxylans, which are mainly responsible for increased digesta viscosity, reduced activity of digestive enzymes, and reduced intestinal absorption, making birds susceptible to economically significant conditions, such as necrotic enteritis (19, 31, 32). Our laboratory is currently investigating the effect of various probiotics and dietary enzymes in reducing the gut leakage associated with FRS and RBD based on the serum FITC-d marker.

## Retention of FITC-d in Gastrointestinal Tract Tissues

Kuttappan et al. (14) suggested that the disruption of epithelial layer in the GIT could result in increased infiltration of FITC-d in the paracellular space between cells on the mucosal surface.

In all experiments, FRS showed significantly higher FITC-d levels in duodenum and cecum compared to the respective CON birds (Tables 2–4). This was in accordance with the results reported by Kuttappan et al. (14). However, Kuttappan et al. (14) also found that administration of DSS as oral gavage resulted in increased retention of FITC-d in duodenum of broiler chickens when compared to CON, although the cecum did not show any significant difference. With a prolonged administration of low dose DSS (0.75% in drinking water) in the present study, FITC-d did not significantly increase (Tables 2–4). Moreover, RBD, which consistently showed elevated serum FITC-d levels, failed to reflect any difference in GIT tissue FITC-d levels with respect to the CON (Tables 3 and 4). These data suggest that the retention of FITC-d could be more complex which depends upon factors, such as rate of GI passage, which could be affected by irritation on GIT wall, and viscosity of diet as in the case of rye diet. Thus, level of FITC-d retained in GIT tissue may not be a direct measurement of gut leakage as compared to serum FITC-d levels.

## CONCLUSION

The results from present studies showed that FRS and RBD are consistent methods for inducing mucosal leakage that could lead to enteric inflammation in poultry. Serum FITC-d measurement was proven to be a very reliable and non-invasive marker to determine gut leakage in birds across different age and strains. Since the method involves oral administration of FITC-d and subsequent measurement of FITC-d in serum, it could possibly be used in live birds at multiple time points throughout a single experiment. Further studies will be conducted in our laboratory comparing different growth promoters in poultry and their effect on gut leakage under various conditions using serum FITC-d model.

## REFERENCES

- Butaye P, Devriese LA, Haesebrouck F. Antimicrobial growth promoters used in animal feed: effects of less well known antibiotics on gram-positive bacteria. *Clin Microbiol Rev* (2003) **16**:175–88. doi:10.1128/CMR.16.2.175-188.2003
- Niewold TA. The nonantibiotic anti-inflammatory effect of antimicrobial growth promoters, the real mode of action? A hypothesis. *Poult Sci* (2007) **86**:605–9. doi:10.1093/ps/86.4.605
- Kitajima S, Takuma S, Morimoto M. Changes in colonic mucosal permeability in mouse colitis induced with dextran sulfate sodium. *Exp Anim* (1999) **48**(3):137–43. doi:10.1538/expanim.48.137
- Kitajima S, Takuma S, Morimoto M. Histological analysis of murine colitis induced by dextran sulfate sodium of different molecular weights. *Exp Anim* (2000) **49**(1):9–15. doi:10.1538/expanim.49.9
- Sansonetti PJ. War and peace at mucosal surfaces. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2004) **4**:953–64. doi:10.1038/nri1499
- Fasina YO, Hoerr FJ, McKee SR, Conner DE. Influence of *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium infection on intestinal goblet cells and villous morphology in broiler chicks. *Avian Dis* (2010) **54**:841–7. doi:10.1637/9055-090809-Reg.1
- Kawada M, Arihiro A, Mizoguchi E. Insights from advances in research of chemically induced experimental models of human inflammatory bowel disease. *World J Gastroenterol* (2007) **13**:5581–93. doi:10.3748/wjg.v13.i42.5581
- Quinteiro-Filho WM, Gomes AVS, Pinheiro ML, Ribeiro A, Ferraz-de-Paula V, Astolfi-Ferreira CS, et al. Heat stress impairs performance and induces intestinal inflammation in broiler chickens infected with *Salmonella* Enteritidis. *Avian Pathol* (2012) **41**(5):421–7. doi:10.1080/03079457.2012.709315
- Laroui H, Ingersoll SA, Liu HC, Baker MT, Ayyadurai S, Charania MA, et al. Dextran sodium sulfate (DSS) induces colitis in mice by forming nano-lipocomplexes with medium-chain-length fatty acids in the colon. *PLoS One* (2012) **4**:e32084. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0032084
- Menconi A, Hernandez-Velasco X, Vicuña EA, Kuttappan VA, Faulkner OB, Tellez G, et al. Histopathological and morphometric changes induced by a dextran sodium sulfate (DSS) model in broilers. *Poult Sci* (2015) **94**:906–11. doi:10.3382/ps/pev054
- Shah YM, Ma X, Morimura K, Kim I, Gonzalez FJ. Pregnane X receptor activation ameliorates DSS-induced inflammatory bowel disease via inhibition of NF- $\kappa$ B target gene expression. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* (2007) **292**:G1114–22. doi:10.1152/ajpgi.00528.2006
- Brandl K, Rutschmann S, Li X, Du X, Xiao N, Schnabl B, et al. Enhanced sensitivity to DSS colitis caused by a hypomorphic Mbtps1 mutation disrupting the ATF6-driven unfolded protein response. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2009) **106**:3300–5. doi:10.1073/pnas.0813036106
- Yan Y, Kolachala V, Dalmaso G, Nguyen H, Laroui H, Sitaraman SV, et al. Temporal and spatial analysis of clinical and molecular parameters in dextran sodium sulfate induced colitis. *PLoS One* (2009) **4**:e6073. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0006073
- Kuttappan VA, Berghman LR, Vicuña EA, Latorre JD, Menconi A, Wolchok JD, et al. Poultry enteric inflammation model with dextran sodium sulfate mediated chemical induction and feed restriction in broilers. *Poult Sci* (2015) **94**:1220–6. doi:10.3382/ps/pev114

15. Vicuña EA, Kuttappan VA, Tellez G, Hernandez-Velasco X, Seeber-Galarza R, Latorre JD, et al. Dose titration of FITC-D for optimal measurement of enteric inflammation in broiler chicks. *Poult Sci* (2015) **94**:1353–9. doi:10.3382/ps/pev111
16. Lee PJW, Gulliver AL, Morris TR. Restricted feeding of broiler breeder pullets during the rearing period and its effect on productivity and breeding. *Br Poult Sci* (1971) **12**:499–510. doi:10.1080/00071667108415905
17. Yu MW, Robinson FE, Robblee AR. Effect of feed allowance during rearing and breeding on female broiler breeders. 1. growth and carcass characteristics. *Poult Sci* (1992) **71**:1739–49. doi:10.3382/ps.0711739
18. Choct M, Hughes RJ, Trimble RP, Angkanaporn K, Annison G. Non-starch polysaccharide-degrading enzymes increase the performance of broiler chickens fed wheat of low apparent metabolizable energy. *J Nutr* (1995) **125**:485–92.
19. Annett CB, Viste JR, Chirino-Trejo M, Classen HL, Middleton DM, Simko E. Necrotic enteritis: effect of barley, wheat and corn diets on proliferation of *Clostridium perfringens* type A. *Avian Pathol* (2002) **31**:598–601. doi:10.1080/0307945021000024544
20. Tellez G, Latorre JD, Kuttappan VA, Kogut MH, Wolfenden A, Hernandez-Velasco X, et al. Utilization of rye as energy source affects bacterial translocation, intestinal viscosity, microbiota composition, and bone mineralization in broiler chickens. *Front Genet* (2014) **5**:339. doi:10.3389/fgene.2014.00339
21. de Lartigue G, de La Serre CB, Raybould HE. Vagal afferent neurons in high fat diet-induced obesity; intestinal microflora, gut inflammation and cholecystokinin. *Physiol Behav* (2011) **105**:100–5. doi:10.1016/j.physbeh.2011.02.040
22. National Research Council. *Nutrient Requirements of Poultry*. 9th revised ed. Washington, DC: National Academy Press (1994).
23. Ghosh D, Vogt A. Outliers: an evaluation of methodologies. *Joint Statistical Meetings*. San Diego, CA: American Statistical Association (2012). p. 3455–60.
24. Johansson MEV, Gustafsson JK, Sjöberg KE, Petersson J, Holm L, Sjövall H, et al. Bacteria penetrate the inner mucus layer before inflammation in the dextran sulfate colitis model. *PLoS One* (2010) **5**:e12238. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0012238
25. van der Hulst RR, van Kreel BK, von Meyenfildt MF, Brummer RJ, Arends JW, Deutz NE, et al. Glutamine and the preservation of gut integrity. *Lancet* (1993) **341**:1363–5. doi:10.1016/0140-6736(93)90939-E
26. van der Hulst RR, Deutz NE, von Meyenfildt MF, Elbers JM, Stockbrügger RW, Soeters PB. Decrease of mucosal glutamine concentration in the nutritionally depleted patient. *Clin Nutr* (1994) **13**:228–33. doi:10.1016/0261-5614(94)90080-9
27. Tellez G, Latorre JD, Kuttappan VA, Hargis BM, Hernandez-Velasco X. Rye affects bacterial translocation, intestinal viscosity, microbiota composition and bone mineralization in Turkey poult. *PLoS One* (2015) **10**(4):e0122390. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0122390
28. Wideman RF, Prisby RD. Bone circulatory disturbances in the development of spontaneous bacterial chondronecrosis with osteomyelitis: a translational model for the pathogenesis of femoral head necrosis. *Front Endocrinol* (2013) **3**:183. doi:10.3389/fendo.2012.00183
29. Campbell GL, Campbell LD, Classen HL. Utilization of rye by chickens: effect of microbial status, diet gamma irradiation and sodium taurocholate supplementation. *Br Poult Sci* (1983) **24**:191–203. doi:10.1080/00071668308416730
30. Fengler AI, Marquardt RR. Water soluble pentosans from rye. I. Isolation, partial purification, and characterization. *Cereal Chem* (1988) **65**:291–7.
31. Hofacre CL. Necrotic enteritis, currently a billion dollar disease: is there anything new on the horizon. In: Lyons TP, Jacques KA, editors. *Proceedings of Alltech's 17th Annual Symposium Science and Technology in the Feed Industry*. Nottingham: Nottingham University Press (2001). p. 79–86.
32. Timbermont L, Lanckriet A, Dewulf J, Nollet N, Schwarzer K, Haesebrouck F, et al. Control of *Clostridium perfringens*-induced necrotic enteritis in broilers by target-released butyric acid, fatty acids and essential oils. *Avian Pathol* (2010) **39**:117–21. doi:10.1080/03079451003610586

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2015 Kuttappan, Vicuña, Latorre, Wolfenden, Tellez, Hargis and Bielke. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Identification of potential biomarkers for gut barrier failure in broiler chickens

Juxing Chen<sup>1\*</sup>, Guillermo Tellez<sup>2</sup>, James D. Richards<sup>1</sup> and Jeffery Escobar<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Novus International, Inc., St. Charles, MO, USA, <sup>2</sup> Department of Poultry Science, University of Arkansas, Fayetteville, AR, USA

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Michael Kogut,  
USDA Agricultural Research Service,  
USA

### Reviewed by:

Jason Kindrachuk,  
National Institute of Allergy and  
Infectious Diseases, USA  
Wolfgang Ludwig Köster,  
University of Saskatchewan, Canada

### \*Correspondence:

Juxing Chen,  
Novus International, Inc., 20 Research  
Park Drive, St. Charles, MO 63304,  
USA  
juxing.chen@novusint.com

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Veterinary Infectious Diseases,  
a section of the journal *Frontiers in  
Veterinary Science*

**Received:** 19 March 2015

**Accepted:** 08 May 2015

**Published:** 26 May 2015

### Citation:

Chen J, Tellez G, Richards JD and  
Escobar J (2015) Identification of  
potential biomarkers for gut barrier  
failure in broiler chickens.  
*Front. Vet. Sci.* 2:14.  
doi: 10.3389/fvets.2015.00014

The objective of the present study was to identify potential biomarkers for gut barrier failure in chickens. A total of 144 day-of-hatch Ross 308 male broiler chickens were housed in 24 battery cages with six chicks per cage. Cages were randomly assigned to either a control group (CON) or gut barrier failure (GBF) group. During the first 13 days, birds in CON or GBF groups were fed a common corn-soy starter diet. On day 14, CON chickens were switched to a corn grower diet, and GBF chickens were switched to rye-wheat-barley grower diet. In addition, on day 21, GBF chickens were orally challenged with a coccidiosis vaccine. At days 21 and 28, birds were weighed by cage and feed intake was recorded to calculate feed conversion ratio. At day 28, one chicken from each cage was euthanized to collect intestinal samples for morphometric analysis, blood for serum, and intestinal mucosa scrapings for gene expression. Overall performance and feed efficiency was severely affected ( $P < 0.05$ ) by a GBF model when compared with CON group at days 21 and 28. Duodenum of GBF birds had wider villi, longer crypt depth, and higher crypt depth/villi height ratio than CON birds. Similarly, GBF birds had longer crypt depth in jejunum and ileum when compared with CON birds. Protein levels of endotoxin and  $\alpha 1$ -acid glycoprotein (AGP) in serum, as well as mRNA levels of interleukin (IL)-8, IL-1 $\beta$ , transforming growth factor (TGF)- $\beta 4$ , and fatty acid-binding protein (FABP) 6 were increased ( $P < 0.05$ ) in GBF birds compared to CON birds; however, mRNA levels of FABP2, occludin, and mucin 2 (MUC2) were reduced by 34% ( $P < 0.05$ ), 24% ( $P = 0.107$ ), and 29% ( $P = 0.088$ ), respectively, in GBF birds compared to CON birds. The results from the present study suggest that serum endotoxin and AGP, as well as, gene expression of FABP2, FABP6, IL-8, IL-1 $\beta$ , TGF- $\beta 4$ , occludin, and MUC2 in mucosa may work as potential biomarkers for gut barrier health in chickens.

**Keywords:** gut barrier function, morphometric analysis, endotoxin, AGP, gene expression, biomarker

**Abbreviations:** AGP,  $\alpha 1$ -acid glycoprotein; AJ, adherens junctions; BW, body weight; BWG, body weight gain; CON, control; ERK, extracellular signal-regulated kinase; FABP, fatty acid-binding protein; FCR, feed conversion ratio; FI, feed intake; GBF, gut barrier failure; GIT, gastrointestinal tract; IEC, intestinal epithelial cells; IL, interleukin; JAM, junctional adhesion molecule; MUC2, mucin 2; NSP, non-starch polysaccharide; PAMP, pathogen-associated molecular pattern; PRR, pattern recognition receptor; TGF, transforming growth factor; TJ, tight junction; TLR, toll-like receptor; TNF, tumor necrosis factor; ZO, zonula occludens.

## Introduction

Barrier function is a critical aspect of gut health. Oxidative stress, poorly digestible protein, and coccidiosis are some examples that can cause gut barrier failure (1–5). Nevertheless, as a consequence of the removal of anti-microbial growth promoters, new multifactorial diseases causing enteritis and gut disorders of unknown origin have emerged in broilers, causing negative impacts in health and performance (6–9). Among them, dysbacteriosis, defined as the presence of a qualitatively and/or quantitatively abnormal microbiota in the proximal parts of the small intestine, associated with reduced nutrient digestibility, impaired intestinal barrier function, bacterial translocation, and inflammatory responses have been reported (4, 5, 10). However, more recently, poor gut health has also been associated with bacterial chondronecrosis with osteomyelitis in broiler chickens and breeders (11–13). As the largest organ in the body, the gut serves as a selective barrier to take up nutrients and fluids into the body, while excluding undesirable molecules and pathogens (3, 14, 15). Therefore, proper gut barrier function is essential to maintain optimal health and balance throughout the body, and represents a key line of defense against foreign antigens from the environment (16). The first layer of gut barrier is the extrinsic mucus layer comprised an outer layer associated with bacteria and an inner layer with high concentrations of secretory IgA and mucin. The outer layer is loosely attached to epithelium. The inner layer is adherent to the second layer of gut barrier, the intestinal epithelial cells (IEC). IEC are a single layer of epithelial cells that separate the intestinal lumen from underlying lamina propria (17–19). These epithelial cells must be able to rapidly regenerate in the event of tissue damage (14, 20, 21). The enterocytes in the apical epithelium are responsible for absorption of nutrients. Tight junctions (TJ) seal the paracellular space between adjacent epithelial cells and regulate the permeability of intestinal barrier by preventing diffusion of microorganisms and antigens (22, 23). Since IEC are the primary cell type coming into contact with the external environment, they act as the host's first line of the defense. In spite of their non-hematopoietic derivation, IEC represent a core element of innate immunity within the gut-associated lymphoid tissue, displaying a wide array of immune functions. In fact, IEC are able to recognize pathogens through the expression of innate immune receptors, release of anti-microbial molecules, and secretion of a wide number of hormones, neuro transmitters, enzymes, as well as cytokines and chemokines that link innate and adaptive immune responses (24–26). Hence, any direct or indirect damage on IEC may cause a breakdown in gut barrier and consequently, disruption of normal mucosal immune homeostasis that can potentially lead to uncontrolled chronic intestinal and systemic inflammation (27, 28).

Several investigators have described the pathways associated with the disruption of the protein networks that connect epithelial cells by inflammatory mediators, such as hormones, oxygen free radical species, enzymes, as well as multiple proinflammatory cytokines (27, 29, 30). Feeding oxidized/unpreserved fat has been also shown to increase intestinal epithelial turnover rates and increase apoptosis at villus tips in poultry and swine (31). Non-starch polysaccharides (NSP), such as  $\beta$ -glucans and pentosans have been shown to have a detrimental influence on the utilization

of nutrients in broilers by increasing digesta viscosity and reducing digestibility of nutrients (e.g., fat and protein) (32, 33), which could cause dysbacteriosis. Currently, no biomarkers have been described as tools to evaluate gut inflammation or gut barrier failure in broiler chickens. The objective of the present study was not to determine the individual effects of diet ingredients or coccidia challenge on gut health, rather to identify potential biomarkers for gut barrier failure. Therefore, we attempted to exacerbate gut barrier failure by feeding a high NSP diet containing rye, wheat, and barley to induce high digesta viscosity (4, 5) in combination with a 2 $\times$  coccidiosis vaccination to induce gut health challenge.

## Materials and Methods

### Animal Source and Diets

A total of 144 day-of-hatch Ross 308 male broiler chickens were randomly housed in 24 battery cages with six chicks per cage in environmentally controlled rooms. To avoid cross contamination of coccidiosis vaccine, birds in control group (CON) and gut barrier failure (GBF) group were housed in two separate but identically controlled rooms. Temperature was maintained at 34°C for the first 5 days and then gradually reduced according to normal management practices, until a temperature of 23°C was achieved. Lighting was provided for 24 h/day. During the first 13 days, birds in CON or GBF groups were fed common corn-soy starter diet (Table 1). On day 14, birds in CON group were switched to a corn-soy grower diet (14–28 days) and the GBF group was switched to rye-wheat-barley diet (Table 1). The experimental diets were formulated to approximate the nutritional requirements of broiler chickens (34). On day 21, birds in GBF treatment were orally challenged with 2 $\times$  dose of Advent<sup>TM</sup> coccidiosis vaccine, a mixture of *Eimeria acervulina*, *Eimeria maxima*, and *Eimeria tenella* (Huvepharma Sofia, Bulgaria). All research procedures were reviewed and approved by a licensed veterinarian and also followed the protocols described previously (5, 35), which were approved by IACUC at University of Arkansas. All studies performed by Novus International, Inc. are in accordance to the standards of the Guide for the Care and Use of Agricultural Animals in Research and Teaching (35).

### Experimental Design

The 144 day-of-hatch chickens were randomly allotted to one of two groups; CON or GBF on the basis of initial body weight (BW). Each treatment was comprised of 12 replicates of six chicks each ( $n = 72/\text{group}$ ). At 21 and 28 days, BW, body weight gain (BWG), and feed intake (FI) were recorded in each cage to calculate feed conversion ratio (FCR).

### Sample Collection

At 28 days of age, one chicken from each cage was euthanized by CO<sub>2</sub> asphyxiation for sample collection. Blood sample was taken from cardiac puncture using a syringe, kept at room temperature for 3 h to allow clotting, and centrifuged (1,000  $\times$  g for 15 min at 4°C) to separate serum. Following euthanasia, a 1-cm section of duodenum was collected from the middle of the descending duodenum; a 1-cm section of jejunum was collected at the Meckel's diverticulum; a 1-cm section of ileum was collected 2 cm before the ceca. All of intestinal sections were rinsed with

**TABLE 1 | Ingredient composition and nutrient content of common, control, and gut barrier failure (GBF) diets, as-is basis.**

Ingredient	Common starter, 0–13 days (%)	Control grower, 14–28 days (%)	GBF grower, 14–28 days (%)
Corn	60.6	60.6	0
Rye	0	0	33.95
Wheat	0	0	20
Barley	0	0	10
SBM, 47.5% CP	32.56	32.56	28.8
Soybean oil	1.08	1.08	2.96
L-lysine HCl	1.48	1.48	0.14
MHA <sup>®</sup>	0.3	0.3	0.42
L-threonine	0.01	0.01	0.05
L-tryptophan	0.14	0.14	0.11
Dicalcium phosphate, 18.5%	1.59	1.59	1.57
Limestone	1.09	1.09	1
Salt	0.25	0.25	0.25
Choline chloride, 60%	0.25	0.25	0.25
Sodium bicarbonate	0.2	0.2	0.2
Mineral premix <sup>a</sup>	0.2	0.2	0.2
Vitamin premix <sup>b</sup>	0.1	0.1	0.1
Santoquin <sup>™</sup> Mixture 6	0.02	0.02	0
MycoCURB <sup>™</sup>	0.05	0.05	0
Coban <sup>®</sup> 90	0.05	0.05	0
BMD <sup>®</sup> 60	0.03	0.03	0
<b>Calculated nutrients</b>			
ME, kcal/kg	3,031	3,152	3,152
SID Lysine, %	1.27	1.1	1.1
SID TSAA, %	0.94	0.84	0.84
Total CP, %	22	20.7	21.8
Ca, %	1.05	0.9	0.9
Available P, %	0.5	0.45	0.45

<sup>a</sup>Mineral premix supplied per kilogram of diet: Mn, 120 mg; Zn, 100 mg; Fe, 40 mg; Cu, 16 mg; I, 1.25 mg; Se, 0.30 mg.

<sup>b</sup>Vitamin premix supplied per kilogram of diet: retinol, 9.2 mg; cholecalciferol, 100 µg; dl- $\alpha$ -tocopherol, 90 mg; menadione, 6 mg; thiamine, 6.2 mg; riboflavin, 26.5 mg; pantothenic acid, 39.7 mg; niacin, 100 mg; pyridoxine, 11 mg; folic acid, 4 mg; biotin, 0.3 mg; cyanocobalamin, 0.1 mg.

10% neutral buffered formalin and then fixed in 20× volume of 10% neutral buffered formalin. A 10-cm section of jejunum was rinsed with ice cold phosphate buffered saline (pH 7.4) and cut open to scrape mucosa using RNase-free glass slides into 2-ml tubes with 1 ml RNeasy lysis buffer (Applied Biosystems, NY, USA). The mucosal scrapings were stored at 4°C for 24 h and then at −20°C until total RNA isolation.

## Histological Sample Preparation and Intestinal Morphometry Measurement

Intestinal segments were trimmed, processed, and embedded in paraffin. A 5-µm section of each sample was placed on a glass slide and stained with hematoxylin and eosin for morphometry examination and measurement under Olympus light microscope using Olympus MicroSuite<sup>™</sup> Imaging software (Center Valley, PA, USA). Five replicate measurements for each variable studied were taken from each sample, and the average values were used in statistical analyses. Villi height was measured from the top of the villi to the top of the submucosa. Crypt depth was measured from the base upwards to the region of transition between the crypt and villi. Villi width was measured at the middle of each

villus, whereas crypt/villi ratio was determined as the ratio of crypt depth to villi height (36).

## Serum Endotoxin and Serum $\alpha$ 1 Acute Phase Protein Determination

Endotoxin was measured using a chicken Endotoxin Elisa kit from Amsbio (Cambridge, MA, USA). Acute phase protein,  $\alpha$ 1-acid glycoprotein (AGP) was measured using chicken  $\alpha$ 1-acid glycoprotein measurement kit from The Institute for Metabolic Ecosystem (Miyagi, Japan). The Optical Density for both kits was determined at 450 nm using a BIO-TEK ELx800 (BIO-TEK Instrument, Winooski, VT, USA).

## Quantitative Reverse Transcription Polymerase Chain Reaction (qRT-PCR)

Total RNA was isolated from mucosa scraping samples using Clontech Total RNA isolation NucleoSpin<sup>®</sup> RNA II kit (Clontech Laboratories, Inc., CA, USA). One microgram of total RNA, 11mer oligo mix from Fluorescentric, and M-MLV Reverse Transcriptase (Life Technologies, Grand Island, NY, USA) were used to synthesize cDNA according to the manufacturers' instructions. The relative mRNA levels of mucin 2 (MUC2), fatty acid-binding protein (FABP) 2, FABP6, interleukin (IL)-8, IL-1 $\beta$ , transforming growth factor (TGF)- $\beta$ 4, occludin, zonula occludens (ZO)-1, junctional adhesion molecule (JAM) 2, JAM3, catenin, tumor necrosis factor (TNF)  $\alpha$ , Toll-like receptor (TLR) 2 $\beta$ , TLR4, and claudin 1 were measured by quantitative PCR using Applied Biosystems<sup>®</sup> SYBR<sup>®</sup> Green PCR Master Mix, the 7500 Fast Real-Time PCR System, and primers in Table 2. Results were expressed as the level relative to the corresponding housekeeping gene *actin*. All primers were verified for the efficiency and linearity of amplification.

## Statistical Analyses

All data were tested for normality and subjected to one-way ANOVA as a completely randomized design using the GLM procedure of SAS (37). Each cage was used as the experimental unit for the analysis. Growth performance including BW, BWG, FI, and FCR used the average data per cage. Gut morphometric measurements, serum endotoxin, AGP, and qRT-PCR used individual measurement from one randomly chosen bird per cage. Data are expressed as mean  $\pm$  SE.

## Results

### Growth Performance

The results of the growth performance parameters between CON and GBF groups are summarized in Table 3. BW, FI per bird, BWG and FCR at 21 and 28 days of age were dramatically reduced in GBF chickens when compared with CON chickens ( $P < 0.05$ ), indicating that GBF model substantially compromised the growth performance of chickens.

### Histomorphometric Analysis

The results of the histomorphometric analysis of duodenum, jejunum, and ileal tissue between CON and GBF chickens at 28 days of age are summarized in Table 4. The duodenum, jejunum, and ileum all showed increased ( $P < 0.05$ ) crypt depth

**TABLE 2 | List of primers used for qRT-PCR.**

Genes	Forward primer	Reverse primer	Fragment size (bp)
Actin	CAACACAGTGCTGTCTGGTGGTA	ATCGTACTCCTGCTTGCTGATCC	205
MUC2	GCCTGCCCAGGAAATCAAG	CGACAAGTTTGCTGGCACAT	59
FABP2	AAAGATAATGGAAGTACTCACAGCAT	CCTTCGTACACGTAGGTCTGTATGA	77
FABP6	CGGTCTCCCTGCTGACAAGA	CCACCTCGGTGACTATTTTGC	59
IL-8	TCCTGGTTTCAGCTGCTCTGT	CGCAGCTCATTCCCCATCT	52
TGF- $\beta$ 4	CGGCCGACGATGAGTGGCTC	CGGGGCCCATCTCACAGGGA	113
Occludin	GAGCCCAGACTACCAAGCAA	GCTTGATGTGGAAGAGCTTGTTG	68
ZO1	CCGCAGTCGTTACAGATCT	GGAGAATGTCTGGAATGGTCTGA	63
JAM2	AGCCTCAAATGGGATTGGATT	CATCAACTTGCAATTCGTTCA	59
JAM3	CCGACGGCTGTTTGTGTTT	GGCGGTGCAAAGTTTTTG	56
Catenin	CGACAAGTCTCCCTCTTTGA	GCGTTGTGTCCACATCTTCT	63
TNF $\alpha$	TGTTCTATGACCGCCAGTTC	GACGTGTACAGATCATCTGGTT	63
TLR2 $\beta$	CGCTTAGGAGAGACAATCTGTGAA	GCCTGTTTAGGGATTTCAGAGAATTT	90
TLR4	AGTCTGAAATTGCTGAGCTCAAAT	GCGACGTTAAGCCATGGAAG	190
Claudin 1	TGGCCACGTCATGGTATGG	AACGGGTGTGAAAGGGTCATAG	62
IL-4	GCCAGCACTGCCACAAGA	GGAGCTGACGCGTGTGAG	54
IL-6	GAGGGCCGTTTCGCTATTTG	ATTGTGCCCGAAGTAAACATTC	67
IL-1 $\beta$	CAGCCCGTGGGCATCA	CTTAGCTTGTAGGTGGCGATGTT	59

**TABLE 3 | Performance parameters between control and gut barrier failure grower groups (GBF).**

Treatments and growing phase	BW (g)	FI per bird (g)	BWG (g)	FCR during each phase
<b>21 days</b>				
CON	866.25 $\pm$ 11.87 <sup>a</sup>	617.25 $\pm$ 8.76 <sup>a</sup>	390.58 $\pm$ 6.21 <sup>a</sup>	1.58 $\pm$ 0.02 <sup>b</sup>
GBF	642.58 $\pm$ 10.50 <sup>b</sup>	480.67 $\pm$ 11.85 <sup>b</sup>	203.17 $\pm$ 11.27 <sup>b</sup>	2.42 $\pm$ 0.09 <sup>a</sup>
<b>28 days</b>				
CON	1,302.75 $\pm$ 26.45 <sup>a</sup>	729.50 $\pm$ 26.17 <sup>a</sup>	436.50 $\pm$ 19.04 <sup>a</sup>	1.67 $\pm$ 0.03 <sup>b</sup>
GBF	895.50 $\pm$ 21.58 <sup>b</sup>	578.17 $\pm$ 9.5 <sup>b</sup>	252.92 $\pm$ 20.30 <sup>b</sup>	2.42 $\pm$ 0.17 <sup>a</sup>

Data are expressed as mean  $\pm$  SE.

<sup>a,b</sup>Superscripts within columns indicate difference at  $P < 0.05$ .

(shown as \* in **Figure 1**) in GBF chickens compared to CON chickens. GBF chickens also had wider villi in duodenum and jejunum, and higher crypt/villi ratio in duodenum compared to CON chickens; however, the crypt/villi ratio was not different in jejunum ( $P = 0.064$ ) and ileum ( $P = 0.208$ ) because the villus height in jejunum and ileum was also increased ( $P < 0.03$ ) in GBF birds compared to CON birds. The increase of crypt depth and/or the crypt/villi ratio is an indication of greater need of cell proliferation to maintain proper gut health, which suggests that GBF model generated unhealthy gut barrier.

## Serum Endotoxin and AGP

**Table 5** shows the comparison of serum AGP and endotoxin levels between CON and GBF groups of broiler chickens at 28 days of age. AGP, a marker for systemic inflammation, was increased ( $P < 0.05$ ) by 3.8-fold in GBF birds compared to CON birds (**Table 5**), suggesting that systemic inflammation was occurring in GBF birds. Endotoxin, a toxin released by gram-negative bacteria in the gut, was increased ( $P < 0.05$ ) by 2.1-fold in serum of GBF birds compared to CON birds (**Table 5**), which suggests that greater amount of endotoxin was translocated from intestinal lumen into blood.

## Gene Expression in Jejunal Mucosa by qRT-PCR

The relative mRNA levels of genes that are possibly involved in gut barrier function and inflammation in jejunal mucosa of

**TABLE 4 | Histomorphometric analysis of duodenum, jejunum, and ileum in control (CON) and gut barrier failure (GBF) groups in chickens at 28 days of age.**

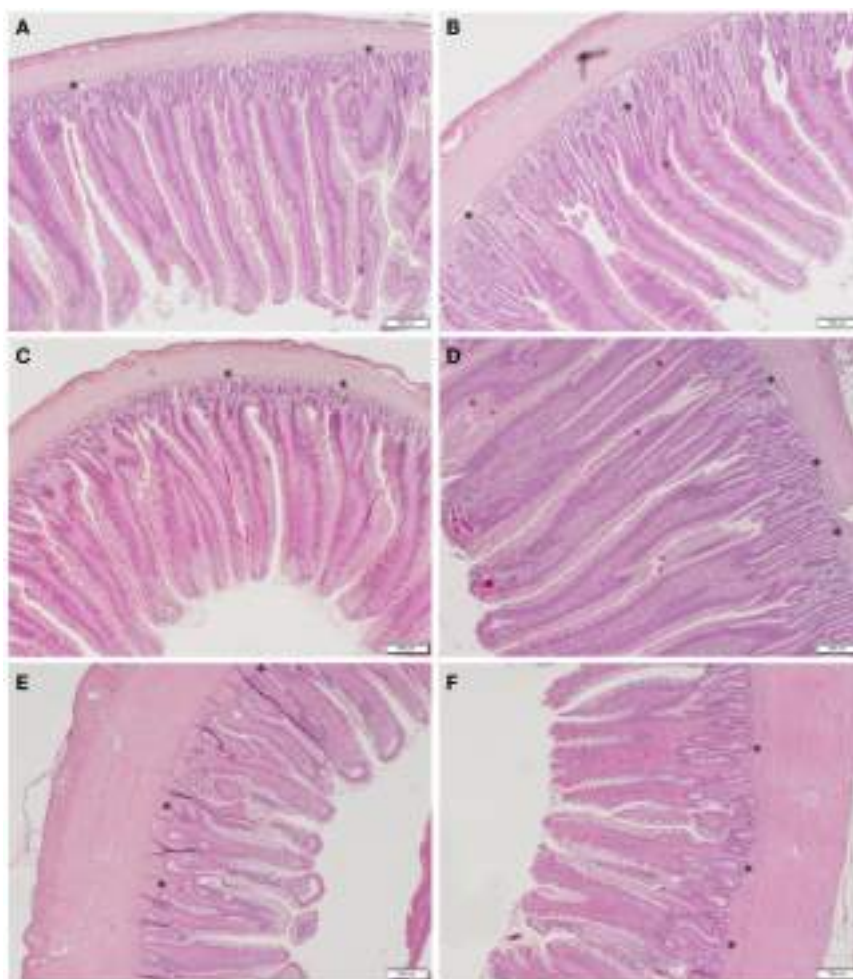
Tissue	CON	GBF
<b>Duodenum</b>		
Villus height, $\mu$ m	2324.7 $\pm$ 123.84 <sup>a</sup>	2649.8 $\pm$ 156.21 <sup>a</sup>
Villus width, $\mu$ m	172.81 $\pm$ 5.24 <sup>b</sup>	214.08 $\pm$ 13.04 <sup>a</sup>
Crypt depth, $\mu$ m	104.51 $\pm$ 4.76 <sup>b</sup>	201.74 $\pm$ 17.10 <sup>a</sup>
Crypt/villi ratio	0.04 $\pm$ 0.01 <sup>b</sup>	0.08 $\pm$ 0.01 <sup>a</sup>
<b>Jejunum</b>		
Villus height, $\mu$ m	1883.40 $\pm$ 141.54 <sup>b</sup>	2273.80 $\pm$ 77.17 <sup>a</sup>
Villus width, $\mu$ m	170.57 $\pm$ 9.17 <sup>b</sup>	190.02 $\pm$ 12.08 <sup>a</sup>
Crypt depth, $\mu$ m	112.84 $\pm$ 9.32 <sup>b</sup>	172.78 $\pm$ 10.59 <sup>a</sup>
Crypt/villi ratio	0.06 $\pm$ 0.01 <sup>a</sup>	0.07 $\pm$ 0.01 <sup>a</sup>
<b>Ileum</b>		
Villus height, $\mu$ m	1005.70 $\pm$ 45.77 <sup>b</sup>	1334.13 $\pm$ 79.61 <sup>a</sup>
Villus width, $\mu$ m	163.80 $\pm$ 4.97 <sup>a</sup>	166.25 $\pm$ 7.85 <sup>a</sup>
Crypt depth, $\mu$ m	113.63 $\pm$ 7.91 <sup>b</sup>	174.70 $\pm$ 14.11 <sup>a</sup>
Crypt/villi ratio	0.11 $\pm$ 0.01 <sup>a</sup>	0.13 $\pm$ 0.01 <sup>a</sup>

Values are expressed as means  $\pm$  SE.

<sup>a,b</sup>Superscripts within rows indicate difference at  $P < 0.05$ .

broilers chickens at 28 days of age are shown in **Table 6**. The relative mRNA levels of IL-8, IL-1 $\beta$ , TGF- $\beta$ 4, and FABP6 were increased ( $P < 0.04$ ) by 3-, 1.5-, 2.2-, and 7-fold, respectively, in GBF chickens compared to CON chickens. However, FABP2, occludin, and MUC2 mRNA levels were decreased by 34%





**FIGURE 1 |** Representative images of duodenum (A,B), jejunum (C,D), and ileum (E,F) in control (A,C,E) and gut barrier failure (B,D,F) groups of broilers chickens at 28 days of age. The representative crypts are shown as \*.

**TABLE 5 |** Comparison of serum endotoxin and  $\alpha 1$  acute phase protein (AGP) values between control and gut barrier failure groups in chickens at 28 days of age.

Treatment	Endotoxin pg/ml	$\alpha 1$ Acute phase protein (AGP) $\mu\text{g/ml}$
CON	159.03 $\pm$ 8.56 <sup>b</sup>	174.40 $\pm$ 28.95 <sup>b</sup>
GBF	331.84 $\pm$ 80.46 <sup>a</sup>	655.30 $\pm$ 6.38 <sup>a</sup>

Data are expressed as mean  $\pm$  SE.

<sup>a,b</sup>Superscripts within columns indicate difference at  $P < 0.05$ .

( $P = 0.005$ ), 24% ( $P = 0.107$ ), and 29% ( $P = 0.088$ ), respectively, in GBF birds compared to CON birds. The mRNA levels of catenin, claudin 1, ZO1, JAM2, JAM3, IL-4, IL-6, TLR4, TLR2 $\beta$ , and TNF- $\alpha$  were not different ( $P > 0.1$ ) between CON and GBF chickens (data not shown).

## Discussion

It is well known that poor gut health causes negative impacts in the health and growth performance of broiler chickens in poultry

industry. Alternative grains, such as wheat, barley, and rye that are high in NSP, have been reported to cause a significant reduction in performance (38–40). Several mechanisms of the action of NSP on nutrient absorption have been described including an increased digesta viscosity due to reduced digestibility, thickening of the mucous layer on the intestinal mucosa, epithelial cell apoptosis, and inflammation caused by dysbacteriosis (10, 31, 39). Poultry have little or no intrinsic enzymes capable of hydrolyzing these NSP, so high concentrations of NSP in wheat, barley, or rye lead to reduced nutrient digestibility. The undigested feed ingredients in the gut provide nutrients for bacteria overgrowth in the hind gut, leading to dysbacteriosis. High NSP diets have also been associated with necrotic enteritis, a multifactorial disease caused by *Clostridium perfringens* that is probably the most important bacterial disease in terms of economic implications in broiler chickens (41). The nutritional and economic consequences of mounting an inflammatory response in poultry are inversely related to BWG and overall performance (42, 43). In the present study, a wheat–barley–rye diet in combination with a coccidia challenge was used to induce gut barrier failure in broiler chickens. The overall growth performance and feed efficiency

**TABLE 6 | Relative mRNA levels of genes in jejunal mucosa between control and gut barrier failure groups of broilers chickens at 28 days of age.**

Treatment	mRNA TGF- $\beta$ 4	mRNA IL-1 $\beta$	mRNA IL-8	mRNA FABP2	mRNA FABP6	mRNA MUC2	mRNA occludin
CON	81.98 $\pm$ 4.55 <sup>a</sup>	25.6 $\pm$ 4.52 <sup>a</sup>	0.04 $\pm$ 0.01 <sup>a</sup>	26.72 $\pm$ 1.99 <sup>b</sup>	0.01 $\pm$ 0.001 <sup>a</sup>	123.30 $\pm$ 15.51 <sup>b</sup>	2.23 $\pm$ 0.26 <sup>b</sup>
GBF	182.03 $\pm$ 18.09 <sup>b</sup>	43.89 $\pm$ 6.65 <sup>b</sup>	0.13 $\pm$ 0.01 <sup>b</sup>	17.66 $\pm$ 1.89 <sup>a</sup>	0.07 $\pm$ 0.01 <sup>b</sup>	87.11 $\pm$ 12.16 <sup>b</sup>	1.69 $\pm$ 0.16 <sup>b</sup>
P-value	0.0001	0.040	<0.0001	0.0005	0.020	0.088	0.107

Data are normalized by actin mRNA and expressed as mean  $\pm$  SE.

<sup>a,b</sup>Superscripts within columns indicate difference at  $P < 0.05$ .

were severely reduced by this GBF model. These results are in agreement with previous studies that high NSP diets compromised growth performance in chickens (4, 5, 44, 45).

The morphometry of duodenum, jejunum, and ileum in CON and GBF chickens at 28 days of age was measured under microscope to confirm whether the rye–barley–wheat diet and coccidia challenge generated gut barrier failure. GBF birds had longer crypt depth than CON birds in duodenum, jejunum, and ileum and also higher crypt/villi height ratio in duodenum than CON birds. Crypt depth and the ratio of crypt depth to villus height are measures of efficiency because the increase of crypt depth and/or crypt/villi ratio indicates greater need of cell proliferation to maintain gut barrier integrity (46–48). In addition to longer crypt depth, duodenum and jejunum of GBF birds also had wider villi. Narrow villi have greater nutrient absorption area. Widening of villus indicates less nutrient absorption area and probably also greater amount of gut-associated immune tissue proliferation and accumulation in the villus, which is another indication of compromised gut health. The structural change in GBF birds confirmed that gut barrier failure was occurring in GBF birds, which may be associated with the poor performance in this study and is consistent with a previous study (49).

The gastrointestinal tract (GIT) is repeatedly challenged by foreign antigens and the intestinal mucosa must have the capability of fast restoration in the event of tissue damage (50). Impairment of this fragile barrier leads to enteritis and other inflammatory diseases (9). The intestinal mucosa contains different types of epithelial cells with specific functions. IEC control surface-associated bacterial populations without upsetting the microbiome that are vital for host health (51), and play an essential role in maintaining gut homeostasis and barrier function (52, 53). As a single-cell layer, IEC serve as a protective barrier against the external environment and maintain a defense against intraluminal toxins and antigens in addition to support nutrients and water transport (54). IEC are sealed together by adherens junctions (AJ) and TJ that are composed of cadherins, claudins, occludins, and JAM (29, 55–57). Upon injury, IEC undergo a wound healing process that is reliant on three cellular events: restitution, proliferation, and differentiation (27). Previous studies have shown that various regulatory peptides, including growth factors and cytokines, are capable of influencing the restoration of damaged IEC (58).

Gram-negative bacteria in the gut release endotoxin during growth, division, and death, and luminal endotoxin can translocate to circulation via two routes: (1) non-specific paracellular transport through TJ of epithelial cells, and (2) transcellular transport through lipid raft membrane domains and receptor-mediated endocytosis (2, 59). TLR4 is involved in the latter route (60). The lack of difference of TLR4 mRNA levels between CON and GBF

birds suggests that endotoxin probably did not enter into circulation via transcellular transport. Pathogens, such as *Escherichia coli* or *C. perfringens*, as well as their elaborated toxins (e.g., endotoxin or enterotoxin) have been reported to alter epithelial TJ and gut barrier function (23). Poor integrity of gut barrier or opening of TJ has been reported to facilitate paracellular transport of endotoxin, which will increase proinflammatory cytokine secretion and activate innate and adaptive immune response (61, 62). Secreted cytokines may enter the IEC through the basolateral side, resulting in further increased inflammation, disruption of TJ complexes, and increased paracellular endotoxin transport (63). Interestingly, there were detectable levels of endotoxin in CON chickens, which are actually not the background noise detected by ELISA kit. In this study, the CON chickens were much healthier than GBF chickens, the endotoxin in the serum of CON chickens could be non-specific paracellular diffusion of endotoxin from intestinal lumen into circulation. The increase of endotoxin levels in GBF birds indicates that gut barrier failure increased the transport of endotoxin from intestinal lumen into circulation, which could further negatively affect the integrity of TJ as evidenced by the decrease of occludin mRNA levels in GBF birds. Occludin, one of the major components of TJ, is involved in the regulation of inter-membrane diffusion and paracellular diffusion of small molecules (64). Occludin is down-regulated in patients with Crohn's Disease and ulcerative colitis, two common types of inflammatory bowel disease in humans (57, 64), suggesting the important role of occludin in intestinal health. However, no differences were detected between GBF and CON chickens in the expression of other TJ components, such as claudin 1, ZO1, JAM2, and JAM3. Claudin 1 is a member of multiple-span transmembrane protein called claudins, a protein family with more than 20 members, JAM2 and JAM3 are single-span transmembrane protein (51, 65, 66). ZO1 is a plaque protein that acts as adaptors to connect transmembrane proteins to the perijunctional actomyosin ring (23). These results indicate that GBF model impaired TJ integrity by reducing occludin expression, which facilitates the transport of endotoxin from intestinal lumen into blood for systemic circulation.

Endotoxin was also reported to increase satiety peptide secretion, which will reduce FI (20). The decreased growth performance in GBF birds could be partially associated with the increase of satiety peptide resulting from the elevated endotoxin levels, although satiety peptide was not measured in this study.

$\alpha$ 1-Acid glycoprotein, an acute phase protein, has been used as a marker for systemic inflammation in poultry (67). Increase of AGP in GBF birds confirms that systemic inflammation was occurring in GBF birds, which led us to investigate the local inflammation status in the gut. Changes in the gut microbiota have

been reported to negatively affect gut barrier integrity, leading to increased leakage of endotoxin and fatty acids, which can act upon TLR4 to activate systemic inflammation (68). Activation of macrophages via TLR is important for inflammation and host defense against pathogens; however, recent studies suggest that non-pathogenic molecules are able to induce inflammation via TLR2 and TLR4 (16, 69–71). The capacity to detect tissue injury and to initiate adequate repair mechanisms is indispensable for the survival of all higher species. A common aspect of all types of injury – caused by infectious, physical, chemical, or immune processes – is a compositional change of the cellular environment leading to the presence of novel molecular patterns. These patterns are recognized by a group of receptors termed pattern recognition receptors (PRR) and trigger specific responses that promote the restoration of tissue function, including inflammation and wound healing (20, 72). Pathogen recognition is critical to survive in an essentially hostile environment that is full of potentially infective microorganisms. Detection systems for molecular patterns characteristic for pathogens (pathogen-associated molecular patterns, PAMP) develop early in evolution, and are present in most species including plants and invertebrates (69). As a group of highly conserved PRR, TLR signals the presence of various PAMP to cellular constituents of the innate and adaptive immune (69, 73), therefore acting as gatekeepers for several highly efficient response systems that regulate tissue homeostasis and protect the host after acute injury (60, 74). Upon injury, the intestinal epithelium undergoes a wound healing process (69). Recent studies have revealed the activation of TLR by the microbiota during the healing process (20). In addition, several cytokines, such as TGF- $\alpha$ , TGF- $\beta$ , IL-1 $\beta$ , and IL-2, are also increased during healing process (16, 75). In this study, the mRNA levels of TGF- $\beta$  and IL-1 $\beta$  in GBF chickens were increased, but TLR4, TLR2 $\beta$ , TGF- $\alpha$ , IL-4, and IL-6 mRNA levels were not different compared to CON chickens. These results suggest that the inflammation occurred in GBF birds in this study is likely not mediated by TLR2 or TLR4 pathway. However, TLR3 mRNA and protein levels of TLR2, TLR4, and TLR3 were not measured in this study. Therefore, we are not able to exclude the possibility that TLR pathway is involved in the inflammation in GBF birds. IL-1 $\beta$  is an important mediator of the inflammatory response and is involved in a variety of cellular activities, including cell proliferation, differentiation, and apoptosis (76). TGF- $\beta$ , a key mediator of mucosal immune homeostasis, mediates IgA production, retains lymphocytes in the gut and promotes wound healing of intestinal epithelium and mucosa (75). TGF- $\beta$  also promotes IEC proliferation through the activation of extracellular signal-regulated kinase (ERK) 1/ERK2 mitogen-activated protein kinase during wound healing (20). IL-8 is secreted basolaterally by intestinal epithelium in response to pathogenic bacteria or specific inflammatory cytokines, and triggers neutrophil migration and inflammation in intestine (73). The increase of systemic AGP, and mucosal TGF- $\beta$ , IL-8, and IL-1 $\beta$  in GBF birds indicate that GBF model increased intestinal inflammation and activated intestinal innate immune response and wound healing.

Mucins are large glycoproteins that cover epithelial surfaces of the intestine and form a mucus layer to protect epithelial cells from gut health challenge. There are two major types of mucins, membrane-bound and secreted (77, 78). In chickens

(*Gallus gallus*), three transmembrane mucins (MUC4, MUC13, and MUC16) and four gel-forming mucins (MUC6, MUC2, MUC5ac, and MUC5b) have been identified (79). In mammals, MUC2, the mucin secreted by goblet cells, is the most abundant mucin in the intestine, and its deficiency has been reported to increase bacterial translocation and inflammation (18, 80). Evolutionary studies suggest that mucins share a common ancestor, since their domain structures are well conserved in metazoans (71, 81). All mucins (MUC) contain at least one PTS domain, a region rich in proline, threonine, and serine (18, 82). Chicken MUC2 has been reported to be remarkably similar to human and mouse outside of the central PTS domain, but is highly divergent within this central repetitive structure (82, 83). Although the physiological implications and disease associations of MUC on various mucosal surfaces are well understood, there are still many questions as to how and why the gene architecture of this family contributes to diverse protein modifications that show diverse biological effects between metazoans in health and disease (18, 84–87). MUC2 gene expression has been used as a marker for gut health in poultry and other species (85, 88, 89). For example, Li et al. found that zinc supplementation in breeder diets improved morphometry, increased the number of goblet cell per villus, and MUC2 gene expression, and reduced mRNA levels of proinflammatory cytokines, such as IL-6 and IL-1 $\beta$  in the jejunum of their offspring (89). In the present study, MUC2 gene expression was reduced by 29% in GBF birds compared to CON birds, suggesting that GBF model reduced mucus layer protection in jejunum.

Intracellular lipid chaperones known as FABP are a group of molecules that coordinate lipid response and metabolism in cells (90). FABP are found across species, from *Drosophila melanogaster* and *Caenorhabditis elegans* to mice and humans, demonstrating strong evolutionary conservation (90). FABP-mediated lipid metabolism is closely linked to both metabolic and inflammatory processes through modulating critical lipid-sensitive pathways in target cells, especially adipocytes and macrophages (90, 91). Nine FABP have been identified so far in intestine, liver, brain, adipose, and muscle, the organs that show high rates of lipid metabolism, in vertebrates (92, 93). Intestinal FABP, FABP2, and FABP6, are expressed at high levels in the small intestine and ileum, respectively, and in addition to mediate lipid metabolism, they are also involved in intestinal inflammatory conditions by modulating critical lipid-sensitive pathways in adipocytes and macrophages in human (94, 95). FABP2 is down-regulated in patients with ischemia/reperfusion-induced intestinal barrier injury (93), suggesting the important role of FABP2 in gut barrier health. FABP2 has been identified as a specific marker for the relative amount of epithelium in humans and pigs (96). Several FABP (FABP1, FABP2, FABP6, and FABP10) have been identified to be predominantly expressed in the digestive tract of chickens (97, 98); however, much remains to be determined regarding their expression and biological functions in poultry. FABP10 plays an important hepatic role in response to FI in chicken (98). FABP2 is involved in lipogenesis and fatty acids transport, and plays an important role in abdominal fat content in broiler chickens (98–100). In the present study, GBF model reduced FABP2 gene expression, suggesting that, like the role of FABP2 in human intestinal barrier health, FABP2 can be used as a marker of gut barrier function



in chicken. Reduction of FABP2 expression indicates the loss of epithelial cell content and occurrence of intestinal barrier failure in GBF birds.

The ileal lipid binding protein (ILBP; human gene FABP6) was recently shown to be needed for the efficient transport of bile acids from the apical side to the basolateral side of enterocytes in the distal portion of murine intestine (101). Bile acids are synthesized by the liver and released into the lumen of the small intestine via bile, and the majority of bile acids are recovered in the distal end of the small intestine and then returned to the liver for reuse (102). Bile acid has emerged as important biological molecules that emulsify lipids and liposoluble dietary nutrients to facilitate their digestion and absorption (103, 104). It has strong anti-microbial activity and therefore is emerging as a host factor that regulates the composition of microbiota in the gut (105, 106). Reduced bile acid levels in the gut are reported to be associated with bacterial overgrowth and inflammation (106). Gut inflammation in GBF birds may have resulted in lower levels of bile acids, which unfortunately were not measured in this study. The substantial increase of FABP6 by four fold in GBF birds indicates high demand of bile acids as an anti-microbial to promote the recovery of dysbacteriosis and barrier failure in the gut of GBF birds.

In conclusion, the purpose of this study was not to determine the individual effects of diet ingredients or coccidia challenge

but rather to determine the potential biomarkers that may be used to define gut barrier failure in future studies. We attempted to exacerbate gut barrier failure with the tools available for us, and the results obtained in the present study suggest that the combination of high NSP diet and a coccidia challenge induced gut barrier failure and inflammation in broilers characterized by the increase of endotoxin and AGP in serum, as well as increase of IL-8, IL-1 $\beta$ , TGF- $\beta$ 4, and FABP6 mRNA, and reduction of FABP2, MUC2, and occludin mRNA in jejunal mucosa of GBF birds compared to CON birds. These parameters may be utilized as potential biomarkers for gut barrier health in chickens. Now that we have a better understanding of what biomarkers are relevant in gut barrier failure models in chickens, further studies will be conducted to evaluate the effects of chicken enteropathogens, different dietary ingredients or feed additives, such as probiotics and prebiotics, on gut barrier function in broiler chickens.

## Acknowledgments

We would like to acknowledge Terra Wineman, Cindy Atwell, and Beaver Wuelling for the technical assistance, and Dr. Karen Wedekind for critical reading of manuscript. The study was financially supported by Novus International Inc.

## References

- Williams R. Intercurrent coccidiosis and necrotic enteritis of chickens: rational, integrated disease management by maintenance of gut integrity. *Avian Pathol* (2005) **34**:159–80. doi:10.1080/03079450500112195
- Sharma R, Tepas JJ III, Hudak ML, Mollitt DL, Wludyka PS, Teng R-J, et al. Neonatal gut barrier and multiple organ failure: role of endotoxin and proinflammatory cytokines in sepsis and necrotizing enterocolitis. *J Pediatr Surg* (2007) **42**:454–61. doi:10.1016/j.jpedsurg.2006.10.038
- Pastorelli L, De Salvo C, Mercado JR, Vecchi M, Pizarro TT. Central role of the gut epithelial barrier in the pathogenesis of chronic intestinal inflammation: lessons learned from animal models and human genetics. *Front Immunol* (2013) **4**:280. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2013.00280
- Latorre JD, Hernandez-Velasco X, Kogut MH, Vicente JL, Wolfenden R, Wolfenden A, et al. Role of a *Bacillus subtilis* direct-fed microbial on digesta viscosity, bacterial translocation, and bone mineralization in turkey poult fed with a rye-based diet. *Front Vet Sci* (2014) **1**:26. doi:10.3389/fvets.2014.00026
- Tellez G, Latorre JD, Kuttappan VA, Kogut MH, Wolfenden A, Hernandez-Velasco X, et al. Utilization of rye as energy source affects bacterial translocation, intestinal viscosity, microbiota composition, and bone mineralization in broiler chickens. *Front Genet* (2014) **5**:339. doi:10.3389/fgene.2014.00339
- Dahiya J, Wilkie D, Van Kessel AG, Drew M. Potential strategies for controlling necrotic enteritis in broiler chickens in post-antibiotic era. *Anim Feed Sci Technol* (2006) **129**:60–88. doi:10.1016/j.anifeedsci.2005.12.003
- Gholamiandehkordi AR, Timbermont L, Lanckriet A, Broeck WV, Pedersen K, Dewulf J, et al. Quantification of gut lesions in a subclinical necrotic enteritis model. *Avian Pathol* (2007) **36**:375–82. doi:10.1080/03079450701589118
- Castanon J. History of the use of antibiotic as growth promoters in European poultry feeds. *Poult Sci* (2007) **86**:2466–71. doi:10.3382/ps.2007-00249
- Yegani M, Korver D. Factors affecting intestinal health in poultry. *Poult Sci* (2008) **87**:2052–63. doi:10.3382/ps.2008-00091
- Teirlynck E, Gussem M, Dewulf J, Haesebrouck F, Ducatelle R, Van Immerseel F. Morphometric evaluation of “dysbacteriosis” in broilers. *Avian Pathol* (2011) **40**:139–44. doi:10.1080/03079457.2010.543414
- Wideman RF, Prisby RD. Bone circulatory disturbances in the development of spontaneous bacterial chondronecrosis with osteomyelitis: a translational model for the pathogenesis of femoral head necrosis. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* (2011) **3**:183. doi:10.3389/fendo.2012.00183
- Wideman R, Hamal K, Stark J, Blankenship J, Lester H, Mitchell K, et al. A wire-flooring model for inducing lameness in broilers: evaluation of probiotics as a prophylactic treatment. *Poult Sci* (2012) **91**:870–83. doi:10.3382/ps.2011-01907
- Wideman R, Al-Rubaye A, Kwon Y, Blankenship J, Lester H, Mitchell K, et al. Prophylactic administration of a combined prebiotic and probiotic, or therapeutic administration of enrofloxacin, to reduce the incidence of bacterial chondronecrosis with osteomyelitis in broilers. *Poult Sci* (2015) **94**:25–36. doi:10.3382/ps/peu025
- Groschwitz KR, Hogan SP. Intestinal barrier function: molecular regulation and disease pathogenesis. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2009) **124**:3–20. doi:10.1016/j.jaci.2009.05.038
- Sharma R, Young C, Neu J. Molecular modulation of intestinal epithelial barrier: contribution of microbiota. *J Biomed Biotechnol* (2010) **2010**:305879. doi:10.1155/2010/305879
- Jeon MK, Klaus C, Kaemmerer E, Gassler N. Intestinal barrier: molecular pathways and modifiers. *World J Gastrointest Pathophysiol* (2013) **4**:94–9. doi:10.4291/wjgp.v4.i4.94
- Sakamoto K, Hirose H, Onizuka A, Hayashi M, Futamura N, Kawamura Y, et al. Quantitative study of changes in intestinal morphology and mucus gel on total parenteral nutrition in rats. *J Surg Res* (2000) **94**:99–106. doi:10.1006/jsre.2000.5937
- Kim YS, Ho SB. Intestinal goblet cells and mucins in health and disease: recent insights and progress. *Curr Gastroenterol Rep* (2010) **12**:319–30. doi:10.1007/s11894-010-0131-2
- Johansson ME, Gustafsson JK, Sjöberg KE, Petersson J, Holm L, Sjövall H, et al. Bacteria penetrate the inner mucus layer before inflammation in the dextran sulfate colitis model. *PLoS One* (2010) **5**:e12238. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0012238
- Iizuka M, Konno S. Wound healing of intestinal epithelial cells. *World J Gastroenterol* (2011) **17**:2161–71. doi:10.3748/wjg.v17.i17.2161
- Audy J, Mathieu O, Belvis J, Tompkins T. Transcriptomic response of immune signalling pathways in intestinal epithelial cells exposed to lipopolysaccharides, Gram-negative bacteria or potentially probiotic microbes. *Benef Microbes* (2012) **3**:273–86. doi:10.3920/BM2012.0027
- Sander GR, Cummins AG, Powell BC. Rapid disruption of intestinal barrier function by gliadin involves altered expression of apical junctional proteins. *FEBS Lett* (2005) **579**:4851–5. doi:10.1016/j.febslet.2005.07.066



23. Ulluwishewa D, Anderson RC, McNabb WC, Moughan PJ, Wells JM, Roy NC. Regulation of tight junction permeability by intestinal bacteria and dietary components. *J Nutr* (2011) **141**:769–76. doi:10.3945/jn.110.135657
24. Ballard ST, Hunter JH, Taylor AE. Regulation of tight-junction permeability during nutrient absorption across the intestinal epithelium. *Annu Rev Nutr* (1995) **15**:35–55. doi:10.1146/annurev.nutr.15.1.35
25. Alverdy J, Zaborina O, Wu L. The impact of stress and nutrition on bacterial-host interactions at the intestinal epithelial surface. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care* (2005) **8**:205–9. doi:10.1097/00075197-200503000-00016
26. Edelblum KL, Turner JR. The tight junction in inflammatory disease: communication breakdown. *Curr Opin Pharmacol* (2009) **9**:715–20. doi:10.1016/j.coph.2009.06.022
27. Schulzke JD, Ploeger S, Amasheh M, Fromm A, Zeissig S, Troeger H, et al. Epithelial tight junctions in intestinal inflammation. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* (2009) **1165**:294–300. doi:10.1111/j.1749-6632.2009.04062.x
28. Ilan Y. Leaky gut and the liver: a role for bacterial translocation in nonalcoholic steatohepatitis. *World J Gastroenterol* (2012) **18**:2609–18. doi:10.3748/wjg.v18.i21.2609
29. Steed E, Balda MS, Matter K. Dynamics and functions of tight junctions. *Trends Cell Biol* (2010) **20**:142–9. doi:10.1016/j.tcb.2009.12.002
30. Hu Y-J, Wang Y-D, Tan F-Q, Yang W-X. Regulation of paracellular permeability: factors and mechanisms. *Mol Biol Rep* (2013) **40**:6123–42. doi:10.1007/s11033-013-2724-y
31. Dibner J, Atwell C, Kitchell M, Shermer W, Ivey F. Feeding of oxidized fats to broilers and swine: effects on enterocyte turnover, hepatocyte proliferation and the gut associated lymphoid tissue. *Anim Feed Sci Technol* (1996) **62**:1–13. doi:10.1016/S0377-8401(96)01000-0
32. Friesen OD, Guenter W, Marquardt RR, Rotter BA. The effect of enzyme supplementation on the apparent metabolizable energy and nutrient digestibilities of wheat, barley, oats, and rye for the young broiler chick. *Poult Sci* (1992) **71**:1710–21. doi:10.3382/ps.0711710
33. Knudsen KE. Fiber and nonstarch polysaccharide content and variation in common crops used in broiler diets. *Poult Sci* (2014) **93**:2380–93. doi:10.3382/ps.2014-03902
34. National Research Council. *Nutrient Requirements of Poultry*. 9th ed. Washington, DC: National Academic Press (1994).
35. FASS. *Guide for the Care and Use of Agricultural Animals in Research and Teaching*. 3rd ed. Champaign, IL: Federation of Animal Science Societies (2010).
36. Biloni A, Quintana CF, Menconi A, Kallapura G, Latorre J, Pixley C, et al. Evaluation of effects of EarlyBird associated with FloraMax-B11 on *Salmonella* Enteritidis, intestinal morphology, and performance of broiler chickens. *Poult Sci* (2013) **92**:2337–46. doi:10.3382/ps.2013-03279
37. SAS Institute Inc. *SAS User Guide. Version 9.1*. Cary, NC: SAS Institute Inc. (2002).
38. Choct M, Hughes RJ, Trimble RP, Angkanaporn K, Annison G. Non-starch polysaccharide-degrading enzymes increase the performance of broiler chickens fed wheat of low apparent metabolizable energy. *J Nutr* (1995) **125**:485–92.
39. Murphy T, McCracken J, McCann M, George J, Bedford M. Broiler performance and in vivo viscosity as influenced by a range of xylanases, varying in ability to effect wheat in vitro viscosity. *Br Poult Sci* (2009) **50**:716–24. doi:10.1080/00071660903389950
40. Kiarie E, Romero LF, Nyachoti CM. The role of added feed enzymes in promoting gut health in swine and poultry. *Nutr Res Rev* (2013) **26**:71–88. doi:10.1017/S0954422413000048
41. Timbermont L, Haesebrouck F, Ducatelle R, Van Immerseel F. Necrotic enteritis in broilers: an updated review on the pathogenesis. *Avian Pathol* (2011) **40**:341–7. doi:10.1080/03079457.2011.590967
42. Van Leeuwen P, Mouwen J, Van Der Klis J, Verstegen M. Morphology of the small intestinal mucosal surface of broilers in relation to age, diet formulation, small intestinal microflora and performance. *Br Poult Sci* (2004) **45**:41–8. doi:10.1080/00071660410001668842
43. Shirzadi H, Moravej H, Shivazad M. Influence of non starch polysaccharide-degrading enzymes on the meat yield and viscosity of jejunal digesta in broilers fed wheat/barley-based diet. *Afr J Biotechnol* (2010) **9**:1517–22.
44. Bedford M, Classen H, Campbell G. The effect of pelleting, salt, and pentosanase on the viscosity of intestinal contents and the performance of broilers fed rye. *Poult Sci* (1991) **70**:1571–7. doi:10.3382/ps.0701571
45. Bedford M, Classen H. An *in vitro* assay for prediction of broiler intestinal viscosity and growth when fed rye-based diets in the presence of exogenous enzymes. *Poult Sci* (1993) **72**:137–43. doi:10.3382/ps.0720137
46. Uni Z, Ganot S, Sklan D. Posthatch development of mucosal function in the broiler small intestine. *Poult Sci* (1998) **77**:75–82. doi:10.1093/ps/77.1.75
47. Awad W, Ghareeb K, Abdel-Raheem S, Böhm J. Effects of dietary inclusion of probiotic and synbiotic on growth performance, organ weights, and intestinal histomorphology of broiler chickens. *Poult Sci* (2009) **88**:49–56. doi:10.3382/ps.2008-00244
48. Awad W, Ghareeb K, Böhm J. Evaluation of the chicory inulin efficacy on ameliorating the intestinal morphology and modulating the intestinal electrophysiological properties in broiler chickens. *J Anim Physiol Anim Nutr* (2011) **95**:65–72. doi:10.1111/j.1439-0396.2010.00999.x
49. Ozdogan M, Topal E, Paksuz EP, Kirkan S. Effect of different levels of crude glycerol on the morphology and some pathogenic bacteria of the small intestine in male broilers. *Animal* (2013) **8**:36–42. doi:10.1017/S1751731113001833
50. Savage DC. Microbial ecology of the gastrointestinal tract. *Annu Rev Microbiol* (1997) **31**:107–33. doi:10.1146/annurev.mi.31.100177.000543
51. Tellez G. Prokaryotes versus eukaryotes: who is hosting whom? *Front Vet Sci* (2014) **1**:3. doi:10.3389/fvets.2014.00003
52. Sharma R, Tepas JJ III. Microecology, intestinal epithelial barrier and necrotizing enterocolitis. *Pediatr Surg Int* (2010) **26**:11–21. doi:10.1007/s00383-009-2536-2
53. Lamprecht M, Frauwallner A. Exercise, intestinal barrier dysfunction and probiotic supplementation. *Med Sport Sci* (2012) **59**:47–56. doi:10.1159/000342169
54. Loehry C, Creamer B. Three-dimensional structure of the human small intestinal mucosa in health and disease. *Gut* (1969) **10**:6–12. doi:10.1136/gut.10.1.6
55. Schneeberger EE, Lynch RD. Structure, function, and regulation of cellular tight junctions. *Am J Physiol* (1992) **262**:L647–61.
56. Matter K, Balda MS. Epithelial tight junctions, gene expression and nucleolar junctional interplay. *J Cell Sci* (2007) **120**:1505–11. doi:10.1242/jcs.005975
57. Assimakopoulos SF, Papageorgiou I, Charonis A. Enterocytes' tight junctions: from molecules to diseases. *World J Gastrointest Pathophysiol* (2011) **2**:123–37. doi:10.4291/wjgp.v2.i6.123
58. Bethune MT, Khosla C. Parallels between pathogens and gluten peptides in celiac sprue. *PLoS Pathog* (2008) **4**:e34. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.0040034
59. Awad W, Aschenbach J, Khayal B, Hess C, Hess M. Intestinal epithelial responses to *Salmonella enterica* serovar Enteritidis: effects on intestinal permeability and ion transport. *Poult Sci* (2012) **91**:2949–57. doi:10.3382/ps.2012-02448
60. Mollen KP, Anand RJ, Tsung A, Prince JM, Levy RM, Billiar TR. Emerging paradigm: toll-like receptor 4-sentinel for the detection of tissue damage. *Shock* (2006) **26**:430–7. doi:10.1097/01.shk.0000228797.41044.08
61. Steverink P, Salden H, Sturk A, Klein W, van der Velden M, Németh F. Laboratory and clinical evaluation of a chromogenic endotoxin assay for horses with acute intestinal disorders. *Vet Q* (1994) **16**:117–21. doi:10.1080/01652176.1994.9694517
62. Senior J, Proudman C, Leuwer M, Carter S. Plasma endotoxin in horses presented to an equine referral hospital: correlation to selected clinical parameters and outcomes. *Equine Vet J* (2011) **43**:585–91. doi:10.1111/j.2042-3306.2010.00328.x
63. Heller F, Florian P, Bojarski C, Richter J, Christ M, Hillenbrand B, et al. Interleukin-13 is the key effector Th2 cytokine in ulcerative colitis that affects epithelial tight junctions, apoptosis, and cell restitution. *Gastroenterology* (2005) **129**:550–64. doi:10.1016/j.gastro.2005.05.002
64. Saleh M, Elson CO. Experimental inflammatory bowel disease: insights into the host-microbiota dialog. *Immunity* (2011) **34**:293–302. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2011.03.008
65. Al-Sadi R, Boivin M, Ma T. Mechanism of cytokine modulation of epithelial tight junction barrier. *Front Biosci* (2009) **14**:2765–8. doi:10.2741/3413
66. Wijten PJ, van der Meulen J, Verstegen MW. Intestinal barrier function and absorption in pigs after weaning: a review. *Br J Nutr* (2011) **105**:967–81. doi:10.1017/S0007114510005660
67. Adler KL, Peng PH, Peng RK, Klasing KC. The kinetics of hemopexin and  $\alpha$ 1-acid glycoprotein levels induced by injection of inflammatory agents in chickens. *Avian Dis* (2001) **45**(2):289–96. doi:10.2307/1592967

68. Velloso LA, Folli F, Saad MJ. TLR4 at the crossroads of nutrients, gut microbiota and metabolic inflammation. *Endocr Rev* (2015) **26**:er20141100. doi:10.1210/er.2014-1100
69. Ozinsky A, Underhill DM, Fontenot JD, Hajjar AM, Smith KD, Wilson CB, et al. The repertoire for pattern recognition of pathogens by the innate immune system is defined by cooperation between toll-like receptors. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2000) **97**:13766–71. doi:10.1073/pnas.250476497
70. Kigerl KA, Lai W, Rivest S, Hart RP, Satoskar AR, Popovich PG. Toll-like receptor (TLR)-2 and TLR-4 regulate inflammation, gliosis, and myelin sparing after spinal cord injury. *J Neurochem* (2007) **102**:37–50. doi:10.1111/j.1471-4159.2007.04524.x
71. Kimbrell DA, Beutler B. The evolution and genetics of innate immunity. *Nat Rev Genet* (2001) **2**:256–67. doi:10.1038/35066006
72. Huebener P, Schwabe RF. Regulation of wound healing and organ fibrosis by toll-like receptors. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2013) **1832**:1005–17. doi:10.1016/j.bbdis.2012.11.017
73. Berkes J, Viswanathan V, Savkovic S, Hecht G. Intestinal epithelial responses to enteric pathogens: effects on the tight junction barrier, ion transport, and inflammation. *Gut* (2003) **52**:439–51. doi:10.1136/gut.52.3.439
74. Dasu MR, Ramirez SR, La TD, Gorouhi F, Nguyen C, Lin BR, et al. Crosstalk between adrenergic and toll-like receptors in human mesenchymal stem cells and keratinocytes: a recipe for impaired wound healing. *Stem Cells Transl Med* (2014) **3**:745. doi:10.5966/sctm.2013-0200
75. Konkel JE, Chen W. Balancing acts: the role of TGF- $\beta$  in the mucosal immune system. *Trends Mol Med* (2011) **17**:668–76. doi:10.1016/j.molmed.2011.07.002
76. Ojeda MO, van't Veer C, Fernandez Ortega CB, Araña Rosainz Mde J, Buurman WA. Dialyzable leukocyte extract differentially regulates the production of TNF $\alpha$ , IL-6, and IL-8 in bacterial component-activated leukocytes and endothelial cells. *Inflamm Res* (2005) **54**:74–81. doi:10.1007/s00011-004-1326-5
77. Williams SJ, Wreschner DH, Tran M, Eyre HJ, Sutherland GR, McGuckin MA. Muc13, a novel human cell surface mucin expressed by epithelial and hemopoietic cells. *J Biol Chem* (2001) **276**:18327–36. doi:10.1074/jbc.M008850200
78. Toribara N, Robertson A, Ho S, Kuo W, Gum E, Hicks J, et al. Human gastric mucin. Identification of a unique species by expression cloning. *J Biol Chem* (1993) **268**:5879–85.
79. Lang T, Hansson GC, Samuelsson T. An inventory of mucin genes in the chicken genome shows that the mucin domain of Muc13 is encoded by multiple exons and that ovomucin is part of a locus of related gel-forming mucins. *BMC Genomics* (2006) **7**:386–95. doi:10.1186/1471-2164-7-197
80. Wei X, Yang Z, Rey FE, Ridaura VK, Davidson NO, Gordon JI, et al. Fatty acid synthase modulates intestinal barrier function through palmitoylation of mucin 2. *Cell Host Microbe* (2012) **11**:140–52. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2011.12.006
81. Lang T, Hansson GC, Samuelsson T. Gel-forming mucins appeared early in metazoan evolution. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2007) **104**:16209–14. doi:10.1073/pnas.0705984104
82. Jiang Z, Applegate TJ, Lossie AC. Cloning, annotation and developmental expression of the chicken intestinal MUC2 gene. *PLoS One* (2013) **8**:e53781. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0053781
83. Zhang Q, Eicher SD, Applegate TJ. Development of intestinal mucin 2, IgA, and polymeric Ig receptor expressions in broiler chickens and Pekin ducks. *Poult Sci* (2015) **94**(2):172–80. doi:10.3382/ps/peu064
84. Clark JA, Doelle SM, Halpern MD, Saunders TA, Holubec H, Dvorak K, et al. Intestinal barrier failure during experimental necrotizing enterocolitis: protective effect of EGF treatment. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* (2006) **291**:G938–49. doi:10.1152/ajpgi.00090.2006
85. Forder RE, Nattrass GS, Geier MS, Hughes RJ, Hynd PI. Quantitative analyses of genes associated with mucin synthesis of broiler chickens with induced necrotic enteritis. *Poult Sci* (2012) **91**:1335–41. doi:10.3382/ps.2011-02062
86. Liu D, Guo S, Guo Y. Xylanase supplementation to a wheat-based diet alleviated the intestinal mucosal barrier impairment of broiler chickens challenged by *Clostridium perfringens*. *Avian Pathol* (2012) **41**:291–8. doi:10.1080/03079457.2012.684089
87. Hollingsworth MA, Swanson BJ. Mucins in cancer: protection and control of the cell surface. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2004) **4**:45–60. doi:10.1038/nrc1251
88. Dkhil MA, Delic D, Al-Quraishy S. Goblet cells and mucin related gene expression in mice infected with *Eimeria papillata*. *ScientificWorldJournal* (2013) **2013**:439865. doi:10.1155/2013/439865
89. Li C, Guo S, Gao J, Guo Y, Du E, Lv Z, et al. Maternal high-zinc diet attenuates intestinal inflammation by reducing DNA methylation and elevating H3K9 acetylation in the A20 promoter of offspring chicks. *J Nutr Biochem* (2015) **26**(2):173–83. doi:10.1016/j.jnutbio.2014.10.005
90. Furuhashi M, Hotamisligil GS. Fatty acid-binding proteins: role in metabolic diseases and potential as drug targets. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* (2008) **7**:489–503. doi:10.1038/nrd2589
91. Storch J, Corsico B. The emerging functions and mechanisms of mammalian fatty acid-binding proteins. *Annu Rev Nutr* (2008) **28**:73–95. doi:10.1146/annurev.nutr.27.061406.093710
92. Schaap FG, van der Vusse GJ, Glatz JF. Evolution of the family of intracellular lipid binding proteins in vertebrates. *Mol Cell Biochem* (2002) **239**:69–77. doi:10.1023/A:1020519011939
93. Albala C, Santos JL, Cifuentes M, Villarreal AC, Lera L, Liberman C, et al. Intestinal FABP2 A54T polymorphism: association with insulin resistance and obesity in women. *Obes Res* (2004) **12**:340–5. doi:10.1038/oby.2004.42
94. Levy E, Ménard D, Delvin E, Stan S, Mitchell G, Lambert M, et al. The polymorphism at codon 54 of the FABP2 gene increases fat absorption in human intestinal explants. *J Biol Chem* (2001) **276**:39679–84. doi:10.1074/jbc.M105713200
95. Ohmachi T, Inoue H, Mimori K, Tanaka F, Sasaki A, Kanda T, et al. Fatty acid binding protein 6 is overexpressed in colorectal cancer. *Clin Cancer Res* (2006) **12**:5090–5. doi:10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-05-2045
96. Schroyen M, Stinckens A, Verhelst R, Geens M, Cox E, Niewold T, et al. Susceptibility of piglets to enterotoxigenic *Escherichia coli* is not related to the expression of MUC13 and MUC20. *Anim Genet* (2012) **43**:324–7. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2052.2011.02241.x
97. Zhang Q, Shi H, Liu W, Wang Y, Wang Q, Li H. Differential expression of L-FABP and L-BABP between fat and lean chickens. *Genet Mol Res* (2013) **12**:4192–206. doi:10.4238/2013.October.7.5
98. Hughes AL, Piontkivska H. Evolutionary diversification of the avian fatty acid-binding proteins. *Gene* (2011) **490**:1–5. doi:10.1016/j.gene.2011.09.016
99. Hu G, Wang S, Tian J, Chu L, Li H. Epistatic effect between ACACA and FABP2 gene on abdominal fat traits in broilers. *J Genet Genomics* (2010) **37**:505–12. doi:10.1016/S1673-8527(09)60070-9
100. Guo S, Liu D, Zhao X, Li C, Guo Y. Xylanase supplementation of a wheat-based diet improved nutrient digestion and mRNA expression of intestinal nutrient transporters in broiler chickens infected with *Clostridium perfringens*. *Poult Sci* (2014) **93**:94–103. doi:10.3382/ps.2013-03188
101. Prasilckova D, Torchia EC, Sugiyama MG, Magrane EJ, Zwicker BL, Kolodzieyski L, et al. The ileal lipid binding protein is required for efficient absorption and transport of bile acids in the distal portion of the murine small intestine. *PLoS One* (2012) **7**:e50810. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0050810
102. Zwicker BL, Agellon LB. Transport and biological activities of bile acids. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* (2013) **45**:1389–98. doi:10.1016/j.biocel.2013.04.012
103. Iritani N, Fukuda E, Ibamoto K. Effect of fat intake on cholesterol turnover and bile acid formation. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol* (1977) **23**:35–42. doi:10.3177/jnsv.23.35
104. Hofmann AF. Bile acids: the good, the bad, and the ugly. *News Physiol Sci* (1999) **14**:24–9.
105. Yokota A, Fukiya S, Islam KB, Ooka T, Ogura Y, Hayashi T. Is bile acid a determinant of the gut microbiota on a high-fat diet? *Gut Microbes* (2012) **3**:455–9. doi:10.4161/gmic.21216
106. Ridlon JM, Kang DJ, Hylemon PB, Bajaj JS. Bile acids and the gut microbiome. *Curr Opin Gastroenterol* (2014) **30**:332–8. doi:10.1097/MOG.0000000000000057

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted with financial support of Novus International Inc. Mention of trade names or commercial products in this article is solely for the purpose of providing specific information and does not imply recommendations or endorsement by Novus International Inc.

Copyright © 2015 Chen, Tellez, Richards and Escobar. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.

# Selection of *Bacillus* spp. for cellulase and xylanase production as direct-fed microbials to reduce digesta viscosity and *Clostridium perfringens* proliferation using an *in vitro* digestive model in different poultry diets

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Ryan Arsenault,  
University of Delaware, USA

### Reviewed by:

Jason Kindrachuk,  
Frederick Integrated Research  
Facility, USA  
Ramesh Selvaraj,  
Ohio Agricultural Research and  
Development Center, USA

### \*Correspondence:

Guillermo Tellez,  
Department of Poultry Science,  
Center of Excellence for Poultry  
Science, University of Arkansas,  
1260 West Maple, POSC 0-114,  
Fayetteville, AR 72701, USA  
gtellez@uark.edu

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Veterinary Infectious Diseases,  
a section of the  
journal *Frontiers in Veterinary Science*

**Received:** 11 May 2015

**Accepted:** 03 August 2015

**Published:** 17 August 2015

### Citation:

Latorre JD, Hernandez-Velasco X,  
Kuttappan VA, Wolfenden RE,  
Vicente JL, Wolfenden AD, Bielke LR,  
Prado-Rebolledo OF, Morales E,  
Hargis BM and Tellez G (2015)  
Selection of *Bacillus* spp. for cellulase  
and xylanase production as direct-fed  
microbials to reduce digesta viscosity  
and *Clostridium perfringens*  
proliferation using an *in vitro* digestive  
model in different poultry diets.  
*Front. Vet. Sci.* 2:25.  
doi: 10.3389/fvets.2015.00025

Juan D. Latorre<sup>1</sup>, Xochitl Hernandez-Velasco<sup>2</sup>, Vivek A. Kuttappan<sup>1</sup>, Ross E. Wolfenden<sup>3</sup>, Jose L. Vicente<sup>3</sup>, Amanda D. Wolfenden<sup>1</sup>, Lisa R. Bielke<sup>1</sup>, Omar F. Prado-Rebolledo<sup>4</sup>, Eduardo Morales<sup>5</sup>, Billy M. Hargis<sup>1</sup> and Guillermo Tellez<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Poultry Science, University of Arkansas, Fayetteville, AR, USA, <sup>2</sup> Departamento de Medicina y Zootecnia de Aves, Facultad de Medicina Veterinaria y Zootecnia, Universidad Nacional Autonoma de Mexico, Mexico City, Mexico, <sup>3</sup> Pacific Vet Group-USA, Inc., Fayetteville, AR, USA, <sup>4</sup> Facultad de Medicina Veterinaria y Zootecnia, Universidad de Colima, Colima, Mexico, <sup>5</sup> Departamento de Produccion Agricola y Animal, Universidad Autonoma Metropolitana, Mexico City, Mexico

Previously, our laboratory has screened and identified *Bacillus* spp. isolates as direct-fed microbials (DFM). The purpose of the present study was to evaluate the cellulase and xylanase production of these isolates and select the most appropriate *Bacillus* spp. candidates for DFM. Furthermore, an *in vitro* digestive model, simulating different compartments of the gastrointestinal tract, was used to determine the effect of these selected candidates on digesta viscosity and *Clostridium perfringens* proliferation in different poultry diets. Production of cellulase and xylanase were based on their relative enzyme activity. Analysis of 16S rRNA sequence classified two strains as *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* and one of the strains as *Bacillus subtilis*. The DFM was included at a concentration of 10<sup>8</sup> spores/g of feed in five different sterile soybean-based diets containing corn, wheat, rye, barley, or oat. After digestion time, supernatants from different diets were collected to measure viscosity, and *C. perfringens* proliferation. Additionally, from each *in vitro* simulated compartment, samples were taken to enumerate viable *Bacillus* spores using a plate count method after heat-treatment. Significant ( $P < 0.05$ ) DFM-associated reductions in supernatant viscosity and *C. perfringens* proliferation were observed for all non-corn diets. These results suggest that antinutritional factors, such as non-starch polysaccharides from different cereals, can enhance viscosity and *C. perfringens* growth. Remarkably, dietary inclusion of the DFM that produce cellulase and xylanase reduced both viscosity and *C. perfringens* proliferation compared with control diets. Regardless of diet composition, 90% of the DFM spores germinated during the first 30 min in the crop compartment of the digestion model, followed by a noteworthy increased in the intestine compartment by ~2log<sub>10</sub>, suggesting a full-life cycle development. Further studies to evaluate *in vivo* necrotic enteritis effects are in progress.

**Keywords:** *Clostridium perfringens*, *Bacillus*-DFM, spore, enzymes, viscosity

## Introduction

Necrotic enteritis (NE) in broilers is a multi-factorial disease with severe economic implications (1). It is caused by type A strains of *Clostridium perfringens* that are specific to poultry with toxin types alpha and NetB (2, 3). Coccidia infections are the most common pre-requisite for NE to occur (4), however, dysbacteriosis associated with diet ingredients, changes in feed ration, immunosuppression, *Salmonella* infections, and/or removal of the use of quimioterapeutics are known to predispose birds to NE (1–5). Antibiotic growth promoters (AGPs) are commonly used to mitigate the incidence of enteric diseases, such as NE. Nevertheless, concerns regarding the development of antibiotic-resistant microorganisms and social pressures have led to a tendency to ban AGPs in poultry production (6). In this scenario, there is an imperative necessity to find feasible alternatives for AGPs to maintain poultry health (7). In fact, the use of selected strains of various beneficial microorganisms from the genus *Bacillus* and *Lactobacillus* have shown to be a suitable option for the poultry industry (8). *Bacillus* spp. are Gram-positive, aerobe, motile, and usually found in soil and water sources, as well as in the gastrointestinal tract of animals and humans (9). Different *Bacillus* spp. have already been studied and extensively used as a source of industrial enzymes as well as antibiotics by biotechnology companies (10). However, the production of most of these enzymes depends on the intense metabolic changes associated with environmental conditions (11–13). During extreme environmental conditions, vegetative cells of *Bacillus* spp. form endospores, which are considered, the toughest way of life on Earth (14).

The use of spores from selected *Bacillus* strains, as direct-fed microbials (DFM), are shown to have the capacity to germinate and sporulate in the gastrointestinal tract of different animal species including poultry. Thus, they become metabolically active *in vivo*, imparting numerous nutritional benefits including the production of extracellular enzymes, such as protease, lipase, cellulase, xylanase, phytase, and keratinase (15, 16), and other chemical compounds beneficial for the host (17).

In most of the USA and other countries, including Brazil, broiler feed is based primarily on corn and soybean meal. However, sometimes it is difficult to formulate least-cost diets using corn. Consequently, other cereals or ethanol by-products with variable concentrations of antinutritional factors are used as alternatives. When chickens are fed alternative grains with high levels of non-starch polysaccharides (NSP), an increase in digesta viscosity, poor nutrient digestibility, reduced bone mineralization, and occurrence of enteric diseases, such as NE, have been reported (18, 19). Hence, utilization of these feedstuffs in poultry diets usually result in decreased growth performance, intestinal dysbacteriosis, and detrimental litter conditions caused by sticky droppings (20, 21). For that reason, the inclusion of enzymes, such as carbohydrases, is a routine practice in poultry diets that contain grains with elevated NSP concentration values in comparison to corn (22, 23). However, there are inconveniences related to dietary inclusion of some enzymes, due to denaturation and lost of activity under high-pelletization temperatures commonly used in poultry rations. Therefore, the objective of the present study was to perform a selection of *Bacillus* spp. for cellulase and xylanase production as DFM, and evaluate them on digesta viscosity and

*C. perfringens* proliferation in different poultry diets using an *in vitro* digestive model. The practical implication of the results will be to utilize cost-effective alternative grains in poultry feed formulation, and at the same time improve digestibility as well as production performance in birds using a more thermostable DFM product.

## Materials and Methods

### Diets

Five mash soybean-based broiler grower diets containing different cereals, such as corn, wheat, rye, barley, or oat, were used as substrate for bacterial growth during the *in vitro* digestive model. Experimental diets were formulated to approximate the nutritional requirements of broiler chickens as recommended by the NRC (24), and adjusted to breeder's recommendations (25). No antibiotics, coccidiostats, or enzymes were added to the feed (Table 1). All diets were autoclaved and confirmed negative for *Bacillus* spp. spores. Later, these diets were inoculated with the respective spores ( $10^8$  spores/g of feed) of the *Bacillus*-DFM candidate according to various treatments.

### In Vitro Assessment of Cellulase and Xylanase Production

Previous research conducted in our laboratory focused on isolation of several *Bacillus* spp. from environmental and poultry sources (26, 27). Isolates were then screened for production of cellulase and xylanase. For evaluation of cellulase activity, the cellulose-Congo red agar was used and consisted of 0.50 g of  $K_2HPO_4$  (Fisher Scientific, San Francisco, CA, USA), 0.25 g of  $MgSO_4$  (Sigma Chemical Co, St. Louis, MO, USA), 1.88 g of ashed, acid-washed cellulose powder (J. T. Baker Chemical Inc, Phillipsburg, NJ, USA), 0.20 g of Congo red (J. T. Baker Chemical Inc, Phillipsburg, NJ, USA), 20 g of noble agar (Difco Laboratories, Detroit, MI, USA), and 1000 mL of distilled water (15). For evaluation of xylanase activity, the medium used to screen *Bacillus* isolates contained 3 g of  $NaNO_3$ , 0.5 g of  $K_2HPO_4$ , 0.2 g of  $MgSO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$ , 0.02 g of  $MnSO_4 \cdot H_2O$ , 0.02 g of  $FeSO_4 \cdot H_2O$ , 0.02 g of  $CaCl_2 \cdot 2H_2O$  with 20 g of noble agar (Difco Laboratories, Detroit, MI, USA), and 1000 mL of distilled water. Besides, 1 g yeast extract and 5 g beechwood xylan (Sigma Chemical Co, St. Louis, MO, USA) were used as carbon sources (28). During the screening process, 10  $\mu$ L of each *Bacillus* isolate were placed on the center of each plate containing cellulose or xylan media. After 24 h of incubation at 37°C, all plates were evaluated and the diameters of the zones of clearance were measured removing the diameter of the bacterial colony. The relative enzyme activity (REA) was calculated by using the formula: REA = diameter of zone of clearance divided by the diameter of the bacterial colony in millimeters. Based on REA test in each group, organisms were categorized in to excellent (REA > 5.0), good (REA > 2.0 to 5.0), or poor (REA < 2.0) REA (29). Each *Bacillus* strain was evaluated by triplicate, and the average measurements are presented in Table 2.

### DFM Culture Identification

Based on the REA results, three *Bacillus*-DFM candidates with excellent to good REA were selected. These candidates were then



**TABLE 1 | Ingredient composition and nutrient content of different broiler chicken diets used for *in vitro* digestion with or without inclusion of *Bacillus*-DFM candidate spore on as-is basis<sup>a</sup>.**

Item	Corn-based diet	Wheat-based diet	Barley-based diet	Rye-based diet	Oat-based diet
<b>INGREDIENTS (g/kg)</b>					
Corn (80 g/kg CP)	619.6	—	—	—	—
Wheat (135 g/kg CP)	—	711.0	—	—	—
Barley (113 g/kg CP)	—	—	654.3	—	—
Rye (126 g/kg CP)	—	—	—	622.6	—
Oats (98 g/kg CP)	—	—	—	—	638.0
Soybean meal (475 g/kg CP)	298.2	203.9	241.9	264.6	260.0
Poultry oil	39.1	42.8	65.0	70.0	70.0
Dicalcium phosphate	16.9	17.1	17.0	16.6	16.4
Calcium carbonate	10.6	8.5	8.2	10.4	10.0
Salt	3.8	3.0	3.0	5.7	2.0
D,L-Methionine	3.3	2.5	3.0	3.0	3.2
L-Lysine HCL	2.8	4.6	2.0	2.0	1.6
Threonine	1.2	2.1	1.1	0.6	0.6
Choline chloride 60%	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
Vitamin premix <sup>b</sup>	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Mineral premix <sup>c</sup>	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Antioxidant <sup>d</sup>	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
<b>CALCULATED ANALYSIS</b>					
Metabolizable energy (MJ/kg)	13.0	13.0	12.3	12.2	11.9
Crude protein (g/kg)	195.0	200.0	190.0	205.0	186.4

<sup>a</sup>Inclusion of 10<sup>8</sup> spore/g of feed mixed with calcium carbonate.

<sup>b</sup>Vitamin premix supplied per kilogram of diet: retinol, 6 mg; cholecalciferol, 150 µg; D,L-α-tocopherol, 67.5 mg; menadione, 9 mg; thiamine, 3 mg; riboflavin, 12 mg; pantothenic acid, 18 mg; niacin, 60 mg; pyridoxine, 5 mg; folic acid, 2 mg; biotin, 0.3 mg; cyanocobalamin, 0.4 mg.

<sup>c</sup>Mineral premix supplied per kg of diet: Mn, 120 mg; Zn, 100 mg; Fe, 120 mg; copper, 10–15 mg; iodine, 0.7 mg; selenium, 0.2 mg; and cobalt, 0.2 mg.

<sup>d</sup>Ethoxyquin.

**TABLE 2 | Relative enzyme activity values (REA) and *Clostridium perfringens* zone of inhibition produced by different *Bacillus* spp. strains present in the *Bacillus*-DFM candidate treatment.**

Measurements	AM1002	AM0938	JD17
<b>CELLULASE ACTIVITY AT 24 h</b>			
Colony size (mm)	5.7 ± 0.33 <sup>a</sup>	6.0 ± 0.58 <sup>a</sup>	6.3 ± 0.33 <sup>a</sup>
Zone of clearance (mm)	35.2 ± 1.76 <sup>a</sup>	30.7 ± 0.67 <sup>a,b</sup>	29.3 ± 2.19 <sup>b</sup>
REA <sup>c</sup>	6.2 ± 0.12 <sup>a</sup>	5.1 ± 0.49 <sup>a,b</sup>	4.7 ± 0.29 <sup>b</sup>
<b>XYLANASE ACTIVITY AT 24 h</b>			
Colony size (mm)	5.0 ± 0.58 <sup>b</sup>	6.7 ± 0.33 <sup>a,b</sup>	7.3 ± 0.67 <sup>a</sup>
Zone of clearance (mm)	31.7 ± 0.88 <sup>a</sup>	32.0 ± 1.15 <sup>a</sup>	29.0 ± 1.53 <sup>a</sup>
REA <sup>c</sup>	6.3 ± 0.87 <sup>a</sup>	4.9 ± 0.43 <sup>a,b</sup>	4.0 ± 0.15 <sup>b</sup>
<b><i>C. perfringens</i> AT 24 h</b>			
Zone of inhibition (mm) <sup>d</sup>	12.3 ± 1.45 <sup>a</sup>	14.0 ± 1.00 <sup>a</sup>	8.0 ± 1.15 <sup>b</sup>

<sup>a,b</sup>Superscripts within a row with no common superscript differ significantly  $P < 0.05$ .

<sup>c</sup>Relative enzyme activity values (REA) reflect the capacity to produce cellulase and xylanase enzymes by *Bacillus* spp. REA was calculated dividing the diameter of area of clearance by the diameter of the *Bacillus* colony. Based on REA test, organism can be categorized into three groups showing excellent (REA > 5.0), good (REA > 2.0–5.0), or poor (REA < 2.0) relative enzyme activity. All *Bacillus* spp. isolates were tested by triplicate. Data expressed as mean ± SE.

<sup>d</sup>Represents the diameter of the zone of inhibition observed at 24 h of incubation without the diameter of the bacterial colony. All *Bacillus* spp. isolates were tested by triplicate. Data expressed as mean ± SE.

identified and characterized using a bioMerieux API 50 CHB test kit (bioMerieux, Marcy l'Etoile, FRA). Individual strain was also subjected to 16S rRNA sequence analysis to a specialized laboratory (Midi labs, Newark, DE, USA). Generally recognized as safe (GRAS) status of these three isolates was affirmed, as described by Wolfenden et al. (30). One of the three *Bacillus* strains (AM1002) was identified as *Bacillus subtilis*, and the other two isolates (AM0938 and JD17) were identified as *B. amyloliquefaciens*

(Table 3). Following the identification, all three *Bacillus* candidate strains were sporulated and mixed in equal amounts during the *Bacillus*-DFM preparation process as described below and incorporated to the experimental diets.

## Preparation of Spore-Based DFM

In an effort to grow high numbers of viable spores, modified version of a solid state fermentation media (SS) developed by Zhao et al. (31) was used. Briefly, to prepare the SS fermentation media, ammonia broth was added to a mixture of 70% rice straw and 30% wheat bran at the rate of 40% by weight. Then, the SS fermentation media was added to 250 mL Erlenmeyer flasks and sterilized by autoclaving for 30 min at 121°C. Each of the three *Bacillus* strains candidates was grown, individually, overnight at 37°C in test tubes containing 10 mL of tryptic soy broth (TSB, Becton Dickinson, Sparks, MD, USA). After incubation, 2 mL of each candidate culture were added separately to the previously prepared SS fermentation media flasks. The inoculated flasks were incubated for 24 h at 37°C to promote growth of the *Bacillus* spp. candidates, and incubated for another 72 h at 30°C to trigger the initiation of the sporulation process. Following this, the inoculated SS fermentation media was removed from the Erlenmeyer flasks, placed onto Petri dishes, and dried at 60°C for 18 h. Then, the SS fermentation media was aseptically ground into a fine powder that contained stable *Bacillus* spores (~10<sup>11</sup> spores/g). One gram of spores from each isolate (1:1:1) was combined to produce the *Bacillus*-DFM candidate final product containing ~3 × 10<sup>11</sup> spores/g. *Bacillus*-DFM candidate was included into each experimental diet to reach a final concentration of 10<sup>8</sup> spores/g using a rotary mixer for 15 min.

**TABLE 3 | Identification of *Bacillus* spp. isolates by bioMerieux API 50 CHB<sup>a</sup> and 16S rRNA sequence analyses<sup>b</sup> present in the *Bacillus*-DFM candidate treatment.**

Isolate	API50 CHB		16S rRNA sequence analysis	
	Taxon	% ID	Closest match	% ID
AM1002	<i>Bacillus subtilis/amyloliquefaciens</i>	99.2	<i>Bacillus subtilis</i>	100.0
AM0938	<i>Bacillus subtilis/amyloliquefaciens</i>	99.0	<i>Bacillus amyloliquefaciens</i>	99.7
JD17	<i>Bacillus subtilis/amyloliquefaciens</i>	99.4	<i>Bacillus amyloliquefaciens</i>	99.6

<sup>a</sup>BioMerieux API 50 CHB test kit.<sup>b</sup>16S rRNA sequence analysis.

Samples of feed containing the DFM candidate were subjected to 100°C for 10 min to eliminate vegetative cells and validate the amount of spores per gram of feed after inclusion and mixing steps. Following heat-treatment, 10-fold dilutions of the same feed samples from the glass tubes were plated on tryptic soy agar plates (TSA, Becton Dickinson, Sparks, MD, USA); letting spores in the feed sample germinate to vegetative cells after incubation at 37°C for 24 h, hence representing the number of spores present per gram of feed.

### ***Clostridium perfringens* Strain**

A strain of *C. perfringens* previously described in a NE challenge model was kindly donated by Dr. Jack. L. McReynolds, USDA-ARS, College Station, TX, USA (32). A frozen aliquot was shipped on ice to our laboratory and was amplified in TSB with sodium thioglycolate (Sigma-Aldrich, St Louis, MO, USA). The broth culture was plated on phenylethyl alcohol agar plates (PEA, Becton Dickinson, Sparks, MD, USA) with 5% sheep blood (Remel, Lenexa, KS, USA) to confirm purity, aliquots were made with 25% sterile glycerol and stored at -80°C until further use. A single aliquot was individually amplified in TSB with sodium thioglycolate overnight for the *in vitro* proliferation studies and the final dose was confirmed by plating 10-fold dilutions on TSA plates with sodium thioglycolate.

### ***In Vitro* Assessment of Antimicrobial Activity Against *Clostridium perfringens***

The three *Bacillus* isolates present in the *Bacillus*-DFM candidate treatment were individually cultured aerobically overnight on TSA and screened for *in vitro* antimicrobial activity against *C. perfringens* as reported previously (33). Briefly, 10 µL of each *Bacillus* isolate were placed on the center of TSA plates, and incubated for 24 h at 37°C. Then, the plates with visible *Bacillus* colonies were overlaid with TSA with sodium thioglycolate containing 10<sup>6</sup> cfu/mL of *C. perfringens*, and all plates were incubated anaerobically at 37°C. After 24 h of incubation, all plates were evaluated and the diameters of the zones of inhibition were measured removing the diameter of the bacterial colony. Each *Bacillus* strain was evaluated by triplicate, and the average measurements of antimicrobial activity against *C. perfringens* are presented in Table 2.

### ***In Vitro* Digestion Assay**

The *in vitro* digestion model used in the present study was based on previous publications, with minor modifications (34, 35), and the assay was performed with five different experimental

diets, with or without *Bacillus*-DFM candidate, in quintuplicates. Briefly, for all the gastrointestinal compartments simulated during the *in vitro* digestion model, a biochemical oxygen demand incubator (VWR, Houston, TX, USA) set at 40°C (to simulate poultry body temperature), customized with a standard orbital shaker (19 rpm; VWR, Houston, TX, USA) was used for mixing the feed content. Additionally, all tube samples were held at an angle of 30° inclination to facilitate proper blending of feed particles and the enzyme solutions in the tube. The first gastrointestinal compartment simulated was the crop, where 5 g of feed and 10 ml of 0.03M hydrochloric acid (HCL, EMD Millipore Corporation, Billerica, MA, USA) were placed in 50 mL polypropylene centrifuge tubes and mixed vigorously reaching a pH value around 5.2. Tubes were then incubated for 30 min. Following this time, all tubes were removed from the incubator. To simulate the proventriculus as the next gastrointestinal compartment, 3000 U of pepsin per gram of feed (Sigma-Aldrich, St Louis, MO, USA) and 2.5 mL of 1.5M HCl were added to each tube to reach a pH of 1.4–2.0. All tubes were incubated for additional 45 min. The third and the final steps were intended to simulate the intestinal section of the gastrointestinal tract. For that, 6.84 mg of 8× pancreatin (Sigma-Aldrich, St Louis, MO, USA) in 6.5 mL of 1.0M sodium bicarbonate (Sigma-Aldrich, St Louis, MO, USA) were added, and the pH was adjusted to range between 6.4 and 6.8 with 1.0M sodium bicarbonate. All tube samples were further incubated for 2 h. Hence, the complete *in vitro* digestion process took 3 h and 15 min. After the digestion, supernatants from all the diets were obtained by centrifugation for 30 min at 2000 × g. All supernatants were then tested for viscosity and *C. perfringens* proliferation, as described below.

### **Viscosity**

Viscosity was measured using a Brookfield digital cone-plate viscometer fitted with a CP-40 spindle (Brookfield Engineering Laboratories Inc., Stoughton, MA, USA). From each supernatant, 0.5 mL was taken to measure viscosity at a shear rate of 42.5/s at 40°C to mimic body temperature of poultry. Viscosity was evaluated by quintuplicate per diet with or without inclusion of the *Bacillus*-DFM candidate and reported in centipoise (cP = 1/100 dyne s/cm<sup>2</sup>).

### ***Clostridium perfringens* Proliferation**

Proliferation of *C. perfringens* was performed according to previously published methods (35), with minor modifications. A suspension of 10<sup>5</sup> cfu/mL of *C. perfringens* was added to five replicates of each of the following groups: (1) 6 mL TSB with sodium thioglycolate as a positive control group; (2) 3 mL TSB with

sodium thioglycolate plus 3 mL supernatant from each digested control non-DFM diet; (3) 3 mL TSB with sodium thioglycolate plus 3 mL supernatant from digested diets supplemented with *Bacillus*-DFM. Samples were incubated anaerobically at 40°C, with tubes set at 30° angle with constant shaking (200 rpm) for 4 h. After incubation, 10-fold serial dilutions were made from all treatment groups in 0.85% sterile saline. Then, 10 µL was plated on TSA with sodium thioglycolate and incubated for 24 h at 40°C, anaerobically. Results were expressed as log<sub>10</sub> cfu of *C. perfringens*/mL.

### In Vitro Determination of Spore Persistence

Persistence of the *Bacillus*-DFM spores in the *in vitro* digestive model was also evaluated (five replicates per diet treatment). At each time point during the digestive simulation process (crop, proventriculus, and intestine), 0.2 mL was immediately loaded into 0.5 mL sterile centrifuge tubes and heat-treated (pasteurized) at 75°C for 10 min to eliminate the presence of vegetative cells (36). After pasteurization, samples were loaded into sterile 96-well flat bottom plate and 10-fold dilutions were made and plated on TSA. Plates were incubated for 24 h at 37°C on aerobic conditions to enumerate spores per gram of sample.

### Statistical Analysis

Data from all measurements were subjected to One-way analysis of variance as a completely randomized design using the General Linear Models procedure of SAS (SAS version 9.1) (37). Means were separated with Duncan's multiple-range test at  $P < 0.05$  considered as significant. Data were reported as mean  $\pm$  SE.

## Results

Isolates AM1002, AM0938, and JD17 were selected from a pooled of *Bacillus* isolates in our laboratory, based on the REA values for cellulose and xylanase, and the zone of inhibition for *C. perfringens* (Table 2). Isolate AM1002 showed a REA value of 6.2 and AM0938 showed a REA value of 5.1, both considered excellent REA values ( $>5.0$ ) for cellulase activity (29); additionally, isolate JD17 showed a REA value of 4.7, which is considered good ( $>2.0$ – $5.0$ ) for cellulase production. A similar trend was observed for xylanase activity where isolate AM1002 showed a REA value of 6.3 (excellent); AM0938 showed a REA value of 4.8 (good), and isolate JD17 showed a REA value of 4.0 (good) for xylanase production. In the case of antimicrobial activity against *C. perfringens*, isolate AM0938 generated the largest diameter of the zone of inhibition with 14 mm, followed by isolates AM1002 and JD17 with 12 and 8 mm, respectively. Although enzyme production and antimicrobial activity were observed for all the isolates, individual differences were evident even in bacteria of the same species (Table 2). The API 50 CHB system characterized all three isolates as *B. subtilis/amyoliquefaciens* (Table 3). Analysis of 16S rRNA sequence classified two strains (AM0938, JD17) as *B. amyoliquefaciens* and one of the strains (AM1002) as *B. subtilis*, which was consistent with the results observed by the carbohydrate fermentation profile of the biochemical test.

The results of the evaluation of digesta viscosity of different diets with or without inclusion of a *Bacillus*-DFM candidate

after *in vitro* digestion are summarized in Table 4. An evident increase in viscosity was observed in soybean-based diets containing wheat, barley, rye, and oats when compared to corn, being rye, and oat diets with the highest viscosity values. However, it was noteworthy to observe that dietary inclusion of the *Bacillus*-DFM candidate significantly ( $P < 0.05$ ) reduced viscosity in all diets containing cereals different to corn in comparison to control diets without DFM inclusion (Table 4).

Table 5 summarizes the results of the proliferation of *C. perfringens* in the supernatant from different digested diets with or without inclusion of a *Bacillus*-DFM candidate. A significant increase in *C. perfringens* proliferation was observed in supernatants collected from control diets that contained wheat, barley, rye, and oat compared to the TSB positive control group. Startlingly, dietary inclusion of a *Bacillus*-DFM candidate in non-corn diets significantly reduced *C. perfringens* proliferation when compared to the control non-DFM supplemented diets. The corn-based diet showed similar cfu values of *C. perfringens* with or without inclusion of the *Bacillus*-DFM candidate.

Persistence of the *Bacillus*-DFM candidate spores in the different gastrointestinal compartments simulated in the *in vitro* digestive model is presented in Table 6. Regardless of diet composition, on average, a reduction of more than half of a log<sub>10</sub> was observed in the crop compartment during the first 30 min of incubation, and it was followed by a further significant  $\sim 2\log_{10}$  reduction of spore counts in the proventriculus. Remarkably, in all diets, a significant increment in spore numbers,  $\sim 2\log_{10}$  was observed during the final digestion step simulating intestinal conditions (Table 6).

**TABLE 4 | Evaluation of *in vitro* viscosity of different diets with or without inclusion of a *Bacillus*-DFM candidate.**

Diet	Viscosity (cP) <sup>c</sup>	
	Control	<i>Bacillus</i> -DFM
Corn-based	0.96 $\pm$ 0.01 <sup>a</sup>	0.97 $\pm$ 0.01 <sup>a</sup>
Wheat-based	1.55 $\pm$ 0.02 <sup>a</sup>	1.28 $\pm$ 0.01 <sup>b</sup>
Barley-based	1.75 $\pm$ 0.02 <sup>a</sup>	1.34 $\pm$ 0.03 <sup>b</sup>
Rye-based	8.40 $\pm$ 0.37 <sup>a</sup>	2.39 $\pm$ 0.04 <sup>b</sup>
Oat-based	36.9 $\pm$ 2.15 <sup>a</sup>	1.34 $\pm$ 0.01 <sup>b</sup>

<sup>a,b</sup>Superscripts within a row with no common superscript differ significantly  $P < 0.05$ .

<sup>c</sup>Viscosity was measured after 3 h and 15 min of *in vitro* digestion at 40°C. Data expressed as mean  $\pm$  SE.

**TABLE 5 | Proliferation of *Clostridium perfringens*<sup>d</sup> in different digested diets with or without inclusion of *Bacillus*-DFM candidate spore<sup>e</sup>.**

Diet <sup>c</sup>	TSB + Thio	Control diet	<i>Bacillus</i> -DFM
Corn-based	6.38 $\pm$ 0.13 <sup>a</sup>	6.44 $\pm$ 0.19 <sup>a</sup>	6.68 $\pm$ 0.08 <sup>a</sup>
Wheat-based	6.12 $\pm$ 0.24 <sup>b</sup>	7.12 $\pm$ 0.07 <sup>a</sup>	5.20 $\pm$ 0.18 <sup>b</sup>
Barley-based	6.36 $\pm$ 0.06 <sup>c</sup>	7.50 $\pm$ 0.13 <sup>a</sup>	6.86 $\pm$ 0.11 <sup>b</sup>
Rye-based	6.05 $\pm$ 0.21 <sup>c</sup>	7.15 $\pm$ 0.09 <sup>a</sup>	6.68 $\pm$ 0.12 <sup>b</sup>
Oat-based	6.12 $\pm$ 0.07 <sup>b</sup>	6.96 $\pm$ 0.13 <sup>a</sup>	5.76 $\pm$ 0.07 <sup>c</sup>

<sup>a,b</sup>Superscripts within a row with no common superscript differ significantly  $P < 0.05$ .

<sup>c</sup>Supernatant from each diet was used as part of the broth for *C. perfringens* growth. Data expressed as mean  $\pm$  SE.

<sup>d</sup>Inoculum used 10<sup>5</sup> cfu of *C. perfringens* and 10<sup>8</sup> spores/g of *Bacillus*-DFM candidate.

<sup>e</sup>Data expressed in log<sub>10</sub> cfu/mL.

**TABLE 6 | Persistence of *Bacillus*-DFM candidate<sup>c</sup> spore during *in vitro* digestion<sup>f</sup> in different diets under variable biochemical conditions simulating different sections of the gastrointestinal tract of poultry<sup>e</sup>.**

Diet <sup>d</sup>	Crop (30 min)	Proventriculus (45 min)	Intestine (120 min)
Corn-based	7.32 ± 0.10 <sup>a</sup>	5.43 ± 0.17 <sup>b</sup>	7.20 ± 0.09 <sup>a</sup>
Wheat-based	7.54 ± 0.06 <sup>a</sup>	5.58 ± 0.10 <sup>b</sup>	7.33 ± 0.19 <sup>a</sup>
Barley-based	7.45 ± 0.16 <sup>a</sup>	4.95 ± 0.21 <sup>b</sup>	7.27 ± 0.08 <sup>a</sup>
Rye-based	7.28 ± 0.10 <sup>a</sup>	5.60 ± 0.22 <sup>b</sup>	7.09 ± 0.17 <sup>a</sup>
Oat-based	7.66 ± 0.07 <sup>a</sup>	5.06 ± 0.15 <sup>b</sup>	7.30 ± 0.15 <sup>a</sup>

<sup>a,b</sup>Superscripts within a row with no common superscript differ significantly  $P < 0.05$ .

<sup>c</sup>Inclusion of 10<sup>8</sup> spore/g of feed

<sup>d</sup>Heat shock was induced by placing a sample of each simulated compartment in a water bath at 75°C for 10 min. Data expressed as mean ± SE.

<sup>e</sup>Data expressed in log<sub>10</sub> cfu/mL.

<sup>f</sup>pH and time of incubation varied according to the simulated organ.

## Discussion

High-energy diets have been utilized to maximize growth during starter, grower, and finisher phases of production. Consequently, the primary dietary energy sources in commercial broiler diets have been traditional cereal grains such as corn and sorghum. However, with the recent price volatility of common feed ingredients, the animal industry seeks alternative grains or industry by-products to include in diet formulations (38, 39). Wheat, barley, rye, and oat contain lower bioavailable energy, and elevated NSP levels in comparison to corn (40) are alternative options. However, these cereals have limited use in monogastric diets, because often high-inclusion results in relatively poor performance, detrimental litter conditions, and increase predisposition for NE (41–43). Hence, supplemental carbohydrases, such as NSP-degrading enzymes, have allowed to increase the utilization of these alternative ingredients by reducing their antinutritional effects (40, 44, 45). The carbohydrase market is accounted by two dominant enzymes: xylanases and cellulases. Other commercially available carbohydrases include  $\alpha$ -amylase,  $\alpha$ -galactosidase,  $\beta$ -glucanase,  $\beta$ -mannanase, and pectinase (46).

In the present study, the *Bacillus* spp. strains that conform the DFM candidate treatment were identified as either *B. subtilis* or *B. amyloliquefaciens* (Table 3), therefore being feasible for *in vivo* evaluation studies as they are GRAS candidates (12, 26–28). Furthermore, the three selected *Bacillus* spp. isolates showed a variable ability to produce cellulase and xylanase (Table 2), hence, in addition to the benefits that spores or vegetative cells can provide as probiotics (9, 12), they may improve the digestibility of cereals with high-soluble NSP (47).

The *Bacillus*-DFM candidate treatment also demonstrated effective antimicrobial properties against *C. perfringens*, which could be due to production of antimicrobial-like compounds and/or competition for nutrients (Tables 2 and 5). Little is known about the mechanisms underlying the higher incidence of NE in broilers fed diets containing cereals with elevated levels of NSP, but it could be related to a prolonged feed rate of passage and a reduction in the digestion of nutrients that later in the hind gut will be available for bacteria to growth (48). For *in vitro* evaluation of *C. perfringens* proliferation, TSB with sodium thioglycolate (positive control) groups were included. In the TSB group (positive control), the *C. perfringens* inoculum was increased ~0.5log<sub>10</sub>,

after 4 h of incubation. However, it was interesting to observe a significant increase in *C. perfringens* proliferation in the supernatants collected from control non-DFM diets that contained wheat, barley, rye, and oat, compared with the enrichment TSB medium with sodium thioglycolate group (Table 5).

These results suggest that partial digestion of NSP grains and increased digesta viscosity provides a favorable nutritional environment that supports the growth of *C. perfringens*. Interestingly, dietary inclusion of a *Bacillus*-DFM candidate in non-corn diets significantly reduced both viscosity (Table 4) and *C. perfringens* proliferation (Table 5), when compared to control diets without DFM inclusion. This result shows the capacity of certain *Bacillus* isolates to inhibit the growth of pathogenic bacteria like *C. perfringens*, probably due to competition for nutrients, production of antimicrobial-like compounds, or changes in environmental conditions. Proliferation of *C. perfringens* in the corn-based diet remained constant with or without the inclusion of the *Bacillus*-DFM candidate and in the TSB positive control group (Table 5). This outcome could be related to the lower concentration of NSP usually found in corn grains in comparison to other cereals, which was also supported by low digesta viscosity values (Table 4). These results are in accordance with previous reports (35), however, it is important to mention that diet ingredients are just one of the multiple predisposing factors that could affect the incidence of NE in commercial conditions (49, 50).

Beneficial bacterial spores are popular as DFM, though little is known about their mode of action. Previous studies conducted in our laboratory, have demonstrated that ~90% of *Bacillus* spores of a selected strain germinate within 30 min under *in vitro* and *in vivo* model conditions, with relatively constant numbers of spores in each gastrointestinal compartment evaluated, hence, suggesting that full-life cycle may occurs (51). In the present study, regardless of the diet, similar *in vitro* persistence of the *Bacillus*-DFM candidate spores was observed in the different simulated compartments (Table 6). On average, a half log<sub>10</sub> reduction in spore numbers were detected in the crop compartment suggesting spore germination. In the proventriculus compartment, a further ~2log<sub>10</sub> reduction was shown, supporting our previous findings (27, 51), which suggest that further germination of spores occurs even at low pH environments. However, it was particularly interesting to observe a ~2log<sub>10</sub> increment in spore counts in the intestinal simulated compartment (Table 6). The increment in the numbers of spores could be a response to bacterial metabolites, competition for oxygen and nutrients available, resulting in resporulation (17). The above observations also support previous reports suggesting that spore transiting through the gastrointestinal tract could potentially undergo a full-life cycle of germination and resporulation (36, 52). Moreover, it has been demonstrated that germination of spores into metabolically and functionally active vegetative cells, within a similar time frame, produced beneficial metabolic and immunological effects in different animal species (53–57).

In summary, our results confirm that poultry diets containing cereal grains with a higher content of NSP in comparison to corn can enhance viscosity and *C. perfringens* growth (18–21). Remarkably, the dietary inclusion of a selected *Bacillus*-DFM candidate in non-corn-based diets significantly reduced both viscosity and *C. perfringens* proliferation when compared



with the control non-supplemented-diets. Additionally, *Bacillus*-DFM candidate spore persisted and change their amount according to the variable biochemical conditions of the *in vitro* digestive model; therefore, supporting the hypothesis of the possible full-life cycle development in the gastrointestinal tract. The results from the present *in vitro* study encourage us to further evaluate

the utilization of this *Bacillus*-DFM candidate in an *in vivo* NE model that we have developed in our laboratory (5), as well as to purify, characterize, and measure the international units of cellulase and xylanase that these *Bacillus* isolates produce. This knowledge will provide a valuable tool to use a stable DFM that produce exogenous enzymes in poultry diets.

## References

- Hofacre CL. Necrotic enteritis, currently a billion dollar disease: is there anything new on the horizon? In: Lyons TP, Jacques KA, editors. *Science and Technology in the Feed Industry: Proceedings of Alltech's 17th Annual Symposium*. Nottingham: Nottingham University Press (2001). p. 79–86.
- Keyburn AL, Sheedy SA, Ford ME, Williamson MM, Awad MM, Rood JI, et al. Alpha-toxin of *Clostridium perfringens* is not an essential virulence factor in necrotic enteritis in chickens. *Infect Immun* (2006) **74**:6496–500. doi:10.1128/IAI.00806-06
- Keyburn AL, Boyce JD, Vaz P, Bannam TL, Ford ME, Parker D, et al. NetB, a new toxin that is associated with avian necrotic enteritis caused by *Clostridium perfringens*. *PLoS Pathog* (2008) **4**:e26. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.0040026
- Schoepe H, Pache C, Neubauer A, Potschka H, Schlapp T, Wieler LH, et al. Naturally occurring *Clostridium perfringens* nontoxic alpha-toxin variant as a potential vaccine candidate against alpha-toxin-associated diseases. *Infect Immun* (2001) **69**:7194–6. doi:10.1128/IAI.69.11.7194-7196.2001
- Shivaramaiah S, Wolfenden RE, Barta JR, Morgan MJ, Wolfenden AD, Hargis BM, et al. The role of an early *Salmonella typhimurium* infection as a predisposing factor for necrotic enteritis in a laboratory challenge model. *Avian Dis* (2011) **55**:319–23. doi:10.1637/9604-112910-ResNote.1
- Castanon JI. History of the use of antibiotic as growth promoters in European poultry feeds. *Poult Sci* (2007) **86**:2466–71. doi:10.3382/ps.2007-00249
- Alvarez-Olmos MI, Oberhelman RA. Probiotic agents and infectious diseases: a modern perspective on a traditional therapy. *Clin Infect Dis* (2001) **32**:1567–76. doi:10.1086/320518
- Tellez G, Pixley C, Wolfenden R, Layton S, Hargis B. Probiotics/direct fed microbials for *Salmonella* control in poultry. *Food Res Int* (2012) **45**:628–33. doi:10.1016/j.foodres.2011.03.047
- Hong HA, Khaneja R, Tam NM, Cazzato A, Tan S, Urdaci M, et al. *Bacillus subtilis* isolated from the human gastrointestinal tract. *Res Microbiol* (2009) **160**:134–43. doi:10.1016/j.resmic.2008.11.002
- Kunst F, Ogasawara N, Moszer I, Albertini AM, Alloni G, Azevedo V, et al. The complete genome sequence of the Gram-positive bacterium *Bacillus subtilis*. *Nature* (1997) **390**:249–56. doi:10.1038/36786
- González-Pastor JE, Hobbs EC, Losick R. Cannibalism by sporulating bacteria. *Science* (2003) **301**:510–3. doi:10.1126/science.1086462
- Hong HA, Duc LH, Cutting SM. The use of bacterial spore formers as probiotics. *FEMS Microbiol Rev* (2005) **29**:813–35. doi:10.1016/j.femsre.2004.12.001
- López D, Vlamakis H, Losick R, Kolter R. Cannibalism enhances biofilm development in *Bacillus subtilis*. *Mol Microbiol* (2009) **74**:609–18. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2009.06882.x
- Vreeland RH, Rosenzweig WD, Powers DW. Isolation of a 250 million-year-old halotolerant bacterium from a primary salt crystal. *Nature* (2000) **407**:897–900. doi:10.1038/35038060
- Hendricks CW, Doyle JD, Hugley B. A new solid medium for enumerating cellulose-utilizing bacteria in soil. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (1995) **61**:2016–9.
- Sen S, Ingale SL, Kim YW, Kim JS, Kim KH, Lohakare JD, et al. Effect of supplementation of *Bacillus subtilis* LS 1-2 to broiler diets on growth performance, nutrient retention, caecal microbiology and small intestinal morphology. *Res Vet Sci* (2012) **93**:264–8. doi:10.1016/j.rvsc.2011.05.021
- Jadamus A, Vahjen W, Simon O. Growth behaviour of a spore forming probiotic strain in the gastrointestinal tract of broiler chicken and piglets. *Arch Tierernähr* (2001) **54**:1–17. doi:10.1080/17450390109381962
- MacAuliffe T, Pietraszek A, McGinnis J. Variable rachitogenic effects of grain and alleviation by extraction or supplementation with Vitamin D, fat and antibiotics. *Poult Sci* (1976) **55**:2142–7. doi:10.3382/ps.0552142
- Choct M, Hughes RJ, Wang J, Bedford MR, Morgan AJ, Annison G. Increased small intestinal fermentation is partly responsible for the anti-nutritive activity of non-starch polysaccharides in chickens. *Br Poult Sci* (1996) **37**:609–21. doi:10.1080/00071669608417891
- Fengler AI, Marquardt RR. Water-soluble pentosans from rye: II. Effects on rate of dialysis and on the retention of nutrients by the chick. *Cereal Chem* (1988) **65**:298–302.
- Bedford MR, Classen HL. An *in vitro* assay for prediction of broiler intestinal viscosity and growth when fed rye-based diets in the presence of exogenous enzymes. *Poult Sci* (1993) **72**:137–43. doi:10.3382/ps.0720137
- Adeola O, Cowieson AJ. Board-invited review: opportunities and challenges in using exogenous enzymes to improve nonruminant animal production. *J Anim Sci* (2011) **89**:3189–218. doi:10.2527/jas.2010-3715
- Slominski BA. Recent advances in research on enzymes for poultry diets. *Poult Sci* (2011) **90**:2013–23. doi:10.3382/ps.2011-01372
- NRC. *Nutrient Requirements of Poultry*. 9th rev. ed. Washington, DC: National Academy Press (1994).
- Cobb-Vantress, Inc. *Cobb 500 Broiler Performance and Nutrition Supplement* (2013). Available from: [http://www.cobb-vantress.com/docs/default-source/cobb-500-guides/cobb500-broiler-performance-nutrition-supplement-\(english\).pdf](http://www.cobb-vantress.com/docs/default-source/cobb-500-guides/cobb500-broiler-performance-nutrition-supplement-(english).pdf)
- Shivaramaiah S, Pumford NR, Morgan MJ, Wolfenden RE, Wolfenden AD, Torres-Rodríguez A, et al. Evaluation of *Bacillus* species as potential candidates for direct-fed microbials in commercial poultry. *Poult Sci* (2011) **90**:1574–80. doi:10.3382/ps.2010-00745
- Menconi A, Morgan MJ, Pumford NR, Hargis BM, Tellez G. Physiological properties and *Salmonella* growth inhibition of probiotic *Bacillus* strains isolated from environmental and poultry sources. *Int J Bacteriol* (2013) **2013**:1–8. doi:10.1155/2013/958408
- Monisha R, Uma MV, Murthy VK. Partial purification and characterization of *Bacillus pumilus* xylanase from soil source. *KUSET* (2009) **5**:137–48.
- Jani SA, Chudasama CJ, Patel DB, Bhatt PS, Patel HN. Optimization of extracellular protease production from alkali thermos tolerant *Actinomyces: Saccharomonospora viridis* SJ-21. *Bull Environ Pharmacol Life Sci* (2012) **1**:84–92.
- Wolfenden RE, Pumford NR, Morgan MJ, Shivaramaiah S, Wolfenden AD, Pixley CM, et al. Evaluation of selected direct-fed microbial candidates on live performance and *Salmonella* reduction in commercial turkey brooding houses. *Poult Sci* (2011) **90**:2627–31. doi:10.3382/ps.2011-01360
- Zhao S, Deng L, Hu N, Zhao B, Liang Y. Cost-effective production of *Bacillus licheniformis* using simple netting bag solid bioreactor. *World J Microbiol Biotechnol* (2008) **24**:2859–63. doi:10.1007/s11274-008-9820-5
- McReynolds JL, Byrd JA, Anderson RC, Moore RW, Edrington TS, Genovese KJ, et al. Evaluation of immunosuppressants and dietary mechanisms in an experimental disease model for necrotic enteritis. *Poult Sci* (2004) **83**:1948–52. doi:10.1093/ps/83.12.1948
- Layton SL, Hernandez-Velasco X, Shivaramaiah C, Xavier J, Menconi A, Latorre JD, et al. The effect of a *Lactobacillus*-based probiotic for the control of necrotic enteritis in broilers. *Food Nutr Sci* (2013) **4**:1–7. doi:10.4236/fns.2013.411A001
- Zyla K, Ledoux DR, Garcia A, Veum TL. An *in vitro* procedure for studying enzymic dephosphorylation of phytate in maize-soybean feeds for turkey poults. *Br J Nutr* (1995) **74**:3–17. doi:10.1079/BJN19950102
- Annett CB, Viste JR, Chirino-Trejo M, Classen HL, Middleton DM, Simko E. Necrotic enteritis: effect of barley, wheat and corn diets on proliferation of *Clostridium perfringens* type A. *Avian Pathol* (2002) **31**:598–601. doi:10.1080/0307945021000024544
- Barbosa TM, Serra CR, La Ragione RM, Woodward MJ, Henriques AO. Screening for *Bacillus* isolates in the broiler gastrointestinal tract. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2005) **71**:968–78. doi:10.1128/AEM.71.2.968-978.2005
- SAS Institute. *SAS User Guide. Version 9.1*. Cary, NC: SAS Institute Inc (2002).
- Friesen OD, Guenter W, Marquardt RR, Rotter BA. The effect of enzyme supplementation on the apparent metabolizable energy and nutrient digestibilities

- of wheat, barley, oats, and rye for the young broiler chick. *Poult Sci* (1992) **71**:1710–21. doi:10.3382/ps.0711710
39. Kiarie E, Romero LF, Nyachoti CM. The role of added feed enzymes in promoting gut health in swine and poultry. *Nutr Res Rev* (2013) **26**:71–88. doi:10.1017/S0954422413000048
  40. Bach Kundsen KE. Carbohydrate and lignin contents of plant materials used in animal feeding. *Anim Feed Sci Technol* (1997) **67**:319–38. doi:10.1016/S0377-8401(97)00009-6
  41. Bedford MR, Classen HL, Campbell GL. The effect of pelleting, salt, and pentosanase on the viscosity of intestinal contents and the performance of broilers fed rye. *Poult Sci* (1991) **70**:1571–7. doi:10.3382/ps.0701571
  42. Choct M, Hughes RJ, Trimble RP, Angkanaporn K, Annison G. Non-starch polysaccharide-degrading enzymes increase the performance of broiler chickens fed wheat of low apparent metabolizable energy. *J Nutr* (1995) **125**:485–92.
  43. Mahmood K, Rahman SU, Hussain I, Abbas RZ, Khaliq T, Arif J, et al. Non-antibiotic strategies for the control of necrotic enteritis in poultry. *Worlds Poult Sci J* (2014) **70**:865–79. doi:10.1017/S0043933914000919
  44. Shirzadi H, Moravej H, Shivazad M. Influence of non starch polysaccharide-degrading enzymes on the meat yield and viscosity of jejunal digesta in broilers fed wheat/barley-based diet. *Afr J Biotechnol* (2010) **9**:1517–22. doi:10.5897/AJB09.1483
  45. Zou J, Zheng P, Zhang K, Ding X, Bai S. Effects of exogenous enzymes and dietary energy on performance and digestive physiology of broilers. *J Anim Sci Biotechnol* (2013) **4**:14. doi:10.1186/2049-1891-4-14
  46. Bedford MR, Schulze H. Exogenous enzymes for pigs and poultry. *Nutr Res Rev* (1998) **11**:91–114. doi:10.1079/NRR19980007
  47. Wang ZR, Qiao SY, Lu WQ, Li DF. Effects of enzyme supplementation on performance, nutrient digestibility, gastrointestinal morphology, and volatile fatty acid profiles in the hindgut of broilers fed wheat-based diets. *Poult Sci* (2005) **84**:875–81. doi:10.1093/ps/84.6.875
  48. Palliyeguru MWCD, Rose SP. Sub-clinical necrotic enteritis: its aetiology and predisposing factors in commercial broiler production. *Worlds Poult Sci J* (2014) **70**:803–16. doi:10.1017/S0043933914000865
  49. Murphy TC, McCracken JK, McCann ME, George J, Bedford MR. Broiler performance and *in vivo* viscosity as influenced by a range of xylanases, varying in ability to effect wheat *in vitro* viscosity. *Br Poult Sci* (2009) **50**:716–24. doi:10.1080/00071660903389950
  50. Lee KW, Lillehoj HS, Jeong W, Jeoung HY, An DJ. Avian necrotic enteritis: experimental models, host immunity, pathogenesis, risk factors, and vaccine development. *Poult Sci* (2011) **90**:1381–90. doi:10.3382/ps.2010-01319
  51. Latorre JD, Hernandez-Velasco X, Kallapura G, Menconi A, Pumford NR, Morgan MJ, et al. Evaluation of germination, distribution, and persistence of *Bacillus subtilis* spore through the gastrointestinal tract of chickens. *Poult Sci* (2014) **93**:1793–800. doi:10.3382/ps.2013-03809
  52. Cartman ST, La Ragione RM, Woodward MJ. *Bacillus subtilis* spore germinate in the chicken gastrointestinal tract. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2008) **74**:5254–8. doi:10.1128/AEM.00580-08
  53. Hoa TT, Duc LH, Isticato R, Baccigalupi L, Ricca E, Van PH, et al. Fate and dissemination of *Bacillus subtilis* spore in a murine model. *Appl Environ Microbiol* (2001) **67**:3819–23. doi:10.1128/AEM.67.9.3819-3823.2001
  54. La Ragione RM, Woodward MJ. Competitive exclusion by *Bacillus subtilis* spore of *Salmonella enterica* serotype enteritidis and *Clostridium perfringens* in young chickens. *Vet Microbiol* (2003) **94**:245–56. doi:10.1016/S0378-1135(03)00077-4
  55. Leser TD, Knarreborg A, Worm J. Germination and outgrowth of *Bacillus subtilis* and *Bacillus licheniformis* spore in the gastrointestinal tract of pigs. *J Appl Microbiol* (2008) **104**:1025–33. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2672.2007.03633.x
  56. Huang JM, Hong HA, Van Tong H, Hoang TH, Brisson A, Cutting SM. Mucosal delivery of antigens using adsorption to bacterial spore. *Vaccine* (2010) **28**:1021–30. doi:10.1016/j.vaccine.2009.10.127
  57. Xu X, Huang Q, Mao Y, Cui Z, Li Y, Huang Y, et al. Immunomodulatory effects of *Bacillus subtilis* (natto) B4 spore on murine macrophages. *Microbiol Immunol* (2012) **56**:817–24. doi:10.1111/j.1348-0421.2012.00508.x

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2015 Latorre, Hernandez-Velasco, Kuttappan, Wolfenden, Vicente, Wolfenden, Bielke, Prado-Rebolledo, Morales, Hargis and Tellez. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.

# Phytogenic feed additives as an alternative to antibiotic growth promoters in broiler chickens

Ganapathi Raj Murugesan<sup>1\*</sup>, Basharat Syed<sup>2</sup>, Sudipto Halder<sup>3</sup> and Chasity Pender<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> BIOMIN America Inc., San Antonio, TX, USA, <sup>2</sup> BIOMIN Holding GmbH, Getzersdorf, Austria, <sup>3</sup> Department of Animal Nutrition, West Bengal University of Animal and Fishery Sciences, Kolkata, India

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Michael Kogut,  
United States Department of  
Agriculture – Agricultural Research  
Service, USA

### Reviewed by:

Guillermo Tellez,  
University of Arkansas, USA  
Morgan Brian Farnell,  
Mississippi State University, USA

### \*Correspondence:

Ganapathi Raj Murugesan,  
BIOMIN America Inc., 1842  
Lockhill-Selma Road, Suite 102, San  
Antonio, TX 78213, USA  
raj.murugesan@biomin.net

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Veterinary Infectious Diseases,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Veterinary Science

**Received:** 12 May 2015

**Accepted:** 21 July 2015

**Published:** 03 August 2015

### Citation:

Murugesan GR, Syed B, Halder S  
and Pender C (2015) Phytogenic feed  
additives as an alternative to antibiotic  
growth promoters in broiler chickens.  
Front. Vet. Sci. 2:21.  
doi: 10.3389/fvets.2015.00021

The recent trend toward reduction of antibiotic growth promoters (AGP) in North American poultry diets has put tremendous pressure on the industry to look for viable alternatives. In this context, phytogenic feed additives (PFA) are researched to improve gut health and thereby performance. An experiment was conducted with the objective to evaluate the effects of PFA as an alternative to AGP on small intestinal histomorphology, cecal microbiota composition, nutrient digestibility, and growth performance in broiler chickens. A total of 432-day-old Vencobb 400 broiler chicks were randomly assigned to one of three dietary groups, each consisting of 12 replicate pens ( $n = 12$  chicks/pen). The chicks were fed a corn–soybean meal-based control (CON), CON + 500 mg/kg of AGP (bacitracin methylene disalicylate containing 450 mg active BMD/g), or CON + 150 mg/kg of proprietary blend of PFA (Digestarom® Poultry) until 39 days of age when samples were collected. Birds fed either AGP or PFA had increased villus height in all three segments of the small intestine in comparison to the birds fed CON ( $P \leq 0.05$ ). Furthermore, the PFA-fed birds had significantly increased villus height and lower crypt depth compared to AGP fed birds ( $P \leq 0.05$ ). Birds fed either additive also had increased total tract digestibility of dry matter, crude protein, and ether extract ( $P \leq 0.05$ ). The strong effect of the PFA on villus height in the jejunum may suggest augmented nutrient absorption in PFA-fed birds. Although both additives reduced total cecal counts of anaerobic bacteria and *Clostridium* spp., PFA alone reduced the total coliform count while increasing the *Lactobacillus* spp. count ( $P \leq 0.05$ ). These results suggest the establishment of beneficial microbial colonies in PFA-fed birds. Overall, both PFA and AGP increased body weight gain while lowering the feed conversion ratio ( $P \leq 0.05$ ). Hence data from this experiment demonstrate the efficacy of PFA as a substitute to AGP in poultry diets.

**Keywords:** digestibility, histomorphology, microbiota, performance, poultry

## Introduction

Sustaining a healthy gut environment is a prerequisite to efficient broiler performance. Antibiotic growth promoters (AGP) have been used since the mid-1940s to maintain a healthy gut environment and in turn improve the performance (1). The ban on AGP compounds from poultry diets in Europe (2) and recent moves toward reduction or termination of AGP in North America have put pressure on the poultry industry to look for viable alternatives that can improve performance, protect

animal health, and maintain profit margins (3). Phytogenic feed additives (PFA) have been gaining considerable interest lately due to their ability to improve performance by sustaining a healthy gut environment.

According to European Union legislation (EC 1831/2003) (4), PFA are categorized as sensory and flavoring compounds, which consist mainly of plant extracts (essential oils, oleoresins, and flavonoids) and their active principles (5). The essential oils present in PFA, which contain most of the active substances of the plant, have been suggested to increase the growth performance (6, 7), nutrient digestibility (8), and gut health (6, 9) in poultry species. The numerous beneficial qualities of PFA are predominantly derived from their bioactive molecules including carvacrol, thymol, capsaicin, cineole, etc. (10). It is these properties of PFA that project them as suitable alternatives to AGP.

The primary mode of action of PFA is controlling potential pathogens and beneficially modulating the intestinal microbiota. Several plant extracts are known to have antimicrobial, antiviral, anticoccidial, fungicidal, and/or antioxidant properties (11). Studies conducted in broilers have demonstrated the antimicrobial efficacy of PFA against pathogenic bacteria, such as *Escherichia coli* and *Clostridium perfringens*, potentially indicating a reduced risk for the development of colibacillosis and necrotic enteritis (8, 12). Alleviation of coccidiosis symptoms, including reduction in lesion severity and oocyst shedding, by PFA has also been documented (6). The antimicrobial effects of PFA are primarily attributed to their phenolic components and their action on pathogenic cells (13, 14).

It has been suggested that PFA augment nutrient utilization in the gastrointestinal tract (GIT) by enhancing production of digestive secretions and enzymatic activity (11, 15). Furthermore, several studies have observed positive effects of PFA on the morphology of small intestinal tissues, such as increased villus height, decreased crypt depth, and increased goblet cell counts (16–18). Such effects on gastrointestinal morphology have been postulated to increase the nutrient digestibility in poultry (19). PFA, like AGP, may also reduce mucosal thickness, thus contributing to the diffusion of nutrients to the apical surface of epithelial cells and increased absorption and feed efficiency (20).

Overall, PFA are capable of reducing microbial threat and promoting intestinal health, which is imperative for optimal bird performance and profitability. The objective of this study was to evaluate the efficacy of PFA as an alternative to AGP in broiler production by determining their effects on cecal microbiota composition, small intestinal histomorphology, nutrient digestibility, and growth performance.

## Materials and Methods

### Animals and Housing

All animal procedures were conducted according to the ethical norm of West Bengal University of Animal and Fishery Sciences. An experiment of 39 days duration was conducted using a total of 432-day-old Vencobb 400 broiler chicks, which were randomly assigned to one of three dietary groups at the start of experiment. The 3 groups consisted of 12 replicate pens of 12 chicks, each resulting in 144 birds per group.

### Diets and Groups

The dietary groups were (i) control (CON), (ii) basal diet + AGP (AGP), and (iii) basal diet + PFA (PFA). The CON diet consisted of a corn–soybean meal-based basal diet, and was formulated to meet or exceed breeder recommendations [Table 1; “Nutrient Levels,” Venky’s Ltd. (21)]. The AGP used was bacitracin methylene disalicylate containing 450 mg active BMD/g at the inclusion rate of 500 mg/kg of diet. The PFA used was Digestarom® Poultry (Biomim Holding GmbH, Austria) at the inclusion rate of 150 mg/kg of diet. The PFA contains a combination of over 30 essential oils and phytogenic compounds. Neither exogenous polysaccharide-degrading enzymes nor anticoccidial drugs were added in the diets as these might partly mask the effects of the PFA, but a mycotoxin binder was used.

### Measurements of Production Traits

Birds were monitored twice daily and any mortality was removed, weighed, and recorded. Birds were individually weighed at 7, 21, and 39 days, which designated the end of pre-starter, starter, and grower periods, respectively. Total feed intake (FI) per pen was also measured on the same days. Body weight gain (BWG), average daily feed intake (ADFI), and feed conversion rate (FCR) were calculated per pen for each period and for the overall period. Mortality BWG data were used to correct the FCR.

### Determination of Apparent Total Tract Nutrient Digestibility

Two birds were randomly selected from each pen and were distributed to cages at 30 days of age (eight cages per group, three birds per cage) to provide an acclimatization period of 6 days. Total excreta collection was done for three consecutive days from

**TABLE 1 | Formulation and composition (gram/kilogram) of the experimental diets.**

	Starter (1–7 days)	Grower (8–21 days)	Finisher (22–39 days)
<b>Ingredients</b>			
Ground corn	540.7	567.2	583.4
Soybean meal (46% CP)	396.0	362.5	328.0
Soybean oil	27.0	33.7	51.1
Calcite powder	12.45	12.45	12.45
Di-calcium phosphate	16.5	16.5	17.0
D-methionine	0.55	0.95	1.35
Lysine hydrochloride	0.3	0.2	0.2
Sodium bicarbonate	2	2	2
Salt	2	2	2
Premix <sup>a</sup>	2	2	2
Toxin binder	0.05	0.5	0.5
<b>Calculated composition (g/kg as-fed)</b>			
ME <sub>N</sub> (MJ/kg)	11.85	12.14	12.65
Crude protein	223.5	210.4	196.3
Ether extract	52.7	59.8	7.33
Crude fiber	2.5	2.4	2.4
Calcium	9.57	9.47	9.38
Available P	3.18	3.16	3.13
Digestible lysine	11.02	10.19	9.39
Digestible methionine	3.51	3.76	3.99
Digestible methionine + cysteine	6.87	6.73	6.77

<sup>a</sup>Including vitamins and trace minerals.



36 to 39 days of age at 2 h intervals. Samples were mixed, weighed, and a 10% aliquot was frozen at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$ . The sampled excreta were again pooled by cage at the end of the collection period, and a 10% aliquot was taken and dried. Feed samples were collected daily for the same 3-day period (36–39 days) and pooled to produce a single composite of each diet. Diet and excreta samples were analyzed to determine the apparent total tract digestibility of dry matter (DM), crude protein (CP), and ether extract (EE) (22, 23).

### Histomorphology of the Small Intestine

One bird per replicate pen was euthanized via carbon dioxide asphyxiation at the end of the experiment on day 39. The entire GIT tract was removed aseptically before separating into sections of duodenum, jejunum, ileum, cecum, and colon. The small intestinal segments (duodenum, jejunum, and ileum) were processed for histomorphological analysis (24). Segments measuring 2-cm in length from the mid-points of the duodenum, jejunum, and ileum were cut, flushed with cold saline, fixed in 10% buffered formalin, and stained with hematoxylin–eosin. Histological sections were examined with a phase contrast microscope coupled with a deconvolution imaging analysis system [VayTek®, Fairfield, IA, USA; (25)]. Villus height (VH, from the tip of the villus to the top of the lamina propria), crypt depth (CD, from the base to the region of transition between the crypt and villus), and the thickness of the muscularis mucosae in the duodenum, jejunum, and ileum were determined. Measurements of 10 complete villi for VH and associated crypts for CD were taken from each segment, and the average of these values was used for statistical analysis.

### Caecal Microbiota Composition

The ceca with contents were stored at  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$  for determination of cecal microbiota. The cecal digesta was processed within 24 h (5). Each cecal digesta homogenate was serially diluted from 10<sup>-1</sup> to 10<sup>-8</sup>. Coliforms were cultured using HiCrome *E. coli* HiVeg Agar (Product code: MV1295; Hi-Media Laboratories, Mumbai, India), anaerobic bacteria were cultured using Wilkins Chalgren Anaerobic Agar (Product code: M832; Hi-Media Laboratories), *Staphylococcus aureus* was cultured using HiCrome Staph Agar (Product code: M1837; Hi-Media Laboratories), *Lactobacillus* spp. were cultured using *Lactobacillus* MRS Agar (Product code: M641; Hi-Media Laboratories), *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* was cultured using Cetrimide Agar (Product code: M024; Hi-Media Laboratories), and the *Clostridium* were cultured in Reinforced Clostridial Agar (Product code: M154; Hi-Media Laboratories). Diluted digesta samples were streaked onto the agar plates and incubated at  $37^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 48 h, while the clostridia plates were incubated anaerobically at similar temperature. Visible colonies were enumerated using a colony counter and the results were expressed as log<sub>10</sub> CFU/g of cecal digesta.

### Statistical Analysis

The data were analyzed as a complete randomized design using General Linear Model procedure of SPSS (version 17.0). Repeated measures ANOVA was used to analyze performance parameters, which were measured over the course of the experiment. Means were separated using Tukey–WSD following ANOVA. Values were

considered statistically different at  $P \leq 0.05$ . The replicate pens were used as experimental units for all parameters except apparent total tract nutrient digestibility where the cages were used as experimental units.

## Results

### Production Performance

#### Body Weight Gain

Mortalities for the groups were statistically insignificant at 4.22, 2.22, and 2.78% for the CON, AGP, and PFA groups, respectively, for the 1–39 days period. No significant differences in BWG were noted during the 1–7 days pre-starter phase (Table 2). There was an effect of dietary treatment on BWG during the starter phase (8–21 days;  $P = 0.03$ ), grower phase (22–39 days;  $P < 0.01$ ), and during the overall period (1–39 days;  $P < 0.01$ ). During the starter phase, birds-fed AGP had significantly increased BWG compared to CON-fed birds ( $P \leq 0.05$ ), while the BWG for PFA-fed birds was not significantly different from either CON or AGP groups. During the grower phase, birds-fed PFA had significantly increased BWG in comparison to both CON ( $P \leq 0.05$ ) and AGP groups ( $P \leq 0.05$ ), which did not differ from each other. Supplementation of either AGP ( $P \leq 0.05$ ) or PFA ( $P \leq 0.05$ ) to the basal diet significantly increased BWG for the overall experimental period.

#### Feed Intake

No significant differences in FI were noted among the groups throughout the experimental period, except during the starter phase (8–21 days;  $P = 0.01$ ) when the FI of PFA-fed birds was significantly lower in comparison to both AGP- ( $P \leq 0.05$ ) and CON-fed birds ( $P \leq 0.05$ ; Table 2).

**TABLE 2 | Performance of broilers supplemented with either an antibiotic or a phytoGENIC feed additive during 1–39 days of age\*.**

	Dietary treatments <sup>†</sup>			SEM	P value
	Control	AGP	PFA		
Pre-starter period (1–7 days)					
Body weight gain (g)	140.5	144.3	142.3	1.20	0.44
Feed intake (g)	185.4	185.9	185.5	1.03	0.98
Feed conversion <sup>‡</sup>	1.323	1.292	1.305	0.012	0.57
Starter period (8–21 days)					
Body weight gain (g)	823.4 <sup>b</sup>	860.3 <sup>a</sup>	835.1 <sup>ab</sup>	5.93	0.03
Feed intake (g)	1004.5 <sup>a</sup>	1007.8 <sup>a</sup>	975.3 <sup>b</sup>	4.96	0.01
Feed conversion <sup>‡</sup>	1.221 <sup>a</sup>	1.173 <sup>ab</sup>	1.169 <sup>b</sup>	0.089	0.02
Grower period (22–39 days)					
Body weight gain (g)	1073.5 <sup>b</sup>	1109.2 <sup>b</sup>	1183.1 <sup>b</sup>	12.49	<0.01
Feed intake (g)	2599.6	2606.5	2590.6	7.56	0.71
Feed conversion <sup>‡</sup>	2.431 <sup>a</sup>	2.355 <sup>a</sup>	2.195 <sup>b</sup>	0.028	<0.01
Overall period (1–39 days)					
Body weight gain (g)	1896.9 <sup>b</sup>	1969.5 <sup>a</sup>	2018.2 <sup>a</sup>	14.41	<0.01
Feed intake (g)	3789.5	3800.2	3751.5	9.81	0.10
Feed conversion <sup>‡</sup>	2.002 <sup>a</sup>	1.931 <sup>ab</sup>	1.860 <sup>b</sup>	0.015	<0.01

Means with dissimilar letters in a row varied significantly.

\*Means of 12 replicate pens ( $n = 12$  birds per pen).

<sup>†</sup>Supplemented with either an antibiotic growth promoter, bacitracin methylene disalicylate, 500 mg/kg (AGP), or a phytoGENIC feed additive (Digestarom® Poultry) 150 mg/kg (PFA). The control group received the unsupplemented basal diet.

<sup>‡</sup>Corrected for mortality.

## Mortality-Corrected Feed Conversion Ratio

No significant differences in FCR were present during the 1–7 days pre-starter phase (Table 2). There was an effect of treatment on FCR during the 8–21 days starter phase ( $P = 0.02$ ), 22–39 days grower phase ( $P < 0.01$ ), and for the overall period (1–39 days;  $P < 0.01$ ). Supplementation of PFA lowered the FCR in comparison to CON-fed birds during all time periods ( $P \leq 0.05$ ). The FCR for birds-fed AGP did not differ significantly from either the CON or PFA groups for the starter phase as well as for the overall period. During the grower phase, however, PFA-fed birds had significantly lower FCR in comparison to the AGP-fed group ( $P \leq 0.05$ ).

## Nutrient Digestibility

There was a significant effect of dietary treatment on apparent total tract digestibility of DM ( $P < 0.01$ ), CP ( $P = 0.04$ ), and EE ( $P = 0.02$ ; Table 3). The apparent total tract DM digestibility for the PFA-fed group was increased in comparison to the CON group ( $P \leq 0.05$ ), while the AGP group was not different from either the CON or PFA groups. Supplementation of either AGP or PFA to the basal diet significantly increased the apparent total tract digestibility of CP and EE when compared to the CON group ( $P \leq 0.05$ ).

## Histomorphology of Small Intestine

Dietary treatment had a significant effect on VH in the duodenum ( $P = 0.02$ ), jejunum ( $P < 0.01$ ), and ileum ( $P < 0.01$ ; Table 4). The VH was significantly increased by AGP supplementation in the duodenum in comparison to the CON group ( $P \leq 0.05$ ), while PFA was not different from either AGP or CON. In the jejunum, both AGP and PFA significantly increased the VH in comparison to CON ( $P \leq 0.05$ ); however, the PFA group had significantly increased VH compared to AGP-fed birds ( $P \leq 0.05$ ). Additionally, both AGP and PFA significantly increased the ileal VH in comparison to the CON group ( $P \leq 0.05$ ). Overall, the supplementation of either AGP or PFA increased the VH across the small intestine.

No significant differences in CD were noted in any dietary group in the duodenum or ileum (Table 4). There was a significant effect of dietary treatment in the jejunum ( $P < 0.01$ ), where inclusion of PFA in the basal diet lowered the CD in the jejunum when compared to both CON and AGP groups ( $P \leq 0.05$ ).

Additionally, there was a significant effect of treatment on mucosal thickness in the duodenum ( $P < 0.01$ ) and ileum ( $P < 0.01$ ; Table 4). Both AGP and PFA significantly lowered the mucosal thickness in the duodenum and ileum in comparison to the CON group ( $P \leq 0.05$ ), but no differences were present in the jejunal mucosal thickness.

## Cecal Microbiota Composition

The composition of cecal microbiota at 39 days of age in log<sub>10</sub> CFU/g of wet cecal digesta is provided in Table 5. There was a significant effect of dietary treatment on total coliform ( $P < 0.01$ ), anaerobic bacteria ( $P < 0.01$ ), *Lactobacillus* spp. ( $P < 0.01$ ), and *Clostridium* spp. ( $P = 0.01$ ) counts. Supplementation of PFA significantly decreased the total coliform count in comparison to the CON and the AGP groups ( $P \leq 0.05$ ). The CFU of total anaerobic

**TABLE 3 | Nutrient digestibility of broilers supplemented with either an antibiotic or a phytogenic feed additive during 1–39 days of age\*.**

	Dietary treatments <sup>†</sup>			SEM	P value
	Control	AGP	PFA		
Nutrient digestibility (g/g intake)					
Dry matter	0.674 <sup>b</sup>	0.711 <sup>ab</sup>	0.744 <sup>a</sup>	0.007	<0.01
Crude protein	0.761 <sup>b</sup>	0.784 <sup>a</sup>	0.794 <sup>a</sup>	0.005	0.04
Ether extract	0.736 <sup>b</sup>	0.781 <sup>a</sup>	0.782 <sup>a</sup>	0.005	0.02

Means with dissimilar letters in a row varied significantly.

\*Digestibility trial was conducted at 36 days of age for three consecutive days. Randomly selected birds were placed in metabolism cages. There were eight cages per treatment with three birds in each cage.

<sup>†</sup>Supplemented with either an antibiotic growth promoter, bacitracin methylene disalicylate, 500 mg/kg (AGP), or a phytogenic feed additive (Digestarom® Poultry) 150 mg/kg (PFA). The control group received the unsupplemented basal diet.

**TABLE 4 | Villus height, crypt depth, and thickness of muscularis mucosae (micrometer) of broilers supplemented with either an antibiotic or a phytogenic feed additive during 1–39 days of age\*.**

	Dietary treatments <sup>†</sup>			SEM	P value
	Control	AGP	PFA		
Duodenum					
Villus height	2549.1 <sup>b</sup>	3481.1 <sup>a</sup>	2903.4 <sup>ab</sup>	140.23	0.02
Crypt depth	45.3	42.7	32.8	2.55	0.10
Mucosa thickness	387.1 <sup>a</sup>	183.9 <sup>b</sup>	230.4 <sup>b</sup>	22.69	<0.01
Jejunum					
Villus height	2583.6 <sup>c</sup>	2969.9 <sup>b</sup>	3290.1 <sup>a</sup>	280.51	<0.01
Crypt depth	29.8 <sup>a</sup>	31.1 <sup>a</sup>	20.2 <sup>b</sup>	1.31	<0.01
Mucosa thickness	206.8	215.6	212.9	6.85	0.88
Ileum					
Villus height	2050.1 <sup>b</sup>	2736.4 <sup>a</sup>	2839.9 <sup>a</sup>	94.03	<0.01
Crypt depth	34.1	30.9	31.6	1.04	0.45
Mucosa thickness	320.3 <sup>a</sup>	233.9 <sup>b</sup>	211.8 <sup>b</sup>	14.31	<0.01

Means with dissimilar letters in a row varied significantly.

\*Means of 12 birds per treatment. Birds were randomly selected and euthanized at 39 days of age.

<sup>†</sup>Supplemented with either an antibiotic growth promoter, bacitracin methylene disalicylate, 500 mg/kg (AGP), or a phytogenic feed additive (Digestarom® Poultry) 150 mg/kg (PFA). The control group received the unsupplemented basal diet.

bacteria and total *Clostridium* were decreased with the supplementation of either AGP or PFA ( $P \leq 0.05$ ). Supplementation of either AGP or PFA tended to decrease *Staphylococcus aureus* in comparison to the CON group ( $P = 0.06$ ). No effect of dietary treatment on the cecal population of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* was noted; however, supplementation of PFA significantly increased the number of cecal *Lactobacillus* in comparison to the CON and AGP groups ( $P \leq 0.05$ ).

## Discussion

Supplementation of PFA significantly lowered the overall FCR by 3.6% (7 points) and 7.0% (14 points) in comparison to the AGP and CON groups, respectively. This was in agreement with earlier reports (5), which indicated improvement in final BW and FCR with PFA supplementation without any effect on the FI. The growth promoting effects of the PFA and the AGP in this experiment may be correlated with the significant increase in apparent total tract digestibility of nutrients. Furthermore, a significant

**TABLE 5 | Cecal microbiota composition (log<sub>10</sub> CFU/g wet cecal digesta) of broilers supplemented with either an antibiotic or a phytochemical feed additive during 1–39 days of age\*.**

	Dietary treatments <sup>†</sup>			SEM	P value
	Control	AGP	PFA		
Coliforms	5.54 <sup>a</sup>	5.62 <sup>a</sup>	5.10 <sup>b</sup>	0.07	<0.01
Anaerobic bacteria	5.91 <sup>a</sup>	5.64 <sup>b</sup>	5.53 <sup>b</sup>	0.04	<0.01
<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>	2.61	1.24	1.14	0.49	0.06
<i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i>	4.81	4.74	4.84	0.06	0.27
<i>Lactobacillus</i> spp.	4.96 <sup>b</sup>	5.01 <sup>b</sup>	5.35 <sup>a</sup>	0.04	<0.01
<i>Clostridium</i> spp.	5.17 <sup>a</sup>	4.95 <sup>b</sup>	4.97 <sup>b</sup>	0.03	0.01

Means with dissimilar letters in a row varied significantly.

\*Means of 12 birds per treatment. Birds were randomly selected and euthanized at 39 days of age.

<sup>†</sup>Supplemented with either an antibiotic growth promoter, bacitracin methylene disalicylate, 500 mg/kg (AGP), or a phytochemical feed additive (Digestarom® Poultry) 150 mg/kg (PFA). The control group received the unsupplemented basal diet.

decrease in FI in the PFA group was noted during the starter phase, perhaps suggesting that the bird's nutrient requirements are being satisfied with a smaller quantity of feed (26). It has been well documented that AGP-increased nutrient digestibility is mostly due to their effects on the intestinal microbiota (27). Increased nutrient digestibility with the addition of PFA and growth performance similar to Avilamycin was reported by Hernandez et al. (19). It has been noted that extracts from spices and herbs may stimulate digestive secretions and enzymatic activity, thus exerting beneficial actions within the digestive tract (28). The present findings further support the idea that PFA favorably modulate gut functions and digestive activities to stimulate growth in broilers.

Morphological changes in the GIT caused by PFA may provide further information on possible benefits to the digestive tract. In general, PFA and AGP significantly increased the VH across the small intestine. In the absence of any inflammation, this ought to increase absorptive surface area and efficiency of digestion and absorption (29). A similar effect of PFA on VH has been reported by Namkung et al. (17). The positive effect of PFA in the present experiment in increasing the VH in the jejunum could increase the efficiency of absorptive process considering the fact that the majority of absorption occurs in the jejunum. Furthermore, greater VH increases the activities of mucosal digestive enzymes, resulting in improved digestibility (30, 31). As intestinal crypts are the source of epithelial cells for villi and CD is directly correlated with epithelial cell turnover, the shallower crypts in the jejunum due to PFA supplementation may be indicative of decreased cellular turnover and improved intestinal health. Moreover, cellular turnover is an energy consuming process that uses

resources that might otherwise be utilized toward growth; thus, shallower crypts are also related to improved performance (32). In the current study, mucosa thickness was significantly reduced in the duodenum and ileum of AGP and PFA supplemented birds. Gordon and Bruckner-Kardoss (33) reported that germ-free birds had thinner muscularis mucosa than the birds reared under conventional management systems, indicating that thinning of the mucosa might spare nutrients for productive processes and this was reflected in the BWG of the birds.

Literature depicting antimicrobial role of PFA is ample (8, 12, 14, 34, 35), while very few explore the mode of action by which the PFA may facilitate the proliferation of beneficial bacteria, such as *Lactobacillus* spp. (5, 8). In the present experiment, PFA significantly reduced the cecal population of coliforms and fortified the gut microbiota with beneficial bacteria, such as *Lactobacillus* spp. Once the *Lactobacillus* spp. are established, they might selectively exclude the pathogens from adhering due to their fast colonization, proliferation, and acidification properties in the GIT (9). The inhibitory effect of PFA on *Clostridium* spp. is encouraging and paves the way for removal of the AGP from poultry diets. The essential oils present in PFA have been shown to inhibit the growth of *Clostridia* (34). Mitsch et al. (12) opined that PFA stabilizes the gut microbiota and thereby reduces the colonization of *Clostridia* in gut. Evaluation of the cecal microbiota population in this study has revealed that AGP and PFA alike reduced total bacterial load in the gut. This inhibitory effect of PFA on bacterial load may alleviate pressure on the immune system, thus allowing the reallocation of energy toward improving performance. Overall from the gut perspective, the PFA purportedly favored a healthy gut, which in turn could be concomitant with the growth enhancement.

In conclusion, supplementation of either AGP or PFA increased the apparent total tract nutrient digestibility by increasing the VH throughout the small intestine. In comparison to the AGP, the PFA supported establishment of a favorable gut microbiota composed of higher numbers of *Lactobacillus* spp. and less *Clostridium* spp. Furthermore, supplementation of PFA to a corn-soybean meal-based coccidiostat free diet increased the BWG and lowered the FCR in 39 days, which was comparable to the AGP used in this experiment. Overall, the present work demonstrated the efficacy of PFA utilization and confirms the importance of considering the inclusion of PFA in poultry diets as an alternative to AGP.

## Author Note

Presented in the Gut Health Symposium held at St. Louis, MO, USA on November 12, 2014.

## References

- Dibner JJ, Richards JD. Antibiotic growth promoters in agriculture: history and mode of action. *Poult Sci* (2005) **84**:634–43. doi:10.1093/ps/84.4.634
- Castanon JJ. History of the use of antibiotic as growth promoters in European poultry feeds. *Poult Sci* (2007) **86**:2466–71. doi:10.3382/ps.2007-00249
- Yegani M, Korver DR. Factors affecting intestinal health in poultry. *Poult Sci* (2008) **87**:2052–63. doi:10.3382/ps.2008-00091
- EC (European Commission). Regulation 1831 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 22 September 2003 on additives for use in animal nutrition. *Off J Eur Union L* (2003) **268**:29.
- Mountzouris KC, Paraskevas V, Tsirtsikos P, Palamidi I, Stenier T, Schatzmayr G, et al. Assessment of a phytochemical feed additive effect on broiler growth performance, nutrient digestibility and caecal micro flora composition. *Anim Feed Sci Technol* (2011) **168**:223–31. doi:10.1016/j.anifeedsci.2011.03.020
- Giannenas I, Florou Paneri P, Papazahariadou M, Christaki E, Botsoglou NA, Spais AB. Effect of dietary supplementation with oregano essential oil on performance of broilers after experimental infection with *Eimeria tenella*. *Arch Anim Nutr* (2003) **57**:99–106. doi:10.1080/0003942031000107299
- Isabel B, Santos Y. Effects of dietary organic acids and essential oils on growth performance and carcass characteristics of broiler chickens. *J Appl Poult Res* (2009) **18**:472–6. doi:10.3382/japr.2008-00096

8. Jamroz D, Wilczkiewicz A, Wiertelcki T, Orda J, Scorupinska J. Use of active substances of plant origin in chicken diets based on maize and domestic grains. *Br Poult Sci* (2005) **46**:485–93. doi:10.1080/00071660500191056
9. McReynolds C, Waneck C, Byrd J, Genovese K, Duke S, Nisbet D. Efficacy of multistrain direct-fed microbial and phytogenetic products in reducing necrotic enteritis in commercial broilers. *Poult Sci* (2009) **88**:2075–80. doi:10.3382/ps.2009-00106
10. Mountzouris KC, Paraskevas V, Fegeros K. Phytogenic compounds in broiler nutrition. In: Steiner T, editor. *Phytogenics in Animal Nutrition: Natural Concepts to Optimize Gut Health and Performance*. Nottingham, UK: Nottingham University Press (2010). p. 97–110.
11. Applegate TJ, Klose V, Steiner T, Ganner A, Schatzmayr G. Probiotics and phytogenics for poultry: myth or reality? *J Appl Poult Res* (2010) **19**:194–210. doi:10.3382/japr.2010-00168
12. Mitsch P, Zitterl-Eglseer K, Kohler B, Gabler C, Losa R, Zimpernik I. The effect of two different blends of essential oil components on the proliferation of *Clostridium perfringens* in the intestines of broiler chickens. *Poult Sci* (2004) **83**:669–75. doi:10.1093/ps/83.4.669
13. Burt S. Essential oils: their antibacterial properties and potential application in foods – a review. *Int J Food Microbiol* (2004) **94**:223–53. doi:10.1016/j.ijfoodmicro.2004.03.022
14. Si W, Gong J, Tsao R, Zhou T, Yu H, Poppe C, et al. Antimicrobial activity of essential oils and structurally related synthetic food additives towards selected pathogenic and beneficial gut bacteria. *J Appl Microbiol* (2006) **100**:296–305. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2672.2005.02789.x
15. Windisch W, Schedle K, Plitzner C, Kroismayr A. Use of phytogenic products as feed additives for swine and poultry. *J Anim Sci* (2007) **86**:E140–8. doi:10.2527/jas.2007-0459
16. Jamroz D, Wiertelcki T, Houszka M, Kamel C. Influence of diet type on the inclusion of plant origin active substances on morphological and histochemical characteristics of the stomach and jejunum walls in chicken. *J Anim Physiol Anim Nutr* (2006) **90**:255–68. doi:10.1111/j.1439-0396.2005.00603.x
17. Namkung H, Li M, Gong J, Yu H, Cottrill M, de Lange CFM. Impact of feeding blends of organic acids and herbal extracts on growth performance, gut microbiota and digestive function in newly weaned pigs. *Can J Anim Sci* (2004) **84**:697–704. doi:10.4141/A04-005
18. Reisinger N, Steiner T, Nitsch S, Shatzmayr G, Applegate T. Effects of a blend of essential oils on broiler performance and intestinal morphology during coccidial vaccine exposure. *J Appl Poult Res* (2011) **20**:272–83. doi:10.3382/japr.2010-00226
19. Hernandez F, Madrid J, Garcia V, Orengo J, Megias MD. Influence of two plant extracts on broilers performance, digestibility, and digestive organ size. *Poult Sci* (2004) **83**:169–74. doi:10.1093/ps/83.2.169
20. Yang C, Kabir Chowdhury MA, Hou Y, Gong J. Phytogenic compounds as alternatives to in-feed antibiotics: potentials and challenges in application. *Pathogens* (2015) **4**:137–56. doi:10.3390/pathogens4010137
21. Venky's Ltd. *Nutrient Levels*. Available from: <http://www.venkys.com/vh-breeds/vencobb-broiler-broiler-breeder/vencobb-broiler-management-guide/nutrient-levels/>. (accessed June 12, 2015).
22. AOAC. *Official Methods of Analysis*. 15th ed. Washington, DC: AOAC (1990).
23. Murugesan GR, Persia ME. Validation of the effects of small differences in dietary ME and feed restriction in first-cycle laying hens. *Poult Sci* (2013) **92**:1238–43. doi:10.3382/ps.2012-02719
24. Haldar S, Ghosh TK, Toshiwati, Bedford MR. Effects of yeast (*Saccharomyces cerevisiae*) and yeast protein concentrate on production performance of broiler chickens exposed to heat stress and challenged with *Salmonella enteritidis*. *Anim Feed Sci Technol* (2011) **168**:61–71. doi:10.1016/j.anifeedsci.2011.03.007
25. Murugesan GR, Wesley IV, Remus J, Plumstead PW, Persia ME. Interactions of exogenous enzymes and direct-fed microbial on intestinal energy metabolism, integrity, pathogen shedding and performance in first cycle laying hens. *Austr Poult Sci* (2013) **24**:148–51.
26. Richards MP, Proszkowiec-Weglarz M. Mechanisms regulating feed intake, energy expenditure, and body weight in poultry. *Poult Sci* (2007) **86**:1478–90. doi:10.1093/ps/86.7.1478
27. Bedford M. Removal of antibiotic growth promoters from poultry diets: implications and strategies to minimise subsequent problems. *World Poult Sci J* (2000) **56**:349–64. doi:10.1079/WPS20000024
28. Platel K, Srinivasan K. Digestive stimulant action of spices: a myth or reality? *Indian J Med Res* (2004) **119**:167–79.
29. Murugesan GR, Gabler NK, Persia ME. Effects of direct-fed microbial supplementation on broiler performance, intestinal nutrient transport and integrity under experimental conditions with increased microbial challenge. *Br Poult Sci* (2014) **55**:89–97. doi:10.1080/00071668.2013.865834
30. Baurhoo B, Phillip L, Ruiz-Feria CA. Effects of purified lignin and mannan oligosaccharides on intestinal integrity and microbial populations in the ceca and litter of broiler chickens. *Poult Sci* (2007) **86**:1070–8. doi:10.1093/ps/86.6.1070
31. Murugesan GR, Romero LF, Persia ME. Effects of protease, phytase and a *Bacillus* sp. direct-fed microbial on nutrient and energy digestibility, ileal brush border digestive enzyme activity and cecal short-chain fatty acid concentration in broiler chickens. *PLoS One* (2014) **9**:e101888. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0101888
32. Markovic R, Sefer D, Krstic M, Petrujkic B. The effect of different growth promoters on broiler performance and gut morphology. *Arch Med Vet* (2009) **41**:163–9. doi:10.4067/S0301-732X2009000200010
33. Gordon HA, Bruckner-Kardoss E. Effect of normal microflora on intestinal surface area. *Am J Physiol* (1961) **201**:175–8.
34. Dorman HJD, Deans SG. Antimicrobial agents from plants: antibacterial activity of plant volatile oils. *J Appl Microbiol* (2000) **88**:308–16. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2672.2000.00969.x
35. Jamroz D, Orda I, Kamel C, Wilczkiewicz A, Wiertelcki T, Skorupinska I. The influence of phytogenic extracts on performance, nutrient digestibility, carcass characteristics, and gut microbial status in broiler chickens. *J Anim Feed Sci* (2003) **12**:583–96.

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2015 Murugesan, Syed, Haldar and Pender. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





# Corrigendum: Phytogenic feed additives as an alternative to antibiotic growth promoters in broiler chickens

Ganapathi Raj Murugesan<sup>1</sup>, Basharat Syed<sup>2</sup>, Sudipto Haldar<sup>3</sup> and Chasity Pender<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> BIOMIN America Inc., San Antonio, TX, USA, <sup>2</sup> BIOMIN Holding GmbH, Getzersdorf, Austria, <sup>3</sup> Department of Animal Nutrition, West Bengal University of Animal and Fishery Sciences, Kolkata, India

**Keywords:** digestibility, histomorphology, microbiota, performance, poultry

## A corrigendum on

**Phytogenic feed additives as an alternative to antibiotic growth promoters in broiler chickens**  
by Murugesan GR, Syed B, Haldar S and Pender C. *Front Vet Sci* (2015) 2:21. doi: 10.3389/fvets.2015.00021

There is a typographical error in Table 2 of this article. Under the “Grower period (22–39 days)” section, the body weight gain for the PFA group should have the superscript “a,” instead of “b,” indicating that it is significantly different from the Control and AGP groups.

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited and reviewed by:

Michael Kogut,  
United States Department of  
Agriculture – Agricultural Research  
Service, USA

### \*Correspondence:

Chasity Pender  
chasity.pender@biomin.net

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Veterinary Infectious Diseases,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Veterinary Science

**Received:** 03 September 2015

**Accepted:** 04 September 2015

**Published:** 22 September 2015

### Citation:

Murugesan GR, Syed B, Haldar S  
and Pender C (2015) Corrigendum:  
Phytogenic feed additives as an  
alternative to antibiotic growth  
promoters in broiler chickens.  
*Front. Vet. Sci.* 2:37.  
doi: 10.3389/fvets.2015.00037

Copyright © 2015 Murugesan, Syed, Haldar and Pender. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Corrigendum II: Phytogetic Feed Additives as an Alternative to Antibiotic Growth Promoters in Broiler Chickens

Ganapathi Raj Murugesan<sup>1</sup>, Basharat Syed<sup>2</sup>, Sudipto Haldar<sup>3</sup> and Chasity Pender<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>BIOMIN America Inc., San Antonio, TX, USA, <sup>2</sup>BIOMIN Holding GmbH, Getzersdorf, Austria, <sup>3</sup>Department of Animal Nutrition, West Bengal University of Animal and Fishery Sciences, Kolkata, India

**Keywords:** digestibility, histomorphology, microbiota, performance, poultry

## A corrigendum on

**Phytogetic feed additives as an alternative to antibiotic growth promoters in broiler chickens** by Murugesan GR, Syed B, Haldar S and Pender C. *Front Vet Sci* (2015) 2:21. doi: 10.3389/fvets.2015.00021

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Michael Kogut,  
United States Department of  
Agriculture – Agricultural Research  
Service, USA

### Reviewed by:

Kenneth James Genovese,  
United States Department of  
Agriculture – Agricultural Research  
Service, USA

### \*Correspondence:

Chasity Pender  
chasity.pender@biomin.net

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Veterinary Infectious Diseases,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Veterinary Science

**Received:** 11 March 2016

**Accepted:** 24 March 2016

**Published:** 04 April 2016

### Citation:

Murugesan GR, Syed B, Haldar S  
and Pender C (2016) Corrigendum II:  
Phytogetic Feed Additives as an  
Alternative to Antibiotic Growth  
Promoters in  
Broiler Chickens.  
*Front. Vet. Sci.* 3:28.  
doi: 10.3389/fvets.2016.00028

## REVISED CONFLICT OF INTEREST STATEMENT

The authors declare that MICRO-PLUS Konzentrate GmbH, now a subsidiary of BIOMIN Holding GmbH, financially sponsored this project. The authors GM and CP are affiliated with BIOMIN, which produces the phytogetic feed additive used in this trial. BS, affiliated with MICRO-PLUS Konzentrate GmbH at the time the experiment was conducted, is currently affiliated with BIOMIN following the acquisition.

## ETHICS DECLARATION

At the time this experiment was conducted, the Institutional Animal Ethics Committee standards for conducting research on poultry species were not established, thus no committee approval was required, and the experiment was conducted according to the ethical norms of the University. The principal investigator of the study has provided the journal's Editorial Office a retrospective statement that approval was not needed.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

GM: final approval of the version to be submitted, drafting the article, or revising it critically for important intellectual content; BS: contributions to conception and design of the experiment and analysis and interpretation of data; SH: contributions to conception and design of the experiment, acquisition of data, and analysis and interpretation of data; CP: final approval of the version to be submitted, drafting the article, or revising it critically for important intellectual content.

Copyright © 2016 Murugesan, Syed, Haldar and Pender. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.

# Advantages of publishing in Frontiers



## OPEN ACCESS

Articles are free to read,  
for greatest visibility



## COLLABORATIVE PEER-REVIEW

Designed to be rigorous  
– yet also collaborative,  
fair and constructive



## FAST PUBLICATION

Average 85 days from  
submission to publication  
(across all journals)



## COPYRIGHT TO AUTHORS

No limit to article  
distribution and re-use



## TRANSPARENT

Editors and reviewers  
acknowledged by name  
on published articles



## SUPPORT

By our Swiss-based  
editorial team



## IMPACT METRICS

Advanced metrics  
track your article's impact



## GLOBAL SPREAD

5'100'000+ monthly  
article views  
and downloads



## LOOP RESEARCH NETWORK

Our network  
increases readership  
for your article

## Frontiers

EPFL Innovation Park, Building I • 1015 Lausanne • Switzerland  
Tel +41 21 510 17 00 • Fax +41 21 510 17 01 • [info@frontiersin.org](mailto:info@frontiersin.org)  
[www.frontiersin.org](http://www.frontiersin.org)

## Find us on

